



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



A propos de ce livre

Ceci est une copie numérique d'un ouvrage conservé depuis des générations dans les rayonnages d'une bibliothèque avant d'être numérisé avec précaution par Google dans le cadre d'un projet visant à permettre aux internautes de découvrir l'ensemble du patrimoine littéraire mondial en ligne.

Ce livre étant relativement ancien, il n'est plus protégé par la loi sur les droits d'auteur et appartient à présent au domaine public. L'expression "appartenir au domaine public" signifie que le livre en question n'a jamais été soumis aux droits d'auteur ou que ses droits légaux sont arrivés à expiration. Les conditions requises pour qu'un livre tombe dans le domaine public peuvent varier d'un pays à l'autre. Les livres libres de droit sont autant de liens avec le passé. Ils sont les témoins de la richesse de notre histoire, de notre patrimoine culturel et de la connaissance humaine et sont trop souvent difficilement accessibles au public.

Les notes de bas de page et autres annotations en marge du texte présentes dans le volume original sont reprises dans ce fichier, comme un souvenir du long chemin parcouru par l'ouvrage depuis la maison d'édition en passant par la bibliothèque pour finalement se retrouver entre vos mains.

Consignes d'utilisation

Google est fier de travailler en partenariat avec des bibliothèques à la numérisation des ouvrages appartenant au domaine public et de les rendre ainsi accessibles à tous. Ces livres sont en effet la propriété de tous et de toutes et nous sommes tout simplement les gardiens de ce patrimoine. Il s'agit toutefois d'un projet coûteux. Par conséquent et en vue de poursuivre la diffusion de ces ressources inépuisables, nous avons pris les dispositions nécessaires afin de prévenir les éventuels abus auxquels pourraient se livrer des sites marchands tiers, notamment en instaurant des contraintes techniques relatives aux requêtes automatisées.

Nous vous demandons également de:

- + *Ne pas utiliser les fichiers à des fins commerciales* Nous avons conçu le programme Google Recherche de Livres à l'usage des particuliers. Nous vous demandons donc d'utiliser uniquement ces fichiers à des fins personnelles. Ils ne sauraient en effet être employés dans un quelconque but commercial.
- + *Ne pas procéder à des requêtes automatisées* N'envoyez aucune requête automatisée quelle qu'elle soit au système Google. Si vous effectuez des recherches concernant les logiciels de traduction, la reconnaissance optique de caractères ou tout autre domaine nécessitant de disposer d'importantes quantités de texte, n'hésitez pas à nous contacter. Nous encourageons pour la réalisation de ce type de travaux l'utilisation des ouvrages et documents appartenant au domaine public et serions heureux de vous être utile.
- + *Ne pas supprimer l'attribution* Le filigrane Google contenu dans chaque fichier est indispensable pour informer les internautes de notre projet et leur permettre d'accéder à davantage de documents par l'intermédiaire du Programme Google Recherche de Livres. Ne le supprimez en aucun cas.
- + *Rester dans la légalité* Quelle que soit l'utilisation que vous comptez faire des fichiers, n'oubliez pas qu'il est de votre responsabilité de veiller à respecter la loi. Si un ouvrage appartient au domaine public américain, n'en déduisez pas pour autant qu'il en va de même dans les autres pays. La durée légale des droits d'auteur d'un livre varie d'un pays à l'autre. Nous ne sommes donc pas en mesure de répertorier les ouvrages dont l'utilisation est autorisée et ceux dont elle ne l'est pas. Ne croyez pas que le simple fait d'afficher un livre sur Google Recherche de Livres signifie que celui-ci peut être utilisé de quelque façon que ce soit dans le monde entier. La condamnation à laquelle vous vous exposeriez en cas de violation des droits d'auteur peut être sévère.

À propos du service Google Recherche de Livres

En favorisant la recherche et l'accès à un nombre croissant de livres disponibles dans de nombreuses langues, dont le français, Google souhaite contribuer à promouvoir la diversité culturelle grâce à Google Recherche de Livres. En effet, le Programme Google Recherche de Livres permet aux internautes de découvrir le patrimoine littéraire mondial, tout en aidant les auteurs et les éditeurs à élargir leur public. Vous pouvez effectuer des recherches en ligne dans le texte intégral de cet ouvrage à l'adresse <http://books.google.com>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 00055888 6

8367
The
Gordon Lester Ford
Collection
Presented by his Sons
Worthington Chauncy Ford
and
Paul Leicester Ford
to the
New York Public Library.

8367
The
Gordon Lester Ford
Collection
Presented by his Sons
Worthington Chauncey Ford
and
Paul Leicester Ford
to the
New York Public Library



THE
GEOGRAPHICAL
GRAMMAR.





I M P R I M A T U R.

Liber cui Titulus, Geographiæ Anatomiz'd &c.

John Hoskyns, V. P. R. S.



Geography Anatomiz'd:
OR, THE
Geographical Grammar.

Being a short and Exact

ANALYSIS

Of the whole BODY of

MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

After a NEW and CURIOUS Method.

COMPREHENDING

I. A general View of the TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE,

Being a Compendious *System* of the true Fundamentals of *Geography*; Digested into various Definitions, Problems, Theorems, and Paradoxes; with a transient Survey of the *Surface* of the *Earthy Ball*, as it consists of Land and Water.

II. A particular View of the TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE,

Being a clear and pleasant Prospect of all remarkable Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth; shewing their Situation, Extent, Division, Sub-division, Cities, Chief Towns, Name, Air, Soil, Commodities, Rarities, Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, Manners, Languages, Government, Arms, Religion.

Collected from the best Authors, and illustrated with divers Maps.

The Eighteenth Edition, Corrected, and somewhat Enlarged;
and a Set of NEW MAPS, by Mr. SENECA.

By PAT. GORDON, M. A. F. R. S.

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci. HOR.

LONDON:

Printed for A. WARD, J. and P. KNAPTON, J. BROTHERTON,
J. CLARKE (Exchange), S. BIRT, T. LONGMAN, C. HITCH,
R. HETT, J. HODGES, M. COOPER, J. DAVIDSON, and
J. RIVINGTON.

M.DCC.XLIV.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

152721

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

'899



T O T H E

Most Reverend Father in GOD

T H O M A S

Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, &c.

May it please your GRACE,



N E, who appeared for the *Church* in time of her greatest Danger, briskly defended her *Doctrines* against the daring Assaults of her most virulent Opposers, took care to erect a *Synagogue* for God, where he found a *Synagogue* for Satan: And One, whose *Life* has all along been one continued Sermon against *Vice* and *Immorality*, does well

The Epistle Dedicatory.

well deserve to wear a *Mitre*. And the fixing of such an One at the *Helm* of this *National Church*, did not only proclaim the *Royal Wisdom* in making that prudent Choice; but did also prognosticate to the Church herself what she has seen already come to pass: Even those wished for *Halcyon Days*, and Safety from Danger, which by the care of such an *Able, watchful Pilot*, she has, thanks to Heaven, hitherto enjoyed. This *mighty Blessing* (most Reverend Father) we owe, under the *Auspicious Providence* of God, to your Grace's *excellent Management* of things. And, as it were not enough to influence and govern the *Established Church* at home, your Grace takes also care to enlarge her *Bounds*, and the number of her *Members* abroad. Blessed be God, our implacable Adversaries can no longer upbraid us with a *supine Neglect* of our *Heathen American Neighbours*, in their *Spiritual Concerns*. We may now boast of a settled Society *de propaganda Fide* as well as *they*: and hope to bring over, in process of time, good store of *real Converts* to the *Truth* in lieu of the many *pretended Ones* of theirs. That most venerable Society, as it consists of a considerable number of *excellent Persons* both in *Church* and *State*, so it is singularly happy in having the *Benefit* of your Grace's *ready Advice* and *Assistance* upon all Occasions. You are indeed the *main Spring*, that animates that *truly Christian Body*, and it is your *extraordinary Zeal* for the *Cause of Christ*, that gives *Life* and *Vigour* to her many great Designs.

Upon which Account it is, that I presume to lay at your Grace's Feet this *New Edition* of the following *Geographical Treatise*. For, having considered in it (under the general Head of *Religion*) the *Spiritual State* of *Mankind* through all *Quarters* of the known
World;

The Epistle Dedicatory.

World ; and finding, by a modest Calculation, that scarce Five of Twenty-five Parts thereof are *Christians* ; who can refrain from wishing, That the thick Mists of *Pagan Ignorance* and *Error* were dispelled by the radiant Beams of the Sun of *Righteousness* ? So that those People who sit in Darkness might know the *True God* their Maker ; and be yet so happy as to see the *saving Light* of the *Gospel* of *Jesus Christ*. My Lord, There is none, I am confident, that more cordially wisheth this than yourself ; and none more earnestly desireth, that all human Means were used to effect the same in those Parts of the *Heathen* World, where the *English* Nation is mostly concerned. To whom therefore could I so properly address my self as to your Grace ; being well assured that you will leave no Stone unturned, in endeavouring to set that most desirable Design on foot, when you in your Godly Wisdom shall clearly see it truly feasible ?

That *great Work*, I am sensible, requires the *joint Assistance* of *many Hands*, and calls aloud for the ready Concurrence of *every Christian* ; and truly all who bear that *Honourable Title* may be assistant therein one way or other ; whether it be by their *Advice*, their *Prayers*, or their *Purse*. But to promote the same in the most expeditious manner, it is much to be wished that such a *Glorious* Undertaking were made a *National Concern*, and had a *proper Fund* appointed for it in a *Parliamentary* way. This still remains to be done ; and all Men believe, That there is none so likely to bring that about as *Your Grace*, whenever a *favourable Juncture* shall offer. In the mean time, May *Heaven* long preserve *Your Grace* in *Health* and *Welfare*, and bless with *Success* your many *Noble* Designs for the *Church* of God. May it
graciously

The Epistle Dedicatory.

graciously please the *True God*, the *Sovereign Lord* of *Heaven and Earth*, to make known his *Ways* upon *Earth*, his *saving Health* among all *Nations*. May the *Chariot Wheels* of the *blessed Gospel* drive swiftly though the *whole inhabited World*: And may all the *Kingdoms* thereof become the *Kingdom of the Lord* and of his *Christ*. In fine, may it please God to call in his *ancient People* the *Jews*, with the *Fulness* of the *Gentiles*: That as there is but one *Shepherd*, so there may be but one *Sheepfold*. This is the *daily Prayer* of the *best Church* upon *Earth*, and the *heartly Wish* and *Petition* of every *True Son* thereof; particularly of him who is, with the profoundest *Veneration*,

May it please your GRACE,

Your GRACE's most obedient

Humble Servant,

P. G.



To the Right Honourable

T H O M A S

EARL OF

COVENTRY,

BARON OF

ALESBOROUGH

IN

WORCESTERSHIRE,

T HIS New Edition of the
following Tract of the
MODERN GEOGRAPHY is
B (with

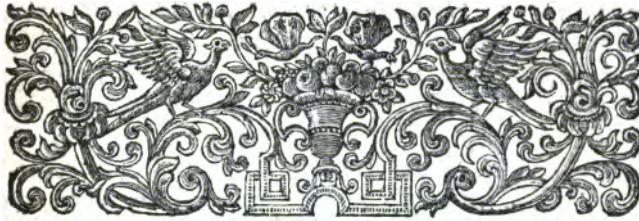
The Epistle Dedicatory.
(with the profoundest Respect)
Dedicated by

Your Lordship's

Most Humbly

Devoted Servant,

Pat. Gordon.



T H E

P R E F A C E.

M*Y principal Design, in publishing the following Treatise, is, To present the younger sort of our Nobility and Gentry with a Compendious, Pleasant and Methodical Tract of MODERN GEOGRAPHY, that most useful Science, which highly deserves their Regard in a peculiar Manner. If it be alledged, That the World is already overstocked with Composures of this Nature; I freely grant the Charge; but withal, I'll be bold to say, That there is none as yet published which is not palpably faulty, in one or more of these three Respects. Either they are too voluminous, and thereby fright the young Student from so much as ever attempting that Study; or, Secondly, too compendious, and thereby give him only a bare superficial*

B 2

Know-

THE PREFACE.

Knowledge of Things: Or finally, confused, (being writ without any due Order or Method) and so confound him before he was aware. But all these are carefully avoided in the following Treatise; for, in framing of it, I have industriously endeavoured to make it observe a just Mean betwixt the two Extremes of a large Volume and a narrow Compend. And, as to the Method in which it now appears, the same is (I presume) so plain and natural, that I may safely refer the Trial thereof to the impartial Judgment of the severest Critick.

To descend to Particulars: The whole consists now of Two Parts, whereof the first gives a General, and the second a Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe.

Part I. In giving a General View of the said Globe, I have performed these five Things, viz. (1) I have illustrated (by way either of a Definition, Description or Derivation) all those Terms that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid Globe, as also the Analytical Tables of the following Treatise. (2) I have set down all these pleasant Problems performable by the Terrestrial Globe, together with the Manner of their Performance. (3) I have subjoined divers plain Geographical Theorems (or self-evident Truths) clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems. (4) I have advanced some Paradoxical Positions in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe, and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though many of them may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables. Lastly, I have taken a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of Land and Water, as its sole constituent Parts.

This

The P R E F A C E.

This is the Substance of the first Part, and, before I proceed to the Second, I must here desire the Reader may be pleased to observe these two things, viz. (1) That in defining the various Geographical Terms [mentioned Sect. I.] I have not strictly tied myself up to the Logical Rules of a Definition; for, if the Term proposed be only explained, that is all required here. [2] In advancing these Geographical Paradoxes [mentioned Sect. IV.] which will probably so startle the Reader at first (being a mere Novelty in Tracts of this kind) as that he cannot readily comprehend either their Meaning or Design; let him therefore be pleased to know, that the main Drift of such an uncommon Essay is, in short, To whet the Appetite of our Geographical Student for a complete Understanding of the Globe, [upon a thorough Knowledge of which, these seeming Mysteries do mainly depend] or more briefly, it is to let our young Student a thinking. Although the Soul of Man is a cogitative Being, and it's Thoughts so nimble as to surround the Universe itself in a trice; yet so unthoughtful and strangely immured in Sense is the generality of Persons, that they need some startling Noise (like a sudden Clap of Thunder) to rouse and awaken them. Now, as a strange and unheard of Phænomenon, suddenly appearing in the Natural World doth attract the Eyes of all Men, and raiseth a Curiosity in some to enquire into the Reason of it; even so is the Proposal of a Paradoxical Truth to the Intellectual: For it immediately summons all the Powers of the Soul together, and sets the Understanding a work to search into and scan the Matter. To awaken the Mind of Men to its Natural Act of Thought and Consideration, may be justly reckoned no trivial Business; if we consider that it is to the want thereof (or a stupid Inconsideration) that we may chiefly impute all Enormities of Mankind, whether in Judgment or Practice. If therefore these Paradoxes abovementioned shall obtain the End

The P R E F A C E.

proposed, (the rousing of the Mind to think) it matters the less, if some of them, upon strict Enquiry, should be found to consist of Equivocal Terms, or perhaps prove little more than a Quibble at the Bottom. Proceed we now to,

Part II. Giving a Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe. *By such a View I understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries, and their Inhabitants, on the Face of the whole Earth, and that in these following Particulars, viz. Their*

Situation,	Air,	Universities,
Extent,	Soil,	Manners,
Division,	Commodities,	Language,
Subdivision,	Rarities,	Government,
Chief Towns,	Archbishopricks,	Arms.
Name,	Bishopricks,	Religion,

What is said upon each of these Heads, will best appear by the following Table.

Concerning	Situation —	are briefly declared	The Dgr. of { Long. { between which	}	Lat. { any Country	}		}	
	Extent —		Its due Dimen- { E. to W. } in English		fions from { S. to N. } Miles.				
	Division —		2 Things, { The general Parts or Classes		viz. { to which any Country is		How those Parts or Classes		are most readily found.

Concern-

The P R E F A C E.

Concerning	Subdivision —	are briefly declared	2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	{ The particular Provinces which any Country contains. How those Provinces are most readily found.
	Chief Towns		2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	{ The modern Names of those Towns. How such Towns are most readily found.
	Name —		3 Things, <i>viz.</i>	{ How termed by the An- cients. The various modern Ap- pellations. The Etymology of the <i>English</i> Name.
	Air —		2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	{ Its Nature as to Heat and Cold, &c. The Antipodes of that part of the Globe.
	Soil —		3 Things, <i>viz.</i>	{ The proper Climate there- of. Its natural Products. The Extent of Days and Nights.
	Commodities —		{	{ Those in particular which the Coun- try produceth.
	Rarities —		2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	{ Those of Nature where certain. Those of Art, especially Monuments of Anti- quity.
	Archbishopsricks Bishopsricks — Universities —		2 Things, 2 Things, 2 Things,	{ <i>viz.</i> their { Number. Names.

The P R E F A C E.

Concerning	Manners	are briefly declared	2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	The natural Temper, The most noted Customs,	} of the People.
	Language		2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	Its Composition and Propriety. <i>Pater-noster</i> as a Specimen thereof.	
	Government		2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	Its Nature or real Constitution. The publick Courts of Judicature.	
	Arms		2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	The true Coat quartered The proper Motto.	
	Religion		2 Things, <i>viz.</i>	The chief Tenets thereof When and by whom Christianity was planted, if ever.	

The Reader cannot here expect a very large Account of all these several Heads, it being impossible in so little room, as the narrow Compass of a compend allows, to say the half of what might be said of many of them; however, he may here find all those things that are most essential: These few Sheets being an abstract of what is more largely expressed in the greatest Volumes. Several of those heads abovementioned being Subjects that do not admit of new Relations, I reckon my self no Plagiary, to grant, that I have taken the Assistance of others; esteeming it needless sometimes to alter the Character either of a People or Country, when I found it succinctly worded by a credible Pen. Here the Reader may

THE PREFACE.

be pleased to know, that in treating of all Countries I have made their Situation my only Rule, beginning still with those towards the North, except North America, where I thought good to end at the Pole. But, as touching the Analitical Tables of this Treatise, (the main Business of this Book) their Design and Use, in short, is, To present to the Eye at one View, a complete Prospect of a Country in all its remarkable Divisions, Subdivisions, and Chief Towns, with the Manner how all these are most readily found. The Letters of the N. S. W. E. (signifying the four Cardinal, and N. W. N. E. S. W. S. E. the four intermediate Points of the Compass) being affixed to the outside of the various Braces in the aforesaid Table, do express the Situation of the Parts of the Country there mentioned; as (page 45.) where the Divisions of Africa are said to be found from N. to S. If only Cities and Towns, and no Divisions of a Country are set down, then these Letters have the same Relation to them, shewing their Situation in respect of one another. If a little Brace fall within a greater (as page 45, where Egypt and Barbary have their peculiar Brace) this is to shew that those two Countries are taken together, expressed on the back-side of the outmost Brace: The same is to be said of Cities and Towns, if only such are set down. But finally, if neither Divisions nor Towns can be so ordered, as to have their Situation expressed in a conjunct manner, then the respective Distance of such Towns from some remarkable City is particularly declared in English Miles, as (page 144.) where those in the Circle of Suabia are so set down. If it be objected that not all but only the chief Towns of every Country are mentioned in these Tables: To this I answer, That to mention all were needless; for I presume, that he who knows the true Situation of the fifty two Counties in England, and can readily point at the chief Towns in each of them, may easily find any other

THE PREFACE.

other in the same Country, if expressed in the Map. Besides, the Business of a Geographical Tract is not so much to keep up a vast multitude of Names, as to shew the Divisions and Subdivisions of every Country, with the principal Town in each of them, and how all such are most readily found. If it be farther objected, that neither the Analytical Tables of this Treatise, nor the various Descriptions of Countries annexed to them, are any thing of a new Discovery in the Science of Geography, but only the bare Crambe recocta of those who have gone before us: To this I answer, that the Tables are indeed materially the same with others; (and otherways it cannot be, unless we of this age were so extremely fortunate as to make a complete Discovery of all the Countries and Towns as yet unknown; or so absurdly ridiculous, as to coin new Names for those we know already) yet notwithstanding this, they are highly preferable to all others whatsoever. For such Tables, hitherto published (whether English, French, or Dutch) being only a bare Catalogue of Names confusedly set down without any due Order and Method, are of so little Use to the Reader, that his Pains are still the same as before, to find out those Names in the Map: Whereas the Tables of the following Treatise are so contrived, by particular Directions on the outside of their respective Braces, that he may point at those various Countries and Towns in the Map (almost) as fast as he can read their Names in the Table. And, as touching the Descriptions of those Countries and their Inhabitants, 'twere indeed most unreasonable to expect a Narrative of them completely new, unless it be in those Countries, which have undergone such wonderful Changes, that the very Face of Things is completely new; or some remote Parts of the World, where later Intelligence had rectified former Mistakes. Besides, 'tis not so much my present Design in the following Tract, to present the Reader with perfectly

THE PREFACE.

fully new Relations (except in such Cases above-mentioned) as to abridge and methodise those already known. And this sufficiently answers the proposed End of the Treatise, being calculated (as I already hinted) for those, who are mere Strangers to Geography, or (at least) but young Proficients in that excellent Science; I mean, the generality of them, who either attend our publick Schools, or study under the Conduct of private Tutors. And so much for the second Part.

To these two Parts is annexed an Appendix, comprehending: (1) A short View of the chief European Plantations abroad, whether Countries, Towns, or Factories. (2) Some reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries.

This, in short, is the Sum and Method of the following Geographical Treatise, which (as I said) is principally designed for the Use and Benefit of the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry. And, did such Persons apply their Minds, in their younger Years, to this most useful and diverting Science; 'tis more than probable, that they might thereby avoid those many and gross Immoralities which abound among us. For, if we strictly enquire into the Source of these foul and loathsome Streams, (especially in those whom Fortune hath raised above the common Level) we may readily find, that they mainly flow from that detestable Habit of Idleness, in which the generality of such Persons are bred up, during their youthful Days, and to which they wholly give up themselves, when arrived to riper Years. By which Means they are exposed to a thousand Temptations, and continually lie open to the grand Adversary of Souls. For the remedying of this great Evil, 'tis highly to be wished, that such Persons would daily employ a few of their many spare Hours (that now lie heavy upon their Hands) in some proper diverting Study, which carries along with it both Profit and Pleasure, as its constant Atten-

THE PREFACE.

Attendants. Now, such a Study is undoubtedly that of History, a Study that is particularly proper for a Gentleman, and adorns him with the best Accomplishments; a Study that begets Experience without gray Hairs, and makes a Man wise at the Toil and Charge of others. If it be objected, that many have made Attempts of the same, and that without Success; most certain it is, I own, and the Reason is ready at hand, namely, their Omission of a needful preliminary Study, viz. That of GEOGRAPHY, which, with some small Taste of Chronology may be deservedly termed The Eyes and Feet of History; and ought to be acquired by our Historian, either in his younger Days, or (at least) in the first place. On which Account I have drawn up the following Treatise, adapting it chiefly to the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry; by the Help of which they may quickly acquire such an Idea of all remarkable Countries, as to fit them sufficiently for turning over any Modern History whatsoever. This one Step in Education of youth were preferable (methinks) to a seven Years Drudgery in the dry Study of bare Words; and a Second Apprenticeship that is usually spent in a phantastick Improvement of the Mind with many useless Speculations. And I may be bold to say, that to exercise the Thoughts in such a manner as this, or to be but tolerably accomplished in these diverting Studies, would vastly transcend most of those other Accomplishments and Diversions, so much in vogue among our Gentry at present. And it is highly probable, that such a Method as this might more effectually check the Growth of Vice among them, than the most elaborate Moral Discourse that can be framed; the very Title of such Compositions being enough many times to fright them from the Pursual) whereas a moderate Application of Mind to the aforesaid Studies would effectually wean the Thoughts of some from the reigning Impieties of the Age; and in others

THE PREFACE.

others it might even happily prevent an early Acquaintance with Vice in general.

And thus you see the Design, Method, and Substance of the whole Treatise. One Word now concerning this Edition, and I have done. The kind Reception of the former Impressions of this Geographical Tract, and ready Admittance into many of our publick Schools, give me fresh Encouragement to revise it once more, and to make what farther Improvements either the Nature of the Subject, or Bigness of the Volume would admit of. Besides a careful Correction of a few Mistakes in the last Impression, I have made in this some material Additions, and those dispersed through the Body of the Book, which, I confess, is a Loss to the Gentlemen, who bought the former Editions, but there is no remedy for it now. In the mean time if it could any ways atone for what is done, or rather to prevent at least the Fears of any such Thing for the future, I may here venture to declare once for all, that this is the last Time I ever intend to make any considerable Additions to this Treatise, even supposing it should bear a great many Impressions hereafter. I may likewise take this Occasion to declare, that, Health and Opportunity serving, 'tis probable I may publish some Years hence, a compendious Body of Ancient Geography, and that fitted likewise for the Schools, and made much more methodical and useful than any as yet extant. A Work extremely wanted, and may be justly ranked among the Desideranda of this inquisitive Age. But to return to the present Treatise. As for the Maps belonging to it, I have not augmented the Number of them, because the Analitical Tables of this Tract are to be read with particular Sheet Maps (whether English, French, or Dutch,) and not with those here inserted, which, tho' good enough of their kind, yet being so small a Scale, they are more for Ornament than Use. How far this Treatise in the whole doth answer its proposed End,
and

THE PREFACE.

and how much this Impression is preferable to any of the former, I leave entirely to the Reader's Judgment to determine. This being all I think necessary to premise concerning the following Composure, I shall no longer detain the Reader by way of Preface, concluding the same in the Words of the Poet,

Vive, vale ; Si quid novisti rectius istis,
Candidus imperti : Si non, his utere mecum.
Q. Hor. Epist. lib. 1.



THE



T H E C O N T E N T S.

THE following TREATISE being divided into two Parts;
 whereof
 The { First } { is } { a General View }
 { Second } { so } { a Particular View } of the terraqueous Globe.

P A R T I.

Giving a General View.

Comprehen.	{	Sect. I. Containing 38 <i>Geographical Definitions</i> , from Page 2 to 15	
		Sect. II. Containing 48 <i>Geographical Problems</i> — 15 to 32	
		Sect. III. Containing 41 <i>Geographical Theorems</i> — 32 to 36	
		Sect. IV. Containing 39 <i>Geographical Paradoxes</i> — 36 to 42	
		Sect. V. Concerning <i>Land and Water</i> — 42 to 66	

P A R T II.

Giving a Particular View, comprehends

CHAP. I. Of EUROPE.

Sect. I.	} Concerning	{	Scandinavia [p. 60.] containing	{	Sweden —	62	
			Denmark —		66		
			Norway —		72		
Sect. II.				Muscovia —		76	
Sect. III.				France —		81	
Sect. IV.				Germany, [p. 98.] divided	{	Lower {	Holland 111
			into	Upper Germany		125	
Sect. V.				Poland —		137	
Sect. VI.				Spain and Portugal —		145	
Sect. VII.				Italy —		149	
Sect. VIII.				Turkey in Europe [p. 179.]	{	Hungary —	184
			as	Greece —		178	
				Tartary —		183	
				Danab. Provinces		115	
Sect. IX.				European Isl. [p. 191.] as	{	Scotland	192
		Britain {	England	204			
			Wales	214			
		Ireland —	218				

C H A P.

C H A P.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. II. Of ASIA. p. 245.

Sect. I.	} Concerning	Tartary	246
Sect. II.		China	250
Sect. III.		India	256
Sect. IV.		Persia	265
Sect. V.		Turkey in Asia	269
Sect. VI.		The Asiatick Islands	391

Chap. III. Of AFRICA. p. 302

Sect. I.	} Concerning	Egypt	303
Sect. II.		Barbary	307
Sect. III.		Biledulgerid	312
Sect. IV.		Zarra, or the Desert	314
Sect. V.		Negroeland	316
Sect. VI.		Guinea	319
Sect. VII.		Nubia	322
Sect. VIII.		Ethiopia	324
Sect. IX.		African Islands.	332

Chap. IV. Of AMERICA. p. 342.

Sect. I.	} Concerning	New Spain	343
Sect. II.		Nova Granada	347
Sect. III.		Florida	349
Sect. IV.		Terra Canadensis	351
Sect. V.		Terra Arctica	367
Sect. VI.		Terra Firma	368
Sect. VII.		Peru	372
Sect. VIII.		Amazonia	376
Sect. IX.		Brazil	378
Sect. X.		Chili	383
Sect. XI.		Peraguay	385
Sect. XII.		Terra Magellanica	387
Sect. XIII.		Terra Antartica	388
Sect. XIV.		The American Islands	389
Appendix			405



Modern Geography.

PART I.

Comprehending a

GENERAL VIEW

OF THE

Terraqueous GLOBE.



INTRODUCTION.



Y a *general View* of the *Terraqueous Globe*, we understand such a Prospect of it and all its Appendages, as sufficiently amounts to a *Compendious* (yet complete) *System* of the true *Fundamentals* of the whole Body of *Modern Geography*. In taking such a *View*, we shall observe the following Method.

1. We shall illustrate (by way either of *Definition*, *Description*, or *Derivation*, especially the first) all those *Terms*, that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid *Globe*; as also the *Analytical Tables* of the following Treatise.

C

2. We

2. We shall set down, in due Order and Method, all those pleasant *Problems*, or delightful Operations, performable by the artificial Globe; together with the manner of their Performance.

3. We shall subjoin divers plain *Geographical Theorems*, or self-evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems.

4. We shall advance some *Paradoxical Positions*, in matters of Geography; (or a few infallible Truths in Masquerade) which mainly depend upon a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though many of them may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables.

Lastly, we shall take a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of *Land* or *Water* as its sole constituent Parts.

Of these five general Heads separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

S E' C T. I.

Containing some necessary Geographical Definitions.

Def. 1. **G**EOGRAPHY (*a Science both pleasant and useful*) doth mainly consist in giving a true Description of the exterior Part of the earthly Globe, as 'tis compos'd of Land and Water, especially the former.

That Geography doth merit the Title of Science in several respects, and that the Knowledge thereof is both pleasant and useful to Mankind, is a Truth so universally granted, that 'twere altogether needless to enter upon a Probation of it. Geography derives its compound Name from the two Greek Primitives of γῆ, Terra, and γράφω, scribo vel describo; and differeth from Cosmography, [quasi τῆ κοσμοῦ γεαφῆ vel ἀνοργαφῆ, i. e. Mundi descriptio, as a part doth from the whole; as also from Chorography and Topography, [quasi τῆ χορῆς ἢ τῆ τοῦ ἀνοργαφῆ, i. e. Regionis ac Loci descriptio] as the whole from its Parts. By a true Description of the exterior Part of the Globe of the Earth we understand purely an Account of the Situation, Extent, Divisions, and Subdivisions of all remarkable Countries on the Surface of the said Globe, together with the Names of their Cities and chief Towns, and that according as those Countries are already projected to our Hands upon particular Geographical Maps, and not an actual Survey or Mensuration of them, which the Science of Geography presupposeth, and which properly belong to *Geodesia*, or the Art of surveying Land. In giving such a Description

PART I. *Geographical Definitions.*

3

tion of Countries (as aforesaid) doth the Science of *Geography* properly consist; as for other Narratives relating either to Countries themselves, or their Inhabitants, and which commonly swell up Geographical Tracts, we reckon them (though the more pleasant part of this Study) rather the *Fringes* of Geography, than its real or essential Parts. In the foregoing Definition we entirely restrict the Science of *Geography* to the *exterior Part* or *Surface* of the earthly Globe, and that as 'tis composed of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole and constituent Parts; designing thereby to distinguish it from *Natural Philosophy*, which (in its curious and pleasant Enquiries, reacheth not only to the said Surface and all its constituent Parts, but also the whole Globe of the Earth, with the whole body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same; yea, and even the utmost imaginable Expanse of the Firmament itself. We again restrict that Science mainly to *one Part* of the aforesaid Surface (*viz.* the *dry Land*) thereby to distinguish it from *Hydrography*, which particularly treateth of the other, namely, *Waters*. The *Object* therefore of Geography (in a large Sense) is the *whole Surface* of the Ball of the Earth, consisting of *Land* and *Water* as its sole constituent Parts; or (in a strict and more proper Sense) only one of those Parts, to wit, the *firm Land*. For the more distinctly viewing which Parts, and the better comprehending of the Science of *Modern Geography* in the true Fundamentals thereof, we shall begin with that artificial Representation of the earthly Ball, commonly called the *Terraqueous Globe*.

Def. 2. *The Terraqueous Globe is an artificial Spherical Body, on whose Convex Part is truly represented the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth, as it consists of Land and Water.*

This Globe is term'd *Terraqueous*, from *Terra* and *Aqua*, (the two constituent Parts of its Surface) or *Terrestrial*, to distinguish it from the *Celestial*; or finally, the *Artificial Globe*, as a differencing Mark from the natural or real Globe of the Earth; which are also so notoriously known, that the least Illustration were wholly superfluous: we reckon it also superfluous to shew, that there is a true Resemblance in Figure between the artificial and natural Globe, or that the Body of the Earth is truly spherical: This being now beyond all dispute, and never (at least very rarely) called in Question, except it be only by Women and Children. But here note; that in the following Treatise we entirely restrict ourselves to this Globe; so that wheresoever the Name of *Globe* is indefinitely mentioned, we are never to understand the Celestial. Note also; that wheresoever we are upon the Surface of the natural Globe; the Point in the Heavens, exactly vertical to us, is termed our *Zenith*; and that Point diametrically opposite thereto, is styled our *Nadir*; which are two corrupted *Arabian* Terms in Astronomy, importing what is

here asserted of them. The observable, that present themselves to our View in treating of the Globe, are its *Axis* and *Poles*.

Def. 3. *The Axis is an imaginary Line passing through the Centre of the real Globe of the Earth, upon which the whole Frame thereof is supposed to turn round.*

It is termed *Axis* from *ἄξω* quod circa illam agatur terra. As this *Axis* in the natural Globe is an imaginary Line, so in artificial Globes it is a real one, being a strait piece of Iron, or solid Wood, passing thro' the middle of the Globe, as the Axle-tree of a Wheel.

Def. 4. *The Poles are the two Extremities of the Axis, one whereof is termed the North or Arctick, and the other the South or Antartick.*

They are called *Poles* from *πολίω*, *verto*, because upon them the whole Frame of the Globe turneth round. The *North* is termed *Arctick* from *ἄρκτος*, signifying a *Bear*, because the real North Pole in the Heavens is commonly taken for a certain noted Star in that Constellation which bears the Name of a *Little Bear*: And the *South* is stiled the *Antartick*, from *ἀντι* [*contra*] and *ἄρκτος* [*ursa*] because of its diametrical Opposition to the other. The *Terraqueous Globe* being a spherical Body (as aforesaid) turning round upon its own *Axis*, for the better understanding of that Globe in all its exterior Parts, and the various Operations performed by the same, we are to conceive it, not only as a bare spherical Body, but also as such a Body surrounded with many imaginary *Circles*, the chief of which are eight, divided into

Five Pa- ralls, viz.	} The Equator, The two Tropicks, The two Pol. Circles, viz.	} Three not parallel	} The Horizon. The Meridian. The Zodiack.

Otherwise divided into

Four Greater, viz.	{	The Horizon,	Four Lesser,	{	The two Tropicks,
		The Meridian,			The two Polar Cir-
		The Equator,			cles.
		The Zodiack.			

Def. 5. *The Horizon is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, termed the Upper and Lower Hemisphere.*

It is so called from *ὁρίζων*, *Terminans vel Finiens, quia nostrum terminat prospectum*, it being the utmost Bounds or Limits of our Sight when situated in any Plain, or at Sea. This Circle is twofold, viz.

The

PART I. *Geographical Definitions.*

5

The *Sensible* and the *Rational Horizon* : The *Sensible* is that already described, bounding the utmost Prospect of the Eye, when viewing the Heavens round from any Part of the Surface of the Earth; but the other is purely formed in the Mind, and supposeth the Eye to be placed in the very Centre of the Earth, beholding the entire Upper Hemisphere of the Firmament. The Circle terminating such a Prospect is reckoned the true *Rational Horizon*; which is duly represented by that broad wooden Circle, usually fitted for all Globes. Upon which are inscribed several other Circles, particularly those two containing the Names of the Months, and Number of their Days, according to the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Account; as also that other divided into the thirty-two Points of the Compass.

Def. 6. *The Meridian is that great Circle, which, passing through the two Poles, divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, termed the Eastern and Western Hemispheres.*

It is so called from *Mere dies* or *Medius Dies*, because the Sun coming to the Meridian of any Place is due *South*, or maketh *Mid-day* in the said Place. The Meridian here defined is that great brazen Circle, in which the Globe turning round upon the two Extremities of its Axis passes through the said Circle; but the Meridians inscrib'd on the Globe itself are those thirty-six Semicircles terminating in both the Poles; besides which we may imagine as many as we please; only note, That one of those Meridians is always reckoned the *first*: However, 'tis matter of Indifference which of them we take for such.

Def. 7. *The Equator, or Equinoctial, is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two Parts, called the Southern and Northern Hemisphere.*

It is called *Equator*, because the Sun coming to this Circle, *tunc æquantur noctes & dies*, or *Equinoctial* for the same Reason, *viz. æqualitas noctium cum diebus*. By others it is simply termed the Line $\alpha\epsilon\lambda' \epsilon\lambda\alpha\chi\eta$, and that chiefly by Navigators, as being of singular use in their Operations. It is divided into 360 Degrees, and those reckoned round the Globe, beginning at the first Meridian, and proceeding *Eastward*.

Def. 8. *The Zodiac is that great broad Circle which cutteth the Equinoctial Line obliquely, one side thereof extending itself so far North as the other doth to the South of the said Line.*

It is so called from $\zeta\omega\omicron$, (*Animal*) because it is adorned with twelve Asterisms, (commonly termed the twelve *Signs*) being most of them Representations of divers Animals, the Names and Characters of which Signs are these following.

<i>Aries.</i>	<i>Taurus.</i>	<i>Gemini.</i>	<i>Cancer.</i>	<i>Leo.</i>	<i>Virgo.</i>
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
<i>Libra.</i>	<i>Scorpio.</i>	<i>Sagittarius.</i>	<i>Capricornus.</i>	<i>Aquarius.</i>	<i>Pisces</i>
♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

Of all the Circles inscribed on either of the Globes, this alone admits of Latitude, and is divided in the middle by a concentrick Circle termed the *Ecliptic*, which properly is that Circle set upon the Globe comprehending the Characters of the twelve Signs above-mentioned, each of which Signs is $\frac{1}{12}$ Part of that Circle, and contains 30 Degrees.

Def. 9. *The Tropicks are the two biggest of the four lesser Circles, which run parallel to the Equator, and are equidistant therefrom.*

They are termed *Tropicks* from *τροπω*, (*verto*) because the Sun in his annual Course, arriving at one of those Circles, doth return towards the other. They derive their respective Denominations of *Cancer* and *Capricorn* from touching the Zodiack at the two Signs of that Name, and each of them is distant from the Equator exactly 23 Deg. $\frac{1}{2}$.

Def. 10. *The Polar Circles are the two least of the four lesser Circles running parallel to the Equator, and at the same distance from the Poles, as the Tropicks are from the Equator.*

They are termed *Polar*, because of their Vicinity to the Poles. That Circle nearest the *North* is called the *Arctic*; and the other next to the *South Pole* the *Antarctic Polar Circle*, and that for the Reason already given. (Def. 4.) when treating of the Poles themselves.

These are the eight necessary *Circles* above-mentioned, but to complete the Furniture of the Globe, there remains as yet but three Particulars, viz. the *Horary Circle*, the *Quadrant of Altitude*, and *Semicircle of Position*.

Def. 11. *The Horary Circle is a small Circle of Brass, and so affixed to the Brazen Meridian, that the Pole (or end of the Axis) proves its Centre.*

Upon this Circle are inscribed the twenty four Hours of the Natural Day, at equal Distances from one another: the XII for Mid-day being in the upper part towards the *Zenith*, and the other XII for Midnight in the lower towards the *Horizon*, so that the Hours before Noon are in the *Eastern*, and those in the Afternoon in the *Western* Semi-circle. As for an Index to this Horary Circle, the same is fixed upon the End of the Axis, and turneth round with the

PART I. *Geographical Definitions.*

7

the Globe. The Use of this Circle and Index will sufficiently appear in many pleasant Problems hereafter mentioned.

Def. 12. *The Quadrant of Altitude is a narrow thin Plate of pliable Brass exactly answerable to a fourth Part of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Quadrant are inscrib'd 90 Degrees, each of them being according to the same Scale with those upon the Equator. How useful this Quadrant is, will also appear in the Solution of several Problems here mentioned.

Def. 13. *The Semicircle of Position is a narrow solid Plate of Brass exactly answerable to one half of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Semi-circle are inscribed 180 Degrees exactly the same with those upon the Equinoctial. We may term it a double Quadrant of Altitude in some respect, and it is of considerable Use in several delightful Problems.

To these I might add the *Mariner's Compass*, that most necessary Instrument, commonly used by Navigators, which being duly touch'd with the Load-stone, and horizontally fix'd on the Pedestal of the Globe, is frequently needful for the right Solution of several Problems.

The necessary Circles of the Globe being eight (as aforesaid): Of them, and some others, hereafter mention'd, are form'd the *Latitude* and *Longitude* of Places, as also *Zones* and *Climates*.

Def. 14. *Latitude is the Distance from the Equator to either of the Poles, and measur'd upon the brazen or first Meridian.*

No term is more frequently used in Geography than that of *Latitude*, which is two-fold, *viz. North* and *South*. In reckoning of the *Northern Latitude*, you are to begin at the Equinoctial Line, and proceed to the Arctick: And the *Southern*, from the Equinoctial to the Antarctick Pole; still numbering the Degrees of Latitude, either on the brazen or first Meridian. The many Circles inscrib'd on the Globe, at the Distance of ten degrees from one another, and parallel to the Equator, are termed *Parallels* of Latitude. But besides those actually inscrib'd, we are to conceive the Globe as furnish'd with a vast Multitude of such Circles; for every Degree of Latitude, yea, and every sixtieth Part of each Degree, is supposed to have an imaginary Parallel Circle passing through the same. But since *Latitude* (as aforesaid) is the Distance from the Equator to either of the Poles; it from hence follows, that the greatest Latitude consisteth of 90 Degrees. Now correspondent to each of those Degrees (or the 360 of a great Circle in the Heavens) is a certain Space of the Surface of the Earth, which is every where of the same

tent in itself, but different in its Number of Parts, according to the different reckoning of various Countries. To know the said different number of Parts (of what sort soever, whether they be *Miles*, *Leagues*, or other Measures) corresponding to one Degree in the Heavens, is absolutely necessary for the right Understanding of the true Distance of Places in different Countries. We shall therefore illustrate the same in the following Table.

Answerable to one Degr. are	Common <i>Italian</i> , <i>English</i> and <i>Turkish</i> Miles	60
	Ordinary <i>French</i> Leagues	20
	<i>Spanish</i> Miles, according to Vulgar reckoning	17½
	<i>German</i> , <i>Dutch</i> , <i>Danish</i> , and <i>Great Poland</i> Miles	15
	Miles usual in <i>Swedeland</i>	12
	Miles usual in <i>Hungary</i>	10
	The Versts of <i>Muscovy</i>	80
	<i>Persian</i> , <i>Arabian</i> , and <i>Egyptian</i> Parasanga	20
	The <i>Indian</i> Cos	24
	The Stades of <i>China</i>	250
	The Inks of <i>Japan</i>	400

But here note, That tho' these are the most remarkable Measures of Distance throughout the inhabited World, with their respective Proportion to one Degree in the Heavens; yet we are not to imagine that these Measures are of the same Extent in the various Provinces of the same Country; as is evident from the different Length of Leagues in different Parts of *France*; as also the Diversity of Miles in the *South* and *North* of *England*.

Def. 15, Longitude is the Distance from the first Meridian, and measured upon the Equator.

In reckoning the various Degrees of Longitude (which are 360 in all) you are to begin at the first Meridian where-ever it is, and to proceed upon the Equator quite round the Globe. Correspondent to each of those Degrees in the Equator (as to Degrees of Latitude on the Meridian) are sixty *Italian* Miles, or twenty *French* Leagues, according to vulgar Calculation: But this is to be understood only of Places exactly under the Equator; for the true Distance between two Places lying due *East* and *West* in any considerable Latitude, is far less in Miles, than between other two Places lying exactly under the Equator, and likewise under the same Meridians; the Reason of which is most evident, namely the approaching of the Meridians nearer and nearer to one another, till at last they unite all in the Pole. But that you may readily find the true Distance in Miles from *East* to *West*, between any two Places in any Parallel of Latitude, we shall here subjoin the following Table: In which is set down, to every Degree of Latitude, the exact Number of Miles, and sixtieth Part of a Mile, that are answerable to one Degree in the Equator; still allowing sixty *Italian* Miles to such a Degree.

Lat.

PART. I. *Geographical Definitions.*

9

Lat. 1	M.	S.	Lat. 1	M.	S.	Lat. 1	M.	S.	Lat. 1	M.	S.
0	60	00	4	54	48	18	40	08	72	18	32
1	59	50	5	54	24	19	39	20	73	17	32
2	59	54	26	54	00	50	38	32	74	16	32
3	59	52	27	53	28	51	37	44	75	15	32
4	59	50	28	53	00	52	37	00	76	14	32
5	59	46	29	52	28	53	36	08	77	13	32
6	59	40	30	51	56	54	35	26	78	12	32
7	59	37	31	51	24	55	34	24	79	11	28
8	59	24	32	50	52	56	33	32	80	10	24
9	59	10	33	50	20	57	32	40	81	09	20
10	59	00	34	49	44	58	31	48	82	08	20
11	58	52	35	49	08	59	31	00	83	07	20
12	58	40	36	48	32	60	30	00	84	06	12
13	58	28	37	47	56	61	29	04	85	05	12
14	58	12	38	47	16	62	28	08	86	04	12
15	58	00	39	46	36	63	27	12	87	03	12
16	57	40	40	46	00	64	26	16	88	02	04
17	57	20	41	45	16	65	25	20	89	01	04
18	57	00	42	44	36	66	24	24	90	00	00
19	56	44	43	43	52	67	23	28			
20	56	24	44	43	08	68	22	32			
21	56	00	45	42	24	69	21	32			
22	55	26	46	41	40	70	20	32			
23	55	12	47	41	00	71	19	32			

Def. 16. Zones are large Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, lying parallel to the Equator, and distinguished by the four lesser Circles of the Globe.

viz. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Two Frigid} \\ \text{Two Temperate} \\ \text{One Torrid} \end{array} \right\}$ comprehend between $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The Polar Circles and the Poles} \\ \text{The Polar Circles and the Tropicks.} \\ \text{The two Tropicks, and divided by the Equator.} \end{array} \right.$

Of these the Ancients imagined only the two Temperate to be habitable, esteeming the scorching Heat of the Torrid, and pinching Cold of the two Frigid, to be equally intolerable, according to that of the Poet :

Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu:

Nix tegit alta duas

Ovid. Metam. I.

Def. 17. *Climates are those Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, bounded by imaginary Circles, running parallel to the Equator, and of such a Breadth from South to North, that the Length of the Artificial Day in one surpasseth that in the other, by half an Hour.*

They are termed *Climates* from κλίμα (*declino vel inclino*) because in numbering of them they decline from the Equator, and incline to either Pole. Not to mention what the Ancients taught of *Climates*, either as to their Number or Manner of reckoning them, it is sufficient for our present Purpose, to consider that modern Geographers have advanced the Number of them to 60. From the Equator to each of the Polar Circles are 24, arising from the Difference of $\frac{1}{2}$ Hour of the longest Day; and from the Polar Circles to the Poles themselves are six, arising from the Difference of an intire Month: The Sun being seen in the first of these a whole Month without setting; in the second, two; and in the third three Months, &c. How all these *Climates* are framed, viz. the true Parallel of Latitude in which they end, (that being likewise the Beginning of the following) with the respective Breadth of each of them, you may clearly see by the following Tables.

Climates between the Equator and the Polar Circles.									
Climates	l.		m.		Climates.	l.		m.	
	Par. of Lat.		Breadth.			Par. of Lat.		Breadth.	
1	8	25	1	25	13	59	58	1	29
2	16	25	8	00	14	61	18	1	20
3	23	50	7	25	15	62	25	1	07
4	30	20	6	30	16	63	22	0	57
5	36	28	6	08	17	64	06	0	44
6	41	22	4	54	18	64	49	0	43
7	45	29	4	07	19	65	21	0	32
8	49	01	3	32	20	65	47	0	26
9	51	58	2	57	21	66	06	0	19
10	54	27	2	29	22	66	20	0	14
11	56	37	2	10	23	66	28	0	08
12	58	29	1	52	24	66	31	0	30

Climates

PART I. *Geographical Definitions.*

11

Climates between the Polar Circles and the Poles.

d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
Par. Lat.		Par. Lat.		Par. Lat.		Par. Lat.		Par. Lat.		Par. Lat.	
67	30	69	30	73	20	78	20	34	00	90	00
Breadth.		Breadth.		Breadth.		Breadth.		Breadth.		Breadth.	
01	00	02	00	63	50	05	00	05	40	06	00
1. Mon.		2 Mon.		3 Mon.		4 Mon.		5 Mon.		6 Mon.	

Having thus taken a View of the chief Circles belonging to the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner how *Latitude* and *Longitude* with *Zones* and *Climates* are framed; proceed we next to the various Positions of the Globe, commonly termed *Spheres*, which are three in number, viz. *Parallel*, *Right* and *Oblique*.

Def. 18. *A Parallel Sphere is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties, viz. (1) The Poles in the Zenith and Nadir. (2) The Equator in the Horizon. (3) The parallel Circles parallel to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are those (if any) who live under the two Poles.

Def. 19. *A Right Sphere is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties, viz. (1) Both the Poles in the Horizon. (2) The Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadir. (3) The parallel Circle perpendicular to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are they who live under the Equinoctial Line.

Def. 20. *An Oblique Sphere, is that Position of the Globe which hath these three Properties, viz. (1) One of the Poles above, and the other under the Horizon. (2) The Equator partly above and partly under the Horizon. (3) The parallel Circles cutting the Horizon obliquely.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are they who live on all Parts of the Globe of the Earth; except those exactly under the Poles, and Equinoctial Line.

But

But having no regard to these *Positions* of the Globe ; the various Inhabitants of the Earth are likewise considered with respect to the several *Meridians* and *Parallels*, peculiar to their Habitations ; and that under these three Titles, *viz. Antæci, Peræci, and Antipodes.*

Def. 21. *The Antæci, are those People of the Earth, who live under the Meridian, but opposite Parallels.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole, but not the same Pole. (2) They are equally distant from the Equator, but on different Sides. (4) They have both Noon and Midnight at the same time. (3) The Days of one are equal to the Nights of the other, and *vice versa*. (5) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary ; it being Winter to the one, when Summer to the other, &c.

Def. 22. *The Peræci, are those People of the Earth who live under the same Parallels, but opposite Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1) One of the Poles are equally elevated to both, and the other equally depressed. (2) They are equally distant from the Equator, and both on the same side. (3) When it is Noon to one, it is Midnight to the other ; and *è contra*. (4) The Length of the Day to one is the Complement of the other's Night ; and *vice versa*. (5) They both agree in the four Seasons of the Year, &c.

Def. 23. *The Antipodes are those People of the Earth who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole. (2) They are both equally distant from the Equator ; but on different Sides, and in opposite Hemispheres. (3) When it is Noon to one, it is Midnight to the other ; and *vice versa*. (4) The longest Day or Night to the one, is the shortest to the other. (5) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary, &c.

The Inhabitants of the Earth were likewise considered by the Ancients with respect to the Diversity of their *Shadows*, and accordingly reduced to three Classes, *viz. Amphiscii, Periscii, and Heteroscii.*

Def. 24. *Amphiscii, were those People of the Earth who lived in the Torrid Zone, or between the two Tropicks.*

They are so termed from ἀμφι (utrinque) and σκιά (Umbra) because they cast their Shadows on both Sides of them, *viz. North and South*, according to the Nature of the Sun's Declination.

Def.

Def. 25. *Periscii*, were those People of the Earth who lived in the Frigid Zones, or between the Polar Circles and the Poles.

They are so called from *περί* (*circa*) and *σῶν* (*Umbra*), because they cast their Shadows round about them towards all Points of the Compass.

Def. 26. *Heteroscii*, were those People of the Earth who lived in the two temperate Zones, or between the Tropicks and the Polar Circles.

They are so called from *ἕτερος* (*alter*) and *σῶν* (*Umbra*), because they cast their Shadows only one way; viz. North, if in the North temperate, or South, if in the South temperate Zone.

The Earth, in respect of its Inhabitants, was likewise considered by the Ancients as divided into the *Right-hand* and the *Left*; and that by several Sorts of Persons; viz. (1) *Poets*, who accounted North the *Right-hand*, and South the *Left*. (2) *Astronomers*, who accounted West the *Right-hand*, and the East the *Left*. (3) *Geographers* who accounted the East the *Right-hand*, and West the *Left*.

But leaving the various Inhabitants of the Earth, and to come closer to our main Design, let us return to the *Globe* of the Earth itself, considered simply as a spherical Body, whose Surface we are to view as composed of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts, and those two Parts thus subdivided as followeth; to wit,

Land into	Water into
Continents, Isthmus's, Islands, Promontories, Peninsulas, Mountains.	Oceans, Straits, Seas, Lakes, Gulphs, Rivers.

Def. 27. A *Continent* (*Lat.* *Continens* a *Continuo*) is a large and spacious Space of dry Land, comprehending divers Countries, Kingdoms, and States joining all together, without any entire Separation of its Parts by Water.

Def. 28. An *Island* (*Lat.* *Insula*, quasi in *Sale*) is a Part of a dry Land environed round with Water.

Def. 29. A *Peninsula* (quasi pene *Insula*) otherwise *Chersonesus* (from *χέρσος*, *Terra*, and *ἦνος*, *Insula*) is a part of the dry Land every where enclosed with Water, save one narrow Neck adjoining the same to the Continent.

Def. 30. An *Isthmus*, (*ab* *ἰσθμῷ* vel *ισθμῷ* *ingredior*) is that narrow

narrow Neck of Land annexing the Peninsula to the Continent; by which People may enter into one from another.

Def. 31. *A Promontory (quasi mons in mare prominens) is a high Part of Land stretching itself out into the Sea; the Extremity whereof is commonly termed a Cape or Head-land.*

Def. 32. *A Mountain (à moneo vel emineo) is a rising Part of the dry Land, overtopping the adjacent Country, and appearing the first at a Distance.*

Def. 33. *The Ocean (Gr. ὠκείανος quasi ex ὠκίος cito, & ὠάω fluo) is a mighty Rendezvous, or large Collection of Waters environing a considerable Part of the main Continent.*

Def. 34. *The Sea (Lat. Salum à sale, quia salum) is a smaller Collection of Waters intermingled with Islands, and entirely (or mostly) environed with Land:*

Def. 35. *A Gulf (Lat. Sinus quasi finu suo mare complectens) is a part of the Sea every where environed with Land except one Passage, whereby it communicates with the neighbouring Sea, or main Ocean.*

Def. 36. *A Strait (Lat. Fretum, à ferreo, quod ibi ferreat mare propter angustiam) is a narrow Passage, either joining a Gulf to the neighbouring Sea or Ocean, or one Part of the Sea or Ocean to another.*

Def. 37. *A Lake (Lat. Lacus, à λάκκος Fossa vel Fovea) is a small Collection of deep standing Waters entirely surrounded with Land, and having no visible or immediate Communication with the Sea.*

Def. 38. *A River (Lat. Flumen vel Fluvius à fluo) is a considerable Stream of fresh Water issuing out of one or various Fountains, and continually gliding along in one or more Channels, till it disgorgeth itself at last into the gaping Mouth of the thirsty Ocean.*

These being all the necessary Terms commonly used in *Modern Geography*; and particularly those, that either need or can well admit of a *Definition, Description, or Derivation*; We proceed in the next Place to

S E C T. II.

Containing some pleasant Geographical Problems.

Prob. 1. **T**HE Diameter of the Artificial Globe being given, to find its Surface in Square, and its Solidity in Cubick Measure.

Multiply the Diameter by the Circumference (or a great Circle dividing the Globe into two equal Parts) and the Product will give the first: Then multiply the said Product by $\frac{1}{2}$ of the Diameter, and the Product of that will give the second. After the same manner we may find the Surface and Solidity of the Natural Globe, as also the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same, provided it be always and every where of the same Height; for having found the perpendicular height thereof by that common Experiment of the Ascent of Mercury at the Foot and Top of a Mountain, double the said Height, and add the same to the Diameter of the Earth; then multiply the whole (as a new Diameter) by its proper Circumference, and from the Product subtract the Solidity of the Atmosphere.

Prob. 2. *To rectify the Globe.*

The Globe being set upon a true Plane, raise the Pole according to the given Latitude; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and (if any Mariner's Compass upon the Pedestal) let the Globe be so situated, as that the brazen Meridian may stand due South and North, according to the two Extremities of the Needle.

Prob. 3. *To find the Longitude and Latitude of any Place.*

By Longitude we do not here understand that *Opprobrium Navigatorum* of Easting and Westing, but simply the Distance between the given Place and the first Meridian inscribed on the Surface of the Globe. For the finding of which, bring the given Place to the East Side of the brazen Meridian, and observe what Degree of the Equator is just under the same Meridian, for that is the Degree of Longitude peculiar to the given Place; and the Degree of the Meridian exactly above that Place is its proper Latitude, which is either Southern or Northern, according as the Place is South or North of the Equinoctial Line.

Prob. 4. *The Longitude and Latitude of any Place being given, to find that Place on the Globe.*

Being

Bring the given Degree of Longitude to the Brazen Meridian, reckon upon the same Meridian the Degree of given Latitude, whether *South* or *North*, and make a Mark with Chalk where the Reckoning ends, the Point exactly under that Chalk is the Place desired.

Prob. 5. *The Latitude of any Place being given, to find all those Places that have the same Latitude.*

The Globe being rectified (a) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and that Place being brought to the brazen Meridian, make a Mark exactly above the same, and turning the Globe round, all those Places passing under the said Mark have the same Latitude with the given Place.

Prob. 6. *To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at any time.*

The Month and Day being given, look for the same upon the wooden Horizon, and over-against the Day you will find a particular Sign and Degree in which the *Sun* is at that time (observing withal, the difference between the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Kalendar) which Sign and Degree being noted in the Ecliptick, the same is the *Sun's* Place (or pretty near it) at the time desired.

Prob. 7. *The Month and Day being given, as also the particular Time of that Day, to find those Places of the Globe, to which the Sun is in the Meridian at that particular time.*

The Pole being elevated according to the Latitude of the given Place, bring the said Place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index of the Horary Circle of the Hour of the Day, in the given Place, turn the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII. which done, fix the Globe in that Situation, and observe what Places are exactly under the upper Hemisphere of the brazen Meridian, for those are the Places desired.

Prob. 8. *To know the Length of the Day and Night in any place of the Earth at any time.*

Elevate the Pole (a) according to the Latitude of
 (a) Prob. 2. the given Place; find the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick
 (b) Prob. 3. (b) at that Time, which being brought to the *East* Side
 of the Horizon, set the Index of the Horary Circle at
 Noon, or the upper Figure of XII. and turning the Globe about till the
 aforesaid Place of the Ecliptick touch the western side of the Horizon
 look upon the Horary Circle, and wheresoever the Index pointeth
 the

PART I. Geometrical Problems.

17

the Number of Hours between the same and the upper Figure of 12, for that is the Length of the Day at the Time desired, the Complement whereof is the Length of the Night.

Prob. 9. *To find by the Globe the Antæci, Periæci, and Antipodes, of any given place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and finding (a) its true Latitude, count upon the Equator (a) *Prob. 3.* the same number of Degrees towards the opposite Pole, and observe where the Reckoning ends, for that is the Place of the *Antæci*. The given Place continuing under the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turning the Globe about the same point at Midnight, (or the lower 12) the Place which then comes to the Meridian, having the same Latitude with the former, is that of the *Periæci*. As for the *Antipodes* of the given Place, reckon from the said Place upon the brazen Meridian 180 Degrees either *South* or *North*, or as many Degrees beyond the farthest Pole as you are to the nearest, and observe exactly where the reckoning ends, for that is the Place desired.

Prob. 10. *To know what a Clock it is by the Globe in any Place in the World, and at any time, provided you know the Hour of the Day where you are at the same time.*

Bring the Place in which you are to the brazen Meridian, (the Pole being raised (b) according to the (b) *Prob. 3.* Latitude thereof) and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day at that time. Then bring the desired Place to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point out the present Hour at that Place wherever it is.

Prob. 11. *To know by the Globe when the Great Mogul of India, and Czar of Muscovia, sit down to Dinner.*

This being only to know when it is Noon at *Agra* and *Moscow* (the Imperial Seats of those mighty Monarchs) which we may very easily do, at what time soever it be, or at what place soever we are: For finding (by the foregoing Problem) the present Hour of the Day in the Cities abovementioned, supposing withal that Mid-day, in the aforesaid Cities, is dining Time, we may readily determine how near it is to the time desired.

Prob. 12. *To find the Hour of the Day by the Globe at any time when the Sun shines.*

B

Divide

Divide your Ecliptick Line into 24 equal parts, and in small Figures set down the Hours of the natural Day after the following manner. At the Intersections of the Ecliptick and Equator place the Figure 6; and bring both these Figures to the brazen Meridian, one being in the upper, and the other in the lower Hemisphere. Which done place the 12 Figures in the *western* Hemisphere in this order following, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. beginning then at the same Figure of 6, and proceeding *eastward*, set down the other twelve Figures thus, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1. 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6.

The Equinoctial being thus divided and marked, elevate the Globe (*a*) according to the Latitude of the Place where you are, and bring the Intersection of the vernal Equinox to the upper part of the brazen Meridian; and situating the Globe (*b*) duly *South* and *North*, observe exactly that half of the Globe upon which the Sun doth actually shine; for the last Part of the enlightened Hemisphere doth always shew the Hour of the Day upon the Equinoctial Line.

Prob. 13. *The Latitude of the Place, the Height of the Sun being given at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

The Globe being rectified (*a*) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the Height of the Sun at that time
(*a*) Prob. 2. being found by an exact Quadrant; mark his Place in
(*b*) Prob. 6. the Ecliptick (*b*) for the given Day, and bring the same to the brazen Meridian. After this fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and mark in the said Quadrant the particular Degree of the Sun's Altitude, and placing the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the Sun's Place marked in the Ecliptick, and his Degree of Altitude marked upon the said Quadrant do come both in one. Which done, observe what Hour the Index doth point at, for that is the Hour desired.

Prob. 14. *The Latitude of the Place being given, as also the true bearing of the Sun in the said Place at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

The Globe being (*a*) rectified, and the Sun's Place
(*a*) Prob. 5. (*b*) marked in the Ecliptick, fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and by the Mariner's Compass observe the true bearing of the Sun; then bring the Quadrant of Altitude to the observed Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon, and move the Globe till the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick co-incide with the said Quadrant. Which done, and the Globe continuing in that position, the Index of the Horary Circle will point at the Hour of the Day at the Time desired.

Prob.

PART I. Geographical Problems. 19

Prob. 15. The Latitude of the Place, and Sun's Place in the Ecliptick being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.

Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude; and situate the Globe duly *South* and *North* (a) by the Mariner's Compass; then fix a small Needle perpendicularly in the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; which done, turn the Globe till the Needle cast no Shadow at it, and then observe the Index, for it will point at the true Hour of the Day.

Prob. 16. Any Place being given, to move the Globe so as that the Wooden Horizon shall be the Horizon of the same.

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and reckon from it upon the said Meridian the Number of 90 Degrees towards either of the Poles, and where the Reckoning ends, place that part of the Meridian to the Notch of the Wooden Horizon, and it will prove the Horizon of the given Place.

Prob. 17. To find the Meridian Line by the Globe in any Place, and at any time of the Day.

The Latitude of the Place being known, and the Globe (a) elevated accordingly; observe the Height (a) *Prob. 1.* of the Sun above the Horizon at that time; and draw upon a true Plane a strait Line in, or parallel to, the Shadow of a Stile perpendicularly erected upon that place. In which describe a Circle at an opening of the Compasses, and find (b) the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, and mark his observed (b) *Prob. 2.* Height in the Quadrant of Altitude. Then move the Globe together with the said Quadrant, till that Mark in the Quadrant and the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick come both in one; which done, count upon the Wooden Horizon the Number of Degrees between the Quadrant of Altitude and the brazen Meridian, and set off the said Number of Degrees upon the aforesaid Circle drawn upon the Plane, by making a visible Point in the Circumference where the Reckoning ends, (beginning still at the Side towards the Sun, and proceeding *East* or *West*, according to the Time of the Day.) Then draw a Line from that Point in the Circumference through the Centre of the said Circle, and the same will prove the true Meridian Line of that Place, at what time soever the Observation is made.

Prob. 18. A Place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those Days in which the Sun shall be vertical to the same.

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and mark what Degree of Latitude is exactly above it. Move the Globe round, and observe the two Points of the Ecliptick that pass through the said Degree of Latitude. Search upon the Wooden Horizon (or by proper Tables of the *Sun's* annual Motion) on what Days he passeth through the aforesaid Points of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days required in which the *Sun* is vertical to the given Place.

Prob. 19. The Month and Day being given, to find by the Globe those Places of the North Frigid Zone, where the Sun beginneth then to shine constantly without setting; as also those Places of the South Frigid Zone, in which he then beginneth to be totally absent.

The Day given, (which must always be one of those, either between the vernal Equinox and the Summer Solstice, or between the Autumnal Equinox and Winter Solstice) find (a) *Prob. 6.* the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick, and marking the same bring it to the brazen Meridian, and reckon the like number of Degrees from the *North Pole* towards the Equator, as there is between the Equator in the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick, and set a Mark with Chalk where the Reckoning ends. Which done, turn the Globe round, and all the Places passing under the said Chalk are those in which the *Sun* begins to shine constantly without setting upon the given Day. For Solution of the latter part of the Problem; set off the same Distance from the *South Pole* upon the brazen Meridian towards the Equator, as was formerly set off from the *North*, and making a Mark with Chalk, and turning the Globe round, all Places passing under the said Mark are those desired, *viz.* them in which the *Sun* beginneth his total Absence or Disappearance from the given Day.

Prob. 20. A Place being given in the North Frigid Zone, to find by the Globe what Number of Days the Sun doth constantly shine upon the said Place, and what Days he is absent, as also the first and last Day of his Appearance.

Bring the Place given to the brazen Meridian, and (a) *Prob. 2.* observing its Latitude (a) elevate the Globe accordingly, then turn the Globe about till the first Degree of *Cancer* come under the Meridian, and count the same number of Degrees, upon the Meridian from each side of the Equator as the Place is distant from the Pole; and making a Mark where the Reckoning ends, turn the Globe round, and carefully observe what two Degrees of the Ecliptick pass exactly under the two Points marked in the Meridian, for the *Northern Arch* of the Circle (*viz.* that comprehended between the two marked Degrees) being reduced to Time, will
give

PART I. *Geographical Problems.*

21

give the Number of Days that the Sun doth constantly shine above the Horizon of the given Place, and the opposite Arch of the said Circle will give the Number of Days in which he is absent. The Pole continuing in the same Elevation, bring the beginning of *Cancer* to the brazen Meridian, and observe the two Degrees of the Ecliptick, which in the mean time co-incide with the Horizon; then search upon the Wooden Horizon for those Days that the Sun doth enter into the aforefaid Degrees of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days of the first and last Appearance in the given Place,

Prob. 21. *The Month and Day being given, to find that Place on the Globe to which the Sun (when in its Meridian) shall be vertical on that Day.*

The Sun's Place in the Ecliptick being (a) found, (a) *Prob. 6.* bring the same to the brazen Meridian, in which make a small Mark with Chalk, exactly above the Sun's Place. Which done find (b) those Places that have (b) *Prob. 7.* the Sun in the Meridian at the time given; and bringing them to the brazen Meridian, observe that Part of the Globe exactly under the aforefaid Mark in the Meridian, for that is the Place desired.

Prob. 22. *The Month and Day being given, to find upon what Point of the Compass the Sun riseth and setteth in any Place at any Time given.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the desired Place, and finding the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at the given Time, bring the same to the *Eastern* Side of the Horizon, and you may clearly see the Point of the Compass upon which he then riseth. By turning the Globe about till his Place co-incide with the *Western* Side of the Horizon, you may also see upon the said Circle the exact Point of his setting.

Prob. 23. *To know by the Globe the Length of the longest and shortest Days and Nights in any Place of the World.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the first Degrees of *Cancer* (if in the *Northern*, or *Capricorn*, if in the *Southern* Hemisphere) to the *East* Side of the Horizon; and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe about till the Sign of *Cancer* touch the *Western* Side of the Horizon, and then observe upon the Horary Circle the Number of Hours between the Index and the upper Figure of XII. (reckoning them according to the Motion of the Index) for that is the length of the

longest Day, the Complement whereof is the Extent of the shortest Night. As for the shortest Day and longest Night, they are only the reverie of the former.

Prob. 24. To know the Climates of any given Place.

Find (a) the Length of the longest Day in the given (a) *Prob. 23.* Place, and whatever be the Number of Hours whereby it surpasseth twelve, double that Number, and the Product will give the true Climate of the Place desired. But here note, That this is to be understood of Places within the Latitude of $66\frac{1}{2}$. As for those of a greater Latitude, (where the Climates increase by entire Months) enter the second Table of Climates, (p. 11.) with the Latitude of the given Place, and opposite thereto you will find the proper Climate of a Place in the said Latitude.

Prob. 25. The Length of the longest Day in any Place being known, to find thereby the Latitude of that Place.

Having the Length of the longest Day, you may (a) *Prob. 24.* know thereby (a) the proper Climate in that Place, and by the Table of Climates (pag. 10.) you may see what Degree of Latitude corresponds to that Climate, which Degree is the Latitude of the Place desired.

Prob. 26. The Latitude of the Place being given, as also the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, to find thereby the beginning of the Morning and end of the Evening Twilight.

The Globe being rectified, and the Sun's Place brought to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then bring that Degree of the Ecliptick, which is opposite to the Sun's Place, to the *Western* Quarter, and so move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the Degree opposite to the Sun's Place and the 18th Degree of the said Quadrant come both in one; which done, observe what Hour the Index then pointed at, for at that Hour doth the Morning Twilight begin. As for the Evening Twilight, bring the Degree of the Ecliptick opposite to the Sun's Place at that time to the *Eastern* Quarter, and so move the Globe till the same and the 18th Degree of the Quadrant come both to one, and the Index will point at the Hour when the Evening Twilight doth end.

Prob.

Prob. 27. The Length of the longest Day being given, to find thereby those Places of the Earth, in which the longest Day is of that Extent.

By the given Length of the longest Day (*a*) find the true Degree of Latitude, where the Day is of that Extent, and making a Mark upon that Degree in the brazen Meridian, turn the Globe round, and observe what Places pass exactly under the said Mark, for they are the Places desired.

Prob. 28. A certain Number of Days, not surpassing 182, being given, to find thereby that Parallel of Latitude on the Globe where the Sun setteth not during those Days.

Take half of the given Number of Days, and whatever it is, count so many Degrees upon the Ecliptick, beginning at the first of *Cancer*, and make a Mark where the Reckoning ends; only observe, that if your Number of Days surpasses Thirty, then your Number of Degrees ought to be less than it by one. Bring then the marked Point of the Ecliptick to the brazen Meridian, and observe exactly how many Degrees are intercepted between the aforesaid Point and the Pole, for the same is equal to the desired Parallel of Latitude. If the desired Parallel of Latitude be *South* of the Line, the Operation is the same, bringing only the first Degree of *Capricorn* to the Meridian in lieu of *Cancer*.

Prob. 29. The Hour of the Day being given according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Babylonick Hour at any time.

The *Babylonick Hour* is the Number of the Hours from *Sun* rising, it being the Manner of the *Babylonians* of old, and the Inhabitants of *Norimberg* at this Day, to commence their Hours from the Appearance of the *Sun* in the *Eastern Horizon*. For the finding of this Hour at any Time, and in any Place, first elevate the Pole (*a*) according to the Latitude of the given (*a*) *Prob. 2.* Place, and (*b*) noting the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick (*b*) *Prob. 6.* at that time, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; after this roll the Globe either *Eastward* or *Westward*, according to the Time of Day, till the Index point at the given Hour. Then fix the Globe in that Position, and bring back the Index again to Noon, and move the Globe from *East* to *West*, till the *Sun's* Place marked in the Ecliptick co-incide with the *Eastern Horizon*; which done, reckon upon the Horary Circle the Number of Hours between the Index Noon (or the upper Figure of 12) for that is the Number

ber of Hours from Sun-rising for that Day in the given Place, or the true *Babylonick Hour* desired.

Prob. 30. *The Babylonick Hour being given, to find the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

Elevate the Pole, according to the given Latitude of the Place, and marking the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle to Noon. Then roll the Globe *Westward*, till the Index points at the given Hour from Sun rising, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back again to Noon, and turn the Globe backward till the Sun's Place, marked in the Ecliptick, return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came; which done observe what Hour the Index of the Horary Circle pointeth at, for the same is the Hour desired.

Prob. 31. *The Hour of the Day being given according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Italick Hour at any time.*

The *Italick Hour* is the Number of Hours from Sun rising at all times of the Year, to Sun setting the next following

(a) Prob. 2. Day. For the ready finding of such Hours (a), elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the Places, and (b) noting the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick upon the given Day, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then turn the Globe either *East* or *West*, according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back to Noon. Which done, turn the Globe about *Eastward*, till the Mark of the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick co-incide with the *Western* Horizon, and observe how many Hours are between the upper Figure of 12 and the Index (reckoning them *Eastward*, as the Globe moved) for these are the Hours from Sun set, or the *Italick Hour* desired.

Prob. 32. *The Italick Hour being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

(a) Prob. 2. This being the Reverse of the former Problem (a), elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and noting the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, bring the same to the *Western* Horizon, and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe *Westward* till the Index point
at

at (b) the *Italic Hour* given; then fixing the Globe in that Position, bring the Index back to Noon, and (a) *Prob. 31.* move the Globe backward till the Mark of the *Sun's Place* return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came. Which done, observe how many Hours are between Noon and the Index, (reckoning them from *West* to *East*) for thote are the Hours desired, according to our way of reckoning in *England*.

Prob. 33. The Hour of the Day being exactly given, according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Judaical Hour at any time.

By the *Judaical Hour* we understand the exact time of the Day according to the ancient *Jews*, who in reckoning their Time divided their Artificial Day into twelve Hours, and the Night into as many; which Hours proved every Day unequal in Extent (unless in Places exactly under the Equator) they still decreasing or increasing according to the Seasons of the Year, or the various Declination of the *Sun*. For the finding of which Hours, observe the following Method (a). Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and (b) marking the *Sun's Place* in the Ecliptick at that time, bring it to the *Eastern Horizon*, and set the Index of the *Horary Circle* at Noon; then turn the Globe about till that Place marked in the Ecliptick come to the *Western Horizon*, and observe the Number of Hours between Noon and the Index, these being the Hours of which the given Day doth consist, which Number you are to note down, and (c) to find what Hour from *Sun* rising corresponds with the given Hour, or from *Sun* setting, if the given Hour be after *Sun* setting. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As the Number of Hours whereof the given Day consisteth, (*viz.* those noted down) is to twelve, so is the Number of Hours from *Sun* rising (if it be an Hour of the Day) or from *Sun* setting (if an Hour of the Night) to a fourth Proportional, which is the Number desired, *viz.* the *Judaical Hour* at the Time given. (a) *Prob. 2.* (b) *Prob. 6.* (c) *Prob. 29; 31.*

Prob. 34. The Judaical Hour being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and finding the *Sun's Place* in the Ecliptick at the time given, bring the same to the *Eastern Horizon*, and set the Index of the *Horary Circle* at Noon; then roll the Globe *Westward*, till the *Sun's*

Sun's Place co-incide with the *Western Horizon*, and the *Index* will point at the Number of equal Hours whereof that Day consisteth. Which Number you are to note down, and bring the *Sun's Place* to the brazen Meridian, and setting the *Index* again at Noon, turn the Globe about till the *Sun's Place* co-incide with the *Eastern Horizon*, and the *Index* will point at the Hour when the *Sun* riseth in the given Place. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As 12 is to the given Number of *Judical Hours*, so is the Length of the Day in equal Hours (formerly found out) to a fourth Proportional, which is the Number desired, *viz.* the Hour of the Day according to our way of reckoning in *England*. Only Note, that if the fourth Proportional be less than 12, you are to add the same to the Hour of the *Sun* rising, and the Product will give the Number of Hours before Noon for that Day; but if it be more than 12, then subtract it from 12, and the Remainder will give the Hour of the Day for the Afternoon.

Prob. 35. *To find the true Area of the five Zones in square Measure, allowing 60 Miles to one Degree in the Equator.*

The Breadth of the Torrid Zone being 47 Degrees, which reduced to Miles make 2820 each; of the temperate 43 Degrees, which make 2580; and each of the Frigid 23 Degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, which make 1410 Miles; the true Area of each of those Zones may be found in square Measure by the following Proportion: (1) For the Torrid, the Area of the whole Globe being found (*per Prob. 1.*) say, as *Rad.* to the *Sine* of 47, so is the $\frac{1}{2}$ of the Area of the Globe to the Area of the Torrid Zone. (2) For each of the temperate Zones, say, as *Rad.* to the Difference of the *Sines* of $23\frac{1}{2}$ and $66\frac{1}{2}$, so is $\frac{1}{2}$ Arch of the Globe to the Area of one of the Temperate Zones. Lastly, for the Frigid Zones, add $\frac{1}{2}$ Area of the Torrid to the whole Area of one of the Temperate, and subtract the Product from $\frac{1}{4}$ Area of the Globe, and the Remainder will give the true Area of either of the Frigid Zones.

Prob. 36. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find those which have the same Hour of the Day with that in the given Place. As also that have the contrary Hour, i. e. Mid-night in the one when it is Mid-day in the other.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and observe what Places are then exactly under the Semi-circle of the said Meridian, for the People in them have the same Hour with that they have in the given Place. The Globe continuing in that Position, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Index point at Mid-night, and observe what Places are then in the Semi-circle of the Meridian; for the Inhabitants of those Places reckon their Hours contrary to those in the given Place. Prob.

Prob. 37. The Hour of the Day being given in any Place, to find those Places of the Earth where it is either Noon or Mid-night, or any other particular Hour at the same time.

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day in that Place. Then turn about the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII. and observe what Places are exactly under the upper Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian, for in them it is Mid-day at the time given. Which done, turn the Globe about till the Index point at the lower Figure of XII. and what Places are then in the lower Semi-circle of the Meridian, in them it is Mid-night at the given time. After the same Manner we may find those Places that have any other particular Hour at the time given, by moving the Globe till the Index point at the Hour desired, and observing the Places that are then under the brazen Meridian.

Prob. 38. The Day and Hour being given, to find by the Globe that particular Place of the Earth to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.

The Sun's Place in the Ecliptick (*a*) being found (*a*) *Prob. 6*, and brought to the brazen Meridian, make a Mark above the same with Chalk; then (*b*) find those Places (*b*) *Prob. 37*. of the Earth, in whose Meridian the Sun is at that Instant, and bring them to the brazen Meridian; which done, observe narrowly that individual part of the Earth which falls exactly under the aforesaid Mark in the brazen Meridian; for that is the particular Place to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.

Prob. 39. The Day and Hour of the Day being given, to find those Places on the Globe in which the Sun then riseth. 2dly, Those in which he then setteth. 3dly, Those to whom it is Mid-day. And lastly, Those Places that are actually enlightened, and those that are not.

Find that Place of the (*a*) Globe, to which the Sun (*a*) *Prob. 38*, is vertical at the given time, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian (*b*), elevate the Pole accordingly to the Latitude of the said Place. The Globe being fixed in that Position, observe what Places are in the *Western* Semi-circle, or the Horizon; for in them the Sun riseth at that time. 2dly, Those in the *Eastern* Semi-circle, for in them the Sun setteth. 3dly, Those that are exactly under the brazen Meridian, for in them it is Mid-day. And lastly, All those upon the uppermost Hemisphere of the Globe, for they are actually enlightened, and those upon the lower, then in Darkness, are deprived of the Sun at that very time.

Prob.

Prob. 40. *The Month and Day being given, as also the Place of the Moon in the Zodiack, and her true Latitude to find thereby the exact Hour when she shall rise and set, together with her Southing (or coming to the Meridian) of the Place.*

The Moon's Place in the Zodiack may be found readily enough at any time by an ordinary Almanack, and her Latitude (which is her Distance from the Ecliptick) by applying the Semi-circle or Position to her Place in the Zodiack. For the Solution of the
 (a) Prob. 2. Problem (a), elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the Sun's Place in the
 (b) Prob. 9. Ecliptick at that time being (b) found and marked with Chalk, as also the Moon's Place at the same time, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Moon's Place successively co-incide with the *Eastern* and *Western* side of the Horizon, as also the brazen Meridian and Index will point at those various times, the particular Hours of her Rising, Setting and Southing.

Prob. 41. *The Day and Hour of either a Solar or Lunar Eclipse being known, to find by the Globe all those Places in which the same will be visible.*

(a) Prob. 6. Mark the Sun's Place in the (a) Ecliptick for the given Day, as also the opposite point thereto, which
 (b) Prob. 38. is the Place of the Moon at that time. Then find (b) that Place of the Globe to which the Sun is vertical at the given Hour, and bring the same to the Pole (or vertical Point) of the Wooden Horizon, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, observe what Places are in the upper Hemisphere; for in most of them will the Sun be visible during the Eclipse. As for
 (c) Prob. 9. the Lunar Eclipse you are to find (c) the Antipodes of that Place which hath the Sun vertical at the given Hour, and bring the same to the Pole of the Wooden Horizon, observe (as formerly) what Places are in the upper Hemisphere of the Globe, for in such will the Moon be visible during her Eclipse, except those that are very near unto, or actually in the Horizon.

Prob. 42. *The Place being given on the Globe, to find the true Situation thereof from all other Places desired, or how it beareth in respect to such Places.*

The various Places desired (which are supposed to be some of those that lye under the intermediate Points of the Compass) being pitched upon, bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude, and fixing the Quadrant of
 Altitude

Altitude in the Zenith, applying the same successively to the Place desired, and the lower Part of the said Quadrant will intersect the Wooden Horizon at those various Points of the Compass (inscribed upon the said Circle) according to the true bearing of the given Place, in respect of the Places desired.

Prob. 43. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find all other Places that are situated from the same upon any desired Point of the Compass.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the said Place to the brazen Meridian, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the lower part thereof to the desired Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon; and observe what Places are exactly under the Edge of the said Quadrant; for those are the Places that are situated from, or bear of, the given Place, according to the desired Point of the Compass.

Prob. 44. *Two Places being given on the Globe, to find the true Distance between them.*

The two Places given must of Necessity lye under either the same Meridian, the same Parallel of Latitude, or else differ both in Longitude and Latitude. 1. If they lye under the same Meridian, then bring them both to the brazen Meridian, and observe the Number of Degrees of Latitude comprehended between them, which, being reduced into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance required. 2. If they lye under the same Parallel of Latitude, then bring them separately to the brazen Meridian, and observe the Number of Degrees between them upon the Equator; which done, enter the Table [p. 9.] with the Latitude of the given Places, and seeing thereby how many Miles in that Parallel are answerable to one Degree in the Equator, multiply those Miles by the aforesaid Number of Degrees upon the Equator, and the Product will give the Distance required. But *Lastly*, if the two Places given differ both in Longitude and Latitude, then bring one of them to the vertical Point of the brazen Meridian, and extending the Quadrant of Altitude to the other, observe upon the said Quadrant the Number of Degrees between them, which being reduced into Leagues or Miles will give the Distance required. The third Case of the Problem being most considerable, and occurring more frequently than the other two, we shall here annex another way of performing the same besides the Globe, and that by resolving a spherical Triangle, two Sides whereof, *viz.* the Complements of the different Latitudes, or the Distance of the given Places, (from the Poles are not only given) but also by the angle comprehended between them

(it being equal to the Difference of their Longitude) by which Sides and Angles given, we may very easily find the third Side by the noted Rules in Trigonometry, which third Side is the Distance required.

Prob. 45. A Place being given on the Globe, and its true Distance from a second Place, to find thereby all other Places of the Earth that are of the same Distance from the given Place.

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and reckon, upon the said Quadrant, the given Distance between the first and second Place (provided the same be under 90 Degrees, otherwise you must use the Semi-circle of Position) and making a Mark where the Reckoning ends, and moving the said Quadrant or Semi-circle quite round upon the Surface of the Globe, all Places passing under that Mark, are those desired.

Prob. 46. The Latitude of two Places being given, and how one of them beareth of the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.

For the Solution of this Problem suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of one of the given Places, particularly that whose bearing is unknown. Upon the upper Semi-circle of that Meridian mark the Latitude of the said Place; then elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the other Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same to the given Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon, and turn the Globe about till the Point marked in the aforesaid Meridian coincide with the said Quadrant. Which done, reckon upon that Quadrant the Number of Degrees between that Point marked in the first Meridian and the vertical Point; which Degrees, being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance required.

Prob. 47. The Longitude of two Places being given, as also the Latitude of one of them, and its bearing from the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.

For the Solution of this Problem, suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of the Place, whose Latitude is unknown, reckon from that Meridian upon the Equator the Number of Degrees equal to the Difference of Longitude of the two places, and make a Mark where the Reckoning ends, and bring the same to the brazen Meridian, which represents the Meridian of the second place) reckon

reckon upon it the Degrees of the given Latitude; and fixing the Globe in that Situation, to raise the Pole according to that Latitude, and fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extending the other Extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon. The Globe continuing in this Position, observe that Point of the Surface where the Quadrant of Altitude intersects the first Meridian; for the same representeth the second Place, and that Arch of the Quadrant between the said Point and Zenith, being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance required.

Prob. 48. The Distance between two Places lying under the same Meridian being given, as also their respective bearing from a third Place, to find thereby that Place with its due Distance from the other two.

The given Distance being reckoned any where upon the brazen Meridian, and those Places of the Globe exactly under the beginning and end of that reckoning being marked, raise the Pole according to the Latitude of one of them, (which, for Distinction sake, we will term the first Place) and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the other Extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon, according as the said first Place beareth of the third unknown, and make a small Track with Chalk upon the Globe, where the Edge of the Quadrant passeth along. Which done, elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the second Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same (as formerly) to the given Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon, and observe where the said Quadrant intersects the aforesaid Track of Chalk made upon the Surface of the Globe; for that is the third Place desired, whose Distance from the other two may be found by the foregoing Problem.

These are the chief *Problems* performable by the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner of their Performance: But if the Reader desire more, let him consult *Varenius* (his *Geographia Generalis*) from whom we have borrowed several of those abovementioned. Now followeth, according to our proposed Method,

S E C T.

S E C T. III.

Containing some plain Geographical Theorems.

Theor. 1. **T**HE Latitude of any Place is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole in the same Place ; and *è contra*.

Theor. 2. The Elevation of the Equator in any Place is always equal to the Complement of the Latitude in the same Place ; & vice versa.

Theor. 3. Those Places lying under the Equinoctial Line have nothing of Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude begins.

Theor. 4. Those Places lying exactly under the two Poles have the greatest Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude doth end.

Theor. 5. Those Places lying exactly under the first Meridian have nothing of Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude begins.

Theor. 6. Those Places lying immediately adjacent to the Western Side of the first Meridian have the greatest Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude doth end.

Theor. 7. All Places lying upon either side of the Equator have the greater or lesser Latitude, according to their respective Distance therefrom.

Theor. 8. All Places lying upon either side of the Equator, and exactly under the same, have the greater or lesser Longitude, according to their respective Distance from the first Meridian.

Theor. 9. That particular Place of the Earth, lying exactly under the Intersection of the first Meridian and Equinoctial Line, hath neither Longitude nor Latitude.

Theor. 10. No Place of the Earth is distant from another above 10800 Italian Miles, allowing 60 to one Degree in the Equator.

Theor.

Theor. 11. *No Place of the Earth is distant from its proper Antipodes (diametrically taken) above 7200 Italian Miles, still allowing 60 to one Degree in the Equator.*

Theor. 12. *The sensible Horizon of every Place doth as often change, as we happen to change the Place itself.*

Theor. 13. *The apparent Semi-diameter of the sensible Horizon in most Places, doth frequently vary according to the Refraction of the Sun-beams.*

Theor. 14. *All Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth do equally enjoy the Light of the Sun (in respect of Time) and are equally deprived of the Benefit thereof.*

Theor. 15. *In all Places of the Globe of the Earth, save exactly under the Poles, the Days and Nights are of an equal Length, (viz. twelve Hours each) when the Sun cometh to the Equinoctial Line.*

Theor. 16. *In all Places under the Equinoctial and the two Poles, the Days and Nights are never equal one to another, save only those two Times of the Year, when the Sun entereth the Signs of Aries and Libra.*

Theor. 17. *The nearer any Place is to the Line, the lesser is the Difference between the Length of the artificial Days and Nights in the said Place; and, on the contrary, the farther removed the greater.*

Theor. 18. *In all Places lying under the same Parallel of Latitude, the Days and Nights are of the same Extent, and that at all Times of the Year.*

Theor. 19. *Three or four Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and either of the Poles, and equidistant from one another, the Extent of the longest Day in those Places doth not increase proportionally to the Distance of the Places themselves.*

Theor. 20. *Three or more Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and the Poles, in which the Length of the longest Day doth equally increase; the Distance between the Parallels of those Places is not equal to one another.*

Theor. 21. *Three or more Places being given on the Globe, whose Distance from the Equator to either Pole exceeds one another in Arithmetical Proportion: The Length of the longest Day in one doth not keep the same Analogy to that in the other, according to the Proportion of their Distance.*

Theor. 22. *In all Places of the Torrid Zone, the Morning and Evening Twilight is least; in the Frigid greatest; and in the Temperate it is a Medium between the two.*

Theor. 23. *To all Places lying between the Torrid Zone, the Sun is daily vertical twice a Year; to those under the Tropicks once; but to them in the Temperate and Frigid, never.*

Theor. 24. *In all Places lying between the Frigid Zones, the Sun appeareth every Year without setting for a certain Number of Days,*

E

and

and disappeareth for the same Space of Time. And the nearer unto, or the farther from, the Pole these Places are, the longer or shorter is his continued Presence in, or Absence from, the same.

Theor. 25. In all Places exactly under the Arctick and Antarctick Circles, the Sun (at his greatest Declination) appeareth every Year for one Day completely without setting, and entirely disappeareth another, but daily riseth and setteth in those Places at all other Times as elsewhere.

Theor. 26. In all Places between the Equator and the North Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night is always when the Sun hath the greatest Northern Declination; and the shortest Day and longest Night when he hath the greatest Southern.

Theor. 27. In all Places between the Equator and the South Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night is always when the Sun hath the greatest Southern Declination; and the shortest Day and longest Night when the greatest Northern.

Theor. 28. In all Places situated under the Equinoctial Line, the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected, doth cast itself towards the North for one half of the Year, and towards the South during the other.

Theor. 29. In all Places lying under the Equinoctial Line, there is no Meridian Shadow on those Days of the Year that the Sun doth enter the Signs of Aries and Libra.

Theor. 30. The nearer that Places are unto, or the farther removed from, the Equator, the shorter or longer accordingly is the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected in such Places.

Theor. 31. The farther that Places are removed from the Equator (yet not surpassing 66 Degrees of Latitude) the greatest is the Sun's Amplitude, or that Arch of the Horizon between the Points of due East and West, and those on which the Sun riseth and setteth on the Days of the Summer and Winter Solstice.

Theor. 32. In all Places lying under the same Semi-Circle of the Meridian, the Hours both of Day and Night are always the same in one as in the other.

Theor. 33. In all Places both of the Northern and Southern Hemispheres, that lie under the opposite Parallels of Latitude, the Seasons of the Year are not the same in one as in the other.

Theor. 34. In all Places situated in a parallel Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's diurnal Motion runs always parallel (or very near it) to the respective Horizon of such Places.

Theor. 35. In all Places situated in a right Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's diurnal Motion is still perpendicular (or near it) to the respective Horizon of such Places.

Theor. 36. In all Places situated in an oblique Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's diurnal Motion is always oblique unto, or cutteth the Horizon of such Places at unequal Angles.

Theor.

Theor. 37. *If the Difference of Longitude in two Places be exactly 15 Degrees, the People residing in the Eastmost of them will reckon the time of Day sooner by one Hour than those in the other. If the Difference be 30 Degrees, then they will reckon the Hours sooner by two. If 45 Degrees by three. And if 60, then by four, &c.*

Theor. 38. *If People residing in two distinct Places do differ exactly one Hour in reckoning their Time (it being only Noon to one, when one in the Afternoon to the other) the true Distance between the respective Meridians of those Places is exactly 15 Degrees upon the Equator. If they differ two Hours, the Distance is 30 Degrees. If three, it is 45. And if four, it is completely 60, &c.*

Theor. 39. *If any Ship set out from any Port, and steering Eastward doth entirely surround the Globe of the Earth, the People of the said Ship in reckoning their Time will gain one Day completely at their return, or count one more than those residing at the said Port. If Westward, they will lose one, or reckon one less.*

Theor. 40. *If two Ships set out from the same Port, at the same Time, and both surround the Globe of the Earth, one steering East, and the other Westward, they will differ from one another, in reckoning their Time, two Days completely at their Return, even suppose they happen to arrive on the same Day. If they surround the Earth twice (steering as aforesaid) they'll differ four Days. If thrice, then six, &c.*

Theor. 41. *If several Ships set out from the same Port, either at the same or different Times, do all surround the Globe of the Earth, some steering due South, and others due North, and arrive again at the same Port, the respective People of those different Ships, at their Return will not differ from one another in reckoning their Time, nor from those who reside at the said Port.*

These are the chief *Geographical Theorems*, or self-evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems, and to these we might add a great many more; but leaving such Truths, we pass to some others (in pursuance of our proposed Method) and such are equally certain with the aforesaid *Theorems*, though not so apparent, yet probably more diverting. Therefore followeth

S E C T. IV.

Containing some amazing GEOGRAPHICAL PARADOXES.

Par. 1. **T**HERE are two remarkable places on the Globe of the Earth, in which there is only one Day and one Night throughout the whole Year.

Par. 2. There are also some Places on the Earth, in which it is neither Day nor Night at a certain Time of the Year, for the Space of twenty four Hours.

Par. 3. There is a certain Place of the Earth, at which if two Men should chance to meet, one would stand upright upon the Soles of the other's Feet, and neither of them would feel the other's Weight, and yet they both should retain their natural Posture.

Par. 4. There is a certain Place of the Earth, where a Fire being made, neither Flame nor Smoke would ascend, but move circularly about the Fire. Moreover, if in that place one should fix a smooth or plain Table, without any Ledges whatsoever, and pour thereon a large Quantity of Water, not one Drop thereof could run over the said Table, but would raise itself up in a Heap.

Par. 5. There is a certain Place on the Globe, of a considerable Southern Latitude, that hath both the greatest and least Degree of Longitude.

Par. 6. There are three remarkable Places on the Globe, that differ both in Longitude and Latitude, and yet all lie under one and the same Meridian.

Par. 7. There are three remarkable Places on the Continent of Europe, that lie under three different Meridians, and yet all agree both in Longitude and Latitude.

Par. 8. There is a certain Island in the Aegean Sea, upon which, if two Children were brought forth at the same instant of Time, and living together for several Years, should both expire on the same Day, yea, at the same Hour and Minute of that Day, yet the Life of one would surpass the Life of the other by divers Months.

PART I. *Geographical Paradoxes.*

37

Par. 9. *There are two observable places belonging to Asia, that lie under the same Meridian, and at a small Distance from one another; and yet the respective Inhabitants of them, in reckoning their Time, do differ an entire natural Day every Week.*

Par. 10. *There is a particular place of the Earth, where the Winds (though frequently veering round the Compass) do always blow from the North Point.*

Par. 11. *There is a certain Hill in the South of Bohemia, on whose Top, if an Equinoctial Sun-dial be duly erected, a Man that is Stone-blind may know the Hour of the Day by the same, if the Sun shines.*

Par. 12. *There are a considerable Number of places lying within the Torrid Zone, in any of which, if a certain kind of Sun-dial be duly erected, the Shadow will go back several Degrees upon the same, at a certain Time of the Year; and that twice every Day for the Space of divers Weeks: Yet no ways derogating from that miraculous returning of the Shadow upon the Dial of Ahaz, in the Days of King Hezekiah.*

Par. 13. *There are divers places in the Continent of Africa, and the Islands of Sumatra and Borneo, where a certain kind of Sun-dial being duly fixed, the Gnomon thereof will cast no Shadow at all during several Seasons of the Year; and yet the exact Time of the Day be known thereby.*

Par. 14. *There is a certain Island in the vast Atlantick Ocean, which being descried by a Ship at Sea, and bearing due East of the said Ship, at twelve Leagues Distance by Estimation; the truest Course for hitting the said Island, is to steer six Leagues due East, and just as many due West.*

Par. 15. *There is a remarkable place in the Globe of the Earth, of a very pure and wholesome Air to breathe in, yet of such a strange and detestable Quality, that it is absolutely impossible for two of the entirest Friends that ever breathed, to continue in the same, in mutual Love and Friendship for the Space of two Minutes of Time.*

Par. 16. *There is a certain noted place in the vast Atlantick Ocean, where a brisk Levant is absolutely the best Wind for a Ship that is to shape a due East Course; and yet she shall still go before it.*

Par. 17. *There are divers remarkable places upon the Terraqueous Globe, whose sensible Horizon is commonly fair and serene, and yet it is impossible to distinguish properly in it any one of the Intermediate*

Points of the Compass; nay, or so much as two of the four Cardinals themselves.

Par. 18. *There is a certain Island in the Baltick Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is clearly visible in the Morning before he ariseth, and likewise in the Evening after he is set.*

Par. 19. *There is a certain Village in the Kingdom of Naples, situated in a very low Valley, and yet the Sun is nearer to the Inhabitants thereof every Noon by 3000 Miles and upwards, than when he either riseth or setteth to those of the said Village.*

Par. 20. *There is a certain Village in the South of Great-Britain, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is less visible about the Winter Solstice, than to those who reside upon the Island of Iceland.*

Par. 21. *There is a vast Country in Ethiopia Superior, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon doth always appear to be most enlightened when she is least enlightened; and to be least when most.*

Par. 22. *There is a certain Island (whereof mention is made by several of our latest Geographers) whose Inhabitants cannot properly be reckoned either Male or Female, nor altogether Hermaphrodites; yet such is their peculiar Quality, that they are seldom liable unto either Hunger or Thirst, Cold or Heat, Joy or Sorrow, Hopes or Fears, or any such of the common Attendants of human Life.*

Par. 23. *There is a remarkable Place of the Earth of a considerable Southern Latitude, from whose Meridian the Sun removeth not for several Days at a certain Time of the Year.*

Par. 24. *There is a certain Place of the Earth of a considerable Northern Latitude, where, though the Days and Nights (even when shortest) do consist of several Hours; yet in that place it is Mid-day or Noon every Quarter of an Hour.*

Par. 25. *There are divers Places on the Globe of the Earth, where the Sun and Moon, yea, and all the Planets, do actually rise and set according to their various Motions, but never any of the fixed Stars.*

Par. 26. *There is a very remarkable Place upon the Terrestrial Globe, where all the Planets, notwithstanding their different Motions, and various Aspects, do always bear upon one and the same Point of the Compass.*

Par,

PART I. *Geographical Paradoxes.*

39

Par. 27. *There is a certain noted part of the Earth, where the Sun and Moon (ipſo tempore plenilunii) may both happen to riſe at the ſame inſtant of Time, and upon the ſame point of the Compaſs.*

Par. 28. *There is a certain place on the Continent of Europe, where if ſeveral of the ableſt Aſtronomers (the World now affords) ſhould nicely obſerve the Cœleſtial Bodies, and that at the ſame Inſtant of time, yet the Planetary Phaſes, and their various Aſpects, would be really different to each of them.*

Par. 29. *There is a large and famous Country on the Continent of Africa, many of whoſe Inhabitants are born perfectly deaf, and others ſtone blind, and continue ſo during their whole Lives: And yet ſuch is the amazing Faculty of thoſe Perſons, that the deaf are as capable to judge of Sounds as thoſe that hear; and the blind of Colours as they who ſee.*

Par. 30. *There are certain People in South America, who are properly furniſhed with only one of the five Senſes, viz. that of Touching, and yet they can both hear and ſee, taſte and ſmell, and that as nicely as we Europeans, who have all the five.*

Par. 31. *There is a certain Country in South America, many of whoſe Savage Inhabitants are ſuch unheard of Cannibals, that they not only feed upon human Fleſh, but alſo ſome of them do actually eat themſelves, and yet they commonly ſurvive that ſtrange Repaſt.*

Par. 32. *There is a remarkable River on the Continent of Europe, over which there is a Bridge of ſuch a Breadth, that above three thouſand Men a-breſt may paſs along upon the ſame, and that without crowding one another in the leaſt.*

Par. 33. *There is a large and ſpacious Plain in a certain Country of Aſia, able to contain ſix hundred thouſand Men drawn up into Battle array, which Number of Men being actually brought thither, and there drawn up, it were abſolutely impoſſible for any more than one ſingle Perſon to ſtand upright upon the ſaid Plain.*

Par. 34. *There is a certain European City, whoſe Buildings being generally of firm Stone, are (for the moſt part) of a prodigious Height, and exceeding ſtrong; and yet it is moſt certain, that the Walls of thoſe Buildings are not parallel to one another, nor perpendicular to the Plain on which they are built.*

Par. 35. *There is a certain City on the Southern part of China, whose Inhabitants (both Male and Female) do observe almost the same Posture and Gait in walking as we Europeans; and yet they frequently appear to Strangers as if they walked on their Heads.*

Par. 36. *There are ten places of the Earth distant from one another three hundred Miles and upwards, and yet none of them hath either Longitude or Latitude.*

Par. 37. *There are two distinct places of the Earth, lying under the same Meridian, whose difference of Latitude is sixty Degrees completely, and the true Distance between those two places doth not really surpass sixty Italian Miles.*

Par. 38. *There are also two distinct places of the Earth, lying under the Equinoctial Line, whose difference of Longitude is completely 86 Degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, and yet the true Distance between those two places is not full 86 Italian Miles.*

Par. 39. *There are three distinct places of the Earth, all differing both in Longitude and Latitude, and distant from one another 2000 Miles completely, and yet they do all bear upon one and the same point of the Compass.*

Par. 40. *There are three distinct places on the Continent of Europe, equidistant from one another (they making a true Equilateral Triangle, each of whose Sides doth consist of a thousand Miles,) and yet there is a fourth place so situated in respect of the other three, that a Man may travel on foot from it to any of the other three in the space of one artificial Day at a certain time of the Year; and that without the least Hurry or Fatigue whatsoever.*

Par. 41. *There are three distinct places on the Continent of Europe, lying under the same Meridian, and at such a Distance, that the Latitude of the third surpasseth that of the second by so many Degrees and Minutes exactly, as the second surpasseth the first; and yet the true Distance of the first and third from the second (or intermediate place) is not the same by a great many Miles.*

Par. 42. *There are two distinct places on the Continent of Europe, so situated, in respect of one another, that though the first doth lie East from the second, yet the second is not West from the first.*

Par. 43. *There is a certain European Island, the Northernmost part whereof doth frequently alter its Longitude and Latitude.*

PART I. *Geographical Paradoxes.*

43

Par. 44. *There is a certain place in the Island of Great Britain, where the Stars are always visible at any time of the Day, if the Horizon be not overcast with Clouds.*

Par. 45. *It may be clearly demonstrated by the Terrestrial Globe, That it is not above twenty four Hours sailing from the River of Thames in England, to the City of Messina in Sicily, at a certain Time of the Year; provided there be a brisk North Wind, a light Frigate, and an Azimuth Compass.*

These are the chief *Paradoxical Positions* in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and though it is highly probable, that they will appear to some as the greatest of Fables; yet we may boldly affirm, That they are not only equally certain with the aforesaid *Theorems*, but also we are well assured, that there is no Mathematical Demonstration of *Euclid* more infallibly true in itself than every one of them. However, we think it not fit to pull off the Vizor, or expose those masked *Truths* to publick View; since to endeavour the unmasking of them, may prove a private Diversion, both pleasant and useful to the ingenious Reader, at his most vacant Hours; we hastening in the mean time to the last Thing proposed, *viz.*



S E C T.

S E C T. III.

Concerning Land and Water.

TH E Surface of the Terraqueous Globe (to which we entirely restrict ourselves both here and in the following Parts of this *Treatise*) being always considered by Geographers as the Superficies composed of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts, and the Parts being subdivided (pag. 13.) as followeth, *viz.*

Land into		Water into	
Continents,	Isthmus's	Oceans,	Straits,
Islands,	Promontories,	Seas,	Lakes,
Peninsulas,	Mountains.	Gulphs,	Rivers.

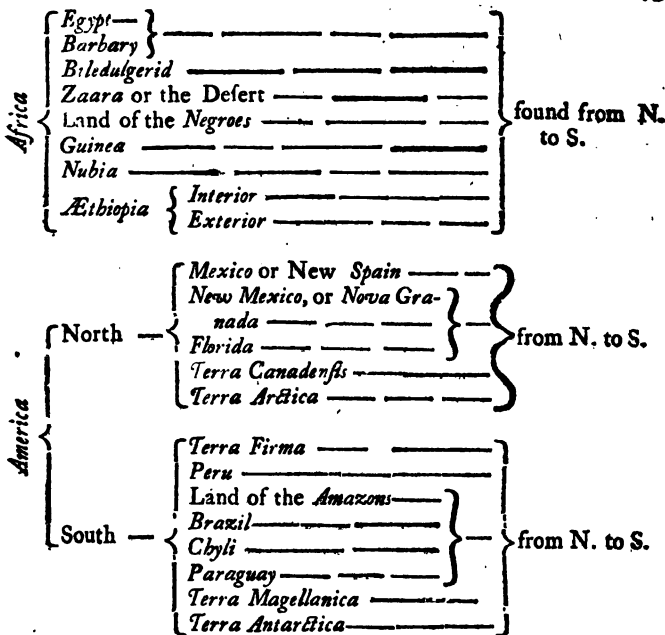
Of all these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1. OF CONTINENTS.

Commonly reckoned four, *viz.* those of

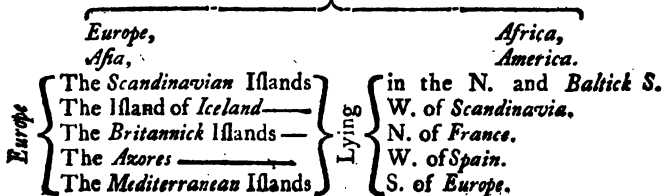
Europe,		Africa,	
Asia,		America.	
Europe	North—	{ Scandinavia ———	} found from W. to E.
		{ (Muscovia or Russia) ———	
	Middle—	{ France ———	} found from W. to E.
		{ Germany ———	
		{ Poland ———	
South—		{ Spain ———	} found from W. to E.
		{ Italy ———	
		{ Turkey in Europe ———	
Asia	North comprehending the vast Country of Tartary.		
	South	{ China ———	} found from W. to E.
		{ India ———	
		{ Persia ———	
		{ Turkey ———	

Africa



§. 2. Of ISLANDS.

They belong either to



Asia	{	The Japan Island	_____	{	E. of China.			
		The <i>Philippin</i>	_____		S. W. of Japan.			
		The <i>Isles des Larrens</i>	_____		E. of the <i>Philippin</i> .			
		The <i>Moluccos</i>	_____		S. of the <i>Philippin</i> .			
		The Islands of the <i>Sund</i>	_____		W. of the <i>Moluc</i> .			
		<i>Ceylon</i> and the <i>Maldives</i>	_____		W. of the Isle of S.			
Africa	{	More remarkable	<i>Madagascar</i>	_____	{	E. of <i>Æthiopia</i> .		
			The Islands of <i>Cape Verd</i>	_____		W. of <i>Negroland</i> .		
			The <i>Canary Islands</i>	_____		W. of <i>Biledulger</i> .		
			The <i>Madeira</i>	_____		W. of <i>Barbary</i> .		
	{	Best remarkable	The <i>Isles of Comoro</i>	_____		N. W. of <i>Madag</i> .		
			<i>St. Thomas's Island</i>	_____		W. of <i>Æth</i> . L. 00.		
			The <i>Prince's Island</i>	_____		W. of <i>Æth</i> . La. 3.		
			<i>St. Helena</i>	_____		S. W. of <i>St. Thom</i> .		
			Isle of <i>Ascension</i>	_____		N. E. of <i>St. Helena</i> .		
			America	{		North are	<i>California</i>	_____
<i>Newfoundland</i>	_____	E. of <i>Terra Can</i> .						
{	Middle are the <i>Antilles</i>	Greater		<i>Cuba</i>	_____	{	E. of <i>New Spain</i> .	
				<i>Jamaica</i>	_____		[<i>Antills</i> . S. E. of the greater S. E. of <i>Florida</i> . N. of <i>Terra Firma</i> . E. of <i>Florida</i> . S. of <i>Terra Magel</i> .	
				<i>Hispaniola</i>	_____			
		Lesser		<i>Porto-Rico</i>	_____			
				<i>Caribbees</i>	_____			
				<i>Lucayes</i>	_____			
{	South is <i>Terra del Fuogo</i>	<i>Sotavento</i>		_____				
		<i>Bermudas</i>		_____				

§. 3. Of PENINSULAS.

Europe	{	Jutland —————	{	Germany.	
		Morea —————		Greece.	
		Taurica Cberfonefus —————		Little Tartary.	
		Peninsula Indica { intra Gangem extra Gangem		The Cont. } of Asia.	
Asia	{	Malacba [Cberfonefa d' or —————	{	The Cont. } of Asia.	
		Africa is none but Africa itself —		Peninsula India intra Gangem.	
		Mexico or North America —		The W. of Asia.	
Americ.	{	Peru or South America —————	{	South } America.	
				North }	

§. 4. Of

§. 4. Of ISTHMUS'S.

In Europe are the	Corinth ———	} Joining	Morra to Greece.
Isthmus's of	Taurica Cherfonefus		Taurica Cherfonefus to Little Tartary.
In Asia is the Isthmus of Malacca ———			Malac. to Penins. India intra Gangem.
In Africa is the Isthmus of Suez ———			Africa to Asia.
In America is the Isthmus of Panama ———			Mexico to Peru.

§. 5. Of PROMONTORIES or CAPES.

In Europe	Cape Nord ———	} Extending from	The Northmost Part of Norway.
	Cape la Hague —		The N. of France.
	The Land's End —		The S. W. } of England.
	The Lizard ———		The S. }
	The Start ———		The W. }
	Cape de Finisterra		The W. } of Spain.
Asia.	Cape de Rocca —		The W. }
	Cape St. Vincent —		
Africa	Cape Ningpo ———		The East of China.
	Cape Comerin ———		Peninsula India intra Gangem.
	Cape Razalgate —		S. E. part of Arabia.
America	Cape Spartel ———		The West of Barbary.
	Cape Verd ———		The West of Negroland.
	Cape of Good Hope		The South of Ethiopia exterior.
	Cape of Guardiseu		The N. E. of Ethiopia exterior.
America	Cape de Florida —		The S. of Florida.
	Cape de Coriente —		The W. of New Spain.
	Cape Froward —		The S. of Terra Magellanica.
	Cape Horn ———		The S. of Terra del Fuogo.
	Cape de St. August.		The E. of Brazil.

§. 6. Of

§. 6. Of MOUNTAINS.

Remarkable Mountains in Europe	To be seen	The Dolbrino Hills —	between Sweden and Norway.
		Boglowy —	in the South part } of Muscovy.
		Hyperborean Mount —	in the North part }
		The Cevennes —	} in the S. part of France.
		Auvergne —	
		The Vaugue —	in Lorrain.
		Fichtelberge —	incircling Bobemia.
		Schwarzwalden —	in the S. of Germany, viz. Suabia.
		The Carpathian Mo.	in the S. part of Poland.
		The Pyrenean Hills —	between Spain and France.
		The Alps —	between Italy and { France.
			{ Germany.
			dividing Italy into { East.
			{ West.
		The Apennine Hills —	in the Kingdom of Naples.
		Vesuvius (a Vulcano) —	in the N. of Macedon.
		Balkan —	in the E. of Macedon.
		The Holy Mount —	between Theffaly and Macedon.
		Lacba —	in Scoll. viz. of the River Dee.
Remarkable Mountains in Asia.	To be seen	The Grampian Hills —	between Scotland and England.
		The Cheviot Hills —	in England, viz. Worcestershire.
		Makvern Hills —	in England, viz. Derbyshire.
		The Peak —	in Wales, viz. in Caernarvonsh.
		Snowden —	in Wales in Cardiganhire.
		Plinlimmon —	in Irel. viz. in the C. of Limeric.
		Knock Patrick —	in a little Island W. of Naples.
		Stremboli (a Vulcano)	in the Island of Sicily.
		Ætna (a Vulcano) —	
Remarkable Mountains in Asia.	To be seen	Imaus —	in Tartary.
		Caucasus —	between { Tartary.
		Sardonyx —	{ Mogul's Empire.
		Guaco —	on the North of Peninsula intra Gangem.
		Taurus —	in Peninsula Indiæ intra Gangem.
		Adam's Pike —	reaching from East to West of all Asia.
			in the Island of Ceylon.

Remarkable

Remarkable Mountains in	Africa	Montes Libi ———	To be seen	between Zara and Egypt.
		Atlas ———		in the W. of { Barbary.
		Bafili ———		in the N. of the Abyssine Emp.
		Amara ———		under the Eq. in the same Emp.
		Montes Lunæ ———		between — { Abyssine Emp.
	America	Tenerife ———		in the Island of Tenerife.
		The Apalacchin Hills		between — { Florida.
		The Andes ———		in S. Amer. runn. from S. to N.

§ 7. Of OCEANS.

Eur.	{	The <i>Hyperborean</i>	} Oce.	Enclosing	Europe on the —	{ North.		
		The vast <i>Western</i>			{ West.			
Asia	{	<i>Tartarian</i> ———	} Ocean		Asia on the —	{ North.		
		<i>China</i> ———					{ East.	
		<i>Indian</i> ———					{ South.	
		<i>Persian</i> ———						
		<i>Arabick</i> ———						
Africa	{	<i>Oriental</i> ———	} Ocean		Africa on the —	{ East.		
		<i>Ethiopic</i> ———					{ South.	
		<i>Atlantick</i> ———					{ West.	
Amer.	{	The vast <i>East</i> .	} Ocean		America on the —	{ East.		
		The <i>Pacifick</i> —					{ West.	

§ 8. Of SEAS.

{	Baltick Sea ———	}	Enclosed	with {	Swedeland ———	}	on the {	W.		
					Poland in part				E.	
					Germany in part				S.	
					Scandinavia —			}	on the {	E.
					Britain ———					
	German Sea ———			with {	Britain ———		on the {	E.		
{	Irish Sea ———	}			with {	Britain ———	}	on the {	E.	
						Ireland ———			W.	
						Europe ———			}	on the {
	Mediterranean Sea			with {	Barbary ———		S.			
{	Euxine Sea ———	}			with {	part of Europe on the N. and W.	}		{	S.
						part of Asia on the S. and E.				

The Seas in the other three Parts of the World are different Parts of the Ocean (except *Mare Caspium* in *Asia*) variously named according as they lye adjacent to different Countries.

§ 9. Of

§ 9. Of GULPHS.

Europe	{	Sinus Bosnicus—	}	Northward—	}	into Swedeland.
		Sinus Finnicus—		Eastward—		
		Sinus Adriaticus—		N. W. between	{	Italy.
		Gulph of Lions—		N. into the S. of France.		Turkey in Europe.
Asia	{	Gulph of Tarentum		N. W. into the S. of Italy.		
		Gulph of Lepanto		E. N. E. between	{	Greece.
		Persian Gulph—		N. W. between		Morea.
		Gulph of Bengal		N. between	{	Persia.
In Africa is the Arabian Gulph.	{					Arabia.
		Gulph of Mexico				Penis. Ind. intra
						Penis. Ind. extra
						Gang.
						Asia.
						Africa.
Africa	{				{	Florida.
						Terra Firma.
					{	Terra Canadensis.
						Terra Arctica.
Bending up	{				{	

§ 10. Of STRAITS.

Europe	{	Straits of Dover	}	The Ger. Ocean to the Eng. Channel.
		Straits of the Sound		The Danish to the Baltick Sea.
		Straits of Gibraltar		The Mediter. to the Western Ocean.
		Straits of Caffa		Palus Mæotis to the Pontus Euxinus.
		Thracian Bosphorus		Pontus Euxinus to the Propontis.
		The Hellespont—		Propontis to the Archipelagus.
		Veer of Messina—		One part of the Mediter. to another.
Asia	{	Boke of Corsica—		One part of the Mediter. to another.
		Straits of the Sund		The Indian and Eastern Ocean.
		Straits of Ormus—		The Persian Gulph to the South Ocean.
In Africa is Babel mandel	{			The Red Sea to the Eastern Ocean.
America	{			

§ 11. Of

§. II. Of L A K E S.

Most remarkable Places in Europe are	Ladoga — Jvnd — Ula — Pelpus — Wenter — Vester — Melor — Onega — Ilmeni — Constance — Geneva — Lucern — Winander-mere — Wittles-mere —	Lough { Nefs — Lomond — Fayle — Nagb — Earn — Derge —	Found towards the	Eastern Part of Swedenland. Western Part of Swedenland. Western Part of Muscovia. Southern Part of Germany. North of England, viz. Westmoreland. Middle of England, viz. Huntingdonsh. Northern } Part of Scotland. Southern } Northern } Northern } Part of Ireland. Middle }
Asia	Corus — Kitback — Kitbay — Piex — Tai — Chiamy — Ashamar — Babacombar — Burgian — Aspbaltis —			North } North } Part of Tartary. Middle } Eastern Part of China. Northern Part of India. Northern } Northern } Part of Persia. Middle } South of Palestine.
Africa	Elbuciar — Lybia — Guard — Norno — Niger — Aquihunda — Sachuf — Zaare — Zambre — Zafston —			Western Part of Egypt. Middle Part of Zaara. Middle } Part of Negroland. Eastern } North } Middle } Part of Ethiopia Interior. South } South Part of Ethiopia Exterior.

America	Nicaragua	} Found tow. the	South	} of New Spain.
	Mexico		Middle	
	Parime		East Part of Terra Firma.	
	Titicaca		South Part of Peru.	
	Eupanaor Xaxaius.		North Part of Paraguay.	
	Iroquis		South part of Terra Canadensis.	

§. 12. Of RIVERS.

Those of Europe.

Scandinavia	Swedenland are	} Dalarle Kimi Torne Elfe	Anciently	Unknown	Running	Eastw.
				Unknown		} S. W.
				Unknown		
				Unknown		
Moscow.	Denmark Norway	} None re- markable				
France	Volga Don Dawina	} Rha Tanais Unknown				E. to S. E. to W. N. W.
Germany	Sein Loir Rbosne Garonne	} Sequana Ligeris Rhodanus Garumna				N. W. W. S. N. W.
Poland	Danube Scheld Maes Rhine Elm Weser Elbe Oder	} Danubius or Ister Scaldis Mosa Chenus Amasius Visurgis Albis Odera or Viadrus				E. N. to W. N. W. N.
Spain	Nieper Niefer Bogg Vistule Niemen Lune	} Boristhenes Tyrus Hypanis Unknown Unknown Unknown				S. E. W. N.

Spain

PART I.

Land and Water.

51

Spain	Ebro	Anciently	Lerus	Running	S. E.
	Xucar		Sucro		
	Gandalquivier		Bætis		S. W.
	Guadina		Anas		W. in its main B.
	Tago		Tagus		E.
Italy	Douro		Durius		S. W.
	Po		Eridanus or Padus		W.
	Adige		Atthesi		
	Arno		Arnus		E.
	Tiber		Tiberis		S. W.
Scotland	Volturno		Vulturnus		W.
	In European Turkey is the Danube.		Danubius or Ister		E.
	Tay		Tanus		E.
	Clyde		Glotta		N. W.
	Spy		Speia		N.
England	Dee		Dea, diva, occasa		E.
	Dan		Dona		
	Thames		Thamesis		E.
	Severn		Saba		S. W.
	Humber { Ouse } Trent }		Albus { Ure } Trigenta }		E. } S. E. E. } N. in
Ireland	Tine		Tina		E. (ma. B.)
	Twede		Twede		E.
	Medway		Medway		N. tur. E.
	Cay		Cay		N.
	Shannon		Sinus		S. W.
	Lse		Sauranus		E.
	Blackwater		Avenmore		E. turn. S.
	Barrow		Birgus		S.
	Liff		Libnius		
	Boyne		Bovinda, Boia		N. E.

Tartary	{	Oby ———	Anciently	{	Margus ———	Running	W. to N.
		Ochardus ———			unknown ———		} N.
		Tartar ———			unknown ———		E.
		Patifanga ———			unknown ———		W.
		Cbesel ———			Lazartus ———		[turning.
China	{	Crocus ———	Anciently	{	unknown ———		E. various
		Kiang ———			unknown ———		E.
India	{	Ganges ———			idem ———		S.
		Guenga ———			not remarkable ———		E.
		Indus ———			idem ———		S. W.
Persia	{	Abiamus ———		{	Oxus ———		W.
		Palimalon ———			not remarkable ———		E.
		Ilment ———			Arabs ———		S.
		Bendimor ———			Bagradas, Agradatus ———		} S. W.
		Tiriti ———			Euleus, Chaospes, Hydaspes ———		
		Syri ———			Araxes, Arasets ———		
Asiatic Turkey	{	Tedel ———		{	Tygris ———		} S. W.
		Frat ———			Euphrates ———		

Those of Asia.

In <i>Egypt</i> is the <i>Nile</i> ———		Anciently	{	<i>Nilus</i> ———	Running	{	N.	
Barbary	{			<i>Guadilbarbara</i> ———			<i>Bagradas, Macra</i> ———	N.
				<i>Major</i> ———			<i>Rubricus</i> ———	
Biledulgerid	{			Origin. } <i>Guadilbar.</i>			not remarkable	N.
				of } <i>Major.</i>			not remarkable	W.
Biledulgerid	{			Branches of <i>Gir</i> ———			<i>Girat</i> ———	S. E.
				In <i>Zaara</i> is the Body of <i>Gir</i>			<i>Girat</i> ———	S. E.
In <i>Negroland</i> is the <i>Niger</i> .							<i>idem</i> ———	W.

PART I.

Land and Water.

53

Guinea	{	Sweria de Costa —	Anciently	{	not remarkab.	Running	{	S.
		Riviere de Volta —			not remarkab.			
In Nubia is the River Nubia			Anciently	{	not remarkab.	Running	{	N. E.
Ethiopia	{	Zaire —			unknown —			W.
		Coannes —			unknown —			W.
		R. de Infanta —			unknown —			S. E.
		Zambre —			unknown —			S. E.
		R. de Spiritu S. —			unknown —			S. E.
		Interior is Nile, its main Body.			Nilus —			N.

Those of Africa.

In <i>New Spain</i> none remarkab.		Anciently	Running		
In	<i>N. Granada</i> is <i>Rio del Nort</i>			unknown	S. W.
	<i>Florida</i> is <i>Rio del Spir. S.</i>			unknown	S.
Terr. <i>Canadensis</i>	The great River <i>Canada</i>			unknown	E.
	The <i>Connecticut</i> —			unknown	} S.
	<i>Hudson's River</i> —			unknown	
	<i>Riviere de la Ware</i> —			unknown	
	The <i>Sequabana</i> —			unknown	
	The <i>Patomeck</i> —			unknown	
In <i>Terra Arctica</i> none. —					
Terra <i>Firma</i>	<i>Paria</i> or <i>Orinogue</i>			unknown	} N.
	<i>R. de Madeline</i> —			unknown	
	<i>S. Martha</i> —			unknown	
Brazil	<i>Miary</i> —			unknown	N.E.
	<i>Sciops</i> —			unknown	N.
	<i>S. Francis</i> —			unknown	E.
	<i>Parma</i> —			unknown	S. W.
In <i>Amazonia</i> is the <i>Amazone</i> with its Branches —				unknown	N. E.

In	{	<i>Pers</i> none remarkable—	}	anciently unknown, running S. E.
		<i>Paraguay</i> is <i>Rio de la Plata</i>		
		<i>Cbik</i> none considerable		
		<i>Terra Magellanica</i> } none		
		<i>Terra Antarctica</i>		

These are the most remarkable Rivers in the World, as also their old Names, and how they run; which Rivers will be found very necessary for the better understanding of the *second Part of this Treatise*, wherein we design to view all remarkable Countries in their *Situation, Extent, Division and Sub-division*, and more especially those of *Europe*. But since most of these Rivers abovementioned, belonging to the Continent of *Europe*, do consist of several considerable Branches very necessary to be known, we shall rehearse such Rivers, and annex to each their principal Branches, all which may be readily found by travelling from the Mouth of the Rivers towards their Heads. Therefore,

Remarkable Branches of the	Dwina are	{	<i>Wagma</i> —————	}	—S. W.
			<i>Juga</i> —————		—W.
	Volgo are	{	<i>Sofowaia</i> —————	}	—S.
			<i>Occarrec</i> —————		—N. E.
	Seine are	{	<i>L'Oyse</i> —————	}	—S. W.
			<i>Marn</i> —————		—N. W.
			<i>Yonne</i> —————		
	Loire are	{	<i>Mayenne</i> —————	}	—S.
			<i>Le Sarre</i> —————		—S. W.
			<i>Le Loir</i> —————		
			<i>Vienne</i> —————		—N. W.
			<i>Indre</i> —————		
			<i>Le Chere</i> —————		
			<i>Allier</i> —————		
	Rhofne are	{	<i>Durance</i> —————	}	—S. W.
			<i>Isere</i> —————		—S.
			<i>Saone</i> —————		
	Garonne are	{	<i>Dardonne</i> —————	}	—W.
			<i>Lot</i> —————		
			<i>Tarne</i> —————		

Remarkable

Remarkable Branches of the	Danube are	Pruth		Running	S.	
		Miseno			S. E.	
		Alanta			S.	
		Morawa			N.	
		Teyffa			S.	
		Drave			E.	
		Save			N.	
		Inn			E.	
		Iser			N.	
		Lech				
Schild are		Rupple (returning W.) augmented by			N.	
					W.	
					N.	
					E.	
					W.	
Elne are		Soft			W.	
		Haisne				
Rhine are		Lippe			W.	
		Roor			N. E.	
		Moselle			S. W.	
		Labu			W.	
		Maine				
Maefe are		Dommel			N.	
		Niers			N.	
		Rorr			W.	
		Ourt			N. E.	
		Sambre			W.	
Wifer are		Aller (W.) augmented by			N.	
		Fuid				
Elbe are		Ilmenow			N.	
		Havel			W.	
		Saaldre				
		Muldau			N.	

Remarkable Branches of the

Oder are	{	Warta	_____	_____
		Bober	_____	_____
		Westritz	_____	_____
Nieper are	{	Dixna	_____	_____
		Presnec, or Pereplus	_____	_____
Vistul is the Bugg _____				
Niemen is the Vilna _____				
Ebro are	{	Segra	_____	_____
		Cinca	_____	_____
		Gallega	_____	_____
		Xalo	_____	_____
Guadalquiv- er.	{	Xenil	_____	_____
		Guadameña	_____	_____
Guadiana are none remarkable				
Tage are	{	Zatas	_____	_____
		Zexer	_____	_____
		Gundarray	_____	_____
		Xaruma	_____	_____
Douro are	{	Tenroes	_____	_____
		Tormes	_____	_____
		Arlanza	_____	_____
Po are	{	Oglio	_____	_____
		Adda	_____	_____
		Tefino	_____	_____
		Tanero(running)	} Bormida	
		E. turning N. augmented by		
		Sesia	} Stura	
		Dora Baltea		
Adige is Bacchiglione _____				
Arno are	{	Elza	_____	_____
		Sieva	_____	_____
Tiber are	{	Quartitio	_____	_____
		Nora	_____	_____
		Chiana	_____	_____
Folurne, its chief Branches is Sabato				

Running

Running	{	W.
		N.
		N. E.
	{	S. W.
		N. E.
	{	N. turning W.
		W.
	{	S. W.
		S. E.
		S. W.
		N. E.
	{	W.
		S. W.
	{	W.
		S.
		N. W.
		S. W.
	{	S. E.
		N.
	{	N. E.
		S. E.
	{	S.
		N. W.
		E. turning S.
	{	W.
		S. W.
		S. E.
	{	W.

These

PART I.

Land and Water.

57

These are all the remarkable Branches of the chief Rivers on the Continent of *Europe*. And thus we are come to a Period not only of this Section, but also of the first part of this Treatise ; having now performed those five things at first proposed, which was to entertain the Reader with some *Geographical Definitions, Problems, Theorems* and *Paradoxes* ; as also a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe as it consists of *Land* and *Water*. And so much for a *general View* thereof. Now followeth,



Modern



Modern Geography.

PART II.

Comprehending a

GENERAL VIEW

OF THE

Terraqueous GLOBE.



Y a *particular View* of the Terraqueous Globe, we understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries on the Face of the whole Earth, according as they are represented by particular Geographical Maps: As also a true and compendious Narrative of the chief Observables relating either to them or their Inhabitants: All which may be chiefly reduced to these following Heads; *viz.* their

<i>Situation,</i>	<i>Air,</i>	<i>Universities,</i>
<i>Extent,</i>	<i>Soil,</i>	<i>Manners,</i>
<i>Divisions,</i>	<i>Commodities,</i>	<i>Languages,</i>
<i>Sub-divisions,</i>	<i>Rarities,</i>	<i>Government,</i>
<i>Chief Towns,</i>	<i>Archbishopsricks,</i>	<i>Arms,</i>
<i>Names,</i>	<i>Bishopsricks,</i>	<i>Religion.</i>

In taking such a Prospect of all remarkable Countries, we shall begin with *Europe*, and travel through the various Divisions thereof in the same Order they are set down (page 44). Therefore,

C H A P.



C H A P. I.

Of EUROPE.

The Continent of *Europe* being divided (p. 44.)
into Eight great Parts,

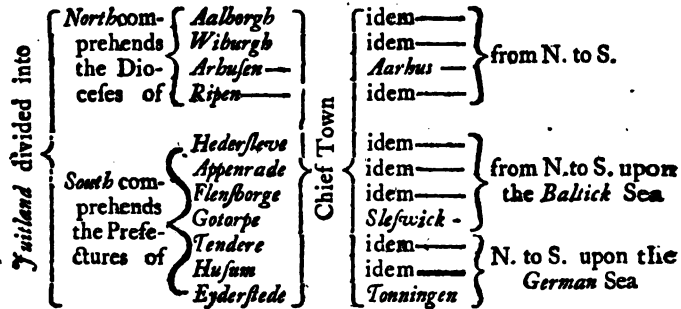
Viz.	{	Scandi- navia	{	Swedeland Denmark Norway	{	Stockholm, Copenhagen, Bergen.
		Muscovia, or Russia				Moscow.
	{	France	{	Capital City	{	Paris
		Germany				Vienna
		Poland				Cracow.
		Spain				Madrid.
		Italy				Rome.
		Turkey in Europe				Constantinople.

To these add the *European* Islands: The chief
of which

are { *Great Britain* } { those of { *London.*
 { *Ireland* } { that of *Dublin.*
 { *Edinburg.*

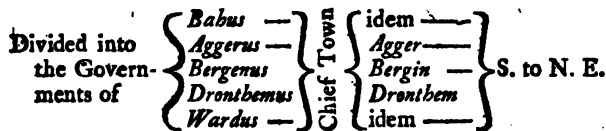
Of all these in their proper Places.

S E C T.



The chief of the *Danish* Islands are *Zealand*, *Funen*, &c. of which hereafter when we come to treat of ISLANDS.

§. 3. NORWAY.



This vast Continent of *Scandinavia* comprehending (as afore said) three distinct Kingdoms, *viz.* those of *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*: Of each of these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§. 1. SWEDEN.

Names. **S**WEDEN (formerly *Suecia*, part of ancient *Scandinavia*; and now bounded on the East by *Moscovia*, on the West and North, by *Norway*, on the South by the *Sound*, and part of the *Baltick*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Svezia*: by the *Spaniards*, *Suedia*; by the *French*, *Suede*; by the *Germans*, *Schweden*; and by the *English*, *Sweden*, or *Swedeland*; so called from its ancient Inhabitants the *Suenones*, *Suevi*, or *Suethidi*, with the Addition of *Land* for Termination.

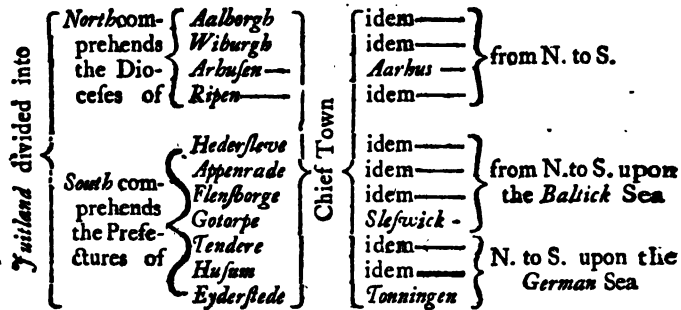
Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very cold, but (if not too nigh some Lake or Marsh) very pure and wholesom; yea, so healthful to breathe in, that many of the Inhabitants do frequently live

to an hundred Years, especially they who abstain from excessive drinking, a thing too much practised by many of them. The *Antipodes* to this People, or the opposite Place of the Globe to *Swedeland*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean comprehended between the 190 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, from the Meridian of *London* with 55, 30 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.) The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th Northern Climates) is not very fruitful, but yet where less fertile in Corn, that Disadvantage is recompensed with tolerable Pasturage: However, it produceth as much Grain as sufficiently serveth its Inhabitants. Its numerous Lakes are very well stored with various kinds of Fishes. Its Mountains are generally covered over with Trees, and several of them lined with considerable Mines of Tin, Brass, Iron, and Copper, especially the two last, and that beyond any other Country in *Europe*; besides, in *Westmania* is a Mine of Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about two Months (the *Sun* being so long without setting when near the Summer Solstice.) The shortest in the Southmost is about 6 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Night proportionable.

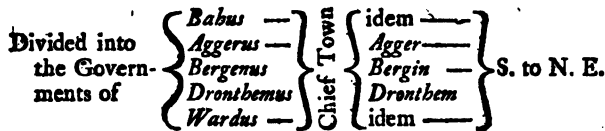
Commodities.) The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Metals, Ox-hides, Goat-skins, Buck-skins, and costly Furs, Pine-trees, Fir-trees, Oaks, Tallow, Tar, Honey, and such like.

Rarities.) The chief *Rarities* of this Country may be reckoned these following, *viz.* (1.) Two publick Clocks of admirable Workmanship; one belonging to the Cathedral Church of *Upsal*; the other to that of *St. Laurence* in *Lunden*, especially the latter, which (supposed to be the Work of *Gasper Bartholinus*) shews not only the Day, Hour, and Minute, but also the remarkable Motions of the Celestial Bodies, with all Festivals, both fixed and moveable, and several other pleasant Curiosities. (2.) A few Leagues from *Gottenberg* is a dreadful Cataract, with a considerable Current, which runs a long way out of the Country, and coming at last to a hideous Precipice, rusheth down from thence into a low Pit, with a mighty Force and terrible Noise; and whereas the Natives usually bring down their Floats of Timber by that Current; such is the height of the aforesaid Precipice, and so deep is the Pit into which the Water falls, that large Masts, when hurried down by the impetuous Stream from that Precipice into the Pit, do frequently dive so far under Water, that 'tis a considerable time before they rise up to the Surface thereof again, some of them being 20 Minutes, others 40, and some upwards of a whole Hour under Water. If it be alledged that the Masts may probably stick fast in the Mud for some time; to take off that Objection the Pit into which they fall has been often sounded with a Line of



The chief of the *Danish* Islands are *Zealand*, *Funen*, &c. of which hereafter when we come to treat of ISLANDS.

§. 3. NORWAY.



This vast Continent of *Scandinavia* comprehending (as aforesaid) three distinct Kingdoms, *viz.* those of *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*: Of each of these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§. 1. SWEDEN.

Names. **S**WEDEN (formerly *Suecia*, part of ancient *Scandinavia*; and now bounded on the East by *Moscovia*, on the West and North, by *Norway*, on the South by the *Sound*, and part of the *Baltick*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Swexia*: by the *Spaniards*, *Suedia*; by the *French*, *Suede*; by the *Germans*, *Schweden*; and by the *English*, *Sweden*, or *Swedeland*; so called from its ancient Inhabitants the *Suenones*, *Suevi*, or *Suethidi*, with the Addition of *Land* for Termination.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very cold, but (if not too nigh some Lake or Marsh) very pure and wholefom; yea, so healthful to breathe in, that many of the Inhabitants do frequently live

to an hundred Years, especially they who abstain from excessive drinking, a thing too much practised by many of them. The *Antipodes* to this People, or the opposite Place of the Globe to *Swedeland*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean comprehended between the 190 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, from the Meridian of *London* with 55, 30 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.) The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th Northern Climates) is not very fruitful, but yet where less fertile in Corn, that Disadvantage is recompensed with tolerable Pasturage: However, it produceth as much Grain as sufficiently serveth its Inhabitants. Its numerous Lakes are very well stored with various kinds of Fishes. Its Mountains are generally covered over with Trees, and several of them lined with considerable Mines of Tin, Brass, Iron, and Copper, especially the two last, and that beyond any other Country in *Europe*; besides, in *Westmania* is a Mine of Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about two Months (the *Sun* being so long without setting when near the Summer Solstice.) The shortest in the Southmost is about 6 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Night proportionable.

Commodities.) The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Metals, Ox-hides, Goat-skins, Buck-skins, and costly Furs, Pine-trees, Fir-trees, Oaks, Tallow, Tar, Honey, and such like.

Rarities.) The chief *Rarities* of this Country may be reckoned these following, *viz.* (1.) Two publick Clocks of admirable Workmanship; one belonging to the Cathedral Church of *Upsal*; the other to that of *St. Laurence* in *Lunden*, especially the latter, which (supposed to be the Work of *Gasper Bartholinus*) shews not only the Day, Hour, and Minute, but also the remarkable Motions of the Celestial Bodies, with all Festivals, both fixed and moveable, and several other pleasant Curiosities. (2.) A few Leagues from *Gottenberg* is a dreadful *Cataract*, with a considerable Current, which runs a long way out of the Country, and coming at last to a hideous Precipice, rusheth down from thence into a low Pit, with a mighty Force and terrible Noise; and whereas the Natives usually bring down their Floats of Timber by that Current; such is the height of the aforesaid Precipice, and so deep is the Pit into which the Water falls, that large Mafts, when hurried down by the impetuous Stream from that Precipice into the Pit, do frequently dive so far under Water, that 'tis a considerable time before they rise up to the Surface thereof again, some of them being 20 Minutes, others 40, and some upwards of a whole Hour under Water. If it be alledged that the Mafts may probably stick fast in the Mud for some time; to take off that Objection the Pit into which they fall has been often sounded with a Line of

many hundred Fathoms long, but never could they reach the bottom. (3). Towards the Southern Part of *Gotland* is a remarkable slimy Lake [which sines such Things as are put into it. (4.) In several Parts of *Sweden* is found a certain Stone, which being of a yellow Colour, intermixed with several Streaks of white, (as if composed of Gold and Silver) affords both Sulphur, Vitriol, Alum, and Minium. (5). Some write of a Lake in *Lapland*, which hath as many Islands in it as there are Days in the Year.

Archbishopsricks.) Archbishopsricks belonging to *Sweden* are two, viz. those of

Upsal,

Riga.

Bishopsricks.) Bishopsricks in this kingdom are eight, viz. those of

Gottenburg,
Strengues,

Waxiæ,
Lunden,

Lindcoping,
Scaren,

Abø,
Wiburg.

Universities.) Universities established here are two, viz. those of

Upsal,

Abø.

Manners.) The *Swedes* (for the most part) are Men of big and strong Bodies; Men, whose very Constitution doth fit them to be Soldiers. This Nation has been noted in the World for several warlike Achievements, and is still able to endure the Fatigues of a military Life; yet their military Affairs in former Times were but very indifferently ordered, their chiefest Force consisting in the Boors, till *Gustavus* and his Successors, with the Assistance of some *Scotch* and *German* Officers, introduced good Discipline among the common Soldiers. Their Gentry are very much given to Hospitality, very affable and civil to Strangers, and many of them become considerable Proficients in several Arts and Sciences. The Commons are generally esteemed good Mechanicks, but looked upon by all as too much addicted to Laziness in point of improving their Country, by not cutting down many unnecessary Forests, and improving their Ground to better Advantage.

Language.) The *Swedes* speak a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, which is somewhat different from that used in *Denmark* and *Upper Germany*. Persons of Quality understand and speak the *High German* Language in its native Purity. The *Finlanders* have a peculiar Gibberish of their own. For a Specimen of the *Swedish* Tongue we shall here subjoin the Lord's Prayer in that Language, intending to observe the same

Method of treating of all other Languages in Europe. Their *Pater noster* runs thus. *Fadher war som est ihmilin; belghat warde tielt namyn, till comme titt ricke, skee tin wille sa comi himmelen, sa ock pa jordenne. War dagligba brodifox i dagh; ock for lat ofx wara skuld, sa som ock wi forlate ibem ofx skyldige aro; Och in leedh ofx ickei frelselse utbam frels ofx isa ondo. Amen.*

Government.] The Kingdom of *Swedeland* having suffered various turns of Fortune, being frequently disturbed by the adjacent Nations, at last got rid of them all, and becoming terrible to others, spread itself over a considerable Part of its Neighbours Territories. At present 'tis subject unto, and governed by its own Monarch, who since the last Age, is not only hereditary, but by the late turn of Affairs in this Country, hath also attained unto and now exerciseth such a Power over the Subject, that the same is really astonishing to any considering Person, who looks back unto the State of that Kingdom only a few Years ago. He is indeed a powerful Prince both by Sea and Land (especially the latter) and always keeps in Pay a great Number of Forces, and that with a very small Charge to himself. For the common Soldiers and Seamen are maintained by the Boors, and Officers (for the most part) are put in Possession of some Farms of the Crown Lands, whose Revenues serve for their Pay; his Guards only are the greatest and most immediate Charge unto him, they being paid out of his Treasury. He is stiled King of the *Swedes*, *Goths*, and *Vandals*; Grand Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Estonia* and *Carelia*, and Lord of *Ingria*, &c. The different Orders in this Realm are fix, viz. *Princes of the Blood*, the *Nobility*, *Clergy*, *Soldiery*, *Merchantry*, and *Commonalty*. These by their Representatives being assembled in Parliament, make four different Houses, viz. 1. That of the *Nobility*, where the grand Marshal presides. 2. That of the *Clergy*, where the Archbishop of *Upsal* presides, 3. That of the *Burgesse*s, where one of the *Consuls of Stockholm* presides. And lastly, That of the *Knights of the Shire*, where one of their own Number elected by themselves presides. Chief Courts established in this Kingdom are these five, viz. 1. That commonly called the *King's Chamber*, designed for the Decision of all Cases happening between the Nobility, Senators, or any of the publick Officers; and here the King is (at least, ought to sit as) President. The Court *Martial*, in which all Matters relating to War are determined; and here the Grand *Marshal of the Army* is President. 3. The Court of *Chancery*, in which Edicts, Mandates, Commissions, and such like, are made out in the King's Name; and here the *Chancellor of the Kingdom* is President. 4. The Court of *Admiralty*, in which all Business relating to Maritime Affairs is transacted; and here the *High Admiral* is President. Lastly. The Court of *Exchequer*, in which all

Matters concerning the publick Revenue are managed, and here the *Grand Treasurer* is President.

Arms.] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly, in the first and fourth, *Azure*, three Crowns *Or*, two in Chief, and one in Base, for *Swedeland*. In the second and third, Barry *Argent* and *Azure*, a Lion, *Or*, crowned *Gules*, for *Finland*. Over all quarterly, in the first and fourth, *Sable*, a Lion, *Or*, crowned, armed, and languid, *Gules*, for the Palatinate of the *Rhine*. In the second and third, Lozenges, Bend wise of twenty-one Pieces, *Argent* and *Azure*, for *Bavaria*. For the Crest a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and closed by as many Demi-circles, terminating in a Mond, *Or*. The Supporters are two Lions, *Or*, crowned of the same. And his Motto in these Words, *Dominus Protector meus*.

Religion.] *Lutheranism* is the established Religion of this Country, being univerfally professed by all Orders and Degrees of Men (except in *Livonia*, where is a considerable Number of Papists intermixed; and *Lapland*, many of whose Inhabitants are mere Heathens, usually worshipping the Sun, Fire, Serpents, and the like) and that ever since the Days of the Reformation, which was happily effected in this Kingdom by *Gustavus* the First, upon his Accession to the *Swedish* Crown; since which time their Religion hath not been disturbed from abroad but once; and since that Disturbance never distracted at home by Non-Conformity; for Persons of all Ranks, adhering to the Tenets of *Luther*, give constant Attendance on Divine Service, and join in the same Manner of Worship. Which Uniformity in Religion some are pleased to impute to that effectual Method, commonly believed to be here taken, and lately proposed in *England*, to deter all Romish Priests from entering *Sweden* [*eorum sc. Castratio*] and sowing the Seeds of Dissention among them. *Christianity* was first planted in this Country, *A. D.* 829; and that by the Care and Diligence of *Ansgarus* (a Monk of *Corvey*, and afterwards Archbishop of *Bremen*) sent thither for that End by the Emperor *Lewis the Pious*.

§. 2. DENMARK.

Name.] **D**ENMARK (formerly *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, a part of ancient *Scandinavia*, and now bounded on the East, by part of the *Baltick*; on the West, by part of the *German* Ocean; on the North, by the *Sound*; and on the South by part of *Germany*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Dania*; by the *Spaniards*, *Dinamarca*,

cæ, by the *French*, *Denmark*; by the *Hib Germans*, *Denremark*; and by the *English*, *Denmark*; so called from the Bounds and Marches of its Inhabitants the *Danes*; whose Country, bordering on the ancient *Batavia* and *Saxons*, was thereupon called *Dane-march*, which Name in process of Time was turned to that of *Denmark*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much the same with that in the southern Part of *Swedeland*, it being extremely cold, but in most Places very wholesom. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Denmark*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean lying between 188 and 192 Degrees of Longitude, with 54 and 57, 30 Deg. of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 10th and 11th North Climates) is very good for Corn and Pasturage. Here is abundance of Fish, especially Herrings, as also many wild Fowls, and most kinds of wild Beasts. The longest Day in the northmost Part is 17 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the Southern is 8 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Night proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for Ships, Armour, Ox-hides, Buck-skins, Fir-wood, Wainscot, &c.

Rarities.] Near to *Sleswick* (Southward) are yet to be seen the Remains of that famous *Wall* and *Trench*, made above 880 Years ago by *Gottritus* (then King of *Denmark*) to hinder the Incursions of the *Saxons*, resembling somewhat the *PiAs Wall* in *Great Britain*. Between *Flenzburg* and *Sleswick* is a small Village, which goes by the Name of *Anglen*, remarkable in this, that from the said Village, and Country adjacent came our Ancestors, the ancient *Angles* into *Great Britain*. In *Gottorp* is an admirable Globe of Copper, 10 Foot $\frac{1}{2}$ Diameter, so contrived by one of the Dukes of *Holstein*, that (by certain Wheels turned about by Water) it represents exactly the Motions of the Celestial Bodies. As also another of six Foot Diameter, framed by *Ticbo-brabe*, that famous *Danish* Astronomer, now to be seen with a lively Representation of the *Ticbobra-bick* System mechanically contrived, and several curious Astronomical Instruments in the *Round Tower* at *Copenhagen*: Which Tower itself is likewise observable for its Manner of Ascent, being so contrived that a Coach may drive up to the Top thereof. But whereas the chief Curiosities of *Denmark* may be justly reckoned those treasured up in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*; and having had lately an occasion to View the same, I humbly presume it will not be altogether unacceptable to the Reader to give some Account thereof.

This excellent Repository consists of 8 different Apartments, and those well stocked with what deserves the Observation of an inquisitive

tive Traveller. To run over the Contents of each Apartment would require a Volume; I shall therefore restrict my self to such *Curiosities* as are most observable; and those I might fitly reduce to two Classes, *viz.* *Natural* and *Artificial*. Of *Natural Curiosities*, there is indeed in this *Museum* as good a Collection of all Sorts, as in most publick Repositories in *Europe*; there being to be seen in it all remarkable *Animals, Birds, Fishes, Plants, Minerals, &c.* brought thither from most Parts of the known world. But my present Design is not to descend to Particulars here, since the Reader will find an Account of such *Curiosities*, as he travels through the various Countries from whence they came, to whom they originally belong: Suffice it therefore in this Place to take Notice only of the *Artificial Rarities* of this *Museum*, the most remarkable of which are these following, *viz.* 1. The *Veins* and *Arteries* of the human Body, curiously represented by *Iron Wire*, all of them appearing in their natural Situation, Bigness, and Colour. 2. An artificial human Skeleton of *Ivory*, admirably well done by a certain *Danish* Mechanick; its right Hand grasps a large Scythe, the left holds a Sand Glass; and upon the outside of the Case, containing this Curiosity, is a commendatory Copy of Verses composed by the celebrated Anatomist *Thomas Bartholinus*. 3. A lively History of our Saviour's Passion cut out in *Ivory*. 4. An *Ivory* Model of a Ship with her Masts and Sails, all of *Ivory*. 5. An exact Clock actually a going. 6. A Cabinet of *Ivory* and *Ebony*, very beautiful to look upon, and admirably well contrived within; and remarkable for being the Work of a *Danish* Mechanick stone blind. 7. A well polished Table of Marble, in which is a natural Representation of a *Crucifix*. 8. Several other large Marble Tables curiously adorned with inlaid precious stones, naturally representing Birds of divers Sorts. 9. A pretty turned Wooden Cup, which consists of no fewer than an hundred Cups put into one another; each of which is so thin, that they'll hardly admit of a slight Touch of one's Hand without Harm. 10. Several Tankards, Cups, Boxes, and other Vessels of Beech-tree, neatly made and adorned with Variety of curious Figures by a Peasant of *Norway*; and all with noother Tool than an ordinary Knife. 11. Two curious drinking Vessels, one of Gold, the other of Silver, in Form of a sounding Horn: That of Gold weighs 102 Ounces $\frac{1}{2}$, is in Length 2 Feet 9 Inches, and contains about two *English* Pints and an half. This Horn was found in the Diocese of *Ripen*, Anno 1639; has in raised Work on its out-side such a Number of Animals, with Men in strange Postures, and divers *Hieroglyphick* Figures, as sufficiently evince it to be of a *Pagan* Extraction, and to have been used by the Heathens, in their Religious Performances. The other of Silver weighs almost four Pounds, and is termed *Cornu Oldenburgicum*, of which a certain Chronologer *Hamelmannus* gives a strange Relation, pretending that it was presented

to *Otto I.* (one of the Dukes of *Oldenburg*) by a *Ghost* that appeared to him in a Wood as he was hunting: But in the Judgment of the Best Criticks 'twas made by *Christian I.* of *Denmark*. 12. Many *Roman Urns*, together with a *Stilus Romanus Æneus*, which is four or five Inches long, and about the bigness of an ordinary Goose Quill; it is sharp at one end; and the other is fitted to scratch out what has been falsely written. 13. *Machina Planetarum*, an excellent modern Engine, by turning the Handle of which, one may readily see at any time, either past, present, or to come, the true State of the *Celestial Motions* according to the *Copernick Syſtem*; the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of each Planet; their *Apogæum* and *Perigæum*, and true Place in the Heavens; with ſeveral other pleaſant Curioſities. 14. *Machina Eclipſum*, another modern Engine ſo contrived, that by turning it round one may ſee both the *Year*, and *Day*, and *Quantity* of a *Solar* or *Lunar Eclipse*, for any time deſired, either paſt or to come. Both theſe curious Engines were projected and completed by the preſent Profeſſor of the Mathematicks at *Copenhagen*, the ingenious *Olauſ Rømer*. 15. *Machina Ingeni Copernicana*, a lively Representation of the *Copernick Syſtem*, being a pretty mechanical Engine moved by Clock-work, which, having the *Sun* immoveable in the Centre, ſhews the true Motion of the Earth both diurnal and annual; as alſo the Moon's Motion about the Earth in 29 Days and 12 Hours, with their various *Phaſes*, and the reſpective Motion of each of the other Planets. 16. Many *Prisms*, *Microſcopes*, *Barometers*, and *Burning Glaſſes*, particularly one of a prodigious Bigness, being 32 Inches Diameter. 17. A curious *Cylinder* of well poliſhed Metal, by which ſome Colours on a Table, that appear monſtrouſly conſuſed to the naked Eye, do clearly repreſent the true Effigies of *Frederick I.* of *Denmark*, with his Queen *Sophiana Amelia*. 18. Various Sorts of *Arms* and *Habits* of a great many Nations, with a curious Collection of Pictures done by ſome of the beſt Maſters. 19. Some *Indian* and *Egyptian* Idols of Wood, Stone, and Ivory, with a few of Porcelaine Earth, and one of Braſs from *Egypt*, in Form of a Hog. 20. Some Pages of Writing on Palm tree Leaves from the Coaſt of *Malabar*, being done by the Natives of that Country with an Iron Stile. Laſtly, in this Muſæum is a great Number of *Medals* both modern and ancient. The modern are all *Daniſh*, beginning with *Chriſtian I.* and deſcending to the preſent Times. The ancient are all *Roman*, (except five *Greek*) and thoſe either of Gold, Silver, or Braſs. Of Gold are ſome of *Julius Cæſar*, *Auguſtus*, *Tiberius*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, *Veſpaſian*, *Domitian*, *Nerva*, *Trajan*, *Adrian*, *Antoninus Pius*, *Septimius Severus*, and ſome others. Of Silver are divers of the foregoing Emperors, and thoſe that follow, *viz.* *Galba*, *Otho*, *Vitellius*, *Titus Veſpaſian*, *Antoninus Philoſophus*, *Aurelius Verus*, *Aurelius Commodus*, *L. Septimius Severus*, and moſt of the following Emperors down to *Aurelius Victorinus*. Of Braſs

are Medals of all the Emperors abovementioned, and several others beside.

Archbishopsricks.] As for *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom, there is only one, *viz.* that of

Copenhagen.

Bishopsricks.] Bishopsricks in this Kingdom are those of

Sleswick, Arhusen, Alburg, Ripen, Wiburg.

Universities.] Universities in this Kingdom are those of

Copenhagen,

Kiel.

Manners.] The *Danes* (a very warlike People of old, having constrained many of the northern Nations to submit to the Force of their Arms at some Time or other) are now almost of the same Temper with their Neighbours the *Swedes* and *Germans*; but that they are generally esteemed a People more given to Pride and Cunning, than either of the former. So extravagantly vain are they of their own Performances, and so much addicted of late to fulsome Flattery of their Princes, that upon almost every Undertaking of their King and Country, do they use to strike *Medals*; and such as express the Action done in the most *Hyperbolic* Manner, tho' sometimes the Matter itself is of so small an Importance, that no Nation of *Europe* (but the *Danish*) would hardly think it worthy of a Place in their *Week's Gazette*, much less the Honour of a *Medal*. The *Danes* are indeed industrious and frugal enough, but the Trade of their Country is at present very low, Merchandizing being much discouraged by the Severity of the Civil Government. They are also considerable Lovers of Learning, but generally greater Lovers of Excess, whether in Drinking or Eating, especially the former; and that ever since the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by the *High Germans*, whom they now equal (if not exceed) in all manner of carousing.

Language.] The modern *Language* of *Denmark* is originally a Dialect of the *Teutonic*. The Court, Gentry, and chief Burghers commonly use the *High German* in ordinary Discourse, and *French* when they talk with Strangers. How the *Danish* Tongue differs from the *High German*, and the modern *Language* in *Swedeland*, will best appear from their *Pater noster*, which runs thus: *Fader vor du som est himmelen; belligt worde dit nassa tilkomme 'dit rige vorderdin ville saa paa forden, som hender i himmelin. Gist ofx i agb wort daglige bred; oc forlad ofx wor skyld, som wi forladi wore skyldar; oc leed ofx ickudi fristeise; Men freli ofx ofu free out. Amen.*

Govern-

Government.] This Kingdom was formerly elective (altho' they usually advanced the next Heir to the Crown) until the Year 1629, that *Frederick III.* having bravely repulsed the *Swedes*, besieging the Capital City, *Copenhagen*, it was then rendered Hereditary to his Family. The Nobility here had hitherto a considerable Stroke until these our own Days, that this Kingdom is so strangely *Frenchified* in point of Government, that the *Danish* and *French* Monarchies are now almost of the same Mould. The King assumes to himself the Power of disposing of all Heirs and Heiresses of any Note, as it is practised in *France*. The *Danish* Law is highly to be prized, in that it is short and perspicuous, surpassing the Law of all other Nations in that respect. It is wholly founded upon Equity, and comprised in one *Quarto* Volume in the *Danish* Tongue, and that so plain, that any Man may understand and plead his own Cause without the Aid of either Council or Attorney, and no suit is to hang in suspense beyond one Year and a Month. This is indeed a mighty Advantage and a singular Property of the *Danish* Law upon one hand; but the same is attended with a vast Inconvenience on the other; for the first and principal Article thereof runs thus: That the King hath the Privilege reserved to himself to explain, nay, to alter and change the same as he shall think good. Chief Courts for Administration of Justice, both in Civil and Criminal Affairs, are four, *viz.* *Byefoughts*, *Heredsoughts*, *Landslag*, and *High-right*. The first is peculiar for deciding Matters which happen in Cities and Towns. The second for those in the Country. The third is the High Court of the Province, to which Appeals are made from the two former. And the fourth is the supreme of all the rest, held commonly at *Copenhagen*, and consisting of the principal Nobility, in which Court the King himself sometimes sits in Person. Besides these there is the Court of Admiralty for Maritime Affairs; as also Rent-Chamber (resembling our Court of Exchequer) for managing all Matters relating to the publick Revenue.

Arms.] The King of *Denmark* bears Party of Three, and Coupè of two, which makes twelve Quarters. In the first, Or, Seme of Hearts *Gules*, three Lions Passant-guardant *Azure*, Crowned, Languid and Armed of the first, for *Denmark*. 2. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, Or, Crowned and Armed of the first, in his Paws a Battle Ax *Argent*, hilted of the second, for *Norway*. 3. *Gules*, a Lion Passant-guardant, Or, on nine Hearts of the same in Fesse, for *Gotbland*. 4. *Gules*, a Dragon crowned, Or, for *Schonen*. 5. *Azure*, three Crowns, Or, for *Sweden*. 6. *Gules*, a Paschal Lamb, *Argent*, supporting a Flag of the same, marked with a Crois *Gules*, for *Fuitland*. 7. Or, two Lions Passant-guardant, *Azure*, for *Sleswick*. 8. *Gules*, a Fish crowned *Argent*, for *Iceland*. Over these eight Quarters, a great Crois *Argent* (which is the ancient Device of the Kingdom) on the Centre of which are placed

the Arms of *Dithmarch*, viz. *Gules*, a Cavalier Armed *Argent*. 9. *Gules*, a Nettle Leaf open and charged in the middle with a little Escutcheon, the whole *Argent*, for *Holfstein*. 10. *Gules*, a Cygnet *Argent*, gorged with a Crown, *Or*, for *Stormsb.* 11. *Gules*, two Fesses, *Or*, for *Delmenhorst*. 12. *Gules*, a Cross Pattefitchee *Argent*, for *Oldenburgb.* The Shield surrounded with a Collar of the Order of the *Elephant*. The Crest is a Crown, *Or*, flowered, raised with eight Diadems, terminating in a Mond of the same. For the Motto are these Words, *Pietas & Justitia coronant*.

Religion.] The Errors and Practices of the *Roman Church* being grown at length so intolerable, that an universal Reformation became expedient, this Kingdom among the other Northern Crowns, threw off that insupportable Yoke, and cordially embraced the Doctrine of *Luther*, which being allowed of by *Frederick I.* about the middle of the last Century, was so firmly and universally established in *Denmark*, that in all the *Danish* Dominions there is no other Religion but *Lutheranism* professed, except some *French Refugees*, who are allowed a Church at *Copenhagen*; and a few Popish Families, who were lately permitted to perform their Worship in a Chapel at *Gluckstat*. The *Danish* Clergy do still retain the Practice of *Confession*, which all Persons are obliged unto before they participate of the Blessed Sacrament of the Lord's Supper; they likewise retain Crucifixes and several Ceremonies of the *Roman Church*. Christianity was fully established in this Country about the middle of the twelfth Century, and that by the Means of Pope *Adrian IV.* (an *Englishman*) who before his Assumption to the Popedom was termed *Nicholaus Breakpear*.

§. 3. NORWAY.

Names.] **N**ORWAY, (formerly *Noruegia*, a part of ancient *Scandinavia*, and now bounded on the East by *Sweden*, on the West, North, and South, by Part of the main Ocean) is termed by the *Italians*, *Neruegia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Noruegia*; by the *French*, *Norweg*; by the *Germans*, *Norwegen*; and by the *English*, *Norway*; so called from its Northern Situation, (*Nort* being for *North*, and *Weg*, *Way*.) seeing it is the Way to and from the North in respect of the rest of *Europe*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is so extremely cold, especially towards the North Parts of the Kingdom, that it is but thinly inhabited, and that by the meanest of the People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Norway* is Part of the Pacifick Ocean between 186 20 and 212 and 230 and 71 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude. *Soil.*]

Soil.] By Reason of the excessive Coldness of the Country (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and 13th North Climate) the *Soil* is very barren, not having Force enough to produce the very Necessaries of Life, the common People being forced to use dried Fish instead of Bread. In short, this Country is overspread either with vast Forests, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. In the Northmost Parts of it the longest Day is above two Months, the *Sun* not setting for that Time; the shortest in the Southermost about six Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Stock-fish, rich Furs, Train-Oil, Pitch, Masts, Cables, Deal Boards, and the like, which the Inhabitants exchange for Corn, Wine, Fruits, Beer, and other Necessaries of Life.

Rarities.] Near to *Drontheim* is a remarkable Lake, whose Waters never freeze, even in the dead of Winter, notwithstanding the excessive Cold at that Season. 2. Upon the Coast of *Norway*, near the Isle of *Hittesen*, in the Latitude of 68, is that remarkable and dangerous Whirlpool, commonly called *Maelstrom*, and by Navigators the *Navel* of the Sea. Which Whirlpool is, in all Probability, occasioned by some mighty subterranean *Hiatus*, and proves fatal to Ships that approach too nigh, provided it be in the time of Flood; for then the Sea, upwards of two Leagues round, makes such a terrible *Vortex*, that the Force and Indraght of the Water, together with the Noise and Tumbling of the Waves upon one another, is rather to be admired than expressed, But, as in the time of Flood, the Water is drawn in with a mighty Force; so during the Tide of Ebb it does throw out the Sea with such a Violence, that the heaviest Bodies then cast into it cannot sink, but are tossed back again by the impetuous Stream which rusheth out with incredible Force; and during that Time are abundance of Fishes caught by Fishermen who watch the Opportunity; for being forced up to the Surface of the Water, they cannot well dive again, so violent is the rising Current. 3. In several Parts of *Norway* were discovered, some Years ago, divers Silver Mines, particularly two, whereof one was termed *Benedicta divina*, (vulgarly *Segen Gottes*) and the other *Bona Spes*, but both of them were quickly exhausted; however, in the former of these, *Anno* 1630, was found a Mass of Silver, valued at three thousand two hundred and seventy-two Imperial Dollars: And in the other was taken out a Mass of Silver, valued at five thousand such Dollars. Both which Masses, and some others of pure Silver from these *Norwegian* Mines, are now to be seen in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*.

Arch-

Archbishopsricks.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom, only one, viz. that of

Drontbeim.

Bishopsricks.] *Bishopsricks* in this Kingdom are those of

Auslo,

Bergen,

Staffenger.

Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom, none.

Manners.] The *Norwegians* (who being notorious Pirates of old, became very formidable to several of the Northern Nations) are now looked upon as a very mean, simple, and ignorant Sort of People; a People, however, that are very hardy, much given to Toiling and Labour, very just in their Dealing, and abundantly civil, (after their own manner) to the few Strangers who come among them. In the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom they have no Towns, but generally live in Tents, and travel in great Companies from one Place to another in hunting.

Language.] The *Language* now spoken in this Country, (especially in all the civilized Parts thereof) is little different from that used in the Kingdom of *Denmark*, a Specimen of which is already given in a foregoing Paragraph.

Government.] This Kingdom was formerly a distinct Body by itself, and independent on any other, but (being incorporated with *Denmark*, Anno 1387) is now subject to his *Danish* Majesty, who besides particular Governors in Places of greatest Importance, doth ordinarily keep a Vice-Roy there for the better managing of the whole; his Place of Residence is commonly at *Bergen*, and his Power is extraordinary great.

Arms.] See *Denmark*.

Religion.] The established Religion in *Norway* is the same as in *Denmark*, only that in the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom, the Knowledge of Christianity (which was at first planted in this Country much about the same Time with the two other Northern Crowns) is so decayed, that on the Borders of *Lapland* they differ but little from mere Heathens.

S E C T.

S E C T. IV..

Concerning Muscovia..

		D. M.		Miles.
Situat ^d	between	26 00	of Lon.	Length is about 1250.
		166 00		
	between	49 00	of Lat.	Breadth is about 1100.
		70 00		
Divided into	North	}	Chief Towns	St. Michael, Arch-Angel. Moscow. Capital City.
	South			

More particularly,

North contains many Provinces, but chiefly these of

<i>Trime</i> ———	Chief Towns	<i>Kagapol</i> ———	} W. to E.
<i>Kargapolia</i> —		<i>St. Michael, Arch-Angel</i> —	
<i>Dwina</i> ———		<i>Wingatoria</i> ———	
<i>Candora</i> ———		<i>Tobol</i> ———	
<i>Siberia</i> ———		<i>Berezow</i> ———	
<i>Obdora</i> ———		Idem upon the upper Part of the <i>Dwina</i> .	
<i>Vologda</i> ———			

South containing many Provinces, but chiefly these of

<i>Cazan</i> ———	Chief Towns	Idem ———	} From E. to W. upon the <i>Volga</i> .
<i>Mordowitz</i> —		None remarkable	
<i>Kifi Novograd</i> —		Idem ———	
<i>Volodimir</i> —		Idem ———	
<i>Moscow</i> ———		Idem ———	
<i>Astracan</i> ———		Idem at the Mouth of the <i>Volga</i> .	} Between the Lake <i>Ilmenus</i> and <i>Peipus</i> .
<i>Novograd Weliki</i>		Idem ———	
<i>Plekow</i> ———		Idem ———	
<i>Scuria</i> ———		<i>Novograd Seivaski</i> S. W. of <i>Moscow</i> .	

M O S C O V I A.

Name.] MOSCOVIA or *Russia*, (containing much of *Sarmatia Europea*, with a part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, and now bounded on the East by *Tartary*, on the West by *Sweden*, on the North by the vast Northern Ocean, and on the South by *Little Tartary*, *Georgia*, and the *Caspian Sea*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Moscovia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Muscovia*; by the *French*, *Muscovie* or *Russie Blanche*; by the *Germans*, *Muscau*; and by the *English*, *Moscovia* or *Moscovy*; so called from its chief Province of that Name, whose Denomination is derived from *Moschi* or *Mosci*, an ancient People first inhabiting that Part of the Country. The Name of *Russia* is generally agreed upon to come from another ancient People of that Country called *Rossi* or *Russi*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very cold, particularly towards the North, where Snow and Ice are usual for three Quarters of the Year; but in the Southermost Provinces they have very scorching Heats in the Summer for the Space of six Weeks. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Moscovia* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 210 and 244 Degrees of Longitude, with 49 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country, (it lying in the 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. Northern Climate) is very different, according to the different Situation of its Parts. Here are many Plains, but generally full of Marshes. Towards the North are vast Forests; and even where the Ground is cleared of Wood it is for the most part very barren, and so extremely cold, that what they sow doth seldom come to due Perfection. In the South-west Parts towards *Poland*, the Soil is tolerably good, the Ground there producing several Sorts of Grain in great Abundance; and it is reported by many, that their Corn is ready for reaping about two Months after it is sown. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country is above two Months, the Sun not setting for that Time, when near the Summer Solstice; the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are Furs, Sables, Martins, Wax, Honey, Tallow, Train-Oil, Caviere, Hemp, Flax, Slad, Iron, &c.

Rarities.] As one of the chief Rarities of this Country, we may reckon that strange Sort of Melon found in or near to *Asfracan*, *Casan*, and *Samara*. Some of the Natives term it *Borantiz*, (i. e. the Little Lamb).

Lamb) others *Zoophyton*, which signifies the *Animal Plant*. The first Title would seem most proper, because in Figure it resembles a Lamb, and such is its vegetable Heat, that (according to the vulgar manner of Expression) it consumes and eats up all the Grass, or rather Herbs within its reach. As the Fruit doth ripen, the Stalk decays, and is covered with a Substance exactly the same with Wool that is short and curling. A part of the Skin of this remarkable *Plant* (vulgarly reckoned a *Plant*, but disowned by our modern *Botanists*) is to be seen in the King of *Denmark's* publick Repository of natural Rarities at *Copenhagen*; the inside of which Skin being dressed as Tanners usually do the fleshy Side of Lamb-skins without taking off the Wool, no Man can distinguish between the Skin of the *Boranetz*, and that of an ordinary Lamb. Whereupon many of the *Muscovites* use the Skin of this rare Vegetable (if we may allow it to be such) instead of Furs for lining of their Vests. As another remarkable Thing of this Country, we may here add, that stately Church in *Moscow*, called *Jerusalem*, which seemed to *Jahn Basilides I.* (then *Czar*) such a stately Pile of Building, that he ordered the Eyes of the Architect to be put out, that he might never contrive (at least behold) its fellow.

Ecclesiasticks in *Moscovia* are one Patriarch, four Metropolitans, seven Archbishopricks, and several Bishopricks.

The Patriarch is he of *Moscow*, residing in the same City.

Metropolitans are those of { *Novogradski* and *Velikoluski*.
Rostovski and *Haroussanski*.
Casanski and *Sunatski*.
Sarski and *Pondovski*.

Archbishopricks are those of { *Volodovski* and *Veliko-Premski*.
Rejanski and *Maromski*.
Sudalski and *Turovski*.
Tauerovski and *Cassinski*.
Siberiski and *Tabolski*.
Astrachanski and *Teriski*.
Pleskovski and *Sborovski*.

[*Bishopricks*.] As to the exact Number and Names of Bishopricks in this Country, the same is but uncertain at best.

Universities.] Here we can hardly expect the Seats of the Muses, where the Liberal Arts and Sciences have been so long banished, and the studying of them inhibited by publick Authority.

Manners,

Manners.] The *Muscovites* (Men of a vigorous and healthful Constitution) are generally reckoned a rude, deceitful and ignorant sort of People, and much addicted to excessive Drinking, as also unlawful and beastly Pleasures. And so fond of Ignorance have they hitherto been, that it was looked upon (almost) a peculiar Crime for any of them to apply himself to search after Knowledge. But Things are now mightily altered in this Point, and that by the Encouragement of his present Czarish Majesty, who gives Leave to his Nobility to acquire the liberal Arts and Sciences, particularly the Mathematicks; and to acquaint themselves with foreign Countries and Languages. And that the learned Languages (*Greek* and *Latin*) may be no longer Strangers in this Country, he hath already erected publick Schools in *Moscow* for the teaching of them. By which Means, it is to be hoped, that the brutish Temper and Stupidity of this People may be much reformed in some Time. And, whereas the present Emperor hath already visited some of the best Nations of *Europe*, purposely to improve himself in warlike Affairs, both by Sea and Land, (especially the former) and, since this Undertaking is so uncommon, that the *Muscovite* Story cannot afford a Parallel; 'tis also to be hoped, that the effects thereof will be equally astonishing, and that in humbling (if not crushing) both *Turks* and *Tartars*, his disturbing Neighbours, and professed Enemies to the Cross of Christ. With such big Hopes as these were many thinking Men in *Europe* firmly possessed for some Years by-gone: But the Czar's late Attempt upon his Christian Neighbour the *Swede*, and the unchristian Circumstance of that Attempt, have very much dashed all Hopes of that Nature.

Language.] The *Language* used in this Country is a Dialect of the *Slavonian*, but so corrupted and blended with other Languages, that it is hardly understood by those who speak the pure *Slavonian*, which nevertheless is used by the *Russians* in their divine Service. The *Pater Noster* (which I find only in a corrupt Dialect of their Tongue) runs thus: *Aisamtidben joko oledh tainabissa: Pyhetta olkon suun wakekuta; si olkobon suun tbafofi kwem tainabissa ayn man palla. Meidben jokopairwen leipa ahna mebillen tanapairwana, ja anna meidem hyndia: Kwin moe annama meidem wassachan rickoillen, ja a a sata meita kin sauxen mutra paasta meista paasta.*

Government.] This great Body is under its own Prince, who assumeth the Title of *Czar*, which in the *Russian* Language signifies *Emperor*; yet more commonly he is termed the *Great Duke*. He is an Hereditary Monarch, and his Government truly Despotical. The Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects are wholly at his Disposal; and the great *Knez*, or Lord within his Dominions, doth acknowledge himself

himself his *Galop* or *Slave*. As he is a Prince of uncontrollable Power, so also he is possessed of vastly extended Dominions, from whence (though much of them be very barren) he draws prodigious Revenues; and those not only that accrue from publick Taxes, but likewise from his Monopoly of Sables, and farming out of publick Inns, Taverns, and Alehouses [he himself being *Brewer General*] which rises to a very high Sum, especially in a Country where the People are extremely addicted to drinking. The *Czar* not only exerciseth an uncontrollable Power over his slavish Subjects, but also pretends to a kind of Omniscience among them, and hath so succeeded in this bold Pretence, that the main Body of the People do really believe that their Great Duke knoweth all Things. To support which Opinion, the *Muscovitish* Emperors have industriously endeavoured to keep their People in gross Ignorance, and for that End have hitherto banished out of their own Dominions the liberal Arts and Sciences, and forbid the studying of them under the severest Penalties. But the present *Czar* by his proceedings (already hinted at) would seem to rectify that gross Abuse: He suffers none of his Nobles to retire from Court without his special Permission, and seldom or never to visit foreign Countries, till these our own Days, no, nor so much as to talk with Foreigners at Home. The publick Affairs are chiefly managed by his Great Council (called *Dumny Boyaren*) consisting of the principal Noblemen of the Empire. Here also are divers other *Councils*, or rather *Chambers* and *Courts* of Judicature, to which belong their respective Business, and each of these hath its peculiar President; they are in Number six, whereof the first is appointed for Ambassadors and foreign Negotiations, the second for managing military Affairs, the third for the publick Revenues of the Empire, the fourth for the encouraging of Trade and Merchandizing, and the two others for hearing and determining of all Causes, both civil and criminal. One laudable Custom obtains in *Muscovia*, (and perhaps the only one that is worthy of Imitation in other Countries) which is, that the *Muscovitish* Emperors seldom or never make foreign Matches; but use to choose for themselves a Consort from among the Daughters of their Nobility.

Arms.] The *Arms* of *Muscovia* are, *Or*, an Eagle displayed *Sable*, bearing on its Breast a Shield *Gules*, charged with a Cavalier *Argent* fighting a Dragon; on and between the Heads of the Eagle are three Crowns for *Moscoa*, *Casan*, and *Astracan*. According to others, the *Arms* are, *Sable*, a Portal open of two Leaves, and as many Degrees, *Or*.

Religion.] The *Muscovites* boast that they profess Christianity, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek Church* in its ancient Purity,
but

but indeed they have mixed with the same a great many ridiculous Ceremonies and foolish Superstitions of their own. They render divine Worship to the Virgin *Mary*, and other Saints, as also to Crosses, and never commence any Thing of Moment, unless they first sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross. In Baptism they use Exorcism, and always Confession to the Priest before they receive the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. All above seven Years of Age receive that Sacrament in both Kinds, and they give it in one Kind to Children under that Age. They usually administer the same (as also extreme Unction) to Persons past all Hopes of Recovery ; but they neither adore the Sacrament, nor believe the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation. They observe fifteen great Festivals, besides a great many Days dedicated to particular Saints. Sermons they never use, but only read some Portion of Holy Scripture, with *St. Basil's* Liturgy, and divers Homilies of *St. Chrysostom*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country towards the latter Part of the tenth Century, and that by the preaching of some *Greeks* sent thither by the then *Patriarch of Constantinople*.



**THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY**

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.



S E C T. III.

Concerning France.

Situat	} between	D. M.	} of Long.	} Its great	} Miles		
		356 00				} Length is about 550.	
		7 00					
		42 00					} Breadth is about 380.
		51 00					

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { North,
Middle,
South.

North compre- hends the Governments of	{	Picardy ———	} Chief Town	{	Amiens Northwards	} from W. to E.
		Normandy ———			Rouen ———	
		The Isle of France ———			Paris ———	
		Campaigne ———			Troye ———	
Middle compre- hends the Governments of	{	Bretaigne ———	}	{	Rennes ———	} W. to E.
		Orleanois ———			Orleans ———	
		Burgoigne ———			Dijon ———	
		Lyonois ———			Lyons ———	
South compre- hends the Governments of	{	Guienne and Gascoig. ———	}	{	Bordeaux ———	} W. to E.
		Languedoc ———			Tboulouse ———	
		Dauphiné ———			Grenoble ———	
		Provance ———			Aix ———	

Of all these in Order.

§. I. P I C A R D Y.

Divided into { Higher, towards the E. } Chief Town { Guife.
Lower, towards the W. } Abbeville.

But more particularly,

<i>Higher</i> contains	<i>Tierasche</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Gutse</i> —	} E. to W.
	<i>Vermandois</i> —		<i>S. Quintin</i> —	
	<i>Santerre</i> —		<i>Peronne</i> —	
	<i>Amienois</i> —		<i>Amiens</i> —	
<i>Lower</i> contains	<i>Pais Reconquis</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Calais</i> —	} N. to S.
	<i>Ardes</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
	<i>Boulognois</i> —		<i>Boulogne</i> —	
	<i>Pontbieu</i> —		<i>Abbeville</i> —	

To *Picardy* we subjoin the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*, lying N. of *Peronne*. Chief Town *Cambray*.

§. 2. NORMANDY.

Divided into { *Higher*, towards the *East*, } Chief Town { *Rouen*.
 { *Lower*, towards the *West*, } { *Caen*.

More particularly,

<i>Higher</i> contains	<i>Pais Caux</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Caudeback</i> —	} N. to S. E.
	<i>Rouen</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
	<i>Gisors</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
	<i>Eureux</i> —		<i>Idem</i> , S. of <i>Rouen</i> .	
<i>Lower</i> contains	<i>Coutantine</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Coutance</i> —	} W. to E.
	<i>Caen</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
	<i>Alençon</i> —		<i>Idem</i> , S. E. of <i>Caen</i> .	

§. 3. ISLE of FRANCE.

Divided into { *North*, the *Seine* } Chief Town { *Soissons*.
 { *South*, the *Seine* } { *Melun*.

More

More particularly,

North the Seine contains	{	Laon ———	Chief Town	Laon ———	{	E. to W.
		Soissons ———		Soissons ———		
		Beauvoisses ———		Beauvais ———		
		Vexin Francois ———		Point Oyse ———	{	W. to E.
		D. of Valois. ———		Senlis ———		
		Ile of France ———		Paris ———	{	W. to E.
South the Seine contains	{	Brig ———		Meaux ———		
		Hurepoix ———		Melun ———	{	N. to S.
		Gastinois ———		Montargis ———		

§. 4. CHAMPAIGNE.

Divided into { Higher, on the North } Chief Town { Rheims.
Lower, on the South } Troye.

More particularly,

Higher contains	{	Rehelois ———	Chief Town	Retbel ———	{	N. to S. W.
		D. of Rheims ———		Rheims ———		
		Higb Champaigne ———		S. Dizier ———		
		Challenois ———		Chalon on the River.	{	
Lower contains	{	Sennois ———		Marn. ———		
		Low Champaigne ———		Sens ———	{	W. to E.
		Bassigny ———		Troyes ———		
				Langres ———		

§. 5. BRETAGNE.

Divided into { Higher, Eastward } Chief Town { Rennes.
Lower, Eastward } Brest.

More particularly,

Guienne into 3 Provinces	4 South	{	Guienne (properly so called)	}	Bordeaux	{	W. to E.
			Bazadois		Bazas		
			Agenois		Agen		
			Rovergue		Rhodes		
	4 North	{	Saintogne	}	Seintes	{	W. to E.
			Perigort		Perigueux		
			Limosin		Limoges		
			Quercy		Cabors		
Gascoigne into three Parts	North the A- dour	{	Les Lands	}	Dax	{	W. to E.
			Albert		Idem		
			Condomois		Condom		
			Armagnac		Aux		
	Upon the A- dour	{	Gaure	}	Verdun		
			Labour		Bayonne	{	W. to E.
			Gascoigne prop.		Ayre		
			Estarac		Myrande		
	South the A- dour	{	Comminges	}	Lombes		
			Lower Navarre		S. Palais	{	W. to E.
			C. of Soule		Maulleons		
			Bearn		Pau		
		{	Bigerre	}	Tarbe	{	W. to E.
			Conserant		S. Bertrand		

§. 10. LANGUEDOC.

Divided into { Higher, towards the East } Chief Town { Toulouse,
Lower, towards the West } Nismes.

More

More particularly,

Higher contains the Territories of	{ <div> <i>Fois</i> ————— <i>Rieux</i> ————— <i>Toulouse</i> ————— <i>Alby</i> ————— <i>S. Papoul</i> ————— </div>	{ <div> <i>Idem</i> } S. to N. on <i>Idem</i> } the Ga- <i>Idem</i> } ronne. <i>Idem</i> 42 } of <i>Tbou-</i> <i>Idem</i> 36 } <i>louse</i>. <i>Idem</i> } m. S. E. </div>
Lower contains the Territories of	{ <div> <i>Narbonne</i> — <i>Beziers</i> — <i>Montpellier</i> — <i>Nismes</i> — </div>	{ <div> <i>Idem</i> } <i>Idem</i> } <i>Idem</i> } W. to E. <i>Idem</i> } </div>
County of <i>Sevonne</i> divided into	{ <div> <i>Gevaudan</i> — <i>Velay</i> — <i>Viviers</i> — </div>	{ <div> <i>Mende</i> ————— <i>Le Puy</i> ————— <i>Viviers</i> ————— </div>

§. II. DAUPHINY.

Divided into { *Higher*, towards the East } Chief Town { *Grenoble*.
 { *Lower*, towards the West } { *Vienne*.

More particularly,

Higher contains several Towns, the chief of which are	{ <div> <i>Grenoble</i> upon the <i>Iser</i>. <i>Gap</i> ————— <i>Embrun</i> ————— <i>Briançon</i> or <i>Briançon</i> — <i>Pignerol</i>, S. E. of <i>Briançon</i>. </div>	{ <div> Nigh unto or up- on the <i>Durance</i>. </div>
Lower contains several Towns, the chief of which are	{ <div> <i>Vienne</i> ————— <i>Valence</i> ————— <i>S. Paul de Tricasten</i>. <i>Dye</i> S. E. of <i>Valence</i>. </div>	{ <div> N. to S. </div>

§. 12. PROVENCE.

Divided into { *Higher, Northward*
Middle Part — Chief Town { *Sisteron.*
Lower, Southward } *Aix.*
Marfeilles.

More particularly,

Higher, whose chief { *Orange* —
Towns are { *Avignon* —
Ap — W. to E. on the
Forcalquir — North of *Durance*
Sisteron — River.

Middle Part, whose { *Arlas* —
Chief Towns are { *Salon* —
Aix — W. to E. on the S.
Riez — of the *Durance.*
Seners —
Glandeves —

Lower, whose chief { *Marfeilles* —
Towns are { *Toulon* —
Hiers — W. to E. nigh unto
Frejus — or upon the Sea-
Grace — Coast.
Venice —
Antibe —

After these twelve Governments, we may here
subjoin two other Countries adjacent to the East
Part of *France* :

Namely, { *Lorraine,*
Franche-Compte.

LORRAINE.

Divided { *Loraine* properly so called }
into { *Dutchy of Bar* (Westw.) } Chief Town { *Nancy,*
Bar le Duc.

More

More particularly,

<i>Loraine</i> properly so called	Chief Town	<i>Nancy</i> towards the Middle.
D. of <i>Bar</i> —————		<i>Bar le Duc</i> , Westward.
Principality of <i>Phalixburg</i>		Idem, Westward.
The Territ. of { <i>Toule</i> <i>Metz</i> <i>Verdun</i>		Idem ——— } Idem ——— } S. to N. Idem ——— }
All those of { <i>Clermont</i> — <i>Bisch</i> ——— <i>Sarward</i> <i>Sarbruc</i> <i>Salme</i> ——— <i>Vaudemont</i> —		Idem, 15 Miles W. of <i>Verdun</i> .
		Idem {
		Idem { N. to S. upon the E.
		Idem { Part of <i>Lorraine</i> .
		Idem {
		Idem, 18 Miles S. E. of <i>Toule</i> .

FRANCHE - C O M P T E.

Divided into { <i>Higber</i> , Northward, <i>Middle Part</i> ——— <i>Lower</i> , Southward }	Chief Town	{ <i>Montbeliard</i> . <i>Besançon</i> . <i>Salins</i> .
---	------------	--

More particularly,

<i>Higber</i> , its chief	{ <i>Montbeliard</i> ——— }	E. to W.
Towns are	{ <i>Vesoul</i> ——— }	
<i>Middle</i> , its chief	{ <i>Besançon</i> or <i>Besançon</i> — }	E. to W. upon the
Towns are	{ <i>Dole</i> ——— }	<i>Doux</i> .
<i>Lower</i> , its chief	{ <i>Salins</i> ——— }	N. to S.
Towns are	{ <i>S. Claude</i> ——— }	

Name)

Name. FRANCE (formerly *Gallia*, from its ancient Inhabitants the *Gauls*, otherwise the *Celtæ*; and now bounded on the East by *Germany*; on the West by the Bay of *Biscay*; on the North by the *English* Channel and *Flanders*; on the South by *Spain* and Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Francia*; by its Natives, *la France*; by the *Germans*, *Franckreich*; and by the *English*, *France*; so called (as most Authors agree) from the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, inhabiting that Part of *Germany*, still styled *Franconia*; who invading *Gaul*, and by degrees subduing a great Part of it, gave it a new Name from its new Masters, who (in the opinion of some judicious Writers) had theirs from certain *Franchises* granted them by the *Roman* Emperors beyond what the neighbouring Nations enjoyed; or (according to others) from the *German* Words *Fraen* and *Ansen*, the former signifying *Free*, and the other an *Hero*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very temperate, pleasant, and healthful, being in a good Medium between the great Excess of Heat and Cold, which ordinarily attends those Countries of a more Northern and Southern Situation; yet so healthful it is, that this Kingdom is generally observed to be less subject to Plagues and Sickness, than most other Nations of *Europe*, and the *Air* about *Montpellier*, in particular, is universally esteemed medicinal for Consumptions. The opposite Place of the *Globe* to *France* is that Part of the vast *Pacific* Ocean, between 176 and 186 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6, 7, and 8 North Climate) is extraordinary fruitful, particularly in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Hemp, &c. The Fields, being here both large and open, are generally intermingled with Vines and Corn; as also bordered and interlined with variety of Fruits: Here are many vast Forests, and these well stored with most Sorts of wild Beasts fit for hunting; several Mountains, and these covered over with numerous Flocks, and some of them lined with rich and valuable Mines; here also are divers excellent Pits of Coal, and Quarries of Stone. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; and the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Night proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Salt, Fish, Corn, Wine, Almonds, Coral, Canvass, Oade, Linen, Paper, Wood, Skins, Lutestring, and rich flowered Silks, Verde-greas, Cremor Tartaris, &c.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] Among the chief *Rarities* of *France* we may reckon some remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities as yet to be seen in that Country. And they are reducible to these following Heads, *viz.* (1). *Triumphal Arches*, particularly that in the City of *Rheims*, as yet entire, compos'd of three *Arches*, and adorned with many *Figures* and *Trophies*, but uncertain by whom erected. There are also the Ruins of several others near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; one at *Saintes* in *Guienne*; another almost entire in the City of *Orange*, erected by *Caius Marius* and *Lucatius Catulus*, upon the Victory obtained over the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*; (where are likewise the Ruins of a *Roman Circus*.) To these we may add that stately Bridge, twelve Miles off *Nismes*, consisting of three Stories of *Arches* one above another, the last of which was an *Aqueduct*. (2). *Amphitheatres*, as the Ruins of a stately one at *Chalons* in *Burgundy*; another at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; another at *Tboulouse* in *Languedoc*; another at *Arles* in *Provence*; another at *Vienne* in *Dauphiné*; but the chief of all is that at *Nismes*, of an extraordinary Bigness, and as yet adorned with several Pillars and divers *Roman* Eagles, as also the Fable of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking the She-Wolf. (3). The Remains of some *Heathen Temples*; particularly those of *Templum Jani* (now called the *Jenetoye*) at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; those of the Goddess *Venus* at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; and that of *Diana* near *Nismes* in *Languedoc*. (4). The Ruins of some ancient *Aqueducts*, as those near *Coutance* in *Burgundy*; those at *Dole* in *Bretaign*; some at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; and those at *Tboulouse* in *Languedoc*. (5) *Remarkable Pillars*, particularly those ancient Columns and Pyramids near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; but more especially is that famous *Roman* Obelisk of *Oriental Granate* at *Arles* in *Provence*, which is much admired by the Curious, being fifty-two Feet high, seven Feet Diameter at the Base, and yet all but one Stone. Among the Monuments of Antiquity we may mention the large Passage cut through the middle of a Rock, about two Leagues from *Briançon* in *Dauphiné*, which, being a stupendous piece of Work, gives Occasion to various Conjectures, some Persons imputing it to *Julius Cæsar*, and others rather to *Hannibal*. To these we may add that large and round Buckler of massy Silver fish'd out of the *Rosne* near *Avignon* 1665, being twenty Inches in Diameter; and weighing twenty-one Pounds. 'Tis 1900 Years old, and is charged with *Scipio Africanus* half mantled, grasping his Pike, and *Roman* Officers attending with the *Spaniards* supplicating for a fair Virgin; the same being consecrated to that virtuous General upon his restoring a beautiful Captive to *Allucius* Prince of *Celiberia*, who had espoused her.

These being the principal Remains of reverend Antiquity observable in this Country; next to such Curiosities, we may subjoin some

some Rarities of *Nature*, the most noted of which are these following: 1. *Waters of remarkable Qualities*; particularly those nigh to *Dax* or *d'Acque* in *Gascoigne*, so reputed of old for Bathing, that from them the whole Province of *Aquitaine* did derive its Name. As also the Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* much resorted unto, even in Time of the *Romans*, together with the famous Fountain near to *Grenoble*, which appeareth as if covered with Flames, and boileth up in great Bubbles, and yet is never hot. Likewise another boiling Fountain about a League from *Montpellier*, much observed by Travellers; and finally, that oily Spring near *Gabian*, in the Road to *Orleans*, and that at *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, whose Waters are of a petrifying Nature; and likewise another nigh to the City of *Mans*, which maketh Silver look exactly like Gold. 2. *Observable Mountains*, particularly those nigh to *Rhode* in *Guienne*, called the Mountains of *Canfac*, which burn whenever it rains. 3. *Some hideous Subterranean Holes or Passages*, as that in the Forest of *S. Aubin du Cormier* in *Bretaigne*, through which flows a mighty Torrent of Water; and another near *Niort* in *Dauphiné*, from which proceedeth a violent Wind. These are the chief Rarities in *France*, both Natural and Artificial, especially the latter. As for artificial ones of a modern Date, this Country affordeth several, particularly that famous *Canal* of *Languedoc*, and splendid Palace of *Versailles*, with divers magnificent Buildings, (especially Churches) but these are too well known to need, or too numerous to admit of any particular Relation here.

Archbishopsricks.] The Archbishopsricks of *France* are these following, viz.

<i>Lyons,</i> <i>Sens,</i> <i>Paris,</i> <i>Reims S.</i> <i>Rouen,</i>	} Whose Arch- bishop is	{ Count and Primate of <i>France</i> . { Primate of <i>France</i> and <i>Germany</i> . { Duke and Peer of the Realm. [See. { Duke and Peer, and Legate of the Holy { Primate of <i>Normandy</i> .
--	----------------------------	---

As also these,

<i>Tours,</i>	<i>Bordeaux,</i>	<i>Norbonne</i>	<i>Vienne,</i>
<i>Bourges,</i>	<i>Auch,</i>	<i>Arles</i>	<i>Besancon,</i>
<i>Alby,</i>	<i>Thoulouse.</i>	<i>Aix,</i>	<i>Embrun.</i>

Bishopsricks.] The respective Suffragans of these Archbishops are as follow,

<i>Lyons</i> { <i>Autun</i> <i>Langres</i> <i>Macon</i> <i>Challan</i>	<i>Sens</i> { <i>Trois</i> <i>Auxerre</i> <i>Nevers</i>	<i>Paris</i> { <i>Chartres</i> <i>Orleans</i> <i>Meaux</i>
---	---	--

Rheims

Rheims	<i>Soissons</i> <i>Laon</i> <i>Châlons</i> <i>Notjon</i> <i>Beauvais</i> <i>Amiens</i> <i>Senlis</i> <i>Boulogne</i>	Alby	<i>Castres</i> <i>Mende</i> <i>Rodez</i> <i>Cabors</i> <i>Vabors</i>	Narbonne	<i>Carcaffone</i> <i>Alet</i> <i>Beziers</i> <i>Adge</i> <i>Lodove</i> <i>Montpellier</i> <i>Nismes</i> <i>Usetz</i> <i>S. Pons</i> <i>Perpignan</i> <i>Marjeilles</i> <i>Orange</i> <i>S. Paul de 3 Chateau</i> <i>Toulon</i>
	Rouen		<i>Bayeux</i> <i>Eureux</i> <i>Auranches</i> <i>Seex</i> <i>Lisieux</i> <i>Coutances</i>		Bordeaux
Tours		<i>Mans</i> <i>Angiers</i> <i>Rennes</i> <i>Nantes</i> <i>Corneuaille</i> <i>Fannes</i> <i>S. Malo</i> <i>S. Brien</i> <i>Treguier</i> <i>S. Pol. de Leon</i> <i>Dole</i>	Auch	<i>Acquis</i> <i>Aire</i> <i>Bazas</i> <i>Bayonne</i> <i>Comminges</i> <i>Conserans</i> <i>Leffoure</i> <i>Méscar</i> <i>Oleron</i> <i>Tarbes</i>	
	Bourges	<i>Clermont</i> <i>Limoges</i> <i>S. Four</i> <i>Le Puy</i> <i>Tulle</i>		Toulouse	<i>Pamieres</i> <i>Mirepoix</i> <i>Montauban</i> <i>Lavour</i> <i>S. Papoul</i> <i>Lombes</i> <i>Rieux</i>
Bourges		<i>Clermont</i> <i>Limoges</i> <i>S. Four</i> <i>Le Puy</i> <i>Tulle</i>	Toulouse		<i>Pamieres</i> <i>Mirepoix</i> <i>Montauban</i> <i>Lavour</i> <i>S. Papoul</i> <i>Lombes</i> <i>Rieux</i>

Universities.] Universities belonging to this Kingdom are established at these Cities following.

<i>Paris,</i>	<i>Angiers,</i>	<i>Rheims,</i>	<i>Perpignan,</i>
<i>Bordeaux,</i>	<i>Caen,</i>	<i>Valence,</i>	<i>Douay,</i>
<i>Poitiers,</i>	<i>Montpellier,</i>	<i>Aix,</i>	<i>Dole.</i>
<i>Orleans,</i>	<i>Cabors,</i>	<i>Avignon,</i>	<i>Friburge</i>
<i>Bourges,</i>	<i>Nants,</i>	<i>Pont à Monsen,</i>	<i>Orange.</i>

Manners.]

Manners.] The *French* are generally a civil, quick, and active sort of People; but extremely given to Talking, especially those of the Female Sex, who nevertheless are not only very pleasing in Discourse, but also of a graceful and winning Deportment. This People is thus characterized by some; that they are *airy*, *amorous*, full of *Action*, complete Masters of the Art of *Disimulation*, and above all things *contentious*, being so universally given to Law-suits, and that even amongst nearest Relations, that Lawyers, Judges, and other Officers of Justice, are observed to be the richest Body of the Kingdom, excepting the Churchmen. Many of this Country, in Matters of Learning, are blessed with a clear Conception, and ready Expression; and of late they have advanced the Republick of Letters to a very considerable height; this Age having produced several of that Nation, (and even some of the Female Sex) who are now famous through all the learned World for their singular Parts.

Language.] The *French Language* (composed chiefly of the *Latin*, together with several *German* and *Gothick* Words intermixed) being lately much refined by the Royal Academy at *Paris*, is so much admired for its Elegancy and Sweetness, that it hath wonderfully spread itself abroad in the World, and is now become the chief Tongue that's commonly used in most Princes Courts of *Europe*. *Pater-Noster* in the same runs thus: *Notre Pere qui es aux Cieux, ton Nom soit sanctifié; ton Regne vienne; ta Volonté soit fait en la Terre, comme au Ciel: Donne nous aujourd'hui notre Pain quotidien; pardonne nous nos Offences, comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offensés; Et ne nous induis point en Tentation; mais delivre nous du Mal. Amen.*

Government.] This Kingdom, being formerly a Part of the *Roman* Empire, was in process of Time over-run by *Franks*, *Goths*, and *Burgundians*, especially the first, by whom was raised a Monarchy, which continuing in the Succession of Kings of three several Races, *viz.* the *Merovingian*, *Carlewinian*, and *Capetine*, is now as great as any in *Christendom*; and at present subject to one Sovereign (entitled the *Most Christian King*, and *eldest Son of the Church*) whose Government is Monarchical, and Crown Hereditary in his Heirs Male, all Females being excluded by the *Salique Law*. There were anciently in this Kingdom many potent *Dukes*, *Earls*, and *Lords*, who generally claimed, and currently exercised, great Authority in *France*; but, by the Endeavours and Policy of some grand Ministers of State, the Power and Jurisdiction of the Nobility is so strangely impaired, that now they appear as so many *Cypbers* in the Nation. The Assembly of the three Estates, (*viz.* the *Clergy*, *Nobility* and *Citizens*) was likewise in great Veneration of old, and the Regal Authority itself was thereby very much limited; but that Assembly
not

not having been convened since *Anno* 1614, their Authority is now suppressed. Finally, the Parliament of *Paris* was likewise a Convention of mighty Power and many Privileges, and it often used heretofore to oppose the Designs of the Court; but that Assembly has been taught other things of late, and its Wings are now so strangely clipt, that it dares not appear in the least, against any Proposal which is once hatched at *Versailles*. So that the *French Monarchy* is now screwed up to such a pitch, that it differeth but little, or nothing, from any of the most absolute Empires in the World: And its present Monarch, for *despotick* Power, may now vie even with the Emperors of *Moscovia*, *China*, or *Turkey*. The whole Kingdom being divided into 12 Governments, over each of them is set a Governor, stiled the King's *Lieutenant-General*, or *Super-Intendant*, having the like Power as the Lords Lieutenants of *England* formerly had in their several Counties. For the better Management of the publick Affairs and Administration of Justice in all Parts of this Kingdom, there are established a great many Courts of Judicature, particularly these following, *viz.* *Parliaments*; *Chambers of Accounts*; *Courts of Aid*; *Presidial Courts*; *Generalities*; *Elections*, &c. I. *Parliaments* (the highest and supreme Courts of the Nation, were fifteen in Number, reckoning the late Conquests, and held, at the Cities of *Paris*, *Toulouse*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bordeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Vannes*, *Pau*, *Metz*, *Bezançon*, *Tournay*, *Perpignan*, *Arras*, and *Brisac*. These Parliaments (according to their respective Business) are divided into several Chambers, especially that of *Paris*, which hath no less than ten, *viz.* (1.) *The grand Chamber*, where the Peers of the Realm, being accused of any Crime, are usually tried. (2.) *The Tournelle Civile*; where they take Cognizance of such civil Causes as exceed a thousand *Livres* in Value. (3.) *The Tournelle Criminelle*; where Appeals from inferior Courts in criminal Matters are heard and discussed. Besides these three, there are five Chambers of *Inquests*, where Depositions of Witnesses are set down and Causes thereupon determined; being almost the same with our Bill and Answer in *Chancery* and *Exchequer*. And lastly there are two Chambers of *Request*, where Causes of privileged Persons are heard and discussed. II. *Chambers of Accounts*; where Accounts of the Treasury are examined, and Homage Vassalage due from the Royal Fiefs are retrieved, Treaties of Peace, and Grants made by the King, and such like, are recorded. These Chambers are 12 in Number, and held at the Cities of *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Dijon*, *Nantes*, *Montpellier*, *Grenoble*, *Aix*, *Pau*, *Blois*, *Lille*, *Aire*, and *Dole*. III. *Courts of Aid*, where all Causes relating to the King's Revenue (particular *Aids*, *Tallies*, *Gabelles*) are determined, and that without any Appeal to a higher Judicatory. The Courts are in Number eight, and held at the eight Cities of *Paris*, *Montpellier*, *Rouen*, *Clermont*,

Clermont, Monferrand, Bourdeaux, Aix, Grenoble, and Dijon. IV. *Presidial Courts* (composed of several Judges) where Civil Causes in Matters of smaller Importance, as also Appeals made from Subaltern Justices in Villages, are heard and determined. V. *Generalities*, whose Office (they being the Treasurers General of *France*) is to take care of assessing the Taxes proportionably in their respective Districts, according to the Sum proposed by the King and Council to be levied. These Courts are 23 in Number (each consisting of twenty-three Persons) and these conveniently situated in several Parts of the Kingdom. They do also judge Matters relating to the Crown-Land, the King's Revenue, and such like. Lastly, *Elections*; which are small Courts subordinate to the Generalities, and their Office is to cast up how much every Parish in their respective Division must raise of the Sum proposed by the Generality, and accordingly they issue out their Orders to every Parish, whereupon one of the Inhabitants being chosen Collector, he proportions every one's *Quota*; and collecting the same, returns it to the Generalities, and they again to the publick *Exchequer*. Besides these there are a vast number of inferior Courts for smaller Matters, whether Civil or Criminal: And a great many publick Officers or *Provosts Seneschals, Bailiffs*, as also *Intendants de la Justice, Police, and Finance*, &c. But our intended Brevity will not admit of a farther Relation.

Arms.] The King of *France* for *Arms* bears *Azure* three Flower de Lucies *Or*, two in chief and one in base; the Escutcheon is environed with the Collars of the Orders of St. *Michael* and the *Holy Ghost*. For Crest, an Helmet *Or*, entirely open, thereupon a Crown closed after the manner of an Imperial Crown, with eight inarched Rays, topped with a double Flower-de-Luce. The Supporters are two *Angels* habited as *Levites*; the whole under a Pavilion Royal, *semé of France*, lined *Ermes*, with these words, *Ex omnibus Floribus elegi mihi Lilium. Lilia neque laborant neque nent.*

Religion.] The only established Religion in *France* is that of the Church of *Rome*; for all the Decisions of the Council of *Trent* in Matters of Faith are there received; but those that relate to Points of Discipline, and infringe the Rights of the Crown, with the Liberties of the *Gallican Church*, are rejected. The Protestants (commonly called *Huguenots*) were formerly allowed the publick Profession of their Religion by several Edicts granted by the *French Kings*, particularly that of *Nantz. ann. 1598.* by *Henry IV.* and confirmed by all his Successors ever since. But *Lewis XIV.* by his Declaration of *October 1685*, abolished the said Edict, and inhibited the Exercise of the Reformed Religion, enjoining the Profession of the Roman, and that under the severest Penalties. Whereupon followed the

the Destruction of their Churches, and a violent Persecution which forced great Numbers to leave the Kingdom, and seek for Shelter in foreign Countries. As to the *Romanists* themselves there are great Divisions among them at present, notwithstanding their so much boasted Unity: For besides the hot Disputes between the *Molinists* and *Jansenists* about Predestination and Grace, (in which the pretended infallible Judge at *Rome* dares not interpose her decisive Authority for fear of disobliging one or the other Party) we find that the Sect of *Quietism* has lately crept in among them; as appears from the late Book of the Archbishop of *Cambray* concerning the *Internal Life*, which has been censured by the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Bishop of *Meaux* and *Chartres*; and complained of by the *French* King in his Letter to the Pope, and at last condemned, though the Author profer'd to maintain his Doctrine before the *Papal* Chair, if permitted to go to *Rome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country by some of *St. Peter's* Disciples (as is most probably thought) sent thither at his first coming to *Rome*.



S E C T. IV.

Concerning Germany.

	D. M.		Miles.
Situat	{ between {	5 00 } of Long.	{ Length is about 550.
		18 00 }	
		46 00 } of Lat.	
		55 00 }	
		{ is great {	Breadth is about 510.

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { North,
Middle,
South.

North	{ the Circle of {	Belgium.	{ are {	Amsterdam	{ W.
		Westphalia. —		Bruxelles	
		the Low. Saxony.		Munster —	
		the Upp. Saxony.		Hamburg —	
Middle	{ the Circle of {	the Lower Rhine.	{ Chief Town {	Heidelberg —	{ W.
		the Upper Rhine.		Francfort —	
		Franconia.		Nuremberg —	
South	{ the Circle of {	Suabia. —	{	Ausburg —	{ W.
		Bavaria. —		Munich —	
		Austria. —		Vienna —	

Of all these in Order.

§. *The Circle of Belgium.*

Divided { North, viz. *Holland* } Chief Town { *Amsterdam.*
 into { South, viz. *Flanders* } { *Bruxelles.*

Holland contains seven Provinces,

Viz.	4 towards the South	Holland properly so called	Chief Town	<i>Amsterdam.</i>
		<i>Zealand</i>		<i>Middleburgh.</i>
		<i>Utrecht</i>		Idem
		<i>Zutphen</i> and a part of <i>Guelderland</i>		<i>Zutphen.</i>
	3 towards the North	<i>Over-Yffel</i>	Chief Town	<i>Deventer.</i>
		<i>Friesland</i>		<i>Leeuwarden.</i>
		<i>Groningen</i>		Idem.

Flanders contains ten Provinces,

Viz.	4 Dutchies	<i>Guelderland</i> _____	Chief Town	<i>Guilders.</i>	
		<i>Brabant</i> _____		<i>Bruxelles.</i>	
		<i>Luxemburg</i> _____		Idem.	
		<i>Limburg</i> _____		Idem.	
	4 Counties	<i>Flanders</i> properly so called _____		<i>Bruges.</i>	
		<i>Artois</i> _____		<i>Arras.</i>	
		<i>Hainault</i> _____		<i>Mons.</i>	
		<i>Namur</i> _____		Idem.	
	The Marquisate of the Empire.			<i>Antwerp.</i>	
	The Seignory of <i>Malines</i> .			Idem.	

The Chief of these seventeen Provinces being *Holland* and *Flanders*, properly so called with *Brabant*; we shall more particularly consider them, by mentioning the most remarkable Towns in each of them. Therefore,

Holland properly so called, being divided into $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North.} \\ \text{South.} \end{array} \right.$

Chief Towns of	South are	{ Goree in the Island of Goree.		
		Briel	_____	{ Nigh unto or upon the <i>Maes</i> from W. to E.
		Rotterdam	_____	
		Dort	_____	
		Gorcum	_____	{ In the Western Part from S. W. to N. E.
		Heusden	_____	
		Delft	_____	
		Hague	_____	
	North are	Leyden	_____	
		{ Amsterdam upon the Channel <i>Amstel</i> .		
		Harlem	_____	{ In the Western Part from S. to N.
		Beverwick	_____	
		Alkmaer	_____	
		Enchysen	_____	
		Hoorn	_____	{ Upon the <i>Zuyder-zee</i> , or South-Sea from N. to S.
		Edam	_____	
		Monecke dam	_____	
		Muyden	_____	
		Naerden	_____	

Flanders,

Flanders, properly so called, being divided into $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{East.} \\ \text{West.} \end{array} \right.$

The Chief Towns of	East are	Dendermond —	}	Upon the <i>Dendre</i> , from N. to S.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{All found from} \\ \text{N. to S. W.} \end{array} \right.$	
		Alboft —				
		Ninoven —				
		Gramont —	}	Upon the		
		Ghent —				
		Audenard —	}	Sceld		
		Tournay —				
		St. Amand —	}	Upon the		
		Douay —				
		Deynse —	}	Scarpe		
	West are	Courtray —		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nigh unto or upon the} \\ \text{Lys, all} \\ \text{found from N. to S. W.} \end{array} \right.$		
		Armentiers —				
		Lisle —				
		Graveling —	}		Five remarkable Ports from S. to N. E.	
		Dunkirk —				
		Neuport —				
		Ostend —				
		Sluys —				
		Bruges —	}		Found from W. to E.	
		Axel —				
Hulst —						
Rupemold upon the <i>Scheld</i> , 5 Miles S. of <i>Antwerp</i> .	}	Found from W. to E.				
Furnes —						
Dixmuide —						
Thyelt —						
Berge S. <i>Winoc</i> .						
Ypres —	}	From W. to E.				
Cassel, farthest South.						

The Dutchy of *Brabant* being divided into { *North*.
South.

The Chief Towns of	North are	<i>Boisleduc</i> —————	} found from E. to W.
		<i>Brada</i> —————	
		<i>Steenburgen</i> —————	
		<i>Bergen-op zoom</i> —————	
		<i>Antwerp</i> upon the <i>Scheld</i> .	
		<i>Mecklam</i> upon the <i>Dendre</i> .	
	South are	<i>Aerschot</i> —————	} upon the <i>Dendre</i> ; from W. to E.
		<i>Sicbem</i> —————	
		<i>Dieß</i> —————	
		<i>Brussels</i> —————	} found from W. to E.
		<i>Lovain</i> —————	
		<i>Tilmont</i> —————	} found from E. to W.
		<i>Judoigne</i> about 12 Miles S. E. of <i>Lovain</i> .	
		<i>Gemblours</i> —————	
		<i>Genape</i> —————	
		<i>Nivelle</i> —————	

§. 2. The Circle of Westphalia.

Divided into { *N. E.* between the *Weser* and *Elm*. } { *Osnaburg*.
Middle, betw. the *Elm* and the *Rhine*. } { *Munster*.
S. W. betw. the *Rhine* and *Cir. Balg*. } { *Liège*.

More particularly,

N. East compre- hends	the Coun- ty of	<i>Oldenburg</i> —————	Chief Town	<i>idem</i> —————	} On the <i>Weser</i> , f. N. to S. <i>Emden</i> .
		<i>Hoya</i> —————		<i>idem</i> —————	
	the Principality of <i>Minden</i>	<i>Diepholt</i> —————		<i>idem</i> —————	
		<i>Schombern</i> —————		<i>idem</i> —————	
	the Coun- ty of	<i>Emden</i> or		<i>idem</i> —————	} nigh unto or upon the <i>Elm</i> , from N. to S. E.
		<i>E. Friesland</i>		<i>idem</i> —————	
	the Bishopr. of <i>Osnaburg</i>	<i>Linge</i> —————		<i>idem</i> —————	
		<i>Tecklenburg</i> —————		<i>idem</i> —————	
		<i>Ravensburg</i> —————		<i>idem</i> —————	

Middk

Middle compre- hends	{	the County of <i>Bentheim</i> —	Chief Town	{	idem	}	from N. W. to S. E.
		the Bishoprick of <i>Munster</i> —			idem		
		the County of <i>Lip</i> —			idem		
		the Bishoprick of <i>Paderborne</i> —			idem		
		the Dutchy of <i>Westphalia</i> —			<i>Arensburg</i>	}	from E. to W.
South-West compre- hends	{	the County of {		{	<i>Ham</i> —		
					<i>Duffeldorp</i>		
		<i>Marke</i> —			{	}	N. to S. W. of <i>Juliers</i> .
		<i>Berge</i> —					
		the Succession of { <i>Cleves</i> —			<i>Cleves</i> —		
		the Dutchies of { <i>Juliers</i> —			<i>Juliers</i>		
		the Bishoprick of <i>Liege</i> —			<i>Liege</i> W. of <i>Juliers</i> .		

§. 3. The Circle of Lower Saxony.

Divided into	{	<i>North</i> —	Chief Town	{	<i>Hambourg.</i>
		<i>Middle</i> —			<i>Lunenbourg.</i>
		<i>South</i> —			<i>Magdeburg.</i>

More particularly,

North the D. of	{	<i>Holstein</i> —	{	<i>Dirmaßb</i>	Chief Town	{	<i>Meldorp</i> —	}	From W. to E.		
		compre- hending		<i>Holstein pr.</i>			<i>Kiel</i> —				
		the D. of		<i>Stomaria</i>			<i>Gelucfat</i>				
				<i>Wagerland</i>			<i>Lubeck</i> —				
				<i>Læwenburg</i> —			are those				
Mid. the D. of	{	<i>Mæcklenburg</i> —	{	<i>are those</i>		{	<i>Læwenbur.</i>	}	W. to E.		
				of			<i>Wismar</i> —				
							{				
		<i>Bremen</i> —									
		<i>Verden</i> —									
South	{	<i>Lunenbourg</i> —	{	are those		{	<i>Bremen</i> —	}	W. to E.		
				of			<i>Verden</i> —				
							<i>Lunenbourg</i>				
		<i>Hilderßheim</i> , a Bishopr.		is that of <i>Hilderßheim</i> —			{				
		<i>Brunswick</i> , a Dutchy		<i>Brunswick</i> and <i>Wolfenbut.</i>							
		<i>Halberßtat</i> , a Princip.		is that of <i>Halberßtat</i> —							
	{	<i>Magdeburg</i> , an Archb.	{	is that of <i>Magdeburg</i> —		{		}	W. to E.		

Before these are

The D. of	{ <i>Hannover</i> — <i>Gruppenbagen</i> — <i>Gottengen</i> —	{ Chief Town	{ Idem, 16 m. N. W. } of <i>Hilder-</i> Idem, 37 m. S. } <i>heim.</i> Idem, 14 m. S. of <i>Gruppenbagen.</i>
The D. of	{ <i>Reinheim</i> — <i>Woringen</i> —	{ Chief Town	{ <i>Blackenburg</i> , 10 m. } S. W. of <i>Elbengeroda</i> , 12 m. } <i>Halberflat.</i>

§. 4. *The Circle of the Upper Saxony.*

Divided into { South } Chief Town { *Wittenburg.*
North } *Stetin.*

More particularly,

South con- tains the	{ D. of Saxony, pro- perly so called Marquis of <i>Misnia.</i> Langr. of <i>Thuring.</i>	{ Ch. Tow. }	{ <i>Wittenburg</i> — } N. to S. <i>Dresden</i> — <i>Erfurt</i> , Westward.
North con- tains the	{ Mar. of { <i>Alt-mark</i> , West. <i>Branden-</i> { <i>Middle-mark.</i> <i>burg.</i> { <i>Newmark</i> , East. D of Po. { <i>Ducal</i> , East. <i>merania.</i> { <i>Royal</i> , West.	{ Chief Town	{ <i>Stendal.</i> <i>Berlin</i> <i>Gustrin</i> <i>Camin</i> <i>Stetin</i> } from S. to N.

Besides these are many little Principalities of the House of *Saxony* scattered up and down (or nigh unto) the Landgrave of *Thuringia*, particularly these following.

The Princip. of *Anhalt*, (South to *Magdeburg*) Ch. T. *Bernburg*.

The D. of	{ <i>Weimer</i> — <i>Gotba</i> — <i>Eisenach</i> —	{ Chief Town	{ Idem, 13 Miles E. Idem, 14 Miles W. Idem, 26 Miles W. } of <i>Erfur.</i> Idem, 24 Miles S. Idem, 20 Miles N. E. Idem, 55 Miles S. W. } of <i>Witten-</i> Idem, 36 Miles S. W. } <i>burg.</i>
The E. of	{ <i>Schwarzberg</i> <i>Bekblingen</i> <i>Mansfeld</i> —		
The Bishoprick of	<i>Hall</i>		

§. 5. *The*

§. 5. *The Circle of the Lower Rhine.*

Divided into { East } Chief Town { *Heidelberg.*
 { West } { *Cologne.*

More particularly,

It comprehends	Archbishoprick of <i>Cologne</i> , The Pal. of the <i>Rhine</i> . Archbishop- { <i>Triers</i> rick of { <i>Mentz</i> Bishoprick of <i>Worms</i> D. of <i>Simmeren</i> — <i>Rhinograwe</i> — Counties { <i>Meurs</i> of { <i>Sponheim</i> { <i>Veldentz</i> { <i>Leyningen</i>	Chief Town	<i>Cologne</i> between { <i>Juliers</i> and { The <i>Rhine</i> . <i>Heidelberg</i> upon the <i>Necker</i> . Idem upon the <i>Moselle</i> . Idem upon the <i>Rhine</i> . Idem upon the <i>Rhine</i> . Idem 33 m. W. of <i>Mentz</i> . <i>Kirn</i> 2 m. S. of <i>Simmerin</i> . Idem 28 m. S. E. of <i>Cleves West</i> . <i>Creutzenach</i> 20 m. S. W. of <i>Mentz</i> . Idem 27 m. N. E. of <i>Triers</i> . Idem 12 m. S. W. of <i>Worms</i> .

§. 6. *The Circle of the Upper Rhine.*

Divided { North — } Chief Town { *Cassel.*
 into { South — } { *Frankfort.*

More particularly,

It contains	{	D. of <i>Zueybruck</i> , or	{	Chief Town	{	Idem 44 m. al. W. of <i>Worms.</i>
		<i>Deux-ponts</i> —				<i>Cassel</i> farther North.
		Landgr. { <i>Hesse-Cassel</i>				Idem between the <i>Rhine</i> and <i>Mains.</i>
		of { <i>Darmstat</i>				Idem upon the <i>Maine.</i>
		Territ. of <i>Frankfort</i>				Idem upon the <i>Maine.</i>
		{ <i>Valdeck</i> —				Idem } from N. to S. on the W. of
		{ <i>Solms</i> —				Idem } the Landgr. of <i>Hesse-Cassel</i>
		{ <i>Ifemburg</i> —				Idem }
		{ <i>Nassaw</i> —				Idem } from W. to S. E. on the
		{ <i>Carzenelberg</i>				Idem } N. of the <i>Rhine.</i>
{ <i>Hanaw</i> —	Idem }					
{ <i>Erpach</i> —	Idem }					
Coun-	ties of					

§. 7. *The*

§. 7. *The Circle of Franconia.*

Divided into { South } Chief Town { *Nuremberg.*
 { North } { *Geburg.*

More particularly,

It contains {	{	the Terris. of <i>Nuremberg</i>	} Chief Town {	{	id. on a Branch of the <i>Maine</i> .							
		{			{	{	}	}	}			
										Marq. of {	<i>Ouspach</i>	idem 23 m. W. of <i>Nuremberg</i> .
											<i>Culenbach</i>	idem
											<i>Bamberg</i>	idem from E. to W.
{	{	{	}	}	}							
						Bishopr. of {	<i>Wartzburg</i>	idem 34 m. S. of <i>Nuremberg</i> .				
		<i>Aichstat</i>										

Besides these are

The Senate of the great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, chief Town *Margintheim*, 57 Miles W. of *Nuremberg*.

As also several Counties, but chiefly these of

{	{	{	}	}	}																		
						{	{	{	}	}	}												
												{	{	{	}	}	}						
																		{	{	{	}	}	}
{	{	{	}	}	}																		

§. 8. *The Circle of Suabia.*

Divided into { East } Chief Town { *Ausburg.*
 { West } { *Stugart.*

More particularly,

Suabia comprehends the	D. of <i>Wurtemberg</i>	Chief Town	are { <i>Stugart</i> } nigh or upon
	Bishopr. of { <i>Constance</i> —		{ <i>Tubingen</i> } the <i>Neckar</i> .
	{ <i>Ausburg</i> —		idem upon the Lake <i>Constance</i> .
	Marq. of { <i>Baden</i> —		idem upon the <i>Lech</i> .
	{ <i>Burgau</i> —		idem 38 m. W. from <i>Stugart</i> .
	{ <i>Ortenau</i> —		idem 10 m. W. from <i>Ausburg</i> .
	Princip. of { <i>Furstenburg</i> —		<i>Offenburg</i> 20 m. S. from <i>Baden</i> .
	{ <i>Hoenzollern</i> —		idem 36 m. N. W. fr. <i>Constance</i> .
	Count. of { <i>Otting</i> —		idem 2 m. S. from <i>Tubingen</i> .
	{ <i>Reckberg</i> —		idem 38 m. N. W. fr. <i>Ausburg</i> .
Baren. of	{ <i>Konigsack</i> —		<i>Gemana</i> 43 m. W. from <i>Otting</i> .
	{ <i>Wallburg</i> —		idem 18 m. N. from <i>Constance</i> .
	{ <i>Limpurg</i> —		id. on <i>Wald</i> . 30 m. N. E. f. <i>Const</i> .
	Territ. of { <i>Tustingen</i> —		idem 37 m. W. from <i>Otting</i> .
	{ <i>Fuggers</i> —		idem 28 m. S. E. from <i>Stugart</i> .
Abbacy of	{ <i>Ulm</i> —		<i>Babenhausen</i> 33 m. S. W. f. <i>Ausb</i> .
	{ <i>Kempten</i> —		idem 38 m. W. from <i>Ausburg</i> .
			idem 50 m. S. W. from <i>Ausburg</i> .

To the Circle of *Suabia* we add *Alsatia*, chief Town is *Straßburg*.

It is divided into { *Higher*, Southward.
 { *Lower*, Northward.

Higher, contains the Towns of { *Friburg* —
 { *Brisack* — } From E. to W.
 { *Colmar* — }

Lower, contains the Towns of { *Straßburg* —
 { *Hagenau* — } From S. to N.
 { *Zabern* Westward }

§. 9. The

§. 9. *The Circle of Bavaria.*

Divided into { North } Chief Town { *Luchenberg.*
 { South } { *Munich* or *Munchen.*

More particularly,

Comprehending { Landg. of *Luchenberg* } Chief Town { Idem }
 { Territ. { *Sulzbach* } { Idem } N. to S.W.
 { of { *Amberg* — } { Idem }
 { Abbacy of *Waltbausen* } { Idem } N. to S.
 { County of *Gambe*. } { Idem }

South { D. and Elect. } Higher, Southw. } { *Munich* or *Munch.*
 contains { of *Bavaria.* } Lower, Northw. } { *Ratisb.* or *Regensp.*
 { Archbishop. of *Salzburg.* } { Idem, Southward }

Besides these are several other Dominions, as particularly,

The Dutchy of *Newberg*, (chief Town idem) 10 Miles S. of the
 Bishoprick of *Aichstat* in *Franconia*.

The Bishop. { *Passau* — } { Idem, 68 m. E. of *Ratisbonne.*
 of { *Freisingen* } { Idem, 10 m. N. of *Munich.*

§. 10. *The Circle of Austria.*

Divided into { *Lower, Eastward—* } Chief Town { *Vienna.*
 { *Higher, Westward—* } { *Innsbruck.*

More particularly,

Lower contains Duke of	{	Arch. D. of <i>Austria.</i>	{	East West. high W. low. E. high W. low. E. high N. low S.	Chief Town	{	<i>Vienna —</i>	} <i>Vienna, chief of the whole.</i>			
		<i>Stiria —</i>					<i>Judenburg</i>		} <i>Judenburg</i>		
		<i>Carinthia —</i>					<i>Gratz —</i>			} <i>Clagenfu</i>	
		<i>Carniola —</i>					<i>Willach</i>				} <i>Laubach</i>
							<i>Clagenfu</i>				
		<i>Laubach</i>									
		<i>Loes —</i>									

Higher con- } County of *Tyrol*
tains the } Bishopr. of *Brixen*

Innsbruck } from N. to S.
Idem — }

Besides these are some other petty Sovereignities, especially these two following :

The D. of { *Goritia* } in *Carniola* { 40 Miles W. } in *Laubach*.
 of { *Celle* } { 36 Miles E. }

Under this Circle is ordinarily comprehended *Bohemia*, containing,

The K. of <i>Bohemia</i> prop. so called.	{	<i>Lusatia</i>	{	higher, Northward — lower, Southward — Eastern — Western — higher, Southward — lower, Northward —	Chief Town	{	<i>Prague</i>	} <i>Pantzen</i>		
		<i>Moravia.</i>					<i>Straw —</i>		} <i>Olmütz</i>	
		<i>D. of</i>					<i>Pantzen</i>			} <i>Breslaw</i>
		<i>Silesia.</i>					<i>Weiskirk</i>			
							<i>Olmütz</i>			
							<i>Proppaw</i>			
							<i>Breslaw</i>			

After the ten Circles of *Germany* followeth *Switzerland*, comprehending thirteen Cantons, with several Confederate Cities and Prefectures.

1. The thirteen Cantons are those of

<i>Zurich,</i>	<i>Switz,</i>	<i>Glaris,,</i>	<i>Solothurn,</i>
<i>Bern,</i>	<i>Underward,</i>	<i>Bafil,</i>	<i>Schaffhausen,</i>
<i>Lucern,</i>	<i>Zug,</i>	<i>Friburg,</i>	<i>Appenzel.</i>
<i>Uri</i>			

The

THIS great Body being divided (as aforesaid) into ten *Circles*, and first of these, (*viz.* *Belgium* or the *Netherlands*) being most observable upon several Accounts, we shall take a particular View of the same, as it consists of *Holland* and *Flanders*, and then treat of all the rest conjunctly, and the general Title of *Upper Germany*. Therefore,

§. 1. HOLLAND.

Name.] **H**OLLAND (of old *Batavia* or Part of ancient *Belgium*, and now bounded on the East by *Upper Germany*, on the West and North by Part of the *German Ocean*, and on the South by *Flanders*) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Hollandia*; so called (as many imagine) from *Hol* and *Land*, two Teutonick Words, signifying a low or hollow Part of Land: But others choose rather to derive the Name from *Oeland* (an Island in the Baltick Sea) whose Inhabitants being great Pirates, and frequently ranging these Seas, at last did seize upon, and settle themselves in this Part of the Continent.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally thick and moist, by reason of the frequent Fogs which arise from the many Lakes and Canals with which this Country abounds. And to this Moistness of the Air it is, that we may impute the Cause of the Frequency of Agues, to which the Inhabitants are so subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Holland* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 184 and 188 Degrees of Longitude, with 51 and 54 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country lying very low, and in the tenth. North Climate, its *Soil* is naturally wet and fenny; but the industrious Inhabitants do so drain it by a vast multitude of artificial Canals, that the Ground is made very fit both for Pasture and Tillage, especially the former, they employing the greatest Part of their Land in grazing vast Herds of Kine. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as in *England*, South of the *Humber*.

Commodities.] Although the *Commodities* of this Country proceeding from its natural Growth, may (strictly speaking) be reckoned only *Butter* and *Cheese*; yet by reason of the many useful Manufactures which this People encourage at Home, (the very Materials of which are brought from other Nations) and that wonderful

The Dutchy of *Brabant* being divided into { *North.*
South.

The Chief Towns of	North are	<i>Boisleduc</i> —————	} found from E. to W.
		<i>Breda</i> —————	
		<i>Steenburgen</i> —————	
		<i>Bergen-op-zoom</i> —————	
		<i>Antwerp</i> upon the <i>Scheld.</i>	
		<i>Mecklem</i> upon the <i>Dendre.</i>	
	South are	<i>Aerschot</i> —————	} upon the <i>Dendre</i> , from W. to E.
		<i>Siechem</i> —————	
		<i>Dieft</i> —————	
		<i>Brussels</i> —————	
		<i>Louvain</i> —————	} found from W. to E.
		<i>Tilmont</i> —————	
		<i>Judoigne</i> about 12 Miles S. E. of <i>Louvain.</i>	} found from E. to W.
		<i>Gemblours</i> —————	
		<i>Genape</i> —————	
		<i>Niruelle</i> —————	

§. 2. The Circle of Westphalia.

Divided into { *N. E.* between the *Weser* and *Elm.* } { *Osnaburg.*
Middle, betw. the *Elm* and the *Rhine.* } { *Munster.*
S. W. betw. the *Rhine* and *Cir. Balg.* } { *Liège.*

More particularly,

N. East compre- hends	the Coun- ty of	{	<i>Oldenburg</i> ———	}	Chief Town	{	<i>idem</i> ———	}	{ On the <i>Weser</i> , f. N. to S.		
		{	<i>Hoya</i> ———			}	{			<i>idem</i> ———	}
		{	<i>Diepholt</i> ———				}			{	
	the Principality of <i>Minden</i>	{	<i>Scbombern</i> ———	}		{		<i>idem</i> ———		}	
		the Coun- ty of	{			<i>Emden</i> or	}	<i>Emden.</i>			
			{			<i>E. Friesland</i>					}
			{			<i>Linge</i> ———					
the Bishopr. of <i>Osnaburg</i> —	the Coun- ty of	{	<i>Tecklenburg</i> ———	}	{	<i>idem</i> ———	}	{ nigh unto or upon the <i>Elm</i> , from N. to S. E.			
		{	<i>Ravensburg</i> ———		}	{			<i>idem</i> ———	}	

Middle

<i>Middle</i> compre- hends	{	the County of <i>Benthem</i> —	} Chief Town	{	idem	}	
		the Bishoprick of <i>Munster</i> —			idem		} from N. W. to S. E.
		the County of <i>Lip</i> —			idem		
		the Bishoprick of <i>Paderborne</i> —			idem		
		the Dutchy of <i>Westphalia</i> —		{	<i>Arensburg</i>		} from E. to W.
the County of { <i>Marke</i> — <i>Berge</i> —	<i>Ham</i> — <i>Duffeldorp</i>						
<i>South-West</i> compre- hends	{	the Succession of { <i>Cleves</i> —	{	<i>Cleves</i> —	} N. to S. W. of <i>Juliers</i> .		
		the Dutchies of { <i>Juliers</i> —		<i>Juliers</i>			
		the Bishoprick of <i>Liege</i> —		<i>Liege</i> W. of <i>Juliers</i> .			

§. 3. *The Circle of Lower Saxony.*

Divided into	{	<i>North</i> — <i>Middle</i> — <i>South</i> —	Chief Town	{	<i>Hambourg.</i> <i>Lunenbourg.</i> <i>Magdebourg.</i>
--------------	---	---	------------	---	--

More particularly,

North the D. of	{	Holstein	{	Dirmasch	Chief Town	{	Meldorp	}	Hamburg	W. to E. From W. to E.	
		compre-		Holstein pr.			Kiel				
		hending		Stomaria			Geluchstat				
		the D. of		Wagerland			Lubeck				
				Laewenburg			are those				
Mid. the D. of	{	Mecklenburgb	{			{	Laewenbur.	}	Wismar		
							of				
	{	Bremen	{	are those		{	Bremen	}	W. to E.		
		Verden		of			Verden				
		Lunenburg					Lunenburg				
South	{	Hilderfheim, a Bishopr.	{	is that of Hilderfheim	}	{		}	W. to E.		
		Brunfwick, a Dutchy		BrunfwickandWolfenbut.							
		Halberstat, a Princip.		is that of Halberstat							
		Magdeburg, an Archb.		is that of Magdeburg							

Persons of all Ages, Sexes, and Stations, being some way or other usefully employed. So industrious are the *Dutch* both at home and abroad, that *Holland* may be fitly resembled to a large *Bee-hive*, whereof the City of *Amsterdam* we will reckon the Entry; where the Multitude of Ships that one sees daily going out and in, doth livelily represent the Swarm of Bees thronging out and in at the Door of the Hive, when busy at work in a hot Summer's Day. By which industrious Hands, in carrying on several profitable Manufactures at home, and managing a prodigious Trade abroad, they have of late advanced themselves to such a Height of Power and Treasure, as to become even terrible to crowned Heads.

Language.] The Language here spoken is the *Low-Dutch* (a Dialect of the *German*) having several corrected *French* and *Latin* Words intermixed; a Language that hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers. How it differs from the *Highb German* will best appear by their *Pater-noster*, which runs thus: *Onse Vader die in de hemelen. (Zeit) Uwten Naem worde gebeylight; Uw koninkrijcke kome; Uwten wille geschiede geteick in den hemel [al soo] oock op den aerden; Ons dagelicks broot geef ons baden. Ende vergeeft onse schulden geliick oock wy vergeven onse schuldenaren. Ende en leyt ons niet in verferkinge maer verlost on van den boesen. Amen.*

Government.] The seven Provinces of *Holland* being under a Democratical Government, are (as it were) several Commonwealths; each Province being a distinct State, yea, and every City, having an independent Power within itself to judge of all Causes, whether civil or criminal, and to inflict even capital Punishments: But all joined together, make up one Republick the most considerable in the World; which Republick is governed by the *Assembly* of the *States General*, consisting of seven Voices, each Province having one. To this Assembly (whose Place of Meeting is ordinarily at the *Hague*) belongeth the Power of making War or Peace; receiving and dispatching of Ambassadors; inspecting into the Condition of Frontier Towns, and assigning what Sums of Money must be levied for the publick Service. Matters are not determined here in this Assembly by plurality of Voices, but all the Provinces must come to an unanimous Consent; and each Representative returning to his respective Province, must propose the Matter in a Provincial Assembly, consisting of Deputies from all Cities of that Province; which Deputies must also return and receive the Consent of their Principals; otherwise nothing can be concluded. In this Assembly of the *States-General*, the seven Provinces have still given their Voices in Order following, *viz. Guelders* and *Zutphen* first, (because *Guelders* is the eldest, and her Plenipotentiaries did first propose the

the Union) then *Holland*; 3dly, *Zealand*; 4thly, *Utrecht*; 5thly, *Friesland*; 6thly, *Over-Yffel*; and lastly, *Groningen*. Assistant to the Assembly is the *Council of State* (composed of 12 Persons, whereof *Guelderland* sends 2; *Holland* 3; *Zealand* 2; *Utrecht* 2; *Friesland* 1; *Over-Yffel* 1; and *Groningen* 1;) whose Business is to deliberate previously upon those Matters which are to be brought before the States-General; as also to state the Expence for the succeeding Year; and to propose Ways and Means how to levy the same. Subservient to this Council is the *Chamber of Accounts* (composed of two Deputies from each Province) whose Office it is to examine the publick Accounts, and dispose of the Finances. And whensoever the States do order the fitting out a Fleet, the Care of the same and ordering of all Marine Affairs do rely upon the Council of the *Admiralty*; to which are subordinate five Colleges in the three Maritime Provinces; viz. *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friesland*, who take care to execute all Orders of that Council, according as they are sent them from time to time.

Arms.] The Ensigns Armorial of the seven United Provinces or the States of *Holland* are, *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*, holding with one Paw a Cutlass, and with the other a Bundle of seven Arrows closely bound together, in Allusion to the seven confederate Provinces, with the following Motto, *Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt*.

Religion.] No Country in *Europe* can boast of more Religions, and yet perhaps no Part of *Christendom* may be truly said to be less Religious than this is. Here indeed we may see all Sects and Parties in the open Profession of their respective Tenets (all Professions being tolerated for trading Sake) and yet that which the Apostle St. *James* (chap. i. ver. 27.) calls the *pure and undefiled Religion before God and the Father*, is as little (if not less) known here than in any Christian Country whatsoever. That publickly professed and generally received is the *Reformed Religion* according to the Tenets of the judicious *Calvin*. Christianity was first planted in this Country about the same time with the *Upper Germany*; of which afterwards,

§. 2. FLANDERS.

Name.] **F**LANDERS (the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and now bounded on the East by part of *Upper Germany*; on the West by part of the *German Ocean*; on the North by *Holland*; and on the South by *France*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Flandra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Flandre*; by the *French*, *Flandres*; by the *Germans*, *Flandern*; and by the *English*, *Flanders*; so called (as some imagine) from *Flandebert*,

Nephew to *Clodian* the 2d King of *France*, who flourished about the beginning of the fifth Century. But others are willing rather to derive it from *Flandrina*, Wife of *Liderick* the second, who was Prince of *Buc*, and grand Forester of *Flanders*; and governed it according to the Orders of *Charlemagne* and *Debonnaire*.

Air.] The *Air* of these various Provinces is generally esteemed indifferently healthful, yet the Moistness of the Soil doth frequently occasion thick Fogs in the Winter, which would prove very prejudicial to the Inhabitants, did not dry Easterly Winds from the main Continent purify the Air, and occasion hard Frosts for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Flanders* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 183 and 187 Degrès of Longitude, with 49 and 52 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the ninth Northern Climate) is not the same in all Parts, being in some considerably better than in others, but yet good in all; so fertile is it in Grain, Roots, and many Sorts of Fruits, that it is hardly to be parallel'd by any Spot of Ground in the same Climate. In the Countries of *Hainault* and *Namur*, as likewise in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, are found some Mines of Iron and Lead, with Quarries of Marble, and several Pits of excellent Coal. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as in the North of *France* and South of *England*.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, being the Product of their Manufactures, are Tapestries, worsted Stuffs, Linen Cloth, wrought Silks, Camblets and Lace, &c.

Rarities.] Near *St. Omers* is a large Lake, in which are divers floating Islands, most of them inhabited, and moveable by Ropes ty'd to strong Poles fixt fast in the Ground; and in one of them is a Church with a Monastery of the Order of *Saint Bernard*. 2. At *Tongres* (10 Miles North West from *Liege*) are to be seen some Monuments of ancient Temples, and others Buildings, erected by the *Romans*. 3. In the stately Cathedral of *Antwerp* (dedicated to the Blessed Virgin) are no less than 66 different Chappels. 4. At *Ghent* is a Tower called *Belfart*, in which hangs a Bell named *Roland*, which weighs 11000 Pound. 5. Remarkable is the founding Gallery in *Brussels*, which repeats an Echo 15 times; and *Spau* or *Spaw* (a Village in the Bishoprick of *Liege*) is famous all the World over for its curious Springs of Medicinal Waters.

PART II.

Germany.

117

Archbishopsricks.] Archbishopsricks in this Country are those of

Malins.

Cambray.

Bishopsricks.] Bishopsricks in this Country are those of

*Liege,
Antwerp,
Ghent,
Bruges,
Ypres,
Ruremond,*

*Bois le Duc,
Arras,
Tournay,
St. Omers,
Namur.*

Universities.] Universities in this Country are those of

Louvaine,

Doway,

Liege.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these various Provinces being (for the most part) a Mixture of *Spanish*, *French*, and *Dutch*, their Characters in general will best be learned by considering the respective Characters of these three Nations (which may be seen in their proper Places) and comparing them one with another.

Language.] The Language vulgarly used in *Flanders* is that called the *Walloon* (except those Provinces which border on *Holland*, where the *Dutch* prevails) which is corrupt *French*, with an Intermixture of several *Dutch* and many *Spanish* Words. How it differeth from the pure *French*, will best appear by their *Pater-noster*, which runs thus: *Nos pear qui ét au Cieux, Sanctifie foi té Nom; Adveén ton Rejam; Ta volonte je fais en Terre comme es Cieux; Donne nøy ajorbuy no pain quotidien; Et pardonne no det comme no pardonnon à nos detteurs: Et ne no indu en tentation, mais delivre nos des maux; Añse soit il. Amen.*

Government.] This Country (*viz.* all those Provinces belonging to the *Spaniards* before the late War, and since restored by the Peace of *Ryswick*) doth acknowledge his Catholick Majesty as supreme Lord, who used hitherto to rule the same by his Substitute, stiled *Governor General of the Netherlands*: For whose Assistance were allowed three Councils, *viz.* 1. The *Council of State*, in which were transacted the weightiest of the publick Affairs: such as those that relate to Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances. 2. The *Privy Council* which determined the Limits of Provinces, published Edicts, and decided Matters brought thither by Appeal from other Courts of Judicature. 3.

Council of Finances, to which belong'd the Care and Management of the publick Revenue and Taxes, supervising the Accounts of Receivers, and proportioning the Expence and Charge of the War. As for levying of Money and enacting of new Laws, that was the Business of the Convention of the Estates (consisting of the Nobles, principal Persons of the Clergy, and Deputies of the chief Cities) who ordinarily assembled at *Brussels*, when called by the Governor General. For the better maintaining the Peace through all the Provinces, and taking due Care of the standing Forces, each Province had its particular Governor appointed in Subordination to the Governor General. And for an universal Administration of Justice, every Province had its peculiar Provost, whose Powers in Criminal Matters was reckoned very great. This was the settled Form of *Civil Government* in these Provinces, and thus have they been ruled for many Years; but what mighty Alterations are lately made, and how publick Affairs are now managed in them, since the Accession of the Duke of *Anjou* to the Crown of *Spain*, I need not say.

Arms.] See *Spain*.

Religion.] The Religion predominant in all the Provinces of the *Netherlands*, before the dawning of that happy Day of our Reformation, was entirely the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*: But the Errors and Absurdities of that Doctrine being openly exposed to the World by our wise Reformers, the King of *Spain* (to hinder a farther Progress in that Matter) set up the most severe and barbarous Court of Inquisition, which occasioned no small Disturbance, and at last a bloody War, that ended in a total Alienation of the seven United Provinces, the other ten still remaining in the Profession of the *Romish Religion* (as at this Day) and that in the grossest Error. *Christianity* was planted in this Country about the same time with the United Provinces.

§. 2. UPPER GERMANY.

Name.] **U**PPER GERMANY (containing only a Part of ancient *Germany*, as also a little of *Gaul* and *Ilyricum*, with some of old *Italy*; and now bounded on the East by *Poland*; on the West by *France*; on the North by *Denmark*, with a Part of the *Baltick Sea*; and on the South by *Italy*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Alta Alemagna*; by the *Spaniards*, *Alemania Alta*; by the *French*, *Haute Allemagne*; by the *Germans*, *Over-Touchland* and by the *English*, *Germany*; Why so called is much controverted by our modern Criticks, some *German* Authors being willing to derive its Etymology from Words in their own Language, as *Gaer mennen*, i. e. *very much Men*. Others from *Gere*, signi-

signifying to *gather*, because the *Germans* seemed to be an *Assimilation* of many Nations, others from *Gar* and *Man*, to denote that they were a *warlike* People. Some (though with little ground) would fain allow it an *Hebrew* Derivation. But the most probable Opinion of all is, that the Inhabitants of this Country were called *Germani* by the *Romans*, either because they were a sincere and honest Sort of People, or thereby to denote that they were *Brothers* to their Neighbours the *Gauls*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country differeth considerably according to the Situation of the various Parts of this large Continent. Towards the North it is generally very cold, but in the Southmost Provinces it is of the same Temper as in those Places of *France* which lye under the same Parallels. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Germany* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean betwixt 186 and 198 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 55 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is very different according to the Situation of its different Parts. In the Southern Circles, as also those in the middle Part of the Continent, particularly the *Upper* and *Lower Rhine*, there is hardly any Country in the World can excel them for plenty of Fruits, Corn and Wine: But towards the North, namely, the two *Saxonies* and *Westphalia*, the Soil is not near so fertile, especially in Wine (Grapes never coming to full Perfection there;) however, as for Corn and Pasturage they are abundantly furnished with them; and the whole Country in the main is tolerably pleasant, healthful, and profitable, abounding not only with all Things necessary, but also with many of the Comforts of human Life. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about 17 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$. The shortest in the Southmost is 8 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Corn, Metals, Alum, Salt, Wine, Flesh, Linen, Quicksilver, Armours, and Iron-works, &c.

Rarities.] What things do mostly merit the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious* in this vast Country, are reducible to these following Heads, viz. 1. Some very *observable Springs*, as that near *Geisbach* in *Alsace*, whose Top is covered with a foul fat oily Subtance, ordinarily used by the Peasants thereabouts as common Wheel Grease: Another near *Paderborn* in *Westphalia*, called *Metborn*, which hath three Streams very different from one another, both in Colour, Taste, and Qualities; and a third in the Diocese of *Paderborn*, observable in that it loseth itself twice every 24 Hours, returning always back at

the Interval of six Hours, and that with such Violence as to drive three Mills not far from its Source. Here are also many *Salt Springs*; particularly that near *Lunenburg* in the D. of *Lunenburg*, another at *Hall* in *Upper Saxony*, and a third at *Salzwedel* in the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. To these we might add a vast multitude of Springs whose Waters are highly prized both for Purging and Bathing, especially the latter; as particularly those at *Stugars* in *Wirtemberg*; those at *Aix la Chapelle* in *Westphalia*, and those in the Marquisate of *Baden*, from whence the whole Country derives its Name. 2. Some strange Kind of *Lakes*, particularly that in *Carniola* called the *Zirchnitzer Sea*, in Length about two *German Miles*, and one broad, observable for its many subterraneous Caves and Passages, into which both the Water and Fishes of the Lake do yearly retire in the Month of *June*, and return again about *September*. As also another in *Suabia*; the Nature of whose Waters is such, that they actually singe Fishing-nets when sunk to the Bottom. 3. *Remarkable Caves*; particularly that near *Blackenburg* in *Lower Saxony*, commonly called *Buman's Hole*; of which none have yet found the End, tho' many have travelled a vast way into it, on purpose to come at the same. Another called *Grotto Propetichio*, with many other subterraneous Caves in *Carniola* near the *Zirchnitzer Sea* abovementioned. And finally, that near *Hamelin* (about 30 Miles from *Hanover*) at whose Mouth stands a Monument expressing the Loss of 130 Children, who were swallowed up alive in that very Place above 400 Years ago. But according to a certain Tradition in *Transylvania*, those Children were transported thither, there being many Persons in that Country, who, to this very Day, do own themselves for their Posterity. 4. *Stately Edifices*, especially some famous Cathedrals, as particularly those of *Strasbourg* and *Magdeburg* (in the latter of which are 49 Altars) as also that of *Ulm*, remarkable for its curious Organ, so much talked of, it being 93 Feet high, and 28 broad; being likewise furnished with 16 Pair of Bellows, and having Pipes of such a prodigious Bigness that the largest of them is 13 Inches Diameter. 5. Some *observable Rocks and Stones*, particularly those two Rocks nigh to *Blackenburg*, (above-mentioned) which naturally represent two Monks in their proper Habits, and that as exactly as if designed for such; and near to *Blackenburg* are several Stones dug out of the Ground, having on them the Representation of divers Animals, especially Fishes on a neighbouring Lake, and sometimes the Resemblance of a Man. In another Lake, in the Earldom of *Mansfield*, are Stones exactly shaped like Frogs and various Sorts of Fishes. Add to these the remarkable Stones commonly found upon Mount *Galenburg* (about two *German Miles* from *Vienna*) having the lively Impression of Trees and Leaves of Trees upon them: As also a Quarry in those Parts, out of which are dug some Stones equally transparent with refined Sugar-candy.

6. Many

6. Many choice Cabinets of Rarities, especially that in the Palace of *Innsbruck*, with another at *Dresden*: but the chief of all is that in the Emperor's Palace at *Vienna*, whose Curiosities are so vastly numerous, that a bare Catalogue of them makes a complete Volume in Folio. 7. At *Mentz* is a moderate Curiosity, which is carefully kept and commonly shewn to Strangers, viz. a Leaf of Parchment, on which are fairly written twelve different Sorts of Hands, with Variety of Miniatures and Draughts curiously done with a Pen, and that by one *Tho. Schuiviker*, who was born without Hands, and performed the same with his Feet. As for the famous *Tun of Heidelberg* (being 31 Feet long, and 21 high, before it was destroyed by the *French* in the late War) the same was so well known that I should hardly have said any thing of it. Lastly, to these Remarkables in *Germany* we may here add the *Dominicans* Chapel in the City of *Bern*, though belonging to *Switzerland*, in which is still to be seen an artificial Hole, or a narrow Passage between that Chapel and one of the *Dominicans* Cells, which Hole is still shewn to Strangers as a lasting Monument of one of the greatest Cheats that was ever yet discovered in the Church of *Rome*: I mean that notorious pretended Miracle which the *Dominicans* imposed upon the World towards the beginning of the 15th Century, to confirm their Part of that Controversy which was hotly tossed between them and the *Franciscans* concerning the *Immaculate Conception* of the blessed Virgin. The Passage is so well known, that I should hardly descend to Particulars, even supposing this were a proper Place for such a Narrative.

Archbishopsricks.] Archbishopsricks in this Country are those of

Mentz,
Triers,
Cologne,
Magdeburg,

Salzburg,
Bremen,
Prague.

Bishopsricks.] Bishopsricks in this Country are those of

<i>Meiz,</i>	<i>Brandenburg,</i>	<i>Paderborn,</i>	<i>Brixien,</i>
<i>Toul,</i>	<i>Harvelberg,</i>	<i>Constance,</i>	<i>Gurk,</i>
<i>Verdun,</i>	<i>Spire,</i>	<i>Halberstadt,</i>	<i>Vienna,</i>
<i>Liege,</i>	<i>Worms,</i>	<i>Bamberg,</i>	<i>Newstadt,</i>
<i>Munster,</i>	<i>Straßburg,</i>	<i>Freisingen,</i>	<i>Lubeck,</i>
<i>Minden,</i>	<i>Wurtzburg,</i>	<i>Ratisbon,</i>	<i>Ratzburg,</i>
<i>Osnaburg,</i>	<i>Aichstat,</i>	<i>Passau,</i>	<i>Schwerin,</i>
<i>Meissen,</i>	<i>Verden,</i>	<i>Chiems,</i>	<i>Olmütz,</i>
<i>Magdeburg,</i>	<i>Ghur,</i>	<i>Seckaw,</i>	<i>Leutmaritz,</i>
<i>Namberg,</i>	<i>Hildesheim,</i>	<i>Lavant,</i>	<i>Koningsgratz,</i>

Unt-

Universities.] Universities in this Country are those of

<i>Vienna,</i>	<i>Leipsick,</i>	<i>Francfort on Oder,</i>	<i>Helmstadt,</i>
<i>Pragat,</i>	<i>Erfurt,</i>	<i>Marpurg,</i>	<i>Sigen,</i>
<i>Menix,</i>	<i>Friburg,</i>	<i>Straßburg,</i>	<i>Paderborn,</i>
<i>Cologne,</i>	<i>Ingelftat,</i>	<i>Gipfswald,</i>	<i>Altarf,</i>
<i>Triers,</i>	<i>Tubingen,</i>	<i>Dillinghen,</i>	<i>Olmütz,</i>
<i>Liege,</i>	<i>Rastock,</i>	<i>Jena,</i>	<i>Koil,</i>
<i>Heidelberg,</i>	<i>Wittenburg,</i>	<i>Lewenghen,</i>	<i>Gratz.</i>

Manners.] The High Germans are generally reputed a very solid and honest Sort of People. The trading Part of them are found to be extremely fair in their Dealings, and ambitious to keep up the so much renowned *Sincerity* of their Forefathers. Those who betake themselves either to *Mars* or *Minerva* (especially the former) prove commonly very worthy Disciples. This People hath likewise a mighty Genius for mechanical Sort of Learning; and several of them are famous for some singular Inventions, particularly that of the fatal Instrument the *Gun*, accidentally discovered by one *Bartholdus Swart*, a Frier, when making a Chemical Experiment with a Crucible set over the Fire, having Salt-petre and Salphur, and other such like Ingredients intermixt. They are also said to have found out that most useful Art of *Printing*; but the *Hollanders* do eagerly deny them the Honour of that Invention, ascribing the same to one *Laurence Caster* of *Harlem*; and upon strict Enquiry, it appears that the *Germans* had indeed the first Hint of this Art from *Holland*, and that they only improved and perfected the same at *Menix*. The most noted of the many mechanical Operations of this People of late, is that curious Watch of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, set in the Jewel of his Ring; as also that Clock of the Elector of *Saxony*, fixt in the Pomel of his Saddle. As for the Iron Fly and Wooden Eagle of *Regiomontanus*, they are so well known, that it is superfluous even to name them; only this I may add, that the first Invention and Contrivance of the latter (though commonly attributed to *Regiomontanus* as well as the former) is denied him by *A. Gellius*, who ascribes the Honour of that curious Piece of Mechanism to the Ingenuity of *Archytas*.

Language.] The Language here used is that called the *Higb-Dutch*, a Language very ancient, and generally esteemed both noble and manly in the Pronunciation, more becoming a General than a Courtier. None of the Western European Tongues hath less Affinity with the *Latin* than it has. The Maternal Languages of several Kingdoms, and different States in *Europe* are originally from the *Germans*. It is now divided into a great many Dialects, very different

rent from one another. The purest of which is generally esteemed that (spoken in *Misnia*, *Pater-noster* in the *High-German* runs thus : *Unser Vater der du bist in Himmel, geheiligt werde dein Name : Zukomm uns dein Reich : Dein Wille geschehe auf Erden, wie in Himmel : Unser täglich Brod gib uns heut : Und vergib uns unser Schuld, als wir vergeben unsern Schuldigern, und führe uns nicht in Versuchung ; sondern erlaße uns vom Uebel. Amen.*

Government.] This great Body comprehends above three hundred different Sovereignties, but all (or most of them) are Homagers to one Head, owned as Supreme, viz. the Emperor of *Germany*. The Empire is elective, and governed by Diets almost like the General Estates of *France*. The standing Law of the Empire (which bindeth all the several States as the various Members of one Body) is the *Civil* or *Roman*, mixed with the *Canon* ; to which add the ancient Customs of the *Germans*, and the various Statutes of the Diets made from time to time. The several States have their peculiar Laws obligatory within themselves. The whole Empire being divided into ten Circles, each of them (excepting *Belgium*, or the Circle of *Burgundy*, which is now allowed no Vote in the Diet) hath one or more Directors who preside at their Assemblies, viz. For *Westphalia*, the Bishop of *Münster* and Duke of *Newberg* are Directors. For *Lower Saxony* are the Marquis of *Brandenburg* (now King of *Prussia*) and Duke of *Brunswick* by turns. For *Upper Saxony*, is the Elector of *Saxony* now King of *Poland*. For the *Lower Rhine*, is the Archbishop of *Mentz*. For the *Upper Rhine*, are the Elector *Palatine* and Bishop of *Worms*. For *Franconia*, are the Bishop of *Bamberg* and Marquis of *Culembach*. For *Swabia*, are the Duke of *Wittenberg* and Bishop of *Constance*. For *Bavaria*, are the Elector of *Bavaria* and Archbishop of *Salzburg*. And lastly, *Austria*, its Director is the Arch-duke of *Austria*, or his Imperial Majesty. Two or three Circles may meet when one of them is attacked from without, or in any Confusion within. The general Diets consist of three Bodies, viz. *Electoral Princes*, other *Princes*, and *Imperial Cities*. But more particularly, in this great Body we may reduce all Sovereignties to these five ; namely,

The Emperor,	The Ecclesiastick Princes,
The Electors,	The Secular Princes,
The Free Cities.	

1. The Emperor, who (being of the House of *Austria*) doth claim three sorts of Dominion, viz. that of *Austria* as Hereditary, *Bohemia* as his Right, and *Hungary* by Election. In his Life-time he causeth his own Son or Brother, or (failing of these) one of his nearest Kinsmen to be crowned King of *Hungary*; afterwards King of *Bohemia* ; and then (if the Electors are willing) he is chosen King of

of the *Romans*, whereby he is Successor Presumptive to the Empire. The Power of the Emperor is much impaired by several Capitulations betwixt him and the Princes of the Empire. It is true, that only he can confer Honours, create Princes, enfranchise Cities, institute Universities, and such like: Yet as to the Legislative Power, and that of levying Taxes upon the whole Empire, that is wholly lodged in the general Diet conjunctly with him, and by a late Capitulation, he is not to enter into Alliance, or make War with any foreign Prince, without Consent of the Electors. However, if we consider only his Hereditary Dominions, he is a powerful Prince; and to support the Grandeur of the Imperial Dignity, he is served by the greatest Princes of the Empire; is addressed unto by the August Title of *Cæsar*; and the Ambassadors of all crowned Heads and free States of *Europe* give place to those sent by him, at what foreign Court soever it be.

II. *Electors*, who are now nine in Number, viz. these following: 1. The Archbishop of *Mentz*, who is great Chancellor of the Empire in *Germany*; sits on the Emperor's Right-hand in the Diet, and did formerly crown the King of *Bohemia*. 2. The Archbishop of *Triers* or *Treves*, who is great Chancellor of the Empire in *France*, claims the first Vote in electing the Emperor, and sits over-against him in the Diet. 3. The Archbishop of *Cologne*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *Italy*, claims the first Vote in choosing the King of the *Romans*, sets the Crown upon his Head, and sits next the Emperor. 4. The King of *Bohemia* (who hath only a Seat in the Election) is Cup-bearer; and in the publick Procession walks next the Emperor or King of the *Romans*. 5. The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is great Steward, and in time of the publick Procession carrieth the Globe before the Emperor. 6. The Duke of *Saxony*, who is great Marshal of the Empire, and at the publick Procession carrieth the naked Sword before the Emperor. 7. The Marquis of *Brandenburg* (now King of *Prussia*) who is great Chamberlain, and at the publick Procession carrieth the Sceptre before the Emperor. 8. The Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is great Treasurer, and in the Procession at Coronations scattereth Medals among the People. 9. The ninth Elector is Duke of *Brunswick*, *Lunenbourg*, *Hannover*, *George-Lewis*, and King of *Great-Britain*. &c. Son of *Ernestus Augustus*, who was added to the Electoral College in the Year 1693. These Princes have much greater Authority, and enjoy more ample Privileges than the other Princes of the Empire. To them belongeth not only a Right of electing the Emperor and King of the *Romans*, (as aforesaid) but also some allow them even a deposing Power. When the Emperor callsa Diet, he is obliged to ask their Advice; and during an Interreign, two of them (viz. the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*) have Power to govern the Empire; the Jurisdiction of the former extending over the Northern, and that of the other over the Southern Circles of the Empire.

III.

III. Ecclesiastick Princes, who (besides the first three Electors) are chiefly these following. *viz.* Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, (Great Master of the *Teutonic Order*) the Bishops of *Liege*, *Munster*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Wurzburg*, *Straßburg*, *Osnaburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, &c. and many Abbots and Abbeßes who are absolute over the Temporality of their Benefices. The Election to their various Dignities belongs wholly to their several Chapters, and they govern the People in Subjection to them, as sovereign Princes, without any Cognizance of a higher Power.

IV. Secular Princes, who are chiefly the Dukes of *Luxemburg*, *Wirtemberg*, *Mecklemburg*, *Sax Lauenburg*, &c. Marquis of *Baden*, *Culembach*, &c. The Landgrave of *Hesse*, Prince of *East-Friesland*, *Nassau*, *Anhalt*, &c. Counts of *Solms*, *Aversburg*, &c. and many other Dukes, Marquisses, and Landgraves; as also some Earls and Barons who exercise a sovereign Power over those in their own Dominions.

V. Free Cities, which are either *Imperial* or *Hans Towns*. *Imperial Cities* are those which bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, and have Right to send their Deputies to the Diet of the Empire. *Hans Towns* are those which, about the End of the 13th Century, entered into a firm League of mutually assisting one another in Time of Distress; as also in carrying on such a regular Commerce as might universally tend to their Advantage, and the publick Good of the Empire. Which Society increased to the Number of eighty Cities, who enjoyed great Privileges, and exercised a peculiar Jurisdiction among themselves. For the better Administration of which they were divided into four Circles, distinguished by the Names of four principal Cities, in which were established their Courts of Judicature, *viz.* *Lubeck*, *Cologne*, *Brunswick*, and *Dantzick*. But this Society hath been on the declining hand almost two hundred Years, and is now become very inconsiderable.

Chief Courts in *Germany* for hearing and determining the great Causes of the Empire are two, *viz.* the *Imperial Chamber*, and *Chamber of Vienna*. 1. The *Imperial Chamber* (consisting of fifty Judges, called *Assessors*, whereof the Emperor appointeth the President, and four of the principal Officers; each of the Electors choosing one; and the rest being nominated by the other Princes and States of the Empire) whose Business is to determine all Disputes which arise from time to time between the Princes; as also other Causes brought thither by Appeal from inferior Courts. The Seat of this Judicature was formerly at *Spire*, but now at *Wetzlar* in *Hesse*. 2. The *Chamber of Vienna*, whose Office it is also to decide all Causes brought to it by Appeals from inferior Courts, and claims the same Authority with the Chamber of *Spire*. The Seat of this Court is the Emperor's Palace, and either he himself, or his Deputy, sits as Chief, being assisted by a competent Number of Judges, whereof

whereof several are Professors of the *Protestant* Religion. In both these Courts the Emperor (as Sovereign Judge and President) pronounceth Sentence when there in Person ; and in his Absence those deputed by him, who, representing himself, are allowed to carry the Imperial Sceptre as a Mark of their Dignity. In particular Courts they follow the Laws of the Empire, which consist in many ancient Constitutions ; the *Golden Bull*, the Pacification of *Passau* ; as also the Treaties of *Westphalia* ; in the *Saxon* Law established by *Charlemain* ; and the *Roman* by the Emperor *Justinian* ; which last they observe whensoever the *Saxon* has not been received. All Princes, States, and Members of the Empire have (and actually exercise) a Sovereign Power within their own Territories ; except in some particular Cases wherein People may appeal either to the Imperial Chamber of *Spire*, or that at *Vienna*, commonly called the *Aulick Council*.

After the Government of *Germany*, we may add that of *Switzerland* and *Geneva*.

I. *Switzerland*, a large Commonwealth, consisting of several little ones, *viz.* Thirteen Cantons, every one of them being absolute within their own Jurisdiction, is under a *Popular Government* in the main, yet not strictly so in respect to every particular Canton, those of *Bern*, *Zurich*, and *Lucern*, being more properly under an *Aristocracy* than any other, since the Authority of the Gentry doth most prevail in them. However, the whole Body of the State, considered as one complex Republick, consisteth of three distinct Parts, *viz.* The *Switzers* themselves distributed (as aforesaid) into thirteen Cantons. *Secondly*, Those States confederate with them for their common Liberty and Protection. And *Thirdly*, the Prefecture subjected to them, whether by Gift, Purchase, or Chance, 1. The Body of the Cantons is governed by each Canton, having its particular Magistrate of their own choosing ; by whom (with a standing Council, consisting of Persons elected out of the People) all particular Controversies of the Canton are heard and determined. But when any publick Cause occurs, which relates to all the Cantons, then each of them sends its Commissioner to the general Diet, (which ordinarily meets at *Baden*) where every Canton hath one Vote, and Matters are determined by the major Part. 2. *Confederate States* ; the chief of which (besides *Geneva*) are the *Grisons*, an adjacent Commonwealth, govern'd in like manner as the *Switzers*. Of all the Allies of the *Switzers* there is none more potent than these. They entred first into a League one with another, *Anno* 1471, and afterwards with the *Switzers* 1491. Their Country lyes among inaccessible Mountains, and hideous Precipices, and they divide.

vide themselves into six Parts, *viz.* The Grey League; the League of the House of God; the League of the ten Jurisdictions; the *Valteline*; and lastly, The Countries of *Chiavenna* and *Bornio*. Some believe they derived the Title of *Grisons* from the Custom of wearing grey Scarfs, when first they entered into the League together. 3. *Prefectures of the Switzers*, particularly those Countries and Cities of *Baden* and *Sargans*, with many other Towns and Villages situated nigh unto or among the *Alps*.

II. *Gensva*, being a free Republick, is governed by its own Magistrates, and is in Confederacy with the Cantons of *Switzerland*, whom it resembles very much in the Constitution of its Government. The Sovereignty of the State is lodged in a Council of two Hundred, out of which a lesser Council consisting of twenty-five is chosen, (both which, being for Life, serve for Checks one to another,) and finally, out of these twenty-five are elected four principal Officers, whom they call the *Syndicks*, who have the sole Management of the Commonwealth, except it be in some great Matter, as making of Peace or War; offensive or defensive Leagues; hearing Appeals, and such like general Concerns, which is the Business of the Great Council to consider and determine.

Arms. The Emperor of Germany for *Armorial Ensigns* bears Quarterly, 1. Barwise, *Argent* and *Gules* of eight Pieces, for *Hungary*. 2. *Argent*, a Lion, *Gules*, the Tail moved, and passed in Saltier, Crowned, Languid, and Armed, *Or*, for *Bohemia*. 3. *Gules*, a Fesse *Argent*, for *Austria*. Party and Bendwise, *Argent* and *Azure*, a Border *Gules*, for *Ancient Burgundy*. 4. Quarterly in the first and last *Gules*, a Castle triple towered, *Or*, pursled *Sable* for *Castile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion purple for *Leon*. The Shield crested with an Imperial Crown, closed and raised in shape of a Mitre, having betwixt the two Points a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, *Or*. This Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, is placed on the Breast of an Eagle display'd *Sable* in the Field, *Or*, Diadem, membered and beaked *Gules*, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Sceptre in the left. The two Heads signifying the *Eastern* and *Western* Empire; and for the Motto are these Words, *Uno avulso non deficit alter*. But the Emperor's peculiar Devtce is, *Pax & Salus Europaë*.

Religion.] The Laws of the Empire give free Toleration to the publick Exercise of three Religions, *viz.* the *Lutheran*, *Calvinist*, and *Papist*, and in some Places all three Parties celebrate Divine Worship in one and the same Church, at different Times of the Day; as among others at *Manheim* in the *Palatinate*, before it was ruined by the *French*. The Reformation of Religion was begun
here

here by *Martin Luther* about 1517, and embraced by the Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, *Landgrave* of *Hesse*, the Duke of *Brunswick*, and most of the free Cities. Whereupon followed continual Wars and Troubles about Religion and the Lands of the Church, till the year 1525, when a Peace was concluded at *Passaw*; where the *Protestant Religion* was secured, till Matters could be better settled at the next ensuing Diet. At length the Religious Peace in *Germany* was established at the Diet at *Augsburg* in 1555; where it was provided that neither Party should annoy one another upon the Account of Religion; and that such of the Church Lands and Revenues, as the Protestants had possessed themselves of before the Peace at *Passaw*, should from thenceforth remain in their Possession. The *Protestant Religion* was likewise established by the *Westphalian Treaty* in the Year 1648. And much in this Posture did things continue till of late, that the *French King* broke in upon the Empire, and took so many Towns and Cities of it: In all which he dispossessed the Protestants of their Rights, and established the Exercise of the *Roman Religion*. And this he hath endeavoured to confirm by the last Treaty at *Ryswick*, where his Plenipotentiaries, in Conjunction with the Emperor's, prevailed to insert into the said Treaty a Clause, whereby it is agreed, that the *Roman Catholick Religion* shall remain within the Places restored by *France* to the Emperor and Empire, in the same Condition as it is exercised at present. And though the Protestants long contested, and at last signed the Treaty, with a Protestation, that the Clause in dispute should not be drawn into Precedent for the future; yet there is too great Reason to fear that the Popish Party hath gained a considerable Advantage in this Point. The various Parts of this Country received the Light of the blessed Gospel at various Times, and that by the preaching of various Apostles, especially *St. Thomas*, surnamed *Didymus*, of the Twelve.

§ E C R. V.

Concerning Poland.

Situated } between { $\begin{matrix} 19^{\circ} 00' \\ 32^{\circ} 00' \\ 47^{\circ} 00' \\ 59^{\circ} 00' \end{matrix}$ of Long. } } Miles.
 } } of Lat. } } Length is about 660.
 } } } } Breadth is about 660.

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { *East,*
Middle,
West.

<i>East Class</i> com- prehends	<i>Lithuania</i> — <i>Volhinia</i> — <i>Podolia</i> —	<i>Vilna</i> — <i>Kiou</i> — <i>Czerniakh</i> —	} N. to S.
<i>Middle Class</i> com- prehends	<i>Courland</i> — <i>Samogitia</i> — <i>Polaquia</i> — <i>Little Russia</i> —	<i>Adrianopolis</i> — <i>Rusale</i> — <i>Riencko</i> — <i>Lemberg</i> —	
<i>West Class</i> com- prehends	<i>Poznan</i> — <i>Warsovia</i> — <i>Polonia, prop.</i> —	<i>Dantzick</i> — <i>Idem</i> — <i>Cracovia</i> —	} N. to S.

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. *Lithuania, a Dukedom.*

Contains the	Palatinate of	<i>Troki</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Idem</i> —	} W. to E.
		<i>Wilna</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Brastrow</i> —		<i>Brestrow</i> —	
		<i>Polockskien</i> —		<i>Polocksk</i> —	
		<i>Witepskien</i> —		<i>Witepsk</i> —	
		<i>Nowogrodeck</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
	D. of Slutsk	<i>Miniskien</i> —	} W. to E.	<i>Miniski</i> —	
		<i>Miscislawen</i> —		<i>Miscislaw</i> —	
		Territ. of		<i>Idem</i> —	} W. to E.
				<i>Robaczow</i> —	
		<i>Rzezica</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	Southward.

L

§. 2. *Vol.*

§. 2. *Velunia*, a Province,

Contains { Palatinate of *Lawa*, W. } Chief Town { *Idem* } W. to
 the { Territory of *Kiem*, E. } { *Idem* } E.

§. 3. *Podolia*, a Province,

Contains the Pala- { *Kaminick* } Chief Town { *Idem* } W. to E.
 tinate of { *Braszkow* } { *Idem* }

§. 4. *Courland*, a Dukedom,

Contains { D. of *Courland* } Chief Town { *Goldengen* } W. to E.
 { *Seingellen* — } { *Mittau* }

§. 5. *Samogitia*, a Dukedom,

Contains the Ter. of { *Rafinna* — } Chief Town { *Idem* } S. to N.
 { *Midnock* — } { *Idem* }
 { *Schwendau* } { *Idem* }

§. 6. *Polaquia*, a Province,

Contains the Pala- { *Brassiti* } Chief Town { *Brasse* } S. to N.
 tinate of { *Beilstein* } { *Bich* }

§. 7. *Little Russia*, a Province,

Contains the { *Chelm* — } { *Idem* — }
 Palatinate { *Belz* — } { *Idem* — } N. to S.
 of { *Lemberg* } { *Idem*, or *Luzum*, or *Leop* }

§. 8. *Prussia*, a Dukedom,

Divided { *Royal*, Westward } Chief Town { *Dantzick* — } W. to
 into { *Ducal*, Eastward } { *Koenigsberg* } E.

§. 9. *War-*

§. 9. *Warsovia*, a Dukedom not divided.

Its chief Town is *Warsaw* upon the *Weisel*.

§. 10. *Polonia*, properly so called.

Divided into { *Lower*, Northward.
 { *Upper*, Southward.

Lower contains the	Palat. of	<i>Pozna</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Idem</i> —	} W. to N. E.
		<i>Kalisie</i> —		<i>Gesna</i> —	
		<i>Debrizen</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Plahskoin</i> —		<i>Poloczko</i> —	} W. to E.
		<i>Siradia</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Lancicia</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
Upper contains the Palatinate of	Prov. of	<i>Rawa</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Cujavia</i> —		<i>Uladyslaw N. of Lancicia</i> —	
		<i>Lublin</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	} N. to S. on the <i>Weisel</i>
		<i>Sandomiria</i> —		<i>Sandomiria</i> —	
		<i>Cracow</i> —		<i>Cracow</i> —	

Name.] **P**OLAND (a considerable Part of ancient *Sarmatia Europea*; and now bounded on the East by *Little Tartary*, and Part of *Muscovia*; on the West by *Upper Germany*; on the North by Part of *Muscovia*, *Livonia*, and the *Baltick Sea*; and on the South by *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Moldovia*) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Polonia*; by the *French* *Pologne*; by the *Germans*, *Polen*; and by the *English*, *Poland*; so called (according to the best Conjectures) from *Polu* or *Pole*, which in the *Schavonick* Language signifies a Plain or Champaign Country fit for Hunting, there being none of old more esteemed for that than this.

Air.] The Air of this Country is of a different Nature, according to the Nature and Situation of the different Parts of the Kingdom; for in the Provinces towards the North West it is very cold, yet withal very pure and wholesom, but towards the North-East, particularly *Lithuania*, it is not only cold, but also very gross and unwholesom; which chiefly rises from the vast Number of Lakes in that Part of the Country, whose standing Waters send up infectious Vapours, which intermixing with the Air do easily corrupt the whole Mass thereof. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Poland* is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* lying between 199 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 47 and 59 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Nature of the Air having still a great Influence on the Soil, the North-West Provinces of this Kingdom (it lying in the 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) are abundantly fertile, affording many Sorts of Grain and Fruits, not only enough for the Inhabitants, but also to supply the Wants of their Neighbours. In the Middle Part of this Kingdom are some Mountains, and those well stored with several Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Lead. The Provinces towards the North and North-East are very barren in Fruits and Corn, being full of Woods, Lakes, and Rivers. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom is 17 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the Southmost is 8 $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are Wax, Linen, Boards, Masts for Ships, Pitch, rich Furs, Salt, Amber, Pot-Ashes, Corn, Soap, Butter, Cheese, Rosin, Flax, Cordage, Brimstone, &c.

Rarities.] In the Cathedral of *Gnesna* is kept an inestimable Treasure of Gold, Silver, and enamelled Vessels, given by divers Kings of *Poland*,

Poland, and Prelates of that See. Under the Mountains adjacent to *Kiow* are divers Grottos, wherein are preserved a great Number of human Bodies still entire, although buried many Years ago, being neither so black nor hard as the *Egyptian* Mummies; among these are two Princes, arrayed in the same Habit they usually wore when alive, who are shewn to Travellers by the *Russian* Monks. The Place where those Bodies are preserved is a dry sandy Ground, much of the same Nature with the Catacombs at *Rome*. In the Southern Parts of *Poland* are divers Mountains, out of which is dug Salt in large Masses, as Stones out of a Quarry; and out of others they dig natural Earthen Cups, which, being exposed for some Time in the open Air, become as hard as a Stone. In the Deserts of *Podolia* is a Lake, whose Waters condense into solid Salt, and that purely by the Heat of the Sun. Near to *Cracow* are the Mines of *Sulphur*, which being 200 Fathoms deep, do constantly employ above 1000 Men, and yield a vast Revenue to the King. Near to *Culm*, in the D. of *Prussia*, is a Fountain, which constantly sends forth a mighty sulphureous Steam, and yet its Waters are never hot.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Kingdom are two, viz. those of

Gnesna,

Leopol.

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Kingdom are these following:

<i>Cracow,</i>	<i>Pesna,</i>	<i>Plockow,</i>	<i>Fausseberg,</i>
<i>Culm,</i>	<i>Vilna,</i>	<i>Colmense,</i>	<i>Premislaw,</i>
<i>Caminiec,</i>	<i>Window,</i>	<i>Litzko,</i>	<i>Kiow.</i>
<i>Kranoslaw,</i>	<i>Midnick,</i>		

Universities.] Universities in this Kingdom are those of

Cracow, *Koningberg,* *Pesna,* *Vilna.*

Manners.] The *Polanders* are generally Men of handfom, tall, and well-proportioned Bodies; Men of good and durable Complexion, and of so strong and vigorous Constitutions, that many of them prove the best of Soldiers, being able to endure all the Fatigues of a Military Life. The Nobility and Gentry mightily affect the greatest Pomp and Grandeur they can, whether in Diet, Apparel, or Equipage. Many of 'em are of such a generous Temper, that we may rather reckon them profuse than liberal. The Art of Dissimulation is in no great Vogue among them, most of the better Sort being of a fair and downright Conversation. They expect a great deal of Respect, and where that is given, they never fail to make a suitable Return. They are

generally reckoned very affable and courteous to Strangers, extremely jealous of their Liberties and Privileges, but most tyrannical towards the meaner Sort of their own People, treating the Peasants no better than mere Slaves; and in some Places they exercise a Power of Life and Death upon their domestick Servants: Which absolute Power, and severe Usage of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, together with the many Feuds between one another, have produced not only many lamentable Disorders in this Kingdom, but also occasioned the final Revolt of the *Cossacks*. One remarkable Quality of this People is their singular Care in instructing of Youth in the *Latin* Tongue, which Persons of most Ranks do usually speak very fluently; yea, and even many of the Female Sex are also good Proficients therein.

Language.] The *Poles* being originally descended from the *Sclavi*, do still speak a Dialect of the *Sclavonian* Tongue; but the Poverty and Barrenness of their Language has obliged them to borrow many Words from the *Germans*, especially Terms of Art. It is hard for Strangers to learn the same to Perfection, the Pronunciation being extremely harsh, by reason of the vast Multitude of Consonants they use. The *Lithuanians* have a particular Language of their own, which mightily abounds with corrupted *Latin* Words. In *Livonia* they have a Language peculiar to themselves, which is a Dialect of the *Lituanian*; however, the *German* Tongue doth mostly prevail in several Cities, and the *Russian* in others. *Pater-noster* in the *Polish* Tongue runs thus: *Ojcze nasz kt ry jest wniebieszcz sweitczcie imie twoie: Przydz krol slow twoie, badez wola two jak wron bie, tak y wazniemi. Chleba naszego pows rednie day nam dz frzay. Wedpasc nam naszwisby, jachymy odpokamany naszym winowaycom. Inie wzwemz nas nai na pokusznie; a le nas zabrw ode zlego. Amen.*

Government.] The large Body of *Poland* is subject unto, and governed by its own King, who is Elective, and that by the Clergy and Nobility alone, the Commons having no hand in it. The *Poles* in electing their King, ever since the Days of *Jagello a Lithuanian*, (who united *Lithuania* to *Poland*) have commonly observed this Maxim, viz. not to choose a King from among their own Nobility, but rather out of some foreign Princely Family; thereby to preserve the better an Equality among the Nobles, and prevent domestick Broils. However, of all foreign Princes, they industriously avoid the House of *Austria*, lest a King from thence should find out Ways to treat them in the same manner as that House has already done the *Hungarians* and *Bohemians*. The *Polish* Government is term'd Monarchical, but (if rightly considered) we may reckon it rather a real Aristocracy: The Nobility in their Elections so limited the

the King's Power, that without the Consent of the States General he may neither make War nor Peace, nor do any thing of Importance that concerns the Publick. Considering the true Nature and Constitution of this Government, we may easily imagine that it is frequently liable to Inter-reigns, whether by *Death*, *Deposition*, or *Resignation*; as also intestine Broils and Commotions (witness the late Election) when the Parties electing jar in their Choice. During an Inter-reign, or when the King is absent from his Kingdom (as sometimes in the Field against the *Turks*) the Archbishop of *Gnesna* doth ordinarily officiate as King; but if no Archbishop of *Gnesna*, then the Bishop of *Plecko* exerciseth that Power; and in case that See be also vacant, then the Bishop of *Hesna* undertakes the same. The whole State is commonly considered as divided into two principal Parts, *viz.* the Kingdom of Poland, and Grand Dutchy of *Lithuania*. The great Wheels of Government in both of these are the Senate and General Diet. The Senate is composed of Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, principal Castellans, and chief Officers of the Kingdom. The General Diet consists of the same Members, together with Delegates from each Province and City, both of the Kingdom and Dutchy; which Diet is either *ordinary*, as when summoned according to Law, once every two Years; or *extraordinary*, as when called by the King upon some emergent Occasion. The calling of the Diet is always performed by the Chancellor's Letters, termed *Litteræ Instructionis* to the Palatines, acquainting them with what the King designs to propose to them, and the time he would have them come to Court. Having received the King's Proposal, each of them hath full Liberty to examine the same in its own Nature and Consequences, and to return their Thoughts about it with all the Freedom they can desire. The King's Letters are likewise sent to the Gentry of each Palatinate, to choose a Nuncio to be their Representative in the Diet; in which Election the Candidate must be unanimously pitched upon; for, if the Suffrage of only one private Gentleman be wanting, the Election is void, and the Province is deprived of its Vote in the approaching Diet. The Elections being over, and the various Senators and Nuncios come to Court, the King attired in his Royal Robes, and attended by the Chancellor, renews the Proposal in their publick Assembly. The proposal having been duly weighed by each of them afore-hand, they come to a speedy Resolution in the Matter either *pro* or *con*. As the aforesaid Election of the various Nuncios requires an unanimous Assent in all Persons electing, or else the Election is void; even so the Thing proposed by the King, in the General Diet, must be assented to by all, otherwise the Proposal was made in vain; for if they differ (which frequently happens) then the Diet breaks up without doing any thing, and each Member returns to his own

Home. Subordinate to the Senate and Diet are a great many Courts of Judicature, whether Ecclesiastical, Civil, or Military, for determining all Causes in the various Parts of the Kingdom, which Courts are much the same with the like subordinate Judicatories in other civiliz'd Countries in Europe, particularly those here in England.

Arms.] The Arms of the Crown of Poland are quarterly. In the first and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crowned and armed, Or, for Poland. In the second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier armed Cap-a-pee *Argent*, in the Dexter, a naked sword of the same; in the Sinister a Shield *Azure*, charged with a bearded Cross, Or, mounted on a Courser of the second, barbed of the third, and nailed of the fourth, for Lithuania. For the Crest, a Crown, heightened with eight Flurets, and closed with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, Or, which is the Crest of Poland. For the Motto are these Words, *Habent sua fidera Reges*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) Professors of the Doctrine of the Church of Rome; yet all Religions being tolerated, here are many of the Greek Church, as also Armenians, Lutherans, Socinians, Calvinists, Jews, Quakers, &c. Those of the Church of Rome are dispersed over all Parts of the Kingdom, but most numerous in the Province of Cujavia and Waravia; the Lutherans are mostly to be found in Prussia; the Armenians in Russia, and all the rest appear in great Numbers through the various Parts of Lithuania. Besides, in Samogitia is a Sort of People who differ little or nothing from mere Heathens. The Reformation of Religion began in this Country, Anno 1535. but did not meet with due Encouragement. The Christian Faith was planted in the various Parts of Poland, at several Times, and by several Persons; it being established in Poland, properly so called, Anno 963, in the time of their Prince Miecislau, Son of Memomislau. In Livonia, Anno 1200, by the preaching of one Meinardus. In Lithuania, not until the Year 1386, at the Admission of Jagello to the Crown of Poland, and then done (as some affirm) by Thomas Waldensis, an Englishman. In Samogitia and Volinia, at the same time with Livonia. In the rest, at other Times, and upon other Occasions.

S E C T. VI.

Concerning Spain with Portugal.

		D. M.			Miles.		
Situat	{ between	{ 35 02 }	} of Long.	{	In great.		
		{ 3 00 }				{ Length is about 660.	
		{ 35 30 }					{ Breadth is about 590.
		{ 44 00 }					

It being divided into Clafles,
 viz. { 1. Towards the N. and W. Ocean.
 2. Towards the Mediterranean Sea.
 3. Towards the Midland Parts.

1 Clafs compre- hends	{	<i>Bifcay</i> —	Chief Town	{	<i>Bilbo, and Bilboa</i> —	N. to W.
		<i>Auftria</i> —			<i>Oviedo</i> —	
		<i>Gallicia</i> —			<i>Compefellu</i> —	E. to S.
		<i>Portugal</i> —			<i>Lifbon</i> —	
		<i>Andalufia</i> —			<i>Seville</i> —	
2 Clafs compre- hends	{	<i>Granada</i> —	Chief Town	{	<i>Idem</i> —	W. to E.
		<i>Murcia</i> —			<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Valencia</i> —			<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Catalonia</i> —			<i>Barceluna</i> —	E. to N. W.
3 Clafs compre- hends.	{	<i>Aragon</i> —	Chief Town	{	<i>Garagoca</i> —	E. to N. W.
		<i>Navarrie</i> —			<i>Pampelona</i> —	
		<i>Old Caffile</i> —			<i>Bargo</i> —	N. to S.
		<i>New Caffile</i> —			<i>Madrid</i> —	
		<i>Leon</i> —			<i>Idem S. of Auftria.</i>	

Of all thefe in Order.

§. 1. *Bifcay*, a Lordfhip.

Contains	{	<i>Ipfco</i> —	{	<i>Tbalfo</i> —	E. to W.
		<i>Bifcay, properly fo called</i> —		<i>Bilboa</i> —	
		<i>Alava</i> —		<i>Vittoria</i> , Southward.	

§. 2. *Auftria*,

§. 2. *Asturia*, a Principality.

Contains { *Asturia de Oviedo* — } Chief { *Oviedo*, Westward.
 { *Asturia de Santillana* } Town { *Santillana*, Eastward.

§. 3. *Gallitia*, a Kingdom,

Contains { Archbishop. of *Compostella* } Chief Town { *Idem* } S. W. to N.
 { Bishop. of *Mondonedo* — } { *Idem* } E.
 { *Lugo* — } { *Idem* } N. E. to S.
 { *Orense* — } { *Idem* } W. upon the
 { Territory of *Tuy* — } { *Idem* } *Mina*.

§. 4. *Portugal*, a Kingdom,

Contains { The Provin. of { *Entre Minho Douro* } Chief Town { *Braga* } W. to
 { *Tras os Montes* — } { *Miranda* } E.
 { *Biria* — } { *Coimbra* } N. to
 { *Esfremadura* — } { *Lisbon* } S.
 { The Kingdom of *Algarve* — } { *Evora* }
 { *Lisbon* } { *Lisbon* } { *Lisbon* }

§. 5. *Andalusia*, a Province,

Contains the { Bishop. of *Jaca* — } Chief Town { *Idem* } E. to S. W. upon the
 { *Cordova* — } { *Idem* } *Guadalupe*, or nigh
 { Archbishop. of *Seville* } { *Idem* } to it.
 { Bishoprick of *Granada* } { *Idem* } *Idem*, Southward.
 { D. of *Medina Sidonia* } { *Idem* }

§. 6. *Granada*, a Kingdom,

Contains the { Bishoprick of *Almeria* } Chief Town { *Idem*, Southw. upon the Sea-
 { *Guadix* — } { *Idem* } [Coast.
 { Archbishop. of *Granada* } { *Idem* } E. to S. W.
 { Bishoprick of *Malaga* — } { *Idem* }

§. 7. *Mur-*

§. 7. *Murcia*, a Kingdom,

Cont. { *Murcia*, properly so called } { *Murcia* } E. to W. [Sea-Coast.
 Territory { *Lariba* — } Idem }
 of { *Carthagena* } Idem, Southward upon the

§. 8. *Valencia*, a Kingdom,

Contains the { *Millares* } Chief Town { *Villa Hermosa* } N. to S.
 Provinces { *Xucar* } { *Valencia* — }
 of { *Segura* } { *Origuella* — }

§. 9. *Catalonia*, a Principality,

Contains the Territ. of { *Palegorda* — } Idem }
 { *Le seu d'Urgel* — } Idem }
 { *Balaguer* — } Idem }
 { *Lerida* — } Idem }
 { *Tortosa* — } Idem }
 { *Girona* — } Idem }
 { *Barcelona* — } Idem }
 { *Villa Franca de Panades* — } Idem }
 { *Terragona* — } Idem }
 Chief Town { } N. E. to S. W. upon the
 { } Ebro.
 { } E. to W. high unto or
 { } upon the Sea-Coast.

To these add the County of *Roussillon* (chief Town *Perpignan*)
 S. of *Narbonne* in *Languedoc*.

§. 10. *Aragon*, a Kingdom,

Contains the { Bishoprick of { *Jaca* — } Idem }
 { *Huesca* — } Idem }
 { *Balbastre* — } Idem }
 { Archbishoprick of { *Saragossa*, or *Caragoca* — } Idem, upon the *Ebro*.
 { Bishoprick of { *Tarazona* — } Idem }
 { *Albarazin* — } Idem }
 { *Tervel* — } Idem }
 Chief Town { } N. W. to S. E.
 { } N. to S.

§. 11. *Navarre*,

§. 11. *Navarre*, a Kingdom.

Contains the Majorships of	<i>Pampeluna</i>	Chief Town	<i>Idem</i>	N. to S.
	<i>Olita</i>		<i>Idem</i>	
	<i>Tudela</i>		<i>Idem</i>	
	<i>Ezella</i>		<i>Idem</i>	
	<i>Sangüesa</i>		<i>Idem</i>	
			W. to E.	

§. 12. *Old Castile, a Province.* }

Contains the Territories of	Burgos —	Chief Town	Idem —	} W. to S. E.
	Rioja —		Logronno —	
	Calaberrra —		Idem —	
	Soria —		Idem —	} E. to W. on the Doure.
	Osma —		Idem —	
	Valladolid —		Idem —	
	Segovia —		Idem, 56 m. S. E. —	
	Avila —		Idem, 62 m. S. —	

§. 13. *New Castile*, comprehending *Estremadura*.

Being divided into { *North, the Tago.*
Middle, between the Tago Guadiana.
South, of Guadiana.

Nerib contains the Towns of

<i>Coira</i> —————	} W. to E.
<i>Placentia</i> ———	
<i>Toledo</i> —————	
<i>Madrid</i> —————	
<i>Alcala de Henares</i> ———	
<i>Guadalaxara</i> ———	All three N. E. of <i>Toledo</i> .

Middle contains the { *Alcantara* upon the *Tago*.
Meridia upon the *Guadiana*.
Truxillo. 36 m. N. E. of *Merida*.
Cuenca upon the *Xucar*.

South contains the
Towns of

<i>Badajoz</i>	_____	} From W. to E.
<i>Ellemera</i>	_____	
<i>Ciudad Real</i>	_____	
<i>Alcantara</i>	_____	

§. 14. *Leon,*

§. 14. *Leon*, a Kingdom.

Being divided into {	North	the <i>Douro</i>	{	C. T. in	<i>Pakencia</i> ---	} E. to S. W.				
				N. are	<i>Toro</i> ---		} on the			
					<i>Zamora</i> ---			} <i>Douro</i> .		
	South		{	C. T. in	<i>Leon</i> ---	} N. to S. W.				
					<i>Astorga</i> ---					
					<i>Salamanca</i> ---					
								S. are	<i>Alva</i> ---	} N. to S. E.
										} S. W.
						} of <i>Salamanca</i> .				

THIS large Continent being now subjected to two distinct Sovereigns, viz. His Catholick Majesty, and the King of Portugal, I shall separately consider these two Sovereignities. Therefore,

S P A I N.

Name.] S P A I N (formerly, *Iberia*, *Hesperia*, by some *Spania*; and now bounded on the East by part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the West by *Portugal* and part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by the Bay of *Biscay*; and the South by the Straights of *Gibraltar*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Spagna*; by its Natives, *Espania*; by the *French*, *Espagne*; By the *Germans*, *Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Spain*; so called (as some say) from a certain King named *Hispanus*; others from *Erebia* (*ravitas* vel *penuria*) because of its Scarcity of Inhabitants. But the most received Opinion is, that it came from *Hispalis* (now *Seville*) the chief City of the whole Country in former Times.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very pure and calm, being seldom infected with Mists and Vapours; but in the Summer so extremely hot, especially in the Southmost Provinces, that it is both dangerous and inconvenient for the Inhabitants to stir abroad about Noon, from the Middle of *May* to the last of *August*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Spain* is that Part of *Zelandia Nova* (or some of the ill known Continent) lying between 177 and 183 Degrees of Longitude, with 35, 30 and 44 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is in many Places very dry and barren, several of the inland Provinces being either overgrown with Woods, or cumber'd with Sand and rocky Mountains, and others (whose Soil is naturally fertile) are for the most part wholly neglected, lying waste and uncultivated for many Years, and that by reason of the Fewness (or rather the detestable Laziness) of its Inhabitants. But this Defect of Corn, and other Grain (which ariseth partly from the Nature of the Country, but more from the Temper of the People) is sufficiently supplied by various Sorts of excellent Fruits and Wines, which with little Art and Labour are here produced in great Plenty. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about 15 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the South is 9 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Wines, Oil, Sugar, Metals, Rice, Silk, Liquorish, Honey, Flax, Saffron, Aniseed, Raisins, Almonds, Oranges, Lemons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Sumach, Wool, Lamb-skins, Tobacco, &c.

Rarities.] Nigh to the City of *Cadix* is an old ruinous Building (now converted into a Watch-Tower) which some would fain persuade themselves to be the Remains of *Hercules's* Pillars, so much talk'd of by the Ancients. 2. In the City of *Granada* is the large sumptuous Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, whose Inside is beautified with Jasper and Porphyry, and adorned with divers *Arabic* and *Mossar* Inscriptions. 3. At *Terragona* in *Catalonia* are to be seen the Ruins of an ancient Circus, in the Street called *La Plaza de la Fuente*; and at *Segovia* in *Old Castile* are the Remains of a noble Aqueduct, built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and supported by 177 Arches in double Rows, reaching from one Hill to another. 4. Without the Walls of *Toledo* was an ancient large Theatre, some Part whereof is yet standing. Here also is an admirable modern Aqueduct, contrived by *Jannetius Thurnianus* (a *Frenchman*) according to the Order of *Phillip II.* 5. At *Orense* in *Gallicia* are several Springs of medicinal hot Waters, wonderfully esteem'd by the ablest Physicians. 6. At the City of *Toledo* is a Fountain, whose Waters near the Bottom are of an acid Taste, but towards the Surface extremely sweet. 7. Near *Guadaluara* in *New Castile* is a Lake which never fails to send forth dreadful Howlings before a Storm. 8. The Cathedral Church of *Murcia* (containing above 400 Chapels) is remarkable for its curious Steeple, which is so built, that a Chariot may easily ascend to the Top thereof. 9. Many talk of a Ship of Stone, with Masts, Sails, and Tackling, to be seen in the Port of *Mongia* in *Gallicia*. As to the River *Guadiana*, its diving under Ground (from whence it was formerly

PART II.

Spain with Portugal.

143

merly called *Asa*;) the same is so notorious that we need say nothing of it.

Archbishopsricks.] Archbishopsricks in this Kingdom are those of

<i>Compostella,</i>	<i>Granada,</i>	<i>Terragona,</i>	<i>Burgos,</i>
<i>Seville,</i>	<i>Valencia,</i>	<i>Saragossa,</i>	<i>Toledo.</i>

Bishopsricks.] Bishopsricks in this Kingdom are those of

<i>Oviedo,</i>	<i>Malaga,</i>	<i>Jacca,</i>	<i>Segovia,</i>
<i>Lugo,</i>	<i>Cartagena,</i>	<i>Balbatra,</i>	<i>Cuenca,</i>
<i>Mondado,</i>	<i>Segor,</i>	<i>Terwerre,</i>	<i>Cividad Real,</i>
<i>Cornusa,</i>	<i>Origuella,</i>	<i>Albarozin,</i>	<i>Siguencia,</i>
<i>Tay,</i>	<i>Barcelona,</i>	<i>Pamphelona,</i>	<i>Lem,</i>
<i>Orense,</i>	<i>Tortosa,</i>	<i>Valladolid,</i>	<i>Salamanca,</i>
<i>Cardosa,</i>	<i>Lerida,</i>	<i>Caloterra,</i>	<i>Tora,</i>
<i>Cadix,</i>	<i>Sosona,</i>	<i>Placentia,</i>	<i>Astorga,</i>
<i>Taen,</i>	<i>Vich,</i>	<i>Conia,</i>	<i>Palencia,</i>
<i>Guadix,</i>	<i>Tarazona,</i>	<i>Avila,</i>	<i>Zamora.</i>
<i>Almeria,</i>	<i>Huesca,</i>		

Universities.] Universities in this Kingdom are those of

<i>Seville,</i>	<i>Alcala de Henares,</i>	<i>Huesca,</i>	<i>Guadix,</i>
<i>Granada,</i>	<i>Saragossa,</i>	<i>Barcelona,</i>	<i>Compostella,</i>
<i>Siguencia,</i>	<i>Tudela,</i>	<i>Murcia,</i>	<i>Toledo,</i>
<i>Valencia,</i>	<i>Osuna,</i>	<i>Terragona,</i>	<i>Valladolid,</i>
<i>Lerida,</i>	<i>Oza,</i>	<i>Batna,</i>	<i>Salamanca,</i>

Manners.] The truest Character of the *Spaniards*, I any where find, is that of Dr. *Heylin's*, which in the main runs thus: The *Spaniards* (says he) are a Sort of People of a swarthy Complexion, black Hair, and of good Proportion; of a majestic Gate and Deportment, grave and serious in their Carriages, in Offices of Eicity very devout, not to say superstitious; obedient and faithful to their King, patient in Adversity, very temperate in Eating and Drinking, not prone to alter their Resolutions or Apparel; in War so deliberate; Arts they esteem dishonourable, universally given to Laziness, much addicted to Women, unreasonably jealous of their Wives, and by Nature extremely proud.

Language.] Of all the living Tongues derived from the *Latin*, the *Spanish* comes nearest to the Original, though no Country has been more harassed by the Irruption of barbarous Nations than it has. Yet they have borrowed several Words from the *Goths* and *Moors*, especially the latter. The best *Spanish* is generally esteemed that spoken in *New Castile*; and in *Valencia* and *Catalonia* it is most corrupted. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus: *Padre nuestro, que estás en los Cielos, Santifícate sea tu Nombre; Vengata nos tu Regno; bagase tu Voluntad, assien la tierra, como en lo cielo; El pan nuestro de cada día da nos looy; y perdonna nos nuestras deudas, assi como nos otras perdonamos a'ne usros deudores; y no des dexes caer in tentation; mas libra nos de mal. Amen.*

Government.] This great Body did formerly comprehend no less than fourteen different Kingdoms, which being at length reduced to three, *viz* those of *Arragon*, *Castile* and *Portugal*, the two former were united, *Anno* 1474, by the Marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Arragon* with *Isabel*, Heiress of *Castile*; and *Portugal* afterwards added by Conquest, *Anno* 1578. But it revolting, (of which afterwards) the whole Continent of *Spain*, excluding *Portugal*, is at present subjected to one Sovereign, termed his *Catholic Majesty*, while Government is Monarchical, and Crown Hereditary. The Dominions of this Prince are so far extended, that the Sun never sets upon them all; and as his Territories are very numerous, so also are the Titles which he commonly assumeth, being styled King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarre*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardinia*, *Cordova*, *Corsica*, *Murcia*, *Jach*, *Algarve*, *Algezira*, *Gibraltar*, the *Canaries*, *East* and *West Indies*, Archduke of *Austria*; Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, and *Milan*; Count of *Flanders*, *Tirol*, and *Barcelona*; Lord of *Biskay* and *Mechlin*, &c. The numerous Cities and Provinces of *Spain* are ruled by particular Governors appointed by his Catholic Majesty, as also the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, &c. and the various Parts of his vast Possessions in the *East* and *West Indies* are governed by their respective *Viceroy*s, who are generally very severe in exacting of the Subject what possibly they can during their short Regency, which is commonly limited to three Years; the King appointing others in their Room, that he may gratify as many of his *Grandees* as may be with all Convenience, there being still a great Number of them at Court, as Candidates for a Government. For the better Managment of publick Affairs in the *Spanish* Dominions, there are established in this Kingdom no less than fifteen different Councils, *viz* that called the Council of State. 2. The Council Royal, or that of *Castile*. 3. That of War. 4. The Council of *Arragon*. 5. That of *Italy*. 6. The Council of the *Indies*. 7. That of the Orders. 8. The Council of the Treasury.

9. *That of the Chamber.* 10. *The Council of the Croisade.* 11. *That of Discharges.* 12. *The Council of Inquisition.* 13. *That of Navarre.* 14. *The Council of Conscience.* And lastly, *That called The Council of Policy.*

Arms.] The King of *Spain* bears Quarterly; the first Quarter counter quartered; in the first and fourth *Gules*, a Castle tripple towered, *Azure*, each with three Battlements, *Or*, purfl'd *Sable*, for *Castile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion passant *Gules*, crowned, languid, and armed, *Or*, for *Leon*. In the second greater Quarter, *Or*, four Pellets, *Gules* for *Aragon*. Party, *Or*, four Pellets also *Gules*, betwixt two Flanches *Argent*, charged with as many Eagles *Sable*, membered, beaked, and crowned *Azure*, for *Sicily*. These two great Quarters grafted in Base *Argent*, a Pomegranate *Verte*, stalked and leaved of the same, open and seeded *Gules*, for *Granada*. Over all *Argent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, placed cross-wise, each charged with as many Bœants in Saltier, of the first of *Portugal*. The Shield bordered *Gules*, with seven Towers, *Or*, for *Algarve*. In the third Quarter *Gules*, a Fesse *Argent*, for *Asturia*, Coupie and supported by ancient *Burgundy*, which is Bendy of six Pieces, *Or*, and *Azure* bordered *Gules*. In the fourth great Quarter, *Azure*, Seme of Flower-de-Luces, *Or*, with a Border Company *Argent* and *Gules*, for modern *Burgundy*; Coupie, *Or*, supported *Sable*, a Lion, *Or*, for *Brabant*. These two great Quarters charged with an Escutcheon, *Or*, a Lion *Sable*, and languid *Gules*, for *Flanders*. Party, *Or*, an Eagle *Sable* for *Antwerp*, the capital City of the Marquisate of the Holy Empire. For Crest, a Crown, *Or*, raised with eight Diadems or Semi-circles terminating in a *Mond*, *Or*. The Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece encompasses the Shield, on the Sides of which stand the two Pillars of *Hercules*, on each Side with this Motto, *Plus ultra*.

Religion.] The *Spaniards* are very punctual Followers of, and close Adherers to the *Church of Rome*, and that in her grossest Errors and Corruptions, taking up their Religion on the Pope's Authority; and are therein so tenacious, that the King suffers none to live in his *Dominions*, who profess not their Belief of the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*. For whose Care (or rather Bigotry) in this Matter, the Pope hath conferred upon him the Title of his *Catholic Majesty*. All other Professions are expelled by that *Antichristian Tyranny* of the bloody *Inquisition*, at first advised and set up by *Pearo Gonzalez de Mendoza*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and that against such converted *Jews* and *Moors* as returned again to their *Superstition*; but of late it hath been chiefly returned upon those (and others) of the *Protestant Communion*. So industrious are the Ecclesiasticks in this *Country* to keep up the whole Body of the People in the thickest Mist of

Ignorance, and so little is this Nation inclined of themselves to make any Enquiries after Knowledge, that considering these Things upon one hand, and the Terror of the Inquisition on the other in case of such Enquiries (especially if they have the least Tendency to Innovation in Points of Faith) we cannot reasonably expect a Reformation of Religion in this Country, unless the Hand of Providence shall interpose in a wonderful manner. Christianity was planted here (according to the old *Spanish* Tradition) by St. *James* the Apostle, within four Years after the Crucifixion of our Blessed Redeemer.

P O R T U G A L.

Name. **P**ORTUGAL (containing a great Part of old *Lusitania*, with some of ancient *Gallicia* and *Bætica*; and now bounded on the East by *Spain*; on the North by *Gallicia*; on the West and South by part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean) is termed by the *Italians*, *Porto-Gallo*; by the *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Portugal*; so called by some from *Porto* and *Gale*, (the first a Haven-Town, and the other a small Village at the Mouth of the *Douro*) but by others from *Portus Gallorum*, that Haven (now *O Porto*) being the Place where the *Gauls* usually landed, when most of the Sea-port Towns in *Spain* were in the Hands of the *Moors*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is much more temperate, especially in the Maritime Places, than in those Provinces of *Spain*, which lye under the same Parallel, it being frequently qualified by Westerly Winds, and cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Portugal* is that Part of the vast *Pacific* Ocean, between 172 and 174 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th *North* Climate) is none of the best for Grain, it being very dry and mountainous, but yet very plentiful of *Grapes*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Almonds*, *Pomegranates*, *Olives*, and such like. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom is about 15 Hours, the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are *Wine*, *Honey*, *Oil*, *Allum*, *white Marble*, *Salt*; as also Variety of *Fruits*, as *Oranges*, *Almonds*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, &c.

Rare

PART II. *Spain with Portugal.*

147

Rarities.] In a Lake on the Top of the Hill *Stella* in *Portugal*, are found Pieces of Ships, though it be distant from the Sea more than twelve Leagues. Near to *Roja* is a Lake observable for its hideous rumbling Noise, which is ordinarily heard before a Storm, and that at the Distance of five or six Leagues. About eight Leagues from *Coimbra* is a remarkable Fountain, which swallows up or draws in whatsoever Thing only touches the Surface of its Waters; an Experiment of which is frequently made with the Trunks of Trees. The Town of *Bethlem* (nigh to *Lisbon*) is noted for the sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of *Portugal*.

Archbishopsricks.] Archbishopsricks in this Kingdom, are those of

Lisbon, *Braga,* *Evora.*

Bishopsricks.] Bishopsricks in this Kingdom, are those of

Miranda, *Coimbra,* *Elvas,*
Liera, *Lamego,* *Portalegre,*
O Porto, *Viseu,* *Faro.*

Universities.] Universities in this Kingdom are those of

Lisbon, *Evora,* *Coimbra.*

Manners.] The *Portuguese* (formerly much noted for their Skill in Navigation, and vast Discoveries which the World owes to them) are wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, being now a People whom some are pleased to characterize thus: That take one of their Neighbours (a Native *Spaniard*) and strip him of all his good Qualities (which may be quickly done) that Person then remaining will make a complete *Portuguese*. They are generally esteemed a People very treacherous to one another, but more especially to Strangers; extraordinary cunning in their Dealings, mightily addicted to Covetousness and Usury; barbarously cruel where they have the upper Hand; and the meaner Sort are universally given to Thieving. Besides all these, some will have this People to be very malicious, which they say is the Remnant of the *Jewish* Blood intermixed with that of the *Portuguese* Nation.

Language.] The Language used in this Kingdom is a Compound of *French* and *Spanish*, especially the latter. The Difference between it and true *Spanish* will best appear by the *Pater-noster* in that Tongue, which runs thus: *Padre nosso que estas nos Ceos, Sanctificado seia o teu nome: Venha a nos o teu reyno: Seia feita a tua vontade,*

§. 7. *Murcia*, a Kingdom,

Cont. { *Murcia*, properly so called } { *Murcia* } E. to W. [Sea-Coast.
 Territory } *Loriba* — } Idem }
 of } *Cartagena* } Idem, Southward upon the

§. 8. *Valencia*, a Kingdom,

Contains the { *Millares* } Chief Town { *Villa Hermosa* } N. to S.
 Provinces { *Xucar* } { *Valencia* — }
 of { *Segura* } { *Orignella* — }

§. 9. *Catalonia*, a Principality,

Contains the Territ. of { *Puigcerda* — } Idem }
 { *Le seu d'Urgel* — } Idem }
 { *Balaguer* — } Idem }
 { *Lerida* — } Idem }
 { *Tortosa* — } Idem }
 { *Girona* — } Idem }
 { *Barcelona* — } Idem }
 { *Villa Franca de Panades* } Idem }
 { *Tarragona* — } Idem }
 Chief Town { }
 { } N. E. to S. W. upon the
 { } *Ebro*.
 { } E. to W. high unto or
 { } upon the Sea-Coast.

To these add the County of *Roussillon* (chief Town *Perpignan*)
 S. of *Narbonne* in *Languedoc*.

§. 10. *Aragon*, a Kingdom,

Contains the { Bishoprick of { *Jaca* — } Idem }
 { *Huesca* — } Idem }
 { *Balbastre* — } Idem }
 { Archbishoprick of *Sara-* } Idem }
 { *gossa*, or *Caragoca* — } Idem, upon the *Ebro*.
 { Bishoprick of { *Tarazona* } Idem }
 { *Alboreazin* } Idem }
 { *Teruel* — } Idem }
 Chief Town { }
 { } N. W. to S. E.
 { } N. to S.

§. 11. *Nor*

§. 1. In the Upper Part of *Lombardy*.

S A V O Y.

Contains several remarkable Towns situated upon, or nigh unto four small Rivers that Water this Country.

Viz. { The *Ijere* —
The *Arc* —
The *Seran* —
The *Arve* — } running { Westward in the Main.
W. turning N. W.
N. W. in the Main.
N. W.

Nigh unto, or upon the {
 Ijere, are those of { *S. Maurice* —
 Monfiers —
 Beaufort —
 Constans —
 M. Melian —
 Camberry — } from W. to E.
 Arc, are those of { *S. Michael* —
 S. Jean de Maurienne — } from W. to E.
 Seran, are those of { *Rumilly* —
 Annacy — } from S. to N.
 Arve, are those of { *Salanches* —
 Cluse —
 Bonne Ville —
 La Roche — } from E. to W.

P I E D M O N T.

Comprehends the { Dukedom of *Aouste* —
 Marquifate of { *Ivrea* —
 Susa —
 County of *Asti* —
 Seignory of *Vercelli* —
 Territories of *Nizza* —
 Principality of *Piedmont*,
 properly so called. } Chief Town { *Aouste*, 44 m. N.
 Ivrea, 22 m. N.
 Susa, 23 m. N. W.
 Asti, 26 m. E.
 Idem, 12 m. N. of *Casal*.
 Idem, upon the Sea-Coast.
 Turin, upon the River *Po*.

P I E D-

PIEDMONT, properly so called.

Comprehends the Terri- tories of	Turnio	Chief Town	Idem	N. to S. upon the Po.
	Chieri		Idem	
	Carignano		Idem	
	Carmagnola		Idem	
	Saluzzo		Idem	
	Cavigliano		Idem	5 m. S. of Pignerol.
	Lucerna		Idem	
	Cherasco		Idem	N. to S. upon the Tenaro.
	Mindorbi		Idem	
	Ceva		Idem	
	Tossana		Idem	N. to S. upon the Stura.
	Coni		Idem	

MONTFERRAT.

Comprehends the Terri- tories of	Trino	Chief Town	Idem	N. to S.
	Casale		Idem	
	Alba		Idem	
	Asti		Idem	
	Spin		Idem, 8 Miles S. W. of Aqu.	

MILAN.

Comprehends the Terri- tories of	Angiera	Chief Town	Idem	from W. to S. E.
	Novarese		Novara	
	Nogaranasco		Vigevano	
	Pavese		Pavia	
	Leggiano		Lodi	S. to N.
	Cremonese		Cremona	
	Milaneſe		Milan	
	Comese		Como	W. to E.
	Alessandrinese		Alessandria	
	Laumelline		Valenza	
	Tortonese		Tortoon	
	Bobbiese		Bobbio	

P A R M A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of {	<i>Parma</i> , prop. so called	} Ch. Town	{	Idem	} E. to W.	N. 105.
			<i>Piacenza</i> ———					
		Ter. of {	<i>Busseto</i> ———			<i>Burgo S. Domino</i>		
			<i>Val di Taro</i> ———			<i>Bur. di Val di Taro</i>		

M O D E N A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of {	<i>Modena</i> , prop. so called	} Chief Town	{	Idem Eastward.	} N. E. of
			<i>Regio</i> ———				
			<i>Mirandola</i> ———			Idem Northward.	
			<i>Corregio</i> ———			Idem 11 m.	
		Principality of	<i>Carpi</i> ———			Idem 14 m.	<i>Regio.</i>

M A N T U A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of {	<i>Mantua</i> , pro. so called	} Chief Town	{	<i>Mantua</i> , Northward.	} of
			<i>Sabionetta</i> ———				
			<i>Guastalla</i> ———			Id. 18 m. S.	<i>Man-</i>
		Principality of	<i>Bozzolo</i> ———			Id. 18 m. S. W.	<i>tua.</i>
		Marquisate of	<i>Castiglione</i> ———			<i>Castilla de Silver</i> , 6	
						m. N. E. of <i>Mantua.</i>	

V E N I C E.

Compre- hends the Territo- ries of	{	<i>Dogado</i> ———	} Chief Town	{	<i>Venice</i> ———	} from E. to W.
		<i>Paduano</i> ———			<i>Padua</i> ———	
		<i>Vicentino</i> ———			<i>Vicenza</i> ———	
		<i>Veronese</i> ———			<i>Verona</i> ———	
		<i>Bresciano</i> ———			<i>Brescia</i> ———	
		<i>Bergamesco</i> ———			<i>Bergamo</i> ———	
		<i>Friuli</i> ———			<i>Uddin</i> ———	
		<i>Istria</i> ———			<i>Capo d' Istria</i> ———	
		<i>Aquilega</i> ———			Id. in <i>Friuliz</i> 2 m. S. E. of <i>Uddin</i> .	
		<i>Cremaſco</i> ———			<i>Crema</i> 24 m. S. of <i>Bergamo</i> .	
<i>Polosin de Rovigo</i> ———	<i>Rovigo</i> 22 m. S. of <i>Padua</i> .					
<i>Marca Trevigia.</i>	<i>Trevigio</i> 12 m. N. W. of <i>Venice</i> .					
Trevigian contains the Ter- ritories of	{	<i>Trevigiano</i> , pro.	} Chief Town	{	<i>Trevigio</i> ———	} S. to N.
		<i>Feltrino</i> ———			<i>Feltri</i> ———	
		<i>Belluneſe</i> ———			<i>Belluno</i> ———	
		<i>Codrino</i> ———			<i>Codore</i> ———	

G E N O A.

G E N O A.

Compre- hends the	{	Principality of <i>Monaco</i> —	{	Chief Town	{	Idem	}	W. to E.
		Territory of <i>Ventimiglia</i>				Idem		
		Principality of <i>Oneglia</i>				Idem		
		Marquisate of <i>Finale</i> —				Idem		
		Territories of {	<i>Noli</i> —			Idem		
			<i>Savona</i> —			Idem		
			<i>Genoa</i> —			Idem		
			<i>Brugnatto</i> .			Idem		

T R E N T.

Comprehends {	Bishoprick of {	Chief Town {	Idem upon the
only the	<i>Trent</i> .		<i>Adige</i> .

§. 2. In the middle Part.

The Land of the Church, or PAPACY.

Comprehends the	D. of {	<i>Ferrara</i> —	Chief Town	{	<i>Ferrara</i> —	} N. W. to S. E.
		<i>Bolognese</i> —			<i>Bologna</i> —	
	Prov. of	<i>Romagna</i>			<i>Ravenna</i> —	
	D. of	<i>Urbino</i> —			<i>Urbino</i> —	
	Marq. of	<i>Ancona</i> —			<i>Ancona</i> —	
	C. of	<i>Citta di Castello</i>			<i>Citta di Castello</i> —	
	Terr. of {				<i>Perugia</i> —	} N. to S.
		<i>Orvietano</i>			<i>Orvieto</i> —	
	D. of	<i>Castro</i>			<i>Castro</i> —	
	St. Peter's Patrimony				<i>Viterbo</i> 14 m. S. E. of <i>Orvieto</i> .	
	<i>Campagna di Roma</i>		<i>Rome</i> —	} S. N.		
	<i>Sabine</i> —		<i>Magliana</i> 20 m. N. of <i>Rome</i>			
	D. of	<i>Spoletto</i> —		<i>Spoletto</i> —		

T U S C A N Y.

Comprehends the	{	Terr. of	Florence —	{	Idem —	} N. E. to S. W.
			Pisa —			
			Sienna —			
			Princip. of Piombino —			} N. E. to S. W.
			Isle of Elbai —			
			D. of Carrara and Massa —			
			State of Presidii —			Orbitello, 55 m. E. of Cosmopoli.

The Republick of { *Lucca*,
 S. Marino,

Comprehend only the Territories of these two free Cities of	{	<i>Lucca</i> — <i>S. Marino</i>	}	Situat	{	8 m. N. E. of <i>Pisa</i> .
						17 m. N. W. of <i>Urbino</i> .

§ 3 In the Lower Part.

The Kingdom of N A P L E S.

Comprehends the Province of	{	Abruzzo the farther —	{	Aquila —	{	From N. W. to

Names.]

Name.] ITALY (known of old by the Names of *Hesperia*, *Sarturnia*, *Latium*, *Aufonia*, *Oenotria*, and *Tanacula*; and now bounded on all Sides by the *Mediterranean* Sea, except the N. W. where it joins to part of *France* and *Germany*) is termed by its Natives and *Spaniards*, *Italia*; by the *French*, *Italie*: by the *Germans*, *Italien*; and by the *English*, *Italy*; so called (as most Authors conjecture) from *Italus* an ancient King of the *Siculi*, who, leaving their Island, came into this Country, and possessing themselves of the middle Part thereof, called the whole *Italia*, from the Name of their Prince.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally pure, temperate, and healthful to breathe in, except the *Land of the Church*, where it is ordinarily reckoned more gross and unwholesome; as also the Southern Parts of *Naples*, where for several Months in the Summer, it is scorching hot, being of the like Quality with the Air of those Provinces in *Spain*, which lye under the same Parallels of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Italy* is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 187 and 199 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 46 Degrees 30 Minutes of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is very fertile, generally yielding in great Abundance the choicest of Corn, Wines, and Fruit. Its Woods are (for the most part) continually green, and well stored with the best of wild and tame Beasts. Its Mountains do afford several Kinds of Metal, particularly those in *Tuscany* and *Naples*, which are said to yield some rich Mines of Silver and Gold. Here is also a great Quantity of true Alabaster, and the purest of Marble. In short, this Country is generally esteemed the Garden of *Europe*; and so stately and magnificent are its numerous Cities, that I cannot omit the following Epithets commonly bestowed on divers of them; as *Rome*, the Sacred; *Naples*, the Noble; *Florence*, the Fair; *Venice*, the Rich; *Genoa*, the Stately; *Milan*, the Great; *Ravenna*, the Ancient; *Padua*, the Learned; *Bononia*, the Fat; *Leghorn*, the Merchandizing; *Verona*, the Charming; *Luca*, the Jolly; and *Casal*, the Strong.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are Wines, Corn, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Taffaties, Sattins, Grograms, Fustians, Gold Wire, Allum, Armour, Glasses, and such like.

Rarities.] To reckon up all those Things in *Italy* that truly deserve the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious*, would far surpass our designed Brevity; I shall therefore confine myself to one Sort of Rarities, namely, *The most noted Remains or Monuments of reverend Antiquity,*
which

which in effect are most worthy of our Regard, they being very useful in giving some Light to several Parts of the *Roman* History. In viewing of which Antiquities, I shall reduce them all to three Classes, *viz.* Those that are to be seen in the City of *Rome* itself. *z^{dy}*, In the Kingdom of *Naples*. And lastly, in all other Parts of *Italy* besides.

The most remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in *Rome* itself, are these following : 1. Amphitheatres, particularly that called the Old Amphitheatre (now termed the *Coliseo*, because of the *Colossean* Statue that stood therein) began by *Vespasian*, and finished by *Domitian*. 2. Triumphal Arches, as that of *Constantine the Great* (nigh to the old Amphitheatre) erected to him in Memory of his Victory obtained over the Tyrant *Maxentius*, with this Inscription, *Liberatori Urbis, Fundatori Pacis*. That of *T. Vespasian* (the ancientest of all the triumphal Arches in *Rome*) erected to him upon his taking the City, and spoiling the Temple of *Jerusalem*. That of *Septimius Severus*, to be seen nigh the Church of *St. Martinus*. Add to these the triumphal Bridge; whose Ruins are still visible nigh *Port Angelo*, so much reputed of old, that by a Decree of the Senate, none of the meaner Sort of People were suffered to tread upon the same. 3. *Thermæ*, or Baths; as those of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, which were of a prodigious Bigness, according to that of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, who speaking of them says, *Lavacra in modum Provinciarum exstructa*. Those of *Alex. Severus*, the goodly Ruins whereof are to be seen nigh the Church of *St. Eustachio*. And lastly, the Ruins of *Thermæ Constantinianæ*, still visible in *Monte Cavallo*, formerly *Mons Quirinalis*. 4. Several remarkable Pillars, particularly that called *Colona d'Antonino*, erected by *M. Aurelius Antoninus* the Emperor, in Honour of his Father *Antoninus Pius*, and still to be seen in the *Corso*, being as yet 175 Feet high. That called *Colonna Trajano*, set up in Honour of *Trajan*, and now to be found in *Monte Cavallo*. That called *Colonna Rostrata* (still extant in the Capitol) erected in Honour of *Julius*, and decked with Stems of Ships upon his Victory over the *Carthaginians*, the same being the first Naval Victory obtained by the *Romans*. To these we may add the two great Obelisks (one before *Porto del Popolo*, and the other before the Church of *St. John de Lateran*) formerly belonging to, and now the chief Reminders of the famous *Circus Maximus*, which was begun by *Tarquinius Priscus*, augmented by *J. Cæsar* and *Augustus*, and at last adorned with Pillars and Statues by *Trajan* and *Heliogabalus*. We may also add these three Pillars of admirable Structure (now to be seen in *Campo Vaccino*) which formerly belonged to the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, built by *Romulus* upon his Victory over the *Sabines*; together with six others on the Side of the Hill mounting up to the Capitol, three of which belonged once to the Temple of *Concord*, built by *Camillus*; and the other

other three to the Temple of *Jupiter Tonans*, built by *Augustus* upon a narrow Escape from a Thunderbolt. And finally in the Rank of Pillars we may place the famous *Millarium* (still reserved in the Capitol) which is a little Pillar of Stone with a round brazen Ball on its Top, erected at first by *Augustus Cæsar* in *Foro Romano*, from whence the *Romans* reckoned their Miles to all Parts of *Italy*. Other noted Pieces of Antiquity in *Rome*, and not reducible to any of the former Classes, are chiefly these. 1. The stately Ruins in *Palazzo Maggiore*, or the great Palace of the *Roman* Emperors, once extended over the greatest Part of the Palatine Hill. 2. The Ruins of *Templum Pacis* (which are nigh the Church of *St. Francesca Romana* in *Campo Vaccino*) built by *Titus Vespasian*, who adorned the same with some of the Spoils of the Temple of *Jerusalem*. 3. The *Rotunda*, or *Pantheon*, built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to all Gods, many of whose Statues are still extant in the Palace of *Justiniani*, reserved there as a *Palladium* of that Family. 4. The *Mausoleum Augusti*, near *St. Rock's* Church, but now extremely decayed. And lastly, The very Plate of Brass on which the Laws of the ten Tables were written, is still to be seen in the Capitol.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in the Kingdom of *Naples*, are these following: 1. The *Grotte of Pausilipus*; being a large Cart-way about a Mile long, cut under Ground, quite through a Mountain, near the City of *Naples*, and made (as some imagine) by *Lucullus*; but according to others *Cocceius Nerva*. 2. Some Remains of a fair Amphitheatre, and *Cicero's* Academy, nigh *Puzzo*; as also the Arches and Ruins of that prodigious Bridge (being three Miles long) built by *Caligula* between *Pozzuolo* and *Baiæ*; to which Building *Suetonius* the Historian seems to allude, when he taxeth that Emperor with his *Substructiones insanae*. 3. The Foundations of *Baiæ* itself, and some Arches with the Pavement of the very Streets, all visible under Water in a clear Sun-shine Day. 4. The *Elysian Fields*, so famous among the Poets, and extremely beholden to them for their Fame; being only an ordinary Plot of Ground still to be seen nigh the Place where the City of *Baiæ* stood. 5. The *Priscina Marabilis*; which is a vast subterranean Building nigh the *Elysian Fields*, designed to keep fresh Water for the *Roman* Gallies, who used to harbour thereabouts. 6. The Ruins of *Nero's* Palace, with the Tomb of *Agrippina* his Mother, nigh to the aforesaid *Priscina*, as also the Baths of *Cicero* and *Tristola*, and the *Lacus Avernus*, so noted of old for its infectious Air. 7. The Grotto, or the famous *Sybilla Cumæa*, nigh to the Place where *Cumæa* stood; as also the sulphureous *Grotte del Cane*, nigh to the *Grotte of Pausilipus* abovementioned. Lastly, The obscure Tomb of that well-known Poet *P. Virgilius Maro*, in the Gardens of *S. Severino*, nigh to the Entrance of the *Grotte of Pausilipus*. To all these we may here subjoin that noted and most remarkable Prodigy

of Nature, the terrible *Volcano Vesuvius*, about 7 Miles from the City of *Naples*.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in all other Parts of *Italy*, are chiefly these ; 1. The *Via Appia*, a prodigious long Causeway of five Days Journey, reaching from *Rome* to *Brundisium*, and made at the sole Charge of *Appius Claudius* during his Consulate. 2. *Via Flaminia*, another Causeway of the same Length, reaching from *Rome* to *Rimini*, and made by the Consul *Flaminius*, who employ'd the Soldiers therein during the time of Peace. 3. *Via Emilia*, reaching from *Rimini* to *Bologna*, and paved by *Emilius Lepidus*, Collegue of *Flaminius*. 4. The old Temple and House of *Sibylla Tyburtina*, to be seen at *Tivoli*, a Town about 15 Miles from *Rome*. 5. An Ancient Triumphal Arch yet standing near *Fano*, a Town in the Dutchy of *Urbino*. 6. The very Stone upon which *Julius Cæsar* stood when he made an Oration to his Men, persuading them to pass the *Rubicon*, and advance strait to *Rome*. The same to be seen upon a Pedestal in the Market-place of *Rimini*. 7. A rare Amphitheatre in *Verona*, erected at first by the Consul *Flaminius*, and repaired since by the Citizens, and now the entirest of any in *Europe*; as also another entire at *Pola* in *Istria*, being of two Orders of *Tuscan* Pillars placed one above another. 8. The Ruins of an Amphitheatre in *Padua*, Part of whose Court (being of an oval Form) doth still retain the Name of *Arena*. 9. Many stately Tombs of famous Men; particularly that of *Antenor's* in *Padua*; *St. Peter's* in *Rome*; with that of *St. Ambrose's* in *Milan*, and many others, together with vast Multitudes of Statues, both of Brass and Marble, in most Parts of *Italy*.

These are the most remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities now extant throughout all this Country. As for *modern Curiosities*, and other Sorts of Rarities (which are obvious to the Eye of every ordinary Traveller) a bare Catalogue of them would swell up a considerable Volume. 'Twere endless to discourse of magnificent Buildings (particularly Churches) ancient Inscriptions, rare Water-works, and many bold Pieces of Painting and Statuary, to be seen almost in every Corner of *Italy*. Every one is apt to talk of the bending Tower at *Pisa*, the whispering Chamber of *Caparola*, the renowned House of *Loretto*, with the rich Treasury of *St. Mark* in *Venice*: not to mention the famous *Vatican Palace* and *Library*, with the glorious and splendid Furniture of the *Roman* Churches. To these I may add the several Magazines, or large Collections of all Sorts of Rarities kept in several Parts of *Italy*; particularly those in *Villa Ludovisa*, belonging to Prince *Ludovisa*; as also those in the famous Gallery of *Canonico Secali* in *Milan*: But above all, are divers Rooms and Cabinets of exotick Curiosities and precious Stones, (among which is the famous Diamond that weighs 138 Carats) all belonging to the great Duke of *Tuscany*, and much admired and talked of in all Parts of the civilized World.

Ecclesiasticks of the highest Order in this Country are his *Holiness* the Pope, and the *Patriarchs* of *Venice* and *Aquileia*.

Archbishops.] Next to these are the *Archbishops* of

<i>Milan,</i>	<i>Fermo,</i>	<i>Benevento,</i>	<i>Frani,</i>
<i>Turin,</i>	<i>Ravenna,</i>	<i>Tibiti,</i>	<i>Tarento,</i>
<i>Tarantaise,</i>	<i>Naples,</i>	<i>Lanciano,</i>	<i>Brindisi,</i>
<i>Bologna,</i>	<i>Capua,</i>	<i>Manfredonia,</i>	<i>Otranto,</i>
<i>Genoa,</i>	<i>Salerno,</i>	<i>Bari,</i>	<i>Rossano,</i>
<i>Florence,</i>	<i>Amalfi,</i>	<i>Cirence,</i>	<i>Cosanza,</i>
<i>Pisa,</i>	<i>Sorrento,</i>	<i>Nazareth,</i>	or <i>San Severino,</i>
<i>Urbino,</i>	<i>Conzo,</i>	<i>Barletta,</i>	<i>Reggio.</i>

The respective *Suffragans* of these Ecclesiasticks are as follow.

Bishops.] §. 1. Immediately subject to the Pope are the *Bishops* of

<i>Osia,</i>	<i>Alatro,</i>	<i>Perusa,</i>	<i>Poligni,</i>
<i>Porto,</i>	<i>Ferentino,</i>	<i>Citta di Castello,</i>	<i>Affisi,</i>
<i>Sabius,</i>	<i>Velitri,</i>	<i>Citta di Sieve,</i>	<i>Ancona,</i>
<i>Palestrina,</i>	<i>Sutri,</i>	<i>Castro,</i>	<i>Humana,</i>
<i>Frascati,</i>	<i>Nept,</i>	<i>Arrezzo,</i>	<i>Loretto,</i>
<i>Albano,</i>	<i>Citta Castellana,</i>	<i>Spoletto,</i>	<i>Reganali,</i>
<i>Tivoli,</i>	<i>Horta,</i>	<i>Norcia,</i>	<i>Ascoli,</i>
<i>Anagni,</i>	<i>Viterbi,</i>	<i>Ferni,</i>	<i>Jesi,</i>
<i>Veroli,</i>	<i>Tuscanella,</i>	<i>Narni,</i>	<i>Osmo,</i>
<i>Terracini,</i>	<i>Civita Vecchia,</i>	<i>Amelia,</i>	<i>Camerin,</i>
<i>Sezza,</i>	<i>Bagnarea,</i>	<i>Todi,</i>	<i>Cometo,</i>
<i>Segni,</i>	<i>Orvieto,</i>	<i>Rieti,</i>	<i>Monte Fiascono.</i>

As also these following, being exempt from the Jurisdiction of the respective *Metropolitans*.

<i>Mantua</i>	<i>Cortona,</i>	<i>Attella,</i>	<i>Rapolla,</i>
<i>Trent,</i>	<i>Sarzana,</i>	<i>Cava,</i>	<i>Monte peloso,</i>
<i>Pavia,</i>	<i>Fana,</i>	<i>Scala and</i>	<i>Trivento,</i>
<i>Saluss,</i>	<i>Ferrara,</i>	<i>Ravello,</i>	<i>Aquila,</i>
<i>Mon Pulcian,</i>	<i>Aversa,</i>	<i>Melfi,</i>	<i>Marfica,</i>
<i>Feramo,</i>	<i>Cassano,</i>	<i>San-Marco,</i>	<i>Montellone.</i>
<i>Basngano,</i>			

§. 2. *Suf-*

§. 2. Suffragans to the Patriarch of *Venice* are only those of

Torzel,

Cbionza.

§. 3. To the Patriarch of *Aquileia* are those of

Torviso,
Feltri,
Belluno,
Concorda,

Trieste,
Capo d' Istria,
Pala,
Parentino,

Petin,
Citta Nuova,
Padua,

Vicenza,
Verona,
Corno.

§. 4. To the Archbishop of *Milan* are those of

Cremona,
Novara,
Lodi,
Alexandria,

Torto,
Vigevano,
Bergamo,
Brescia,

Vercelles,
Alba,
Asti,
Casale,

Acqui,
Savona,
Ventimiglia.

§. 5. To the Archbishop of *Turin* are those of

Torino,

Mondovì,

Fossano.

§. 6. To the Archbishop of *Tarentise* are those of

Aosta,

Sion.

§. 7. To the Archbishop of *Bologna* are those of

Parma,
Placenza,

Ravenna,
Modena,

Carpi,
Crema,

Borgo,
S. Domino.

§. 8. To the Archbishop of *Genoa* are those of

Albenga,
Noli,

Brugnato,
Bobio,

Mariana,
Accia.

Nebio,

§. 9. To the Archbishop of *Florence* are those of

Pistoia,
Fiesole,

Colle,
Volterra,

Borgo San Sepulchro,
Citta di Sole.

§. 10. To the Archbishop of *Pisa* are those of

Scana,

Piombino,

Mont-Alcino,

Alarico.

PART II.

Italy.

169

*Chiusi,
Griffette,*

*Massa,
Pienza,*

*Livorno,
Lucca,*

*Saguna,
Aleria.*

§. 11. To the Archbishop of *Urbino*, are those of

*Sanigalia,
Fossombrona,*

*Engubio,
Cagli,*

*Pesaro,
S. Leon.*

§. 12. To the Archbishop of *Fermo*, are those of

*San-Severino,
Tolentin,*

Macerati,

*Montali,
Ripa Transfona.*

§. 13. To the Archbishop of *Ravenna*, are those of

*Rovigo,
Cenmachio,
Faenza,*

*Bitunoro,
Forli,
Cesena,*

*Sarfeni,
Rimini,
Imola,*

*Cervia,
Fangstria.*

§. 14. To the Archbishop of *Naples*, are those of

Nola,

Pozzuolo,

Cerra,

Ischia.

§. 15. To the Archbishop of *Capua*, are those of

*Fiano,
Calvi,
Caserta,*

*Caiazzo,
Carniola,
Isernia,*

*Sessa,
Vesuvio,
Aquin,*

*Mont-cassin,
Fondi,
Gaeta.*

§. 16. To the Archbishop of *Salerno*, are those of

*Campagna,
Capaccio,*

*Policastro,
Nusco,*

*Sarno,
Marisco nuovo,*

*Nocera di pagani,
Acerno.*

§. 17. To the Archbishop of *Anagni*, are those of

Litteri,

Capri,

Minori.

§. 18. To the Archbishop of *Conza*, are those of

Vico,

Massa,

Castel a Mare di Stabbia.

§. 19. To the Archbishop of *Sorrento*, are those of

*Muro,
Cangiano,*

Satriano,

*Cedogna
Bisacca.*

N

§. 20. To

§. 20. To the Archbishop of *Benevento*, are those of

<i>Afcol,</i>	<i>Monte Marano,</i>	<i>Bovino,</i>	<i>Tremoli,</i>
<i>Fiorenzuola,</i>	<i>Avellino,</i>	<i>Toribolenza,</i>	<i>Lefnia,</i>
<i>Telexi,</i>	<i>Fricenti,</i>	<i>Dragonara,</i>	<i>Guardia,</i>
<i>S. Agatha di</i>	<i>Ariano,</i>	<i>Volturnata,</i>	<i>D'alferes.</i>
<i>Gothi,</i>	<i>Boiano,</i>	<i>Larina,</i>	

§. 21. To the Archbishop of *Thieti*, are those of

<i>Ortona di Mare,</i>	<i>Civita di Penna,</i>	<i>Sermona,</i>
<i>Campiti,</i>		<i>Cali.</i>

§. 22. To the Archbishop of *Lanciano*, are none.

§. 23. To the Archbishop of *Manfredonia*, are those of

<i>Troia,</i>	<i>Vieste,</i>	<i>San-Severo.</i>
---------------	----------------	--------------------

§. 24. To the Archbishop of *Bari*, are those of

<i>Canoja,</i>	<i>Conversano,</i>	<i>Labiello,</i>
<i>Giovenazzo,</i>	<i>Polignano,</i>	<i>Montervino,</i>
<i>Bitonto,</i>	<i>Bitteto,</i>	<i>Molfetta.</i>
<i>Ruvo,</i>		

§. 25. To the Archbishop of *Cirence*, are those of

<i>Malerano,</i>	<i>Turfi,</i>	<i>Grovino,</i>
<i>Vesufia,</i>	<i>Potenza,</i>	<i>Tricarico.</i>

§. 26. To the Archbishop of *Nazareth*, are none.

§. 27. To the Archbishop of *Frani*, are those of

<i>Salpi,</i>	<i>Andria,</i>	<i>Biseglia.</i>
---------------	----------------	------------------

§. 28. To the Archbishop of *Taranto*, are those of

<i>Montula,</i>	<i>Castellanetta.</i>
-----------------	-----------------------

§. 29. To the Archbishop of *Brindisi*, are those of

<i>Ostuni,</i>	<i>Oria.</i>
----------------	--------------

§. 30. To

§. 30. To the Archbishop of *Otranto*, are those of

<i>Galipoli,</i>	<i>Castro,</i>	<i>Alfianosi,</i>
<i>Lesce,</i>	<i>Nardo,</i>	<i>S. Maria de Luca.</i>
<i>Ugento,</i>		

§. 31. To the Archbishop of *Rossano* none.

§. 32. To the Archbishop of *Consenza*, are those of

<i>Montalto,</i>	<i>Mortorano.</i>
------------------	-------------------

§. 33. To the Archbishop of *Sanseverino*, are those of

<i>Balcastro,</i>	<i>Strongoli,</i>	<i>Cariati,</i>
<i>Umbriatino,</i>	<i>Infola,</i>	<i>Cerenza.</i>

§. 34. To the Archbishop of *Reggio*, are those of

<i>Amantea,</i>	<i>Cortona,</i>	<i>Squillace,</i>	<i>Bova,</i>
<i>Nicastor,</i>	<i>Oppido,</i>	<i>Nicotera,</i>	<i>Taverna.</i>
<i>Tropea,</i>	<i>Giraci,</i>		

Universities.] Universities in this Country, are those established at the Cities following.

<i>Rome,</i>	<i>Florence,</i>	<i>Mantua,</i>	<i>Venice,</i>
<i>Bononia,</i>	<i>Pisa,</i>	<i>Pavia,</i>	<i>Padua,</i>
<i>Ferrara,</i>	<i>Sienna,</i>	<i>Naples,</i>	<i>Verona.</i>
<i>Perusia,</i>	<i>Milan,</i>	<i>Salerno,</i>	<i>Parma.</i>

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (once the triumphant Lords and Conquerors of the World) are now less given to the Art of War, and military Exploits, than most other Nations of Europe. However, the modern *Italians* are generally reputed a grave, respectful, and ingenious Sort of People, especially in those Things to which they chiefly apply themselves now-a-days, *viz. Statuary Works, Architecture,* and the Art of *Painting*. They are also reckoned obedient to their Superiors, courteous to Inferiors, civil to Equals, and very affable to Strangers. They are likewise in Apparel very modest; in Furniture of Houses sumptuous; and at their Tables extraordinary neat and decent. But these good Qualities of this People are mightily stained by many notorious Vices which reign among them, particularly those of Revenge and Lust, Jealousy and Swearing; to all which they are so excessively given, that

even a modest Narrative would seem incredible. As for the Female-Sex, a vulgar Saying goes of them, that they are *Maggies* at the Doors, *Saints* in the Church, *Goats* in the Garden, *Devils* in the House, *Angels* in the Streets, and *Sirens* at the Windows.

Language.] The present Language of *Italy* is a Dialect of the *Latin*, which was the ancient Language of this Country: Almost every Province and City hath its peculiar Idiom, but that of *Tuscany* is reckoned the purest and best polished of all others, and is that which Persons of Quality and Learning usually speak. *Pater-noster* in *Italian* runs thus: *Padre nostro, che sei in Cielo, sic santifica to il tuo nome: Venga il tuo regno; sia fatta la tua volonta, si come in cielo, cosi ancora in terra. Dacci bogi il nostro pane cotidiano; e remeticis nostri debiti, si come-encor ne igli remettiano ai nostri debitori: E non ci en durre in tentationi, ma liberacy dal male. Amen.*

Government] The Government of *Italy* cannot be duly considered without looking back unto the chief Divisions of this Country above-mentioned, there being so many different Sovereignties therein, dependent on one another, and not subjected to one Head. The whole being therefore divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower, according to the aforesaid Analysis.

I. The Upper (or *Lombardy*) being again divided into one Principality, five Dutchies, two Republicks, and one Bishoprick. That one Principality, *viz. Piedmont*, is under the Duke of *Savoy*. The five Dutchies, *viz. those of Monferrat, Milan, Parma, Modena, and Mantua*, are under several Sovereigns: For *Monferrat* is partly under the *French King*, and partly under the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*. *Milan* is under the King of *Spain*, for which he is dependent on the Emperor. *Parma* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatory to the Pope, paying yearly 1000 Crowns. *Modena* is under its own Duke, who is dependent on the Emperor. And *Mantua* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatory to the Emperor. The two Republicks being those of *Venice* and *Genoa*, (of whom particularly afterwards) are governed by their Senate and Magistrates. The one Bishoprick, being that of *Trent*, is subject to the House of *Austria*.

II. The middle Part being divided into the Land of the Church, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Lucca* and *St. Marino*. The Land of the Church (or *St. Peter's Patrimony*) is for the most part in the Hands of the Pope, and ruled by several Governors set over its various Divisions, who are generally not a little severe upon the Subjects. His Holiness the Pope (by Virtue of the Jurisdiction of the *Roman See*) is both Temporal and Spiritual Sovereign thereof; and

and is commonly stiled by the *Roman Catholics* the chief *Ecclesiastick* of all *Christendom*; the Patriarch of *Rome* and the West; the Primate and Supreme Governor of *Italy*: The Metropolitan of those Bishops Suffragan to the See of *Rome*, and Bishop of the most famous St. *John* of *Lateran*. The Dukedom of *Tuscany* is, for the most part, under its own Duke, except the Towns of *Sienna* (for which he is Tributary to *Spain*) and *Orbitello*, which belongeth to the *Spaniard*. This Duke is esteemed the richest and most powerful of all the *Italian* Princes, but his Manner of Government is generally reckoned too pressing and uneasy to the Subject. The Towns and Republicks of *Lucca* and *Marino* are governed by their own Magistrates as free States. But of them afterwards.

III. The lower Part of *Italy* being the Kingdom of *Naples*, is subject to the *Spaniard*, for which he is Homager to the Pope, and accordingly sends his Holiness yearly a white Horse and 7000 Ducats by way of Acknowledgment. It is governed by a *Vice-Roy* appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, who is usually one of the chief Grandees of *Spain*, and is commonly renewed every third Year. These *Vice-Rois* (as in most other of the *Spanish* Governments) during their short Regency, do industriously endeavour to lose no time in filling their own Coffers, and that by most grievous Exactions on the poor Subject. So severe indeed are the *Spaniards* upon the *Neapolitans*; that the King's Officers are commonly said to suck the *Duchy* of *Milan*, and to fleece the Island of *Sicily*, but to flea off the very Skin in the Kingdom of *Naples*; so that the People of this Country (which is one of the best in *Europe*) are most miserably harassed by these hungry and rapacious Vultures. Besides these Places in *Italy* abovementioned, there are several others who are under the Protection of some higher Power, particularly that of the Emperor, the Pope, or the King of *Spain*.

To the Government of *Italy* we may add the four following Republicks, viz. those of

Venice,
Genoa,

Lucca,
S. Marino.

I. *Venice*. This Republick is under an Aristocratical Government, the Sovereignty of the State being lodged in the Nobility, or certain Number of Families enroll'd in the golden Book, call'd the Register of the *Venetian* Nobles. Their chief Officer is the Duke or *Doge*, whose Authority is a mere Chimera, and he no better than a Sovereign Shadow; Precedency being all he can justly claim above the other Magistrates. Here are established five principal Councils, viz. 1. That

termed the *Grand Council*, comprehending the whole Body of the Nobility, by whom are elected all Magistrates, and enacted all Laws, which they judge convenient for the publick Good. 2. That termed the *Pregadi*, (commonly called the *Senate of Venice*) consisting of above one hundred Persons, who determine Matters of the highest Importance, as those relating to Peace or War, Leagues and Alliances. 3. The *College*, consisting of twenty four Lords, whose Office it is to give Audience to Ambassadors, and to report their Demands to the Senate, which alone hath Power to return Answers. 4. The *Council of Ten*, (consisting of ten Noblemen) whose Office it is to hear and decide all criminal Matters. This Court (whose Jurisdiction is extraordinary great) is yearly renewed, and three of those Noblemen, called the *Capi*, or *Inquisitors of State*, are chosen Monthly; to which Triumvirate is assigned such a Power in judging of Criminals, that their definitive Sentence reacheth the chiefest Nobleman of the State, as well as the meanest Artificer, if they are unanimous in their Voices; otherwise all the ten are consulted with.

II. *Genoa* is under an Aristocratical Government, very like to that of *Venice*; for its principal Magistrate hath the Name or Title of *Duke*, (but continueth only for two Years) to whom there are assistant eight principal Officers, who with the Duke are called the *Seignior*, which, in Matters of the greatest Importance, is also subordinate to the Grand Council, consisting of 400 Persons, all Gentlemen of the City; which Council, with the Seignior, do constitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth. This State is much more famous for what it hath been, than for what it is, being now on the decaying Hand. At present it is subject unto several Sovereigns; various Places within its Territories belonging to the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Tuscany*, some free, and others lately taken by the *French*.

III. *Lucca* (being a small free Commonwealth, enclosed within the Territories of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*) is under the Government of one principal Magistrate, called the *Gonsalonier*, changeable every second Month, assisted by nine Counsellors, named *Anziani*, whom they also change every six Months, during which time they live in the Palace or common Hall; and superior to them is the *Grand Council*, which consists of about 240 Noblemen, who, being equally divided into two Bodies, take their Turns every half Year. This State is under the Protection of the Emperor of *Germany*, and payeth him yearly Homage accordingly.

IV. *St. Marino*, a little (but flourishing) Republick in the Dukedom of *Urbino*, which still maintains its Privileges, and is governed by its own Magistrates, who are still under the Protection of the Pope. The whole Territory of this small Commonwealth is but one Mountain about three Miles long, and ten round, consisting of about 5000 Inhabitants, who boast of their State being a free Republick about 1000 Years.

Arms.] It being too tedious to express the Ensigns Armorial of all the Sovereign Princes and States in this Country, and too superficial to mention those of one only; we shall therefore, as a due Medium, nominate the chief Sovereignities of *Italy* (*viz.* the Papedom, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Venice* and *Genoa*) and affix to each of these their peculiar Arms. Therefore, 1. The Pope, as Sovereign Prince over the Land of the Church or Papal Dominions, bears for his Escutcheon, *Gules*, consisting of a long Cape, or Head-piece, *Or*, surmounted with a Cross pearly and garnished with three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of *St. Peter* placed in *Saltier*. 2. The Arms of *Tuscany* are, *Or*, five Roundles, *Gules*, two, two in one, and one in chief, *Azure*, charged with three Flower-de-Luces, *Or*. 3. Those of *Venice* are *Azure*, a Lion winged, Sejant, *Or*, holding under one of his Paws a Book covered, *Argent*. Lastly, those of *Genoa* are, *Argent*, a Cross *Gules*, with a Crown closed by Reason of the Island of *Corfica* belonging to it, which bears the Title of Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins, *Or*.

Religion.] The *Italians*, as to their Religion, are zealous Professors of the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*, even in her grossest Errors and Superstitions; and that either out of Fear of the barbarous Inquisition, or in Reverence to their ghostly Father, the Pope: Or chiefly, by being industriously kept in woful Ignorance of the *Protestant* Doctrine, of which they are taught many false and monstrous Things. The *Jews* are here tolerated the publick Exercise of their Religion, and at *Rome* there's a weekly Sermon for their Conversion, at which, one of each Family is bound to be present. The Christian Faith was first preached here by *St. Peter*, who went thither in, or about the Beginning of the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*, as is generally testified by some ancient Writers of good Account. But whereas this Country is the Seat of the pretended infallible Head of the Church, no Place can be more proper to discourse of the Doctrine of that Church, than this is. And, whereas the Tenets of the *Romish Church*, whereby she differs from all other Christian Churches, especially those of the Reformation, are such as she, by her pretended General Councils (particularly that of *Trent*)

has superadded to the *Christian Faith*; and endeavoured to impose the Belief of them, as so many *New Articles of Faith*, upon the rest of the Christian World: The best Summary of her Doctrine, as a true and unquestionable Body of Popery, may be fitly reckoned that noted Creed of Pope Pius IV. The various Articles of which are these following:

Art. I. *I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth, and of all Things visible and invisible:*

II. *And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, begotten of his Father before all Worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one Substance with the Father, by whom all Things were made.*

III. *Who for us Men and for our Salvation came down from Heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made Man:*

IV. *And was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate, suffered and was buried:*

V. *And the third Day rose again according to the Scriptures:*

VI. *And ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the Right-hand of the Father;*

VII. *And he shall come again with Glory to judge both the Quick and the Dead; whose Kingdom shall have no End.*

VIII. *And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who speak by the Prophets.*

IX. *And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick Church.*

X. *I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of sins.*

XI. *And I look for the Resurrection of the Dead,*

XII. *And the Life of the World to come. Amen.*

XIII. *I most firmly admit and embrace the Apostolical and Ecclesiastical Traditions, and all other Observations and Constitutions of the same Church.*

XIV. *I do admit the Holy Scriptures in the same Sense that holy Mother-Church doth, whose Business it is to judge of the true Sense and Interpretation of them; and I will interpret them according to the unanimous Consent of the Fathers.*

XV. *I do profess and believe that there are seven Sacraments of the Law, truly and properly so called, instituted by Jesus Christ our Lord, and necessary to the Salvation of Mankind, though not all of them to every one, viz. Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders and Marriage, and that they do confer Grace; and that of these, Baptism, Confirmation and Orders, may not be repeated without Sacrilege. I do also receive and admit the received and approved Rites of the Catholic Church in her solemn Administration of the abovesaid Sacraments.*

XVI. *I do embrace and receive all and every Thing that hath been defined and declared by the holy Council of Trent, concerning Original Sin and Justification.*

XVII. *I do also profess that in the Mass there is offered unto God a true, proper and propitiatory Sacrifice for the Quick and the Dead, and that in the most holy Sacrament of the Eucharist there is truly, really, and substantially the Body and Blood, together with the Soul and Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ; and that there is a Conversion made of the whole Substance of the Bread into the Body, and of the whole Substance of the Wine into the Blood; which Conversion the Catholic Church calls Transubstantiation.*

XVIII. *I confess that under one Kind only, whole and entire, Christ and a true Sacrament is taken and received.*

XIX. *I do firmly believe that there is a Purgatory, and that the Souls kept Prisoners there do receive Help by the Suffrages of the Faithful.*

XX. *I do likewise believe that the Saints reigning together with Christ are to be worshipped and prayed unto; and that they do offer Prayers unto God for us, and that their Relicks are to be had in Veneration.*

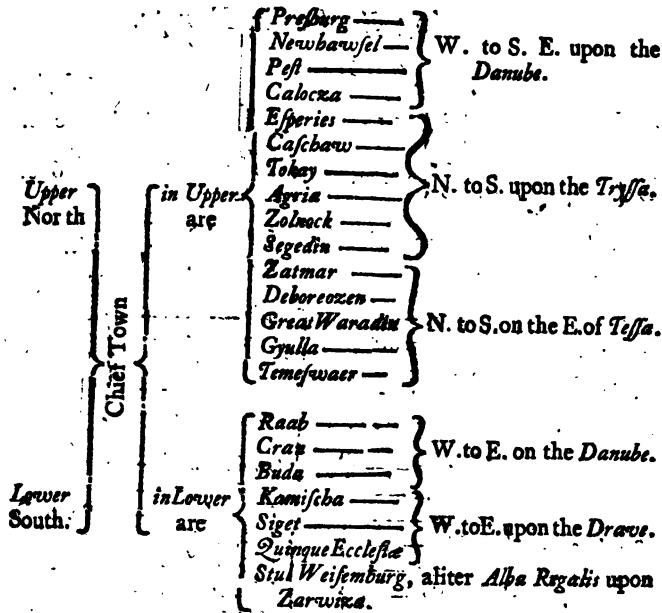
XXI. *I do most firmly assert, that the Images of Christ, of the Blessed Virgin the Mother of God, and of other Saints, ought to be had and retained, and that due Honour and Veneration ought to be given them.*

XXII. *I do affirm that the Power of Indulgence was left by Christ in the Church, and that the Use of them is very beneficial to Christian People.*

XXIII. *I do acknowledge the Holy, Catholick, and Apostolick Roman Church, to be the Mother and Mistress of all Churches: and I do promise and swear true Obedience to the Bishop of Rome, the Successor of Saint Peter, the Prince of the Apostles, and Vicar of Jesus Christ.*

XXIV. *I do undoubtedly receive and profess all other Things which have been delivered, defined, and declared by the sacred Canons and Oecumenical Councils, and especially by the holy Synod of Trent; and all other Things contrary thereunto, and all Heresies condemned, rejected, and anathematized by the Church, I do likewise condemn, reject and anathematize.*



Hungary divided into*In Transylvania.*

The chief Towns are {

Clausenburg	} S. to N. upon the <i>Samos</i> .
Purgles	
Newmark	} N. to S. upon the <i>Marelb</i> .
Weissemburg	
Hermanstai	upon the <i>Alauta</i> .

In Valachia.

The chief Towns are {

Tergovick	} From N. to S.
Bucharest	

In *Moldavia*.

The chief Towns are { *Saczow* ————— } From W. to S.
 { *Jazay* ————— }
 { *Romani Wiwar*, Southward.

In *Little Tartary*.

The chief Towns are { *Nigropoli* ————— } From N. to S.
 { *Kaffa* ————— }

In *Romunia*.

The chief Towns are { *Constantiople* ————— } From E. to W.
 { *Adrianople* ————— }
 { *Philippopoli aliter* — }
 { *Philipa* ————— }

In *Bulgaria*.

The chief Towns are { *Sophia* ————— } From S. to N.
 { *Stilistria* ————— }
 { *Nigropoli* ————— }

In *Servia*.

The chief Towns are { *Scopia* ————— } From S. to N.
 { *Gastundol* ————— }
 { *Kidden* ————— }
 { *Niffa* ————— } From S. to W. up-
 { *Jagdon* ————— } on the *Marewa*.
 { *Belgrade* ————— }
 { *Bracco* ————— } From N. to S.
 { *Prifren* ————— }

In

In *Bosnia*.

The chief Towns are { *Bosna Serais* ——— } From E. to W.
 { *Jacizza* ——— }
 Bemiabitch, Southward.

In *Sclavonia*.

The chief Towns are { *Poffega* ——— } From W. to E.
 { *Peter Waradin* ——— }
 Esseck upon the *Drave*.

In *Croatia*.

The chief Towns are { *Wibitz* ——— } From S. to N.
 { *Dabiza* ——— }
 Carlsflat, Westward.

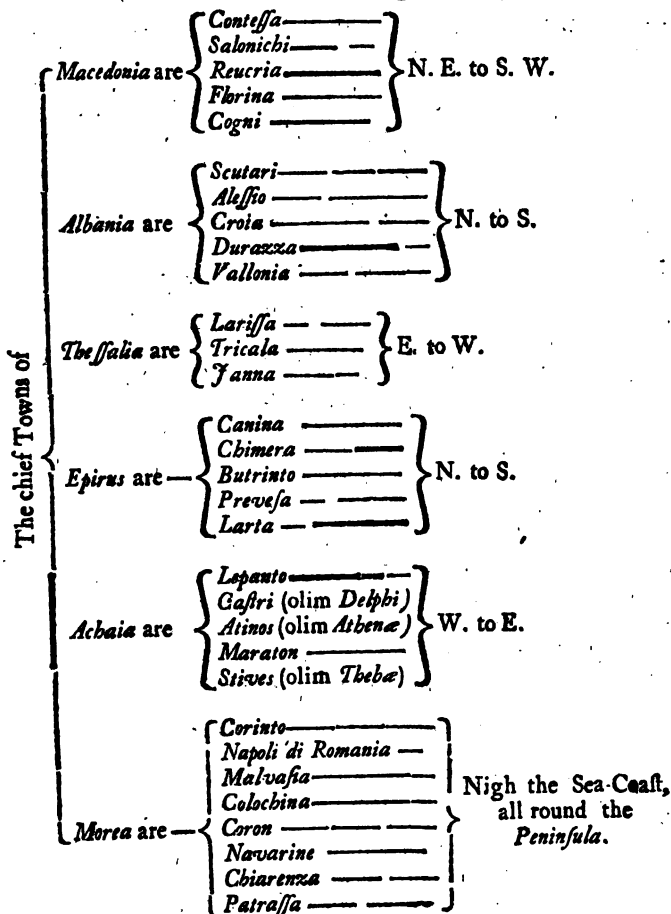
In *Dalmatia*.

The chief Towns are { *Nona* ——— }
 { *Zara* ——— }
 { *Sebenico* ——— }
 { *Spalatro* ——— } From W. to S. E.
 { *Narenza* ——— }
 { *Ragusi* ——— }
 { *Scodrani* ——— }
 { *Cattara* ——— }

Lastly, *Greece* (by the Turks *Rumelia*) comprehends the following Divisions.

Viz. { *Macedonia* — } By the Moderns { *Idem* ——— } Northward.
 { *Albania* — } { *Arnaut* ——— }
 { *Theffalia* — } { *Fanna* ——— }
 { *Epirus* ——— } { *Idem* ——— } In the Middle.
 { *Achaia* ——— } { *Livadia* ——— }
 { *Peloponnesus* — } { *Morea*, lying Southward of all.

The



THIS

THIS vast complex Body, comprehending these various Countries abovementioned, and the most remarkable of them being *Hungary, Greece, and Little Hungary*; we shall first treat of these three separately, and then conjunctly of all the rest, under the general Title of the *Danubian Provinces*. Therefore,

§. 1. H U N G A R Y.

Name.] **H**UNGARY (which, for Method's Sake, we still continue under the general Head of *European Turkey*, tho' almost entirely under the Emperor of *Germany*) contains a Part of *Pannonia*, with some of ancient *Germany* and *Dacia*; is now bounded on the East by *Transylvania*; on the West by *Austria*; on the North by *Polonia Propria*; on the South by *Sclavonia*; and termed by the *Italians, Ungbaria*; by the *Spaniards, Hungaria*; by the *French, Hongrie*; by the *Germans, Ungern*; and by the *English, Hungary*; so called from the ancient Inhabitants the *Hunni* or *Hunns*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally esteemed very unwholesome to breathe in; which is chiefly occasioned from the much moorish Ground, and many Lakes wherewith this Country abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hungary*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 194 and 211 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 53 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 7th and 8th North Climate) is very fruitful in Corn and Roots, and various Sorts of pleasant Fruit, affording also excellent Pasturage; and several of its Mountains produce some valuable Mines of Copper, Iron, Quick-silver, Antimony and Salt. Yea, so noted is this Country for Mines, that no less than seven remarkable Towns go by the Name of *Mine-Towns*, the chief of which is *Chebnitz*, whose Mine hath been wrought in about 900 Years. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hungary* is much the same as in the Southern Circles of *Germany*.

Commodities.] This being an inland Country, and thereby having no settled Trade with foreign Parts, we may reckon the Product of the Soil the chief Commodities with which the Inhabitants deal with their Neighbours.

Rarities.] Here are many natural Baths, especially those at *Buda*, which are reckoned the noblest in *Europe*, not only for their Variety of hot Springs, but also the Magnificence of their Buildings. There are likewise

likewise two hot Bagnios near *Transchin*, upon the Confines of *Marravia*; and others at *Schemnitz*, in *Upper Hungary*. Besides which there are Waters in several Parts of this Country of a petrifying Nature, and others that corrode Iron to such a Degree, that they will consume a Horse-shoe in 24 Hours. Near *Esperies* in *Upper Hungary* are two deadly Fountains, whose Waters send forth such an infectious Steam, that it kills either Beast or Bird approaching the same; for the preventing of which they are walled round, and kept always covered.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country are those of

Gran,

Goloczna.

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country are those of

Angria,
Meytracht,

Quinque Ecclesie,
Raab,

Vesprin,
Great Waradin.

Universities.] What Universities are established in this Country, since the retaking it from the Infidels, is uncertain.

Manners.] The *Hungarians* (more addicted to *Mars* than *Minerva*) are generally looked upon as good Soldiers, being Men, for the most Part, of a strong and well-proportioned Body, valiant and daring in their Undertakings, but reputed cruel and insulting when Conquerors.

Language.] The *Hungarians* have a peculiar Language of their own, which hath little or no Affinity with those of the Neighbouring Nations, save only the *Sclavonic*, from which it hath borrowed several Words, and which is also spoken in some Parts of this Country, as the *German* in other. *Pater-noster* in the *Hungarian* Tongue runs thus, *My atyanc ki vagyaz menniekben, szenteltesz meg te neved jejon et az te or szagod; legvon megate akaratod, mint az menyben, ugy itt ez foldon is; Az minindennapi kenyirunket ad meg nekunc ma; Es boczasd, meg mint cunc az mi vet kinket. miképpem miis megboczas-tunc azocknac, az kic mi ellenunc vet keztenec: Es ne vigi minket az kiseretbe, de szabadits meg minket az gonoszol. Amen.*

Government.] This Kingdom being almost wholly recovered from the *Ottoman* Slavery, by the late successful Progress of the Imperial Arms, is now dependent on the Jurisdiction of the Emperor, who is stiled King thereof. The Assembly of the States consist of the Clergy, Barons, Noblemen, and Free Citizens, who usually meet once every three Years; which Assembly hath Power to elect a *Palatine*, who by

the

the Constitution of the Realm) ought to be a Native of *Hungary*; and to him belongs the Management of all military Concerns, as also the Administration of Justice in Affairs both Civil and Criminal.

Arms.] See *Germany*.

Religion.] The prevailing Religion of this Country, is that of the Church of *Rome*, especially since the late Conquests made by the Imperial Arms. Next to it is the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*, which is zealously maintained by great Multitudes of People, and many of them are Persons of considerable Note. Besides these are to be found most Sorts and Sects of Christians, as also many *Jews*, and *Mahometans* not a few. This Kingdom received the Knowledge of the blessed Gospel in the Beginning of the eleventh Century, and that by the industrious Preaching of *Albert*, Archbishop of *Prague*.

§. 2. G R E E C E.

Name.] **G**REECE (formerly *Græciâ* and *Hellis*; and now bounded on the East by the *Archipelago*, or *Ægean* Sea; on the North by the *Danubian* Provinces; on the West and South by Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Græcia*; by the *French*, *la Grèce*; by the *Germans*, *Griecherland*; and by the *English*, *Greece*: Why so called, is variously conjectured by our modern Criticks; but the most received Opinion is, that the Name derived it's Original from an ancient Prince of that Country called *Græcus*.

Air.] The Air of this Country, being generally pure and temperate, is reckoned very pleasant and healthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Greece* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 201 and 205 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 Degrees 30 Minutes, and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying under the 6th North Climate) is not only very fit for Pasture, there being much fertile champain Ground, but also affords good Store of Grain, when duly manured; and abounds with excellent Grapes, and other delicious Fruits. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of *Greece*, is about 15 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, 9 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Com-

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are reckoned Raw Silks, Pernocochi, Oil, Turkey-Leather, Cake-Soap, Honey, Wax, &c.

Rarities.] At *Castri* (a little Village on the South of M. *Parnassus*; now called *Liacura* by the *Turks*) are some Inscriptions, which evince it to have been the ancient *Delphi*, so famous all the World over for the Oracle of *Apollo*. 2. On the aforesaid Mountain is a pleasant Spring, which having several Marble Steps descending to it, and many Niches made in the Rock for Statues, gives Occasion to think that this was the renowned *Fons Castalius*, or *Caballinus*, which inspired (as People then imagined) the ancient Poets. 3. In *Livadia* (the ancient *Arbaia*) is a hideous Cavern in a Hill, which was very famous of old for the Oracles of *Trophonius*. 4. Between the large Lake of *Livadia* and the *Eubæan* Sea (whose shortest Distance is four Miles) are upwards of forty wonderful subterraneous Passages hewn out of the firm Rock, and that quite under a huge Mountain, to let the Water have a Vent; otherwise the Lake, being surrounded with Hills, and constantly supplied by several Rivulets from these Hills, would still overflow the adjacent Country. 5. On M. *Oeneus*, in the Isthmus of *Corinth*, are the Remains of the Isthmian Theatre, being the Place where the Isthmian Games were formerly celebrated. 6. Here are also some Vestigia of that Wall built by the *Lacedæmonians*, from one Sea to the other, for securing the Peninsula from the Incurfions of the Enemy. 7. Through most Parts of *Greece* are still extant the Ruins of many Heathen Temples, especially that of the Goddess *Ceres* at *Eleusis* (about four Hours from *Athens*) a Part of whose Statue is yet to be seen. And at *Salonicbi* are several stately Christian Churches (particularly those of S. *Sophia*, *Gabriel*, and the Virgin *Mary*) now converted into *Mahometan* Mosques; the last of which is a noble Structure, environed on each Side with twelve Pillars of Jasper Stone, and as many Crosses upon their Chapiters remaining as yet undefaced by the *Turks*. But the chief Rarities of *Greece* may be reckoned those various Monuments of Antiquity to be seen at *Athens*: The chief of which are these following: 1. the *Acropolis*, or Citadel, the most ancient and eminent Part of the City. 2. The Foundation of the Walls round the City, supposed to be those erected by *Theseus*, who enlarged the same. 3. The Temple of *Minerva* (now a *Turkish* Mosque) as entire, as yet, as the *Rotunda* at *Rome*, and is one of the most beautiful Pieces of Antiquity that is extant this Day in the World. 4. The *Panagia Spilitotissa*, or Church of our Lady of the Grotto. 5. Some magnificent Pillars, particularly those commonly reckoned the Remains of *Adrian's* Palace, of which there were formerly six Rows, and 20 in each Row, but now only 17 stand upright, and are 52 Feet high

high, and 17 in Circumference at the Base. Here likewise is a Gate and an Aqueduct of the said Emperor. 6. The *Stadium*, or Place where the Citizens used to run Races, encounter wild Beasts, and celebrate the famous Games, termed *Panathenea*. 7. The *Hill Musæum* (now called *To Seggio* by the Inhabitants) so named from the Poet *Musæus*, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, who was wont there to recite his Verses. 8. Some Remains, conjectured to be those of the *Areopagus* and *Odeum*, or Theatre of Musick. 9. The Ruins of many Temples, especially that of *Augustus*, whose Front is still entire, consisting of four Dorick Pillars; as also those of *Theseus*, *Hercules*, *Jupiter Olympius*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, &c. 10. The Tower of *Andronicus*, *Cyrrhastes*, or Temple of the eight Winds still entire. 11. The *Phanari*, or Lanthorn of *Demosthenes*, being a little Edifice of white Marble, in form of a Lanthorn, which is also entire. For a particular Description of all these Rarities both at *Athens* and other Parts of *Greece*, with many remarkable Inscriptions, both in *Greek* and *Latin*. Vid. *Wheeler's Travels*.

Archbishopsricks.] Archbishopsricks in this Country are chiefly those of

<i>Amphipoli,</i>	<i>Makvassa,</i>	<i>Saloniki,</i>
<i>Larissa,</i>	<i>Patras,</i>	<i>Adrianople,</i>
<i>Tarfa,</i>	<i>Napoli di Romania,</i>	<i>Jænna.</i>
<i>Athens,</i>	<i>Corinth,</i>	

Bishopsricks.] Bishopsricks in this Country are chiefly those of

<i>Scotusa,</i>	<i>Mistra,</i>	<i>Chyæon,</i>	<i>Granitza,</i>
<i>Moden,</i>	<i>Argito Castro,</i>	<i>Salona,</i>	<i>Thalanta,</i>
<i>Caminitza,</i>	<i>Delvino,</i>	<i>Livadia,</i>	<i>Amphissa.</i>
<i>Argos,</i>	<i>Butrinto,</i>		

Universities.] No Universities in this Country, though once the Seat of the Muses, but in Lieu of them are 24 Monasteries of *Caloyets*, or *Greek Monks*, of the Order of *St. Basil*, who live in a Collegiate Manner on the famous *M. Athos*, (now termed *ἅγιος ὄρος*, or the holy Mountain) and instruct their Pupils in nothing but the holy Scriptures, and the various Rites of the *Greek Church*, and out of these Colleges are usually chosen those Bishops who are subject to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

Manners.] The *Greeks* (most famous of old, both for Arms and Arts, and every Thing else that's truly valuable) are so wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, that instead of those excellent Qualities which did shine in them, particularly Knowledge, Prudence, and

and Valour; there is nothing now to be seen among them, but the reverse or contrary of these, and that in the highest Degree. Such is the Pressure of the *Ottoman Yoke*, under which they groan at present, that their spirits are quite sunk within them, and their very Aspect doth plainly declare a disconsolate and dejected Mind. However, the unthinking Part of them do so little consider their present slavish Subjection, that there is no People more jovial and merrily disposed, being so much given to Singing and Dancing, that it is now become a proverbial Saying, *As merry as a Greek*. The trading Part of them are generally very cunning, and so inclined to over-reach (if they can) in their Dealings, that Strangers do not only meet with much more Candour among the *Turks*, but if one *Turk* seem in the least to discredit another's Word or Promise, his Reply is still at Hand, *I hope you don't take me for a Christian*: Such is that Blot, which these imprudent Professors of *Christianity* have cast upon our most Holy Religion, in the Eyes of its numerous and most implacable Adversaries.

Language.] The Languages here in Use are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek*, (the first being peculiar to the *Turks*, and the other to the *Christians*) a Specimen of the former shall be given in the last Paragraph of this Section. As for the other, I cannot omit to mention the mighty Difference there is betwixt it and the ancient *Greek*, not only in respect of the many *Turkish* Words now intermixt, but also in the very Pronunciation of those which yet remain unaltered; as I particularly observed by conversing with several of the *Greek* Clergy in the Island of *Cyprus*, and elsewhere; and being present at some of their publick Prayers. Yea, the Knowledge of the ancient *Greek* in its former Purity, is not only lost among the vulgar Sort of People, but also almost extinguished even among those of the highest Rank, few or none of their Ecclesiasticks themselves pretending to be Masters of it. And at *Athens* (once so renowned for Learning and Eloquence) their Tongue is now more corrupt and barbarous than in any other Part of *Greece*. *Pater-noster* in the best Dialect of the modern *Greek* runs thus; *Pater kémas, opios ise ees tes Ouranous, Hagia sthito to Onoma sou; Na erti be basilia sou; To thelema sou na ginetez itzon en te Ge, os is ton Ouranon: To psoni bemas doxe bemas semeron; Ka si chorase bemas ta crimata bemon itzon, ka bemas sicborasomen-ekinous opou; Mas adikounke men ternes bemas is to ptrafino, Alla sejon bemas apo to kazo. Amen.*

Government.] So many brave and valiant Generals did *Greece* formerly breed, that Strangers usually resorted thither to learn the Art of War; and such were the military Achievements of this People, both at home and abroad, and so far did the Force of their

Arms extend, that under their *Great Alexander* was erected the third potent Monarchy of the World. But alas! such hath been the sad Catastrophe of Affairs in this Country, and so low and lamentable is its Condition at present, that nothing of its former *Glory* and *Grandeur* is now to be seen. For its poor and miserable Natives are now strangely cowed and dispirited; its (once) numerous and flourishing Cities are now depopulated, and mere Heaps of Ruins; its large and fertile Provinces are now laid waste, and lye uncultivated. And lately the whole, and still a great Part of the Country doth now groan under the heavy Burden of the *Turkish Yoke*; and its various Divisions are ruled by their respective *Sangiacks*, in Subordination to the *Grand Seigneur*.

Arms.] See the last Paragraph of this Section.

Religion.] The established Religion in this Country, is that of *Mahometism*; but Christianity (for its number of Professors) doth far more prevail. The chief Tenets of the *Mahometan Religion* may be seen Sect. 4. of this Section, to which I remit the Reader. As for Christianity, it is professed in this Country, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek Church*, the principal Points of which, as it differs from the *Western Christian Churches* (whether *Protestant* or *Roman*) are these following, *viz.* 1. The *Greeks* deny the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son; asserting that he proceedeth only from the Father through the Son. 2. They also deny the Doctrine of *Purgatory*, yet usually pray for the Dead. 3. They believe that the Souls of the Faithful departed this Life are not admitted into the beatifick Vision till after the Resurrection. 4. They celebrate the blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist in both Kinds, but make the communicant take three Morfels of Leavened Bread, and three Sips of Wine, in Honour of the Three Persons of the adorable Trinity. 5. They admit Children to participate of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, when only seven Years of Age, because then it is (say they) that they begin to sin. 6. They allow not of *Extreme Unction* and *Confirmation*, and disapprove of fourth Marriages. 7. They admit none into Holy Orders but such as are married, and inhibit all second Marriages being once in Orders. 8. They reject all carved Images, but admit of Pictures, wherewith they adorn their Churches. Lastly, they observe four *Lents* in the Year, and esteem it unlawful to fast upon *Saturdays*. In their publick Worship they use four Liturgies, *viz.* That commonly called *St. James's*, *St. Chrysostom's*, *St. Basil's*, and *St. Gregory the Great's*, together with Lessons out of the Lives of their Saints; which makes their Service to be of such a tedious indiscreet Length, that it commonly lasts five or six Hours together. The Fasts and Festivals yearly observed in the *Greek Church* are very numerous; and were

it not for them, it is probable that Christianity had been quite extirpated out of this Country long e'er now: For by Means of the Solemnities (which yet are celebrated with a Multitude of ridiculous and superstitious Ceremonies) they still preserve a Face of Religion under a Patriarch (who resides at *Constantinople*) and several Archbishops and Bishops, particularly those abovementioned. But did we view those Ecclesiasticks in their Intellectuals, as also the lamentable State of all Persons committed to their Charge, we should find both Priest and People labouring under such gross and woful Ignorance, that we could not refrain from wishing, that the *Western Churches of Christendom* (by their Divisions, Impieties, and Abuse of Knowledge) may not provoke the Almighty at last to plague them likewise with the same Darknes and Desolation. This Country was watered with the blessed Gospel in the very Infancy of Christianity, and that by the powerful Preaching of *St. Paul*, the Apostle of the *Gentiles*.

§. 3. *Little Tartary.*

Name.] **L**ITTLE TARTARY, (anciently *Taurica Cherfenus*, or *Tartaria Procopensis*, being the Lesser *Scythia*, and a Part of Old *Sarmatia*, and now bounded on the East by *Georgia* and the River *Tanais*; and on the West by *Podolia*; on the North by Part of *Muscovia*; and on the South by the *Black Sea*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Tartaria Minor*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tartaria Menor*; by the *French*, *La Petite Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Kleine Tartary*; and by the *English*, *Little Tartary*; so called to distinguish it from *Great Tartary* in *Asia*; as also *Crim Tartary* from *Crim* the principal City of the Country.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally granted to be of a very temperate Nature, but yet unhealthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Little Tartary* is that Part of *Terra Australis incognita*, between 213 and 225 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 49 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 8th North Climate) is very different in different Parts, some Places abounding with Grain and Fruits, and others pestered with undrainable Marshes, and barren Mountains. The Length of the Days and Nights here, is the same as in the Northern Parts of *France*.

Commodities.] The Commodities of this Country are reckoned Slaves, Leather, Chalcal Skins, and several Sorts of Furs, which they exchange with the adjacent *Turks* for other Commodities they want.

Rarities.] Some Travellers relate of this wild and barbarous Part of the World, that few or no ravenous Beasts are found therein. And others tell us, that many of its Fens and Marshes abound mightily with Salt, which is naturally there produced in prodigious Quantities.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country, none.

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country, are those of
Cassa, *Gothia.*

Universities.] Universities in this Country, none.

Manners.] The *Crim Tartars* are generally Men of vigorous and robust Bodies, able to endure all the Hardships of a military Life, and many of them (being endued with Courage and Vigour of Mind, conform to their Strength of Body) prove the best of Soldiers. They are reputed to be very just in their Dealings with one another, but far otherwise with Strangers. Many of them are much addicted to Pillage, and they usually feed upon Horse-flesh.

Language.] The Language of the *Crim Tartars* is the *Scythian*, or pure *Tartaresque*, which hath such a Resemblance to the *Turkish* as the *Spanish* to the *Italian*; these *Tartars* and *Turks* understanding one another, as those of *Italy* and *Spain*. The *Arabick* is here learned at School, as in most Parts of *Turkey*. *Pater-noster* in the *Tartaresque* runs thus: *Atscha wyxom Chybokta sen algusch, ludor senug adoukel suom, chauluchongbel sun senung arkebneq, alsigier da ukarbtawer wifum gundaluch ot mak chu musen wougou kai wifum jasuchen, den bisdacba hajelberin bifum jasoch namafin, datcha koima wifu fumanacha, illa garta wifenu, gemandam. Amen.*

Government.] This Country is governed by its own Prince, commonly termed the *Cham of Tartary*, who is under the Protection of the great *Turk*, whose Sovereignty he acknowledgeth by the usual Ceremony of receiving a Standard. The *Grand Signior* actually possesseth some Part of this Country, and maintains one *Beglierbeg* and two *Sangiacks* in the Places of greatest Importance: As also, he detains as Hostage, the apparent Successor of the *Cham*, who is ordinarily either his Son or Brother. To all which the *Tartars* readily yield, upon the Account of an ancient Compact; whereby the *Turkish* Empire is said to descend to them, whenever the Heirs Male of the *Ottoman* Line shall fail.

Arms.] The *Cham of Tartary* bears for his Ensigns Armorial, Or, there Griffins *Sable*, armed *Gule*.

Religion.] The *Crim Tartars* (for the most Part) are zealous Professors of the *Mahometan* Doctrine, except some who continue still *Pagan*; and intermixt with them are many *Christians*, especially *Greeks* and *Armenians*, besides a considerable Number of *Roman* Catholicks. When this Country was first watered with the blessed Gospel is not very certain.

§. 4. *Danubian Provinces.*

Name.] **T**HE remaining Part of *Turkey* in *Europe* (bounded on the East by *Pontus Euxinus* and the *Propontis*; on the West by *Hungary*; on the North by *Poland*; and on the South by *Greece*) is here considered under the assumed Title of *Danubian Provinces*. This we choose to do upon the Account of their Situation, being near unto, or upon the Banks of the *Danube*. But since each of these Provinces requires a peculiar Etymology, take the same as followeth. 1. *Transylvania* (the ancient *Dacia Mediterranea*) so called by the *Romans*, *quasi trans sylvas*, it being formerly encompassed with mighty Forests. 2. *Valachia*, (part of old *Dacia*) corruptly so called for *Flaccia*, which Title came from one *Flaccus*, an ancient General, who made that Part of the Country a *Roman* Colony. 3. *Moldavia* (the Seat of the ancient *Getae*) so called from a little River of the same Name. 4. *Romania* (the chiefest Part of old *Thrace*) so called from *Roma Nova*, viz. *Constantinople*. 5. *Bulgaria*, or rather, *Wolgaria* (the old *Mæsia Inferior*) so called from *Volga*, it being formerly subdued and possessed by a People which came from the Banks of that River. 6. *Servia* (of old *Mæsia Superior*) why so called is not very certain. 7. *Bosnia* (Part of the ancient *Pannonia*) so called from a River of the same Name. 8. *Slavonia* (another Part of *Pannonia*) so called from its ancient Inhabitants the *Sclavi*. 9. *Croatia* (heretofore known by the Name of *Liburnia*) so called from its Inhabitants the *Croates*. Lastly, *Dalmatia*, much of the ancient *Illyricum*; but as for the Etymology of that Name, it is not agreed upon among Criticks.

Air.] The Air of these various Provinces doth mightily vary, according to their Situation, and Nature of the Soil. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 222 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 48 Degrees of South Latitute.

Soil.] The Soil of these various Provinces (they lying in the 7th and 8th North Climates) cannot reasonably be expected to be the

the same in all. *Croatia* is cold and mountainous, yet producing all Necessaries for the Life of Man. *Servia* much more pleasant and fertile. *Bulgaria* unpleasant and barren, being full of Deserts, ill inhabited. *Moldavia* more temperate and fertile, but the greatest Part of it uncultivated. *Romania* affords great Quantities of Corn and Fruits, and several of its Mountains produce some Mines of Silver, Lead, and Alum. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about 16 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] Most of these Provinces being inland barren Countries (except *Romania*) and therefore little frequented by Strangers, the Number of their Commodities cannot be very great, save only those exported from *Stamboa*, which are chiefly Grogams, Camblets, Mohair, Carpets, Aniseeds, Cottons, Galls, and most other rich *Turkish* Commodities.

Rarities.] In one of the Mines of *Transylvania*; viz. that of *Rimilz Dominurdz*, are found sometimes large Lumps of Virgin Gold, fit for the Mint without any purifying. 2. Other Parts of this Country afford such vast Quantities of Stone Salt, as to supply all the Neighbouring Nations with that useful Mineral. 3. Near to *Enguedine*, in the same Principality (the ancient *Annum*) are several Monuments of Antiquities, especially the Remains of a large Military Way, or long Causeway made by one *Annius*, a Captain of a *Roman* Cohort. 4. At *Spalatro*, in *Dalmatia*, are the Ruins of *Dioclesian's* Palace, in which he took up his Residence when he retired from the Empire. 5. Here is also an entire Temple consecrated to *Jupiter*, which is of an Octogonal Form, and adorned with several stately Pillars of Porphyry. 6. At *Zara* in the same Province are many Ruins of *Roman* Architecture, and several heathen Altars, still to be seen. But what mostly deserves our Regard, are those Monuments of Antiquity, as yet extant, in or near *Constantinople*, the chief of which are these following, viz. The *Hippodrome*, now called *Atmidan*, a Word of like Signification, in which remain some stately Hieroglyphical Pillars, particularly one of *Egyptian* Granate, 50 Feet long, and yet but one Stone; and another of Brass, only 14 Feet high, and in Form of three Serpents wreathed together up to the Top, where their Heads separate, and look different Ways. 2. South of the *Hippodrome* is that Column commonly called the Historical Pillar, curiously carved from Top to Bottom, expressing Variety of warlike Actions. 3. West of the *Hippodrome* is another Column of Porphyry, brought hither from *Rome* by *Constantine the Great*, which having suffered much Damage by Fire, is now called the *Burnt Pillar*. 4. Nigh the Mouth of the *Black Sea*, is a Pillar of the Corinthian Order, about 10 Feet high, with an imperfect Inscription on its Base, vulgarly called *Pompey's Pillar*, which hath

hath been probably erected for a Sea-mark by Day, as the Lanthorn at *Phanari* is by Night. 5. From the Black-Sea to the City of *Constantinople*, reacheth the noble Aqueduct, made by the Emperor *Valentinian* (whose Name it retaineth) and repaired by *Solyman* the Great. To these we may add that noble Pile of Building *Santa Sophia*, formerly a Christian Temple, but now a *Mahometan* Mosque; for a particular Description of which, with the other Remarkables abovementioned, see *Sandys*, *Wheeler*, *Spon*, with other modern Travellers.

Archbishopsricks.] Here is one Patriarchate, viz. that of *Constantinople*, as also several Archbishopsricks, especially those of

<i>Chalcedon,</i>	<i>Sophia,</i>
<i>Trajanopoli,</i>	<i>Antivari,</i>
<i>Ragusa, or Ragusi.</i>	

Bishopsricks.] Chief Bishopsricks in these Provinces, are those of

<i>Posoga,</i>	<i>Zagrab,</i>	<i>Narenza,</i>
<i>Belgrade,</i>	<i>Scardona,</i>	<i>Cattaro.</i>

Universities.] Universities in these Provinces, none.

Manners.] These various Provinces are inhabited by various Sorts of People, particularly the *Sclavonians*, who are generally Men of a robust and strong Constitution, and very fit to be Soldiers. Next the *Croates*, who are esteemed to be Persons so valiant and faithful, that they are entertained by many *German* Princes as their Guards. Lastly, the *Servians* and *Bulsarians*, who are reckoned very cruel, and universally given to Robbery. But as for the natural *Turks*, they are thus characterized, viz. Men of a swarthy Complexion, robust Bodies, of a good Stature, and proportionably compacted: Men, who though generally addicted to some horrid Vices (not to be named among Christians) are yet Persons of great Integrity in their Dealings, strict Observers of their Word; abundantly civil to Strangers, extraordinarily charitable after their own Way; and so zealous Observers of the various Duties enjoined by their Religion (especially that of Prayer) that their Frequency in the same may justly reproach the general Practice of Christians now-a-days. In their ordinary Salutations they lay their Hand on their Bosoms, and a little incline their Bodies, but acknowledging a Person of Quality, they bow almost to the Ground, and kiss the Hem of his Garment. They account it an opprobrious Thing to uncover their Heads; and as they walk in the Streets, they prefer the left Hand before the right, as being thereby Master of the Scymitar.

ter with whom they walk. Walking up and down they never use, and much wonder at that Custom of Christians. Their chief Recreations are shooting with a Bow, and throwing of Lances, at both of which they are very dexterous.

Language.] The *Slavonian* Language (being of a vast Extent) is used not only in all these Provinces, though with some Variations of Dialect, but also in a great Part of *Europe* besides; the purest Dialect of which Tongue is generally esteemed that peculiar to *Dalmatia*. As for the *Turkish* (which is originally *Slavonian*, and now the prevailing Language of these Provinces) *Pater-noster* in the same runs thus: *Dabamux hangbe guiglessen, Chudusi olsum ssenung adun; Gellson ssenung memlechetun, Olsum ssenung issegunb ni esse gugthaule gyrd, Echame gumoxi bergunon vere bixe bugun, bem bassa bixe borslygomoxi, Nyese bixde basfarux borsetiglere mosi; Hem yedma bixe gebeneme, De churtule bixjaramazdan. Amen.*

Government.] These various Countries, considered under the Title of *Danubian Provinces*, do acknowledge Subjection to several Sovereigns, particularly as followeth; *Transylvania* is subject to its own Prince or *Waywode*, formerly tributary to the *Turks*, but now under the Protection of the Emperor since the year 1690. *Valachia* being subject to its *Waywode*, (sometimes styled *Hospodar*, signifying Chief General of the *Militia*) is tributary to the *Turk*. *Moldovia* is subject to its *Waywode*, who is under the Protection of the Emperor since Anno 1688. *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, and *Servia*, are wholly under the *Turk*, and governed by their respective *Beglier-begs*. *Slavonia* and *Bosnia* do own the Emperor. And lastly, *Dalmatia*, is partly under the *Venetians*, and partly under the *Turks*. To the Government of these Provinces we may subjoin the Republick of *Ragusi*, whose Inhabitants are so afraid of losing their Rights and Liberty, that every Month they change their Rector or supreme Magistrate, and every Night the Governor of their Castle, who entereth into his Command blind-fold; and all Military Officers, whatsoever, are not to keep the same Posts above six Weeks, lest, if long continued, they should either gradually, or treacherously bereave them of their Privileges, or make the Republick itself a Prey either to the *Turks* or *Venetians*, whom they equally dread; however it payeth Tribute to both of them at present, as also certain Acknowledgments to the Emperor, his Catholick Majesty, and the *Pope*, by Virtue of a mutual Compact ratified between them.

Arms.] The *Grand Seignor*, as supreme Sovereign over all the *Turkish* Dominions, and absolute Emperor over the *Ottoman* Empire, bears *Verte*, a Crescent *Argent*, crested with a Turbant, charged with three

three black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donc totum impleat Orbem*. As for the ancient Arms of the Eastern Emperors, before the rise of the Ottoman Family, they were Mars, a Cross. *Sol* betwixt four Greek Betas, of the second: The four Betas signifying Βασιλεὺς Βασιλέων, Βασιλεύων Βασιλεύσι, i. e. Rex Regum, Regnans Regibus.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these different Provinces are very different in Point of Religion, but reducible to three Classes, viz. *Christians*, *Jews* and *Mabometans*. The *Christians*, for the greatest Part, adhere to the Tenets of the Greek Church (already mentioned, §. 2.) Some to the Church of Rome, and others profess the Reformed Religion both according to the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*. The *Jews* (as in all other Countries) are zealous Maintainers of the *Mosaic Law*, and the *Mabometans* stick close to their Alcoran; by which they are taught the Acknowledgment of one God, and that *Mabomet* is his great Prophet. It also commandeth Children to be obedient to their Parents, and approveth of Love to our Neighbour. It enjoins Abstinence from Swines Flesh and Blood, and such Animals as die of themselves. It promiseth to Mussulmans (or true Believers) all Manner of sensual Pleasures in a future State. It allows of an unavoidable Fatality in every Thing, and favours the Opinion of Tutelar Angels. But to be more particular. The Followers of *Mabomet* do readily grant, that the Writings both of the Prophets and Apostles were divinely inspired, but alledge, that they are so corrupted by *Jews* and *Christians*, that they cannot be admitted for the Rule of Faith. They farther believe and assert, that of all the revealed Institutions in the World, those in the Alcoran are only divine and perfect. That God is both Essentially and Personally one; and that the Son of God was a mere Creature, yet without Sin, and miraculously born of a Virgin. That *Jesus Christ* was a great Prophet, and that having ended his prophetic Office upon Earth, he acquainted his Followers of the coming of *Mabomet*. That *Christ* ascended into Heaven without suffering Death, another being substituted in his Place to die. That Man is not justified by Faith in *Christ*, but by Works enjoined in the *Mosaic Law*, and in the Alcoran. That Polygamy (according to the Example of the ancient Patriarchs) is still to be allowed of; as also to divorce the Wife upon any Occasion. In short, *Mabometism* is a Medley of *Paganism*, *Judaism*, and *Christianity*; by which Means, the grand Impostor (its Founder) did cunningly imagine to gain Profelytes of all Professions. But whereas the Alcoran is the *Turkish* Rule of Faith and Manners, let us more particularly consider its Precepts, and that chiefly as they relate to the principal Heads thereof, viz Circumcision, Fasting, Prayer, Alms,

Pilgrimage and Abstinence from Wine. 1. Circumcision, of the various Sacraments of the Old and New Testament they admit only of Circumcision. This they reckon absolutely necessary to every Mussulman, esteeming it impossible to obtain Salvation without it; whereupon they are very careful to perform the same, and do celebrate the Performance thereof with great Solemnity. 2. Fasting, particularly that extraordinary Fast, or yearly Lent, called *Ramadan*, observed every ninth Month, and of a whole Month's Continuance; during which Time, they neither eat nor drink till the Sun goes down; they also abstain from all worldly Business, and from smoking their beloved Tobacco, yea, even from innocent Recreations and living reserved auster Lives, do spend most of their Time in the Mosques, frequenting them both Day and Night. They believe that during this Month the Gates of Heaven stand open, and that those of Hell are shut. 3. Prayer. This Duty is of mighty Request among them, their Prophet having termed the same the Key of Paradise and the very Pillar of Religion, whereupon they are frequent and fervent at their Devotions. They are obliged to pray five Times every Day, and never fail of that Number, let their worldly Business be ever so urgent. 4. Alms. Every *Turk* is bound to contribute the hundredth Part of his Wealth towards the *Zugat* or Alms, for Maintenance of the Poor. Besides which they frequently make large voluntary Contributions; yea, their Charity doth not only extend itself towards their Fellow-Rational Creatures, but even the Irrational, as Dogs, Horses, Camels, &c. whom they carefully maintain in a Kind of publick Hospitals, when through Age they become useless to their Masters. 5. Pilgrimage, *viz.* That to *Macca*, which every Mussulman is bound to perform once in his Lifetime, or, at least, to send Deputies for him. Thither they resort in vast Multitudes, being commonly 40 or 50000 in Number, over whom the Sultan appoints a Commander in Chief to redress Disorders that may happen on the Road. This Officer is followed by a Camel carrying the Alcoran covered with Cloth of Gold; which sanctified Animal, upon his Return, is adorned with Garlands of Flowers, and exempt from any farther Labour during the remaining Part of its Life. The *Turks* do likewise visit the City of *Jerusalem*, but that more out of Curiosity than Devotion. They have also a great Veneration for the Valley of *Jehosaphat*, believing it shall be the particular Place of the general Judgment. Lastly, Abstinence from Wine is likewise a Precept of the Alcoran; but of this they are less observant than of any of the former; for many of the richest Sort of *Turks* are great Admirers of the Juice of the Grape, and will liberally taste of the same in their private Cabals. These various Provinces were at first instructed in the Christian Faith at different Times, and upon different Occasions.

S E C T. IX.

Concerning the European Islands.

HA-VING hitherto travelled through the various Countries on the Continent of *Europe*, let us now leave the Continent, and set sail for its Islands. And whereas the chief of such Islands are those termed the *Britannick*, let us first take a particular Survey of them, and then a more general View of all the rest. Therefore,

I. Of the *Britannick Islands*.

THESE Islands being always considered as divided into *Greater* (*viz.* those of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*) and *Lesser* (namely, those many little ones surrounding *Britain*) I shall begin with the former, comprehending in them three distinct Kingdoms, and one Principality. And since our Manner of travelling through the various Countries on the Continent of *Europe*, hath been still to proceed from *North* to *South*, I shall therefore continue the aforesaid Method in surveying the Isle of *Great Britain*, having no other Regard to the two grand Sovereignities therein, than the bare Situation of them. Begin we therefore with the Northern Part of the Island, *viz.*

SCOTLAND.

D. M.

Situated { between { $\begin{matrix} 01 & 00 \\ 08 & 00 \\ 55 & 00 \\ 59 & 00 \end{matrix}$ } of Long. { $\begin{matrix} \text{Its great.} \\ \text{Length from N. to S.} \\ \text{is about 240 Miles.} \\ \text{Breadth from E. to W.} \\ \text{is about 180 Miles.} \end{matrix}$ }

Being divided into two { South, the Frith } { Edinburgh.
Classes, viz. { North, the Frith } { Aberdeen.

South comprehends	Galloway	Chief Town	Kirkcudbright	W. to E.
	Nithisdale		Dumfries	
	Annandale		Annand	
	Esbdale with Esdale		Hermitage	
	Liddisdale		Jedburgh	E. to W.
	Tiviotdale		Duns	
	The Mers		Lauder	
	Lauderdale		Peeblis	
	Tweeddale		Glasgow	E. to W.
	Chydisdale		Aire	
	Kyle		Burgenne	
	Carrick		Edinburgh	
	Lothian		Idem	E. to W.
	Sterling		Idem	
	Renfrew		Irwin	
	Cunningham		Rotbesay	
North Clafs comprehends	Isles of { Boot	Chief Town	Kilzeran	E. to W.
	{ Arran		St. Andrews	
	Peninsula of Cantyre		Dumblain	
			Dumbarton	
	Fife		Innerary	E. to W.
	Mentietb		Idem	
	Lennox		Abernethy	
	Argile		Dunstaffag	
	Perth		Bervoy	E. to W.
	Strathern		Dundee	
	Broad-Albain		Blair	
	Lorn			
	Merns			
	Angus			
	Gaury			
	Atbol			

North

North Class comprehend.	Mar ———	Chief Town	Aberdeen ———	E. to W.
	Badenoch ———		Riven ———	
	Lochabar ———		Inverlochby ———	
	Buchan ———		Peterhead ———	E. to W.
	Bamfe ———		Idem ———	
	Murray ———		Elgin ———	
	Rofs ———		Tain ———	S. to N.
	Switzerland ———		Dornock ———	
	Strathnaver ———		Strathpy ———	
	Caithness ———		Weik, lying N. E. of Strathnaver.	

These are the various Divisions of *Scotland*, according to the best Maps, and the Manner how they are found. But since that Kingdom is ordinarily divided into Sherifffdoms, Stewarties, Bailiaries, and one Constabulary, we shall also consider it in that Respect; and seeing each of these Sherifffdoms and Stewarties, &c. comprehend either a Part, or one, or more of the aforesaid Divisions, we shall here subjoin all the Sherifffdoms, and Stewarties; &c. of the whole Kingdom, and annex to each of them their whole Content, whether more or less. Therefore,

Sherifffdoms of Scotland are those of	Edinburgh ———	Containing	Middle Lothian.
	Berwick ———		The Mers and Bailiary of <i>Lauderdale</i> .
	Peeblis ———		<i>Taydedale</i> .
	Selkirk ———		The Forest of <i>Etterick</i> .
	Wigton ———		The N. and W. Parts of <i>Galloway</i> .
	Renfrew ———		The Barony of <i>Renfrew</i> .
	Lanerick ———		<i>Chydisdale</i> .
	Dumbrilton ———		<i>Lenox</i> .
	Bute ———		Isles of { <i>Bute</i> .
	Striveling ———		{ <i>Arran</i> .
	Linlithgow ———		<i>Striveling</i> , on both Sides the River <i>Forth</i> .
	Clackmannan ———		<i>West Lothian</i> .
	Kinroze ———		A little of the E. Parts of <i>Strivelingshire</i> .
	Cupar ———		A little of the W. Parts of <i>Fife</i> .
	Forfar ———		The rest of <i>Fife</i> .
	Kinkardin ———		<i>Angus</i> , with its Pertinents.
	Elgin ———		<i>Merns</i> .
	Nairn ———		The Eastern Parts { of <i>Murray</i> .
	Weik ———		The Western Parts {
	Orkney ———		<i>Caithness</i> .
			Isles of { <i>Orkney</i> .
			{ <i>Shetland</i> .

Sherifdoms of Scotland are those of

<i>Aberdeen</i> containing	{ <i>Marr</i> , with its Pertinents. <i>Buchan</i> . <i>Strathbogie</i> .
<i>Pertb</i> containing	{ <i>Pertb</i> — <i>Athol</i> — <i>Gawry</i> — <i>Broad-Albin</i> — <i>Menteith</i> — <i>Strathern</i> — As also { <i>Glenfes</i> . <i>Strathandelf</i> . <i>Ramach</i> . <i>Balbider</i> . <i>Glenurgay</i> . <i>Stornont</i> .
<i>Inverara</i> containing	{ <i>Argile</i> . <i>Lorn</i> . <i>Kantire</i> . Isles W. of { <i>Lorn</i> . <i>Kantire</i> .
<i>Banfe</i> containing	{ <i>Banfe</i> . <i>Strathdobern</i> . <i>Boyn</i> . <i>Enny</i> . <i>Strathawin</i> . <i>Balveny</i> .
<i>Inverness</i> containing	{ <i>Badenoch</i> . <i>Lechabyr</i> . The South Part of <i>Ross</i> . A Part of <i>Murray</i> beyond <i>Nairn</i> , Westw.
<i>Tayne</i> containing	{ <i>Southerland</i> . <i>Strathnaver</i> .
<i>Roxburgh</i> containing	{ <i>Tiwiotdale</i> . <i>Liddisdale</i> . <i>Esldale</i> , with <i>Engdale</i> .
<i>Aire</i> containing	{ <i>Kyle</i> . <i>Carrick</i> . <i>Cunningham</i> .
<i>Dumfries</i> } <i>Cromarty</i> }	containing { all <i>Nithisdale</i> . a little of <i>Ross</i> , S. of <i>Cromarty</i> ,

Besides

Besides these Sherifdoms, there are {
Stewarties.
Bailliaries.
one Constabulary.

Stewarties are {
Strathern ———— }
Monteith ———— } Contain { Strathern.
Annandale ———— } Monteith.
Kirkcubright. } Annandale.
E. and S. Parts of *Galloway*.
As also { St. Andrews } in { Fife.
Kilmeny } Angus.
Abernethy } Perth.

Bailliaries are {
Kyle ———— }
Carrick ———— } Contain { Kyle.
Cunningham ———— } Carrick.
Lauderdale ———— } Channingham.
Lauderdale.

The one Constabulary is that of *Haddington*, containing *East Lothian*.

Name.] **S**cotland (the famous ancient *Caledonia*; and bounded on the East by Part of the German Ocean; on the West and North by the *British* Sea; and on the South by *England*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Scotia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Escotia*; by the *French*, *Escosse*; by the *Germans*, *Scotland*; by the *English*, and its own Natives, *Scotland*; so call'd, as some fondly imagine, from *Scota* (Daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*) but more probably from *Scoti*, *Schytti*, or *Schythi*, a People of *Germany* (over the Northern Parts of which the Name of *Scythia* did once prevail) who seiz'd on a Part of *Spain*, next to *Ireland*, and from thence came into the Western Parts of this Country.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very pure, and so extraordinary wholesome to breathe in, that several Persons in the Northmost Parts of that Kingdom do frequently arrive to greater Ages than is usual in other Nations of *Europe*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Scotland*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 172 and 181 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably Northern (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and beginning of the 13th North Climate) yet it produces all Necessaries, and many of the Comforts of human Life. Its Seas are wonderfully stor'd with most Kinds of excellent Fish; its Rivers do mightily abound with the choicest of Salmon; its Plains do sufficiently produce most Kinds of Grain, Herbs and Fruits; and many of its Mountains are not only lin'd with valuable Mines, and the best of Coals, but also several of them are so covered over with numerous Flocks, that great Drovers of Cattle do yearly pass into the North of *England*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about eighteen Hours and an half, the shortest in the Southmost six Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionably,

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are most Sorts of Fish in great Abundance, much Linen-Cloth and Tallow, vast Numbers of Cattle and Hides; as also excellent Honey, Lead, Oar, Iron, Train-Oil, Coarse Cloths, Frizes, &c.

Rarities.] In *Chydisdale* are yet to be seen, for several Miles, the Remains of a large *Roman Causeway*, or Military Way, which commonly goes now by the Name of *Watling-Street*. And in *Tiwiotdale* are some *Vestigia* of *Roman* Encampments, and another Military Way, vulgarly term'd the *Rugged Causeway*. (2.) In the Stew-

arty

arty of *Strathern*, are visible Tracts of several *Roman Camps*, especially that at *Ardoch*. (3.) In *Sterlingshire* are divers Marks of the same *Roman Wall* (now commonly call'd *Graham's Dyke*) which was extended over the *Isthmus*, between the Rivers of *Forth* and *Clyde*: Its Form and Manner of Building will best appear by a Draught thereof; for which. Vid. *Camden's Britannia*, late Edition, p. 959. (4.) In *Sterlingshire* were likewise found some Inscriptions upon Stones relating to the *Roman Wall*; particularly Two, one whereof is now at *Calder*, and informs us, that the *Legio secunda Augusta* built the said Wall upwards of three Miles; and another in the Earl *Marshall's House* at *Dunnotyr*, which hints that a Party of the *Legio vicesima Viatrix*, continued it for three Miles more. As for the Inscriptions themselves, Vid. *Camd.* p. 920, and 1101. (5.) Hard by the Tract of the aforesaid Wall in *Sterlingshire*, are yet to be seen two pretty Mounts, term'd by the Ancients, *Duni pacis*; as also the Remains of an ancient Building in Form of a Pyramid (now called by the Vulgar *Arthur's Oven*) which many reckon to have been a Temple of the God *Terminus*. (6.) Near *Paisly* and *Renfrew* are the *Vestigia* of a large *Roman Camp*; the Fosses and Dykes about the *Prætorium* being still visible. Here is also to be seen a remarkable Spring, which regularly ebbs and flows with the Sea. (7.) Nigh to the City of *Edinburgh* is a noted Spring, commonly call'd the *Oih-Well*. The Surface of its Waters being cover'd with a Kind of Oil or Bitumen, which is frequently used, with good Success, in curing Scabs, and Pains proceeding from Cold. (8.) Near the same City is another Fountain, which goes by the Name of the *Rowing-Well*, because it usually makes a Noise before a Storm. (9.) Near *Brechin* in *Angus* (where the *Danes* received a mighty Overthrow) is a high Stone, erected over their General's Grave, call'd *Camus-Crois* with another about Ten Miles distance, both of them having antique Letters and Figures upon them. (10.) At *Slains* in *Aberdeenshire*, is a remarkable petrifying Cave, commonly called the *Dropping-Cave*, where Water, ouzing through a Spungy porous Rock on the Top, doth quickly consolidate, after it falls in Drops to the Bottom. (11.) Near *Kinross* in *Murray*, is to be seen an *Obelisk* of one Stone, set up as a Monument of a Fight between King *Malcolm*, Son of *Keneth*, and *Sueno* the *Dane*. (12.) On the Lord *Lovat's* Lands in *Straberrick*, is a Lake which never freezeth all over before the Month of *February*; but after that Time, one Night's Frost will do it. There's also another, call'd *Lough-Monar* (belonging to the late Sir *George Mackenzie*) just of the same Nature with the former; and a third at *Glencanigh* in *Strathglast*, which never wants Ice upon the middle Part of it, even in the hottest Day of *Summer*. (13.) Towards the North-west Part of *Murray*.

is the famous *Lough-Neis*, which never freezeth; but retaineth its natural Heat, even in the extremest Cold of Winter, and in many Places this Lake hath been sounded with a Line of 500 Fathoms, but no Bottom found. (14.) Nigh to *Lough-Neis* is a large round Mountain (call'd *Meal-fuor-wouny*) about two Miles of perpendicular Heigh from the Surface of the *Neis*; upon the very Top of which Mountain is a Lake of cold fresh Water, often sounded with Lines of many Fathoms, but never could they reach the Bottom. This Lake having no visible Current running either to it, or from it, is equally full all Seasons of the Year; and it never freezeth. (15.) On the Top of a Mountain in *Ros* (call'd *Scursin Lappich*) is a vast Heap of large white Stones, most of them clear like Crystal; as also great Plenty of Oyster-shells, and Shells of other Sea Animals, yet twenty Miles from any Sea. (16.) In *Lennox* is *Lough-Lomond*, which is every whit as famous among the Vulgar, not only for its floating Island, but also as having Fish without Fins, and being frequently tempestuous in a Calm. (17.) In divers Parts of *Scotland* are some noted Mineral Springs, particularly those at *Kinghorn* and *Balgrigy* in *Fife*; as also *Aberdeen* and *Peterhead* in *Aberdeen-shire*; several of which come little short of the famous *Spaw-Water* in the Bishoprick of *Liege*. (18.) In most Counties of this Kingdom are many circular Stone-Monuments (being a Company of prodigious long Stones set on end in the Ground, and that commonly in form of a Circle) which are, probably, conjectured to have been either Funeral Monuments, or Places of publick Worship, in Times of the ancient *Druides*, or both. Lastly, South-West of *Swinna* (one of the *Orcades*) are two dreadful Whirlpools in the Sea, commonly termed the *Wells* of *Swinna*, with another between *Ma* and *Jura* (two of the Western Islands) during the first three Hours of Flood, all of them are very terrible to Passengers, and probably occasioned by some subterranean *Hiatus*.

Archbishopsricks.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom are Two, viz. those of

St. Andrews,

Glasgow,

Bishopsricks.] *Bishopsricks* in this Kingdom are Twelve, viz. those of

Edinburgh,
Dunkeld,
Aberdeen,

Murray,
Brisben,
Dumblain,

Ros,
Cathness,
Orkney,

Galloway,
Argyll,
Islas.

Univer.

Universities.] *Universities* of this Kingdom are Four, *viz.* those of

St. Andrews,
Aberdeen,

Edinburgh,
Glasgow.

Manners.] The *Scots* (for the most Part) are an Active, Prudent and Religious sort of People; many abominable Vices, too common in other Countries, are not so much as speculatively known among them. They generally abhor all kinds of Excess in Drinking, and effeminate Delicacy in Diet, chusing rather to improve the Mind, than pamper the Body. Many of them make as great Advances in all Parts of ingenious and solid Learning, as any Nation in *Europe*. And as for their singular Fidelity (although slanderously spoken of by some) 'tis abundantly well known, and experienc'd abroad; for an undoubted Demonstration thereof is publickly given to the whole World, in that a neighbouring Prince, and his Predecessors (for almost 300 Years) did commit the immediate Care of their Royal Persons to them, without ever having the least Cause to repent, or real Ground to change.

Language.] The *Language* commonly spoke in the *North* and *North-West* of this Country, is a Dialect of the *Irish*, corruptly called *Erse* (a Specimen of which shall be given when we come to *Ireland*.) In all other Parts of the Kingdom they use the *English* Tongue; but that with considerable Difference of Pronunciation in different Counties; and all disagreeing with that in *England*, except the Town of *Inverness*, whose Inhabitants are the only People who come nearest to the true *English*: However, the Gentry, and Persons of good Education, usually speak *English* (though not with the same Accent as in *England*, yet according to its true Propriety) and their Manner of writing is much the same. The vulgar Language (commonly call'd *Broad-Scotch*) is indeed a very corrupt sort of *English*, and hath a great Tincture of several foreign Tongues, particularly the *Higb-German*, *Low-Dutch*, and *French*; especially the last, a great many Words, still in use among the Commonalty, being originally from that Language. For a Specimen of which Tongue, *Pater-noster* in it runs thus: *Ure Fader wihilk art in Heven; ballued be thy Name; thy Kingdom cumm, thy Wull be doon in Earth as its doon in Heven. Gee us this Day ure daisy Bread, and forgee us ure Sinns, as we forgee them that sin against us; and leed us nat intoo temptation, bair deliver us frae evil. Ameen.*

Government.] This Kingdom hath hitherto had the good Fortune to enjoy an Hereditary limited Monarchy; though many times the

immediate Heir, or next in Blood, hath been set aside, and another more remote hath mounted the Throne. Since its Union with *England*, both Kingdoms are under one King, who is stil'd the *Monarch of Great Britain*. The Government of this Kingdom is chiefly manag'd by a Council of State, or Privy Council; consisting of those call'd properly *Officers of State*, and others of 'the Nobility and Gentry, whom the King pleases to appoint. The *Officers of State* are eight in Number, *viz.* the Lord High Chancellor, Lord High Treasurer, Lord President of the Council, Lord Secretary of State, Lord Treasurer-Deputy, Lord Register, Lord Advocate, and Lord Justice Clerk. The Administration of Justice in Civil Affairs is lodg'd in the *Lords of the Session*, who are 15 in Number, whereof one is President; and to these are join'd some Noblemen, under the Name of *extraordinary Lords of the Session*. This Court is esteem'd one of the most August and Learned Judicatories in *Europe*: From it there lies no Appeal but to the Parliament. which is now made up of the Peers, the Commissioners of Counties, and those of Free Boroughs. The King's Person is always represented in Parliament by some Nobleman, who bears the Title of *Lord High Commissioner*. The Distribution of Justice in Criminal Matters is committed to the Court of Justice, which is compos'd of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk, and five or six other Lords of the Session, who in this Bench are call'd Commissioners of Judicatory. Over and above these two supreme Courts of Justice, there are a great many subordinate Judicatories, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs through the Kingdom, as Sheriff-Courts, Courts of Regality, and the like.

Arms.] The Royal Arms of this Kingdom, together with those of *England* and *Ireland* (as they compose the Ensigns Armorial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*) shall be particularly express'd when we come to *England*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country (excepting a few who still adhere to the Church of *Rome*, and an inconsiderable Number of Quakers) are all of the Reform'd Religion, yet with considerable Variation among themselves in some private Opinions, and various Points of Church Discipline: However, the numerous Professors thereof are very sincere in their Principles, and do generally practise conformable to their Professions. No Christian Society in the World excels them for their exact Observation of the Sabbath-day; and few can equal them, for their singular Strictness and Impartiality in punishing Scandals: But lamentable are their Distractions of late, in Matters relating to *Ecclesiastical Polity*; and how fatal such Heats and Divisions, both in this and the neighbouring Kingdom, may

may prove at last, is alas! but too well known to all thinking Persons among us. The smallest Privateer belonging either to *Brest* or *St. Malo's*, may easily attack, board, and sink, the *Royal Britannia* her self, if the chance only to spring a Leak under Water, when her whole Crew are at Blows between Decks. The Christian Faith (according to the best Accounts) was planted in this Country, during the Reign of *Dioclesian*; for by reason of that violent Persecution he raised in the Church, many Christians are said to have fled from the Continent into the Isle of *Great-Britain*; and particularly (as an ancient Author expressly testifieth) into that Part thereof, *In Quam Romana Arma nunquam penetrarunt*; which (without all doubt) is *Scotland*; especially the Northern Parts of that Country, they being still possess'd by the *Scots*, and never Subject to the *Roman* Power. *St. Rule*, or *Regulus*, is said to have brought over with him the *Arm*, or (as some affirm) the *Leg* of *St. Andrew* the *Apostle*, and to have buried it in the Place where now the City of *St. Andrews* stands. These first Propagators of Christianity seem to have been a kind of Monks, who afterwards, by the Beneficence of the first Christian Kings of *Scotland*, came into the Seats and Possessions of the *Pagan Druides* (a sort of religious Votaries to the Heathen Gods) and had their principal Residence, or rather Monasteries, in the Islands of *Man* and *Jona*, and pass'd under the Name of *Culdees*.

ENGLAND.

Situated { between { 6 W. } of Long. } Length from N. to S. is
 { between { 2 E. } of Lat. } about 320 Miles.
 { between { 50 00 } of Lat. } In great. } Breadth from E. to W.
 { between { 55 50 } of Lat. } is about 290 Miles.

Being divided into
 Six Circuits, viz. { Western Circuit }
 { Oxford Circuit }
 { Home Circuit }
 { Norfolk Circuit }
 { Midland Circuit }
 { North Circuit }

Chief Town { Salisbury.
 Oxford.
 Canterbury.
 Norwich.
 Lincoln.
 York.

Western Circuit contains	Cornwall	Chief Town	Launceston	} W. to E.
	Devonshire		Exeter	
	Dorsetshire		Dorchester	
	Hampshire		Winchester	
	Somersetshire		Bristol	
	Wiltshire		Salisbury	} N. of Dorsetshire
Oxford Circuit contains	Berkshire		Reading N. of Hampshire,	
	Oxfordshire		Oxford	} E. to W.
	Gloucestershire		Gloucester	
	Monmouthshire		Monmouth	} S. to N. E.
	Herefordshire		Hereford	
	Worcestershire		Worcester	
		Staffordshire		Stafford
	Shropshire		Shrewsbury W. of Staffordshire.	
Home Circuit contains	Essex		Colchester	} E. to W.
	Hartfordshire		Hartford	
	Kent		Canterbury	} E. to W.
	Surrey		Southwark	
	Suffex		Chichester South of	} Surrey, Kent.
Norfolk Circuit contains	Norfolk		Norwich	} E. to S. W.
	Suffolk		Ipswich	
	Cambridgeshire		Cambridge	
	Huntingtonshire		Huntington	
	Bedfordshire		Bedford	
	Buckinghamshire		Buckingham	

Midland

Midland Circuit contains	{	Lincolnshire —	Chief Town	{	Lincoln —	} E. to W.
		Nottinghamshire —			Nottingham —	
		Derbyshire —			Derby —	
		Rutlandshire —			Okeham —	} E. to W.
		Leicestershire —			Leicester —	
		Warwickshire —			Warwick —	
North Circuit contains	{	Northamptonshire —	Chief Town	{	Northampton South of	} Leicestershire. Warwickshire.
		Yorkshire —			York —	
		Durham —			Idem —	} S. to N.
		Northumberland —			Newcastle —	
		Lancashire —			Lancaster —	
		Westmorland —			Appleby —	} S. to N.
		Cumberland —			Casby —	

To *England* we here subjoin the Principality of *Wales*, divided into Four Circuits : Each Circuit comprehending Three Counties, *viz.*

1. Those of	{	Denbighshire —	Chief Town	{	Denbigh —	} N. to S.
		Flintshire —			St. Asaph —	
		Montgomeryshire —			Montgomery —	
2. Those of	{	Anglesey —		{	Beaumaris —	} N. to S. E.
		Caernarvonshire —			Caernarvon —	
		Merionethshire —			Harlech —	
3. Those of	{	Cardiganshire —		{	Cardigan —	} N. to S.
		Carmarthenshire —			Carmarthen —	
		Pembrokeshire —			Pembroke —	
4. Those of	{	Radnorshire —		{	Radnor —	} N. to S. W.
		Brecknockshire —			Brecknock —	
		Glamorganshire —			Cardiff —	

Besides the six Circuits of *England* (containing thirty eight Counties) and those four of *Wales*, comprehending twelve; their remain as yet two Counties unmentioned, and which are not ordinarily reduced to any of these Circuits, *viz.* *Middlesex* and *Cheshire*; the first because of its Vicinity to *London*, and the other as being a County-Palatine, having its own Judges and Counsellors peculiar to itself. These two Counties, with the thirty-eight abovemention'd in *England*, and twelve in *Wales*, make fifty two in all. But since *England* and *Wales* are two distinct Sovereignities (one being a Kingdom, and the other a Principality) we shall separately treat of them both. Therefore,

E N Q.

E N G L A N D.

Name.] **E**ngland (the Ancient *Anglia*, which with the rest of the Island, made up the renowned *Britannia* or *Albion*; and now bounded on the East by Part of the *German Ocean*; on the West by *St. George's Channel*; on the North by *Scotland*; and on the South by the *English Channel*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Inglatierra*; by the *French* *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Engelland*; and by the Natives, *England*; which Name is derived from the *Angles*, a People of *Lower Saxony*, who conquer'd the greatest Part of this Country. and divided the same into seven different Kingdoms. But *Egbert* (descended from the *Angles*) having united this divided Nation, and being the first Monarch of *England*, after the *Saxon Heptarchy*, order'd (by special Edict, above 800 Years after the Incarnation) that the whole Kingdom should be term'd *Engelund*; which Title, in Process of Time, hath turn'd into the present Name of *England*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is far more Mild, Sweet, and Temperate, than in any Part of the Continent under the same Parallel. The cold during the *Winter* is not so piercing, nor the Heat in the *Summer* so scorching, as to recommend (much less to enforce) the Use of Stoves in the one, or Grottos in the other. The opposite Place of the Globe to *England*, is that Part of the *Pacifick Ocean* between 174 and 182 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is generally so fertile, and produces such Plenty of Grain, Fruits, Roots, Herbs, &c. that the Excellency of its Soil is best declared by those transcendent Elogies deservedly bestowed on her, both by ancient and modern Writers, who call *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. that her Vallies are like *Eden*, her Hills like *Lebanon*, her Springs like *Pisgab*, and her Rivers as *Jordan*; that she's a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 17 Hours and a half, the shortest in the Southmost is almost 8 Hours; and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this country, are Corn, Cattle, Tin, Copper, Lead, Iron, Timber, Coals, abundance of Wool, Cloth, Stuffs, Linen, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Beer, &c.

Rarities.] In most Counties of this Kingdom are still extant some noted Circular Stone Monuments (like those in Scotland abovementioned, p. 198.) particularly the seventy seven Stones at *Saleeds* in *Cumberland*, commonly term'd *Long Meg and her Daughters*; those call'd *Rollrich Stones* in *Oxfordshire*; those near *Enisbam* in *Northumberland*; those upon the River *Loder* in *Westmorland*; those near *Barroughbridge* in *Yorkshire*; those near *Exmore* in *Devonshire*; those at *Stanton Drew* in *Somersetshire*; and finally the *Hurlers*, and those at *Biscawwoun* in *Cornwall*, &c. But most observable of all is *Stone-henge* (the *Chorea Gigantum* of the Ancients) on *Salisbury Plain*; which Monuments are thought by some to consist of natural Stones, by others of Stones artificially compounded of pure Sand, Lime, Vitriol, and other unctuous Matter. But if the Reader desire to see the various Conjectures of the Curious, concerning the Nature and Design of all such Monuments, together with the Draught of *Stone-henge* in particular, let him consult the late Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, p. 23, 95, 108, 269. (2.) In many Parts of England are yet to be seen the *Refugia*, and Remains of divers *Roman Military Ways*; the principal of which is that mention'd in *Leland's MS.* beginning at *Dover*, and passing through *Kent* to *London*, from thence to *St. Albans*, *Dunstable*, *Stratford*, *Toucester*, *Littlebourn*, *St. Gilbert's Hill* near *Shrewsbury*, then by *Stratton*, and so through the Middle of *Wales* to *Cardigan*. (3.) In this Country are abundance of *Medicinal Waters*; whether for *Bathing*, as those especially in *Somersetshire*, (call'd the *Baths near* *Isloxm*) or *Purgings*: particularly those of the *Spasus* in *Yorkshire*; *Tunbridge* in *Kent*; *Ebilham* and *Dulwick* in *Surrey*; *Northal*, *Alton*, and *Issington* in *Middlesex*. Here also are many other very remarkable *Springs*; whereof some are mightily impregnated either with *Salt*, as that at *Durtwich* in *Worcestershire*; or *Sulphur*, as the famous Well at *Wigan* in *Lancashire* (of which afterwards) or *Bituminous Matter*, as that at *Pitchford* in *Shropshire*. Others have a *Petrifying Quality*, as particularly that near *Lutterworth* in *Leicestershire*, and the remarkable *Dropping-Well* in the *West-Riding* of *Yorkshire*. And finally, some ebb and flow, but that generally in a very irregular Manner; as those of *Peak-Forest* in *Derbyshire*, and *Layewell* near *Torbay*, whose Waters rise and fall several Times in an Hour. To these we may add that remarkable Fountain near *Richard's Castle* in *Herefordshire*, commonly call'd *Bone-Well*, which is always full of small Fish, or Frog-Bones (or such Resemblances) tho' frequently emptied, and cleared of them. (4.) Many are the *Roman Altars*, which from time to time are dug up in this Kingdom, especially the Northern Parts thereof. As for their particular Shapes, and remarkable Inscriptions, with the Places where now to be seen, *Vid. Camden's late Edit.* p. 568, 570, 734, 782, 783, 826, 830, 844;

and from 848 to 852, inclusively. (5.) In several Places between *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*, are some Remains of the famous *Piſt. Wall* (so much talk'd of by our *Engliſh* Historians) which did run through *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, beginning at *Tinmouth-Bar*, and ending at *Solway Friſh*. (6.) Crossing the Middle of *Wiltſhire* from East to West, is a mighty Ditch, commonly term'd *Wansdike*, or *Wodenſdike* (so call'd from the Saxon God *Woden*) and design'd, it seems, either as a Boundary to distinguish Territories, or as a Fence to guard against a neighbouring Enemy. There are also in *Cambridgeſhire* plain Tracts of those large Ditches, thrown up by the *East-Angles*, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Mercians*, who frequently ruin'd all before them. And nigh to the Town of *Cambridge* are some *Velliſia* of two ſpacious Camps, one *Roman*, at *Arborough* (a Mile North of *Cambridge*) and the other at *Gogmagog-Hills*, on the other Side of the Town. (7.) Near *Wigan* in *Lancashire*, is the remarkable Well abovemention'd, which being empty'd, there preſently breaks out a sulphureous Vapour, which makes the Water bubble up as if it boil'd, and a Candle being put thereto, it instantly takes Fire and burns like Brandy. During a Calm, the Flame will continue a whole Day, and by its Heat they can boil Eggs, Meat, &c. and yet the Water itself is cold. (8.) In *Winſfield Park* in *Westmorland*, is the *Three-Brother Tree*, so call'd, because there were three of them (the least whereof is this) which a good Way from the Root is 13 Yards and a half in Circumference. (9.) At *Broſth*, *Benthy*, and *Pitchford*, with other Places adjacent in *Shropſhire*, is found, over most of the Coal-Pits, a *Stratum* of blackiſh porous Stone, much impregnated with bituminous Matter; which Stone being pulveriz'd and boil'd in Water, the bituminous Substance riſeth to the Top, and being gather'd off, it comes to the Conſiſtency of Pitch, and is used for ſuch with good Effect. (10.) In *Derbyſhire* is the famous *Peak*, and ſome hideous Cavities, as thoſe call'd *Pool's-Hole*, *Elden-Hole*, and another which goes by the indecent Name of the *Droviſt's Arſe*. In the firſt of theſe is dropping Water of a petrifying Nature; and at a ſmall Diſtance from it a little clear Brook, remarkable for conſiſting of both hot and cold Water, ſo join'd in the ſame Stream, that a Man may at once put the Finger and Thumb of the ſame Hand, one in hot, and the other in cold. For a full and ſatisfactory Account of the *Peak*, and the many *Wonders* thereof, ſee (beſides the late Edit. of *Camd.*) ſuch Authors as have particularly treated on that Subject, eſpecially *Cotton* and *Hobbs*, with the late Book of Dr. *Leigh*. (11.) Near *Whitby*, in the *North Riding* of *Yorkſhire*, are found certain Stones reſembling the Folds and Wreaths of a Serpent. And at *Hunth-Nabb*, in the ſame *Riding*, are other Stones of ſeveral ſizes, and ſo exactly round, as if artificially made for Cannon-Balls; which being broken, do commonly contain divers ſtony Serpents, wreathed

wreathed in Circles, but generally without Heads. (12.) Near *Madderley* in *Gloucestershire*, and on the Tops of Mountains not far from *Richmond*, with several other Parts of *England*, are Stones resembling Cockles, Oysters, and divers other Water Animals; which if once living Creatures, or the ludicrous Fancy of Nature, is not now my Business to enquire. (13.) In *Mendippe-Hills* in *Somersetshire* is a prodigious Cave, call'd *Ocky-Hole*, which being of a considerable Length, in it are discovered some Wells and Rivulets. (14.) At *Glasbury* in *Somersetshire* are several ancient *Pyramids*, mention'd by *William of Malmesbury*, with imperfect Inscriptions; but why, when, and by whom erected, is merely conjectural. (15.) In the Cathedral of *Exeter* is an *Organ*, which is reckon'd the largest of any in *England*, the greatest Pipe belonging to it being 15 Inches Diameter, which is more by two than the celebrated *Organ* at *Ulm*. (16.) In *Dover-Castle* is an old *Table* hung up, which imports, that *Julius Caesar* landed upon that Part of the *English Coast*. (17.) Near to *Feverham* in *Kent*, and *Tilbury* in *Essex*, are vast artificial Pits, some of them narrow at the Top, but very large within; and thought to be divers of those out of which the ancient *Britons* commonly used to dig Chalk to mix with their Grounds. (18.) About *Belvoir-Castle* in *Lincolnshire*, and *Shugbarn* in *Warwickshire*, is found the *Asfroites*, or *Star-Stone*, resembling little Stars with five Rays. (19.) In *Shropshire* is that large Hill term'd *Caer-Caradock*, famous in former Times for being the Scene of that memorable Action between *Ostorius* the *Roman*, and *Caratacus* the *Briton*, whereof *C. Tacitus* has given us a particular Account. (20.) Near to the City of *Winchester*, as also in the North of *Westmorland*, is a round Entrenchment, with a plain Piece of Ground in the Middle, commonly term'd *King Arthur's Round Table*, and much talk'd of by the Vulgar; but for their Original and Design we need go no farther than those Ages when *Tilting* was in vogue in *England*. Lastly, In the County of *Surry* is the *English Amas*, or the River *Mole*, which loseth itself under Ground, and ariseth again at some considerable Distance; as doth also *Recall* in the North Riding of *Yorkshire*, *Camd.* p. 155, and 754. To these *Rarities*, abovementioned, I might here add some *stupendous Fabricks* in this Kingdom, which may be fitly term'd *Art's Master-Pieces*; but to descend to Particulars, would swell this Paragraph to a disproportionable Signess.

[*Archbishopsricks.*] *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom are Two, viz. those of

Canterbury and *York*.

The *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* hath the Precedency of *York*, and is stil'd *Primate* of all *England*, the other being also *Primate* of *England*.

but not of all *England*: A Controversy hotly debated between these two Archiepiscopal Sees, but at last determin'd in favour of the former.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom (including *Wales*) are those of

<i>London,</i>	<i>Chichester,</i>	<i>Carlisle,</i>
<i>Durham,</i>	<i>Salisbury,</i>	<i>Exeter,</i>
<i>Winchester,</i>	<i>Worcester,</i>	<i>Chester,</i>
<i>Bath and Wells,</i>	<i>Lincoln,</i>	<i>Bristol,</i>
<i>Oxford,</i>	<i>St. Asaph,</i>	<i>Norwich,</i>
<i>Bangor,</i>	<i>St. David's,</i>	<i>Gloucester,</i>
<i>Rochester,</i>	<i>Peterborough,</i>	<i>Hereford,</i>
<i>Ely,</i>	<i>Landaff,</i>	<i>Litchfield and Coventry.</i>

In Point of Place, after the two Archbishops followeth the *Bishop* of *London*, next to him the *Bishop* of *Durham*, 3dly, the *Bishop* of *Winchester*, and then all the rest according to the Seniority of their Consecration.

Universities.] *Universities* of this Kingdom are those famous Seats of the *Muses*, or two Eyes of *England*, term'd *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; which for magnificent Buildings, rich Endowments, ample Privileges, as also Number of Students, Libraries and learned Men, are inferior to none, or rather not to be parallel'd by any in the World. The Names of the respective Colleges and Halls in each of these Universities (the most of which do surpass many of our foreign Universities) are as follow:

In *Oxford* are

<i>University,</i>	<i>Magdalen,</i>
<i>Balioi,</i>	<i>Brazen-Nose,</i>
<i>Merton,</i>	<i>Corpus-Christi,</i>
<i>Oriel,</i>	<i>Christ-Church,</i>
<i>Exeter,</i>	<i>Trinity,</i>
<i>Queen's,</i>	<i>St. John's,</i>
<i>New College,</i>	<i>Jesús,</i>
<i>Lincoln,</i>	<i>Wadham,</i>
<i>All-Souls,</i>	<i>Pembroke.</i>

Halls are seven, viz.

<i>Gloucester,</i>	<i>Alban,</i>
<i>St. Edmund,</i>	<i>St. Mary,</i>
<i>Magdalen,</i>	<i>New-Inn.</i>
<i>Hart,</i>	

In *Cambridge* are

<i>Peter-House,</i>
<i>Clare-Hall,</i>
<i>Bennet, or Corpus-Christi,</i>
<i>Pembroke-Hall,</i>
<i>Trinity-Hall,</i>
<i>Govvill and Caius,</i>
<i>King's-College,</i>
<i>Queen's-College,</i>
<i>Catharine-Hall,</i>
<i>Jesús-College,</i>
<i>Christ's-College</i>
<i>St. John's-College,</i>
<i>Magdalen-College,</i>
<i>Trinity-College,</i>
<i>Emanuel-College,</i>
<i>Sidney Sussex.</i>

Man.

Manners.] The *English*, being originally a Mixture of diverse Northern and Southern Nations, do still retain their Humour, a just Mean betwixt those two Extremes; for the dull *Saturnine Genius* of the one, and the hot *Mercurial Temper* of the other, meeting in their *Constitutions*, render them *ingenious* and *active*; yet *solid* and *persevering*; which, nourished under a suitable *Liberty*, inspires a *Courage* both generous and lasting. This happy Temperament of *Spirit*, wherewith this *People* is endued, doth eminently appear to the World, by that mighty *Inclination* they always had, and still have, both to *Arms* and *Arts*, and that wonderful *Progress* they have hitherto made in each of them: For the matchless *Valour* and *Bravery*, the singular *Prudence* and *Conduct* of the *English* Nation, both by *Sea* and *Land*, is so universally known, and hath been so frequently manifested in most Parts of the World, that many potent *States* and *Kingdoms* have felt the *Dint* of their *Sword*, and been constrain'd to yield to the *Force* of their *Arms*. They have also so effectually apply'd themselves to all Sorts of *ingenious Literature*, since the happy Days of our Reformation, and are advanced to such a *Pitch* of true and *solid Learning*, that they may justly claim a true *Title* to the *Empire* of *human Knowledge*. Finally, their Manner of *Writing* (whether for Solidity of Matter, Force of Argument, or Elegancy of *Stile*) is indeed so transcendently excellent, that no Nation hath yet surpassed the *English*, and none can justly pretend to equal them.

Language.] The *English Language* being a Mixture of the old *Saxon* and *Norman* (one a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, and the other of the *French*) having also some *Tincture* of the ancient *British*, *Roman*, and *Danish* Tongues, is much refined of late, and now deservedly reckon'd as *copious*, *expressive*, and *manly* a *Tongue*, as any in *Europe*. Harangues in this *Language* are capable of all the delightful Flowers of *Rhetorick*, and lively Strains of the truest *Eloquence*, nothing inferior to the most fluent Orations pronounced of old by the best of the *Roman* Orators: In a Word, 'tis a Language that is rightly calculated for the Masculine Genius of those who own it. *Pater-noster* in the *English* Tongue runs thus: *Our Father, which art in Heaven, &c.*

Government.] The *Kingdom of England* is a famous, ancient, and hereditary *Monarchy*; a Monarchy which can seldom admit of any *Interregnum*, and therefore is free from many Misfortunes to which elective Kingdoms are subject; yea, such a *Monarchy* (in the Words of that worthy Gentleman, Dr. *Chamberlain*, Author of the *Present State of England*) as that by the necessary subordinate Con-

Q
currence

currence of the *Lords and Commons*, in making and repealing of Statutes or Acts of *Parliament*, it hath the main Advantages of an *Aristocracy and Democracy*, and yet free from the Disadvantages and Evils of either. In short, 'tis a Monarchy (continues the aforesaid Author) as by most admirable Temperament, affords very much to the Industry, Liberty and Happiness of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King, who will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves. Chief Persons of this Realm after the King and Princes of the Blood, are the *great Officers of the Crown*, who are commonly reckon'd nine in Number, *viz.* (1) The *Lord High Steward of England*; an Officer indeed so great, and whose Power was esteem'd so exorbitant, that it hath been discontinued ever since the Days of *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, (his Son *Henry of Bullingbrook* being the last who had a State of Inheritances in that high Office) and is now conferr'd by the King upon some of the chief Peers only, *pro illa vice*, as upon occasion of the crowning of a new King, or the Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm for Treason, Felony, or such like. (2) The *Lord High Chancellor*, whose Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, to moderate the Rigor of the Law in judging according to Equity, and not according to the Common Law. He also disposeth of all Ecclesiastical Benefices in the King's Gift, if valued under 20 *l.* a Year in the King's Book. In case there be no Chancellor, then the Lord Keeper is the same in Authority, Power, and Precedence, only different in Patent. (3) The *Lord High Treasurer*, whose Office (as being *Præfectus Aerarii*) is to take Charge of all the King's Revenue kept in the Exchequer, as also to check all Officers employ'd in collecting the same, and such like. This Office is frequently executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission (termed *Lords of the Treasury*.) (4) The *Lord President of the Council*, whose Office is to attend upon the King, and summon the Council, to propose Business at the Council-Table, and report the several Transactions of the Board. (5) The *Lord Privy-Seal*, whose Office is to pass all Charters and Grants of the King, and Pardons signed by the King, before they come to the Great-Seal of *England*; as also diverse other Matters of smaller Moment, which do not pass the Great-Seal. But this Seal is never to be affix'd to any Grant without good Warrant under the King's Privy Signet; nor even with such Warrant, if the Thing granted be against Law or Custom, until the King be first acquainted therewith. (6) The *Lord Great Chamberlain of England*, whose Office is to bring the King's *Shirt, Coif, and wearing Clothes*, on the Coronation-Day; to put on the King's Apparel that Morning; to carry at the Coronation the *Coif, Gloves, and Linen*, which are to be used by the King on that Occasion; likewise the *Sword and Scabbard*, as also the *Gold* to be offered by the King,

King, together with the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*; to undress and attire the King with his Royal Robes; to serve the King that Day with Water to wash his Hands before and after Dinner. (7) The *Lord High Constable of England*, an Officer, whose Power is so great, that 'twas thought inconvenient to lodge the same in any Subject since the Year 1521; and is now conferr'd on some of the chiefest Peers, *pro re nata*; as upon Occasion of *Coronations*, or *Solemn Trials* by Combat. (8) The *Earl Marshal of England*, whose Office is to take Cognizances of all Matters of War and Arms; to determine Contracts concerning Deeds of Arms out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters touching Wars within the Realm, which the *Common Law* cannot determine. (9) The *Lord High Admiral of England*, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath been usually given either to some of the King's younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or one of the chiefest Peers of the Realm: To him is committed the Management of all Maritime Affairs; the Government of the King's Navy; a decisive Power in all Causes *Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*. He also commissionates *Vice-Admirals*, *Rear-Admirals*, *Sea-Captains*, &c. and enjoys a Number of Privileges, too many here to be mentioned. This Office is commonly executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission (term'd *Lords of the Admiralty*.)

After the *Officers of the Crown*, we might here subjoin the various *Courts of Judicature* established in this Kingdom, especially the *High Court of Parliament*, which is supreme to all others, and to whom all last Appeals are made. I might here likewise mention all the *Subordinate Courts* of this Realm, particularly that of the *King's-Bench*, the *Court of Common-Pleas*, the *High-Court of Chancery*, the *Exchequer*, and the *Court of the Duchy of Lancaster*, &c. as also the *Ecclesiastical Courts* in Subordination to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, as the *Court of Arches*; the *Court of Audience*; the *Prerogative Court*; the *Court of Faculties*, and that of *Peculiars*. But to declare the *Nature* and *Constitution*, the ample Privileges, and manner of Procedure in each of them, would far exceed the narrow Bounds of an Abstract. I shall not therefore descend to Particulars, only adding to this Paragraph, that besides these various Courts abovementioned, the King, consulting the Ease and Welfare of the Subject, administers Justice by his itinerant Judges, and that in their yearly Circuits through the Kingdom; and for the better governing of, and keeping the King's Peace in particular *Counties*, *Hundreds*, *Cities*, *Boroughs*, and *Villages* of this Realm, *Counties* have their respective Lord-Lieutenants, Sheriffs, and Justices of the Peace; *Hundreds*, their Bailiffs, High-Constables, and Petty-Constables; *Cities*, their Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, &c. *Boroughs* and *Towns* incorporate, having either a Mayor, or two Bailiffs,

Bailiffs, or a Port-reeve, who in Power are the same with Mayor and Sheriffs; and during their Office are Justices of the Peace within their own Liberties. And lastly, *Villages* are in Subjection to the Lord of the *Manor*, under whom is the *Constable* or *Headborough*, to keep the Peace, apprehend Offenders, and bring them before the Justice. Of such an admirable Constitution is the *Englisk Government*, that no Nation whatsoever can justly pretend to such a Model, and no People in the World may live more happy, if they please; so that it may be justly affirm'd of them, what the Poet saith in another Case, only with Change of Persons,

*O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
Anglicanos!*—————

Arms.] The Ensigns Imperial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*, are in the first Place, *Azure, Three Flower-de-Luces*, Or: the Royal Arms of *France*, quartered with the Imperial Ensigns of *England*, which are *Gules, Three Lions passant Gardant in Pale*, Or: In the second Place, within a double tressure Counter flower'd de lys, Or: A *Lion Rampant Gules*, for the Royal Arms of *Scotland*. In the third Place, *Azure, an Irish Harp*, Or, stringed *Argent*, for the Royal Ensigns of *Ireland*. In the fourth Place, as in the first. These Ensigns Armorial are placed after a new Manner since the Revolution and Union, the Arms of *England* and *Scotland* being quarter'd together: and since King *George's* Accession to the Throne, are added the Arms of the House of *Brunswick Lunenburg*, which are, *Azure, an Horse at full Liberty, Argent*, charged with *Charlemain's* Crown, answerable to his being Arch-Treasurer of the Empire: all within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that most noble Order: upon the same a rich Mantle of Cloth of Gold, doubled *Ermine*, adorned with an *Imperial Crown*, and surmounted for a Crest by a *Lion passant Gardant*, Or, crowned, as the former, and an *Unicorn argent gorged* with a *Crown*, thereto a Chain affix'd, passing between his Fore-legs, and reflexed over his Back, Or, both standing upon a *Compartment*, placed underneath; and in the Table of that *Compartment* is expressed the King of *Great-Britain's* Motto, which is, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

Religion] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most Part) of the true *Reformed Religion*, publicly professed, and carefully taught in its choicest Purity. In reforming of which, they were not so hurry'd by popular Fury and Faction (as in other Nations) but proceeded in a more prudent, regular, and Christian Method; resolving to separate no farther from the *Church of Rome*, than she had separated from the *Truth*, embracing that excellent

Advice of the Prophet (Jer. vi. 16) Stand ye in the Ways, and see, and ask for the old Paths, where is the good Way, and walk therein. So that the *Reformed Church of England* is a true Mean, or middle Way betwixt those two Extremes, of *Superstition* and *Fanaticism*, both equally to be avoided. The *Doctrine* of which Church thus refined, is briefly sum'd up in the Thirty-nine Articles, and Book of *Homilies*; and her *Discipline* and *Worship* are to be seen in the *Liturgy* and Book of *Canons*. All which being seriously weighed and considered by a judicious and impartial Mind, it may be found that this national Church is, for certain, the exactest of all the reformed Churches, and comes nearest to the primitive Pattern of any in *Christianity*: For her *Doctrine* is entirely built upon the *Prophecs* and *Apostles*. According to the Explication of the ancient Fathers, her Government (rightly consider'd) is truly *Apostolical*; her *Liturgy* is a notable Extract of the best of the primitive Forms; her Ceremonies are few in Number, but such as tend to Decency and true Devotion. In a Word, the Church of *England* doth firmly hold and maintain the whole Body of the true *Catholic Faith* (and none other) according to *Holy Scripture*, and the *Four* first general Councils; so that her Sons may truly say (in the Words of an eminent Luminary of the ancient Church) *In ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli à Christo, & Christus à Deo accepit.* At present all Sects of Parties are tolerated; and it is truly as melancholy to consider, as 'tis hard to determine, whether our *Heats* and *Divisions* on one Hand, or *open Profaneness* and *Irreligion* on the other, be most predominant. In the mean time, this is most certain, that they are both equally to be lamented; the necessary Consequence of them both being most dismal and dangerous in the End, But *that it may please the Almighty to grant to all Nations Unity, Peace, and Concord; to bring into the Way of Truth, all such as have erred, and are deceived; to strengthen such as do stand; to comfort and help the weak-hearted; to raise up them that fall; and finally beat down Satan under our Feet,* is the daily and fervent Prayer of the Church of Christ; and the hearty Wish and Desire of every true Son thereof. The *Christian Faith* is thought to have been planted in *England*, *tempore (ut scimus) summo Tiberii Cæsaris*, according to ancient *Gildas*; but afterwards more universally received, *Anno 180*, it being then openly professed by publick Authority, under King *Lucius*; who is said to have been the first Christian King in the World; yet several doubt whether there ever was such a Man in the World. In general, this is certain, that Christianity was propagated here in the earliest Ages of the Church.

W A L E S.

Name.] **W**ALES [the Seat of the ancient *Britains*, and bounded on the *East* by a Part of *England*; on the *West*, *North*, and *South*, by *St. George's Channel*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Walia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Gales*; by the *French*, *Galles*; by the *Germans*, *Walles*; and by the *English*, *Wales*; so call'd (as some imagine) from *Idwallo*, Son to *Cadwallader*, who retir'd into this Country with the remaining *Britains*. But others rather think, that as the *Britains* derive their Pedigree from the *Gauls*, so they also retain the Name, this Country being still termed by the *French*, *Galles*; which using *W* for *G* (according to the *Saxon* Custom) agrees pretty well with the present Title.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much the same with those Counties of *England*, which lye under the same Parallel of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Wales*, is that Part of the vast *Pacific Ocean*, between 190 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th North Climate) is generally very Mountainous, yet some of its Vallies are abundantly fertile, producing great Plenty of Corn, and others are very fit for Pasturage. It is likewise well stored with large Quarries of Free-stone, as also several Mines of Lead-Ore and Coals. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the Southmost 7 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Butter, Cheese, Welsh-Frizers, Cottons, Bays, Herrings, Hides, Calves-Skins, Honey, Wax, and such like.

Rarities.] In several Parts of this Principality, especially *Denbighshire*, are still to be seen the *Remains* of that famous *Wall* commonly call'd King *Offa's Dyke*, made by *Offa* the *Mercian*, as a Boundary between the *Saxons* and *Britains*. (2) At a small Village, call'd *Newton* in *Glamorganshire*, is a remarkable Spring nigh the Sea, which ebbs and flows contrary to the Sea. (3) In the same Country, as also *Caermarthenshire*, are several ancient *Sepulchral Monuments*, and diverse noted Stone *Pillars*, with observable *Inscriptions* on them. (4) In *Brecknockshire* are some other remarkable *Pillars*, particularly that call'd *Mayen y Marynnion* (or the Maiden Stone) near the Town of *Brecknock*. Another at *Pentre Ifhytbrog* in *Llan, S. Ered* Parish. And a third in Form of a Cross, in *Fanor* Parish. (5) In *Glamorganshire*

ganfbire are the Remains of *Caer Phili Castle* (taken by some for the *Bulleum Silurum*) which are generally reckon'd the noblest Ruins of ancient Architecture of any in *Britain*. (6) In *Merionethfbire* is *Kader Idrii*, a Mountain remarkable for its prodigious Height, being commonly reckon'd the highest of any in *Britain*, as an Argument for which, 'tis urg'd by some, that the same Mountain affords Variety of *Alpine Plants*. (7) In *Caernarvonfbire* is a perpendicular Rock of a great Height, thro' which the publick Road lies, and occasions no small Terror to many Travellers; for on one Hand the lofty impending Rock threatens (as 'twere) every Minute to crush them to Pieces, and the prodigious Precipice below is so very hideous and full of danger, that one false Step is of dismal Consequence. (8) Near *Basingwerk* in *Flintfbire*, is that remarkable Fountain commonly called *Holy Well*, which sends forth so considerable a Stream, as to be able immediately almost to turn a Mill: But more observable for its pretended Sanctity of old (and that derived from the fabulous Story of *S. Winefrid*) as also the wonderful Virtues of its Waters; and those were chiefly owing to the Forgery of the Monks of *Basingwerk*. (9) In *Pembrokeshire* is *Milford Haven*, which for Largeness and Security can, perhaps, be outdone by none in *Europe*, it having 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads: And may thereupon be deservedly reckon'd among the *Rarities* of this Country. Lastly, In *Monmouthfbire* are many *Roman Altars* dug up with Variety of *Inscriptions* upon them: For which, and many others, *Vide Camden's Britannia*, late Edition, from Page 613, to 620; as also from 623, to 628; with Page 593, 594, 600, 601, 605. But if the curious Reader would see the chief *Rarities* of *Wales* at one View, let him consult the aforesaid Author (Page 697) where he will find the Remarkables of this Principality represented in Sculpture; particularly these following, viz. a curious carved Pillar, call'd *Maen y Chwydan*, on *Moslyn Mountain* in *Flintfbire*. Two remarkable Pillars *Caer Phili Castle* in *Glamorganfbire*. An Alabaster Statue, found near *Portb-shim-Kran* in *Monmouthfbire*. And finally, some *Roman Armor* and Medals, with Variety of Coins, both *Roman* and *British*, dug up at several times in several Parts of *Wales*.

Archbishopsricks.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Principality, none.

Bishopsricks.] *Bishopsricks*, Four, viz. those of

Bangor,
S. Asaph,

Landaff,
S. David's. } already mention'd.

Universities.] None.

Manners.] The *Welsh* are a People generally reputed very faithful and loving to one another in a strange Country, as also to Strangers in their own. The common (for the most Part) are extraordinary simple and ignorant, but their Gentry are esteemed both brave and hospitable. They are universally inclined to a cholerick Temper, and extravagantly value themselves on their *Pedigrees* and *Families*.

Language.] The *Welsh* (being the Offspring of the ancient *Britains*) do still retain their primitive Language, which yet remains more free from a Mixture of *exotick Words*, than any modern Tongue in Europe; a Language which hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers, it being both hard to pronounce, and unpleasant to the Ear, by reason of its vast Multitude of Consonants. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus: *Ein Tad yr bwn wyt yn y nefoedd, fenſtiedier dy enw: Deud dy derymas; bid dy ewylls ar yddaiar megis y mac yn nefoedd dyre i ni hed dyw ein bara beunyddiol: A maddeu i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddewn ny i'n dyledwry: Ac nar arwain mi brofe diageth, eithber gwared in rhag drwg. Amen.*

Government.] This Principality was anciently govern'd by its own King or Kings, (there being frequently one for *South*, and another for *North Wales*, and sometimes no less than five did claim a regal Power) but was fully conquered, *Anno* 1282, by *Edward I*, who having then a Son brought forth by his Queen at *Caernarvon-Castle*, in *Wales*, and finding the *Welsh* extremely averse against a foreign Governor, profered them the young Child (a Native of their own) to be their Lord and Master, to which they readily yielded, and accordingly swore Obedience to him; since which Time, the King of *England's* eldest Son is stild *Prince of Wales*, and all Writs in that Principality are issued out in his Name.

Arms.] The *Arms* of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of *England*, only by the Addition of a *Label* of three Points. But the proper and peculiar Device, commonly (though corruptly) called the *Prince's Arms*, is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Ostrich Feathers*, with this Inscription round, *Ich dien*, i. e. *I serve*; alluding to that of the Apostles, *The Heir, while he is a Child, differeth not from a Servant*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country (at least, the most intelligent of them) are of the *Reform'd Religion*, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*; but many of the meaner Sort are so grossly ignorant in religious Matters, that they differ nothing from

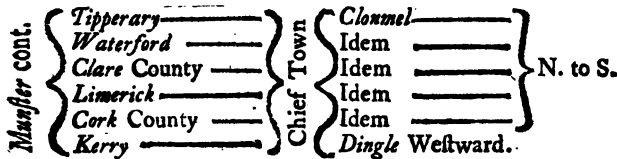
from mere Heathens. For the remedying of which, the late incomparable Mr. *Gouge* was at no small Pains and Charge, in preaching the blessed Gospel to them, and procuring and distributing among them some considerable Number of Bibles, and Books of Devotion, in their own Language. Which noble Design was afterwards revived and furthered by the famous *Robert Boyle*, Esq; and several other well disposed Persons (particularly that much lamented eminent Divine, Dr. *Anthony Horneck*) and we are willing to hope, that the same will be kept still on foot, and happily promoted by the Aid and Encouragement of some serious Christians amongst us. The Christian Faith is said to have been planted in this Country towards the End of the second Century.

I R E L A N D.

Situated { between { $\begin{matrix} \text{d.} & \text{m.} \\ 6 & 00 \\ 10 & 40 \end{matrix}$ } W. Lon. } { $\begin{matrix} \text{It is greatest} \\ \text{Length from S. to N. is} \\ \text{about 265 Miles.} \end{matrix}$ }
 { between { $\begin{matrix} 51 & 00 \\ 55 & 25 \end{matrix}$ } of Lat. } { Breadth from E. to W. is
 about 150 Miles.

Divided into the { *Leinster* ————— }
 Provinces of { *Ulster* ————— }
 { *Connaught* ————— }
 { *Munster* ————— } Ch. of Town { *Dublin.*
Londonderry.
Galloway.
Limerick.

Leinster contains	{	<i>Louth County</i> —————	}	<i>Drogheda</i> —————	}	From N. to S.
		<i>Dublin</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————		
		<i>Wicklow</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————		
		<i>Wexford</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————		
		<i>Longford</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————	}	From N. to S.
		<i>Meath County</i> —		<i>Melinger</i> —		
		<i>King's County</i> —		<i>Philistone</i> —		
		<i>Queen's County</i> —		<i>Mari-burrow</i> —		
		<i>Kilkenny</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————	}	E. of { K. County, Kilkenny.
		<i>Kildare</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————		
<i>Caterlagh</i> —————						
Ulster contains	{	<i>Down County</i> —	}	<i>Down</i> —————	}	From E. to S. W.
		<i>Armagh</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————		
		<i>Monaghan</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————		
		<i>Carvan</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————		
		<i>Antrim</i> —————		<i>Carrickfergus</i> —	}	From E. to S. W.
		<i>Londonderry</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —————		
		<i>Tironé County</i> —		<i>Dungannon</i> —		
		<i>Fermanagh</i> —		<i>Inniskilling</i> —		
<i>Dunnagal</i> —————	<i>Idem</i> W. of Londonderry.					
Conna. cont.	{	<i>Letrim</i> —————	}	<i>Idem</i> —————	}	From N. to S.
		<i>Roscomon</i> —		<i>Atblone</i> —		
		<i>Galloway</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —		
		<i>Maio County</i> —		<i>Maio</i> —	}	Westward.
		<i>Slego</i> —————		<i>Idem</i> —————		



Nams.] THIS Island [surrounded by the *British* Ocean, and reckon'd the *Britannia Parva* of *Ptolemy*; mention'd also by other ancient Writers under the Names of *Furna*, *Juverno*, *Iris*, &c. and by modern Authors *Hibernia*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Irlando*; by the *Spaniards*, *Irlanda*; by the *French*, *Irlande*; by the *Germans*, *Yrland*; and by the *English*, *Ireland*; so call'd (as some imagine) *ab hiberno aere*, from the Winter-like Air: But rather (according to others) from *Erinland*, which in the *Irish* Tongue signifieth a *Western Land*, it being so in respect of *Great Britain*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is almost of the same Nature with that of those Parts of *Britain* that lie under the same Parallel; only different in this, that in several Places of this Kingdom, 'tis of a more gross and impure Temper; by reason of the many Lakes and Marshes, which send up such a Quantity of Vapours and thereby so corrupt the whole Mass of the Air, as to occasion Fluxes, Rheums, and such like Distempers, to which the Inhabitants are frequently subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ireland*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, lying between 170 and 174 Degrees of Longitude, with 53, and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th and 10th North Climate) is abundantly fertile; but naturally more fit for Grass and Pasturage, than Tillage. Much of this Kingdom is still overgrown with Woods, or incumber'd with vast Bogs and unwholesome Marshes, yielding neither Profit nor Pleasure to the Inhabitants, but not near so much as formerly: There being a great deal of Wood cut down, and many Marshes drained in this Age, and the Ground employ'd for various Sorts of Grain, which it produces in great Plenty. The longest Day in the Northernmost Part of this Country is about 17 Hours and a half; the Shortest in the Southernmost, 7 Hours three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Salt, Hemp, Linen-cloth, Pipe-Staves, Wool, Friezes, &c.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] About eight Miles North-East from *Colrain*, in the County of *Antrim*; is that Miracle (whether of *Art* or *Nature*, I shall not dispute) commonly called *Giant's Causeway*; which runs from the Bottom of a high Hill into the Sea, none can tell how far. Its Length, at *Low-water*, is about six hundred Feet; the Breadth, where broadest, 240, and 120 in the narrowest; 'tis very unequal in Height, being in some Places thirty-six Feet from the Level of the Strand, and in others only fifteen. It consists of many thousands of Pillars, perpendicular to the Plain of the *Horizon*, and all of different Shapes and Sizes; but most of them Pentagonal, or Hexagonal, yet all irregularly placed. A particular Draught and Description of this wonderful *Causeway*, with an Essay, proving the same to be rather the Work of Nature than Art, *Vid. Philosoph. Transact.* N^o 212, and 222. (2) In the Province of *Ulster*, is the famous *Lough Neagh*, hitherto noted for its rare petrifying Quality; but upon due Examination, 'tis found that the said Quality ought to be ascrib'd to the Soil of the Ground adjacent to the Lake, rather than to the Water of the Lake itself. (3) In several Parts of this Kingdom are sometimes dug up Horns of a prodigious Bigness (one Pair lately found between ten Feet and ten Inches from the Tip of the right Horn to the Tip of the left) which gives occasion to apprehend that the great *American Deer* called the *Moose* was formerly common in this Island. As for that excellent Quality in *Ireland*, in nourishing no venomous Creature, the same is so notoriously known that I need say nothing of it.

Archbishopsricks.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom are four, *viz.* those of *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Cassil*, and *Tuam*. The *Archbishop* of *Armagh* being *Primate* of all *Ireland*.

Bishopsricks. In this Kingdom are those of

<i>Meath</i>	<i>Limerick</i> , <i>Ardfert</i> , and <i>Clonsfert</i> ,	
<i>Kildare</i> ,	<i>Aghado</i> .	<i>Elphin</i> ,
<i>Offory</i> ,	<i>Waterford</i> ,	<i>Rapboe</i> ,
<i>Leighlin</i> and <i>Ferni</i> ,	<i>Cork</i> and <i>Ross</i> ,	<i>Derry</i> ,
<i>Killakee</i> ,	<i>Cloyne</i> ,	<i>Kilmore</i> and <i>Ardagh</i> ,
<i>Killala</i> ,	<i>Clogher</i> ,	<i>Drommore</i> .
	<i>Down</i> and <i>Conner</i> ,	

Universities.] Here is only one *University*. *viz.* that of *Dublin*.

Manners.] The *Irish* (according to the best Character I find of them, *viz.* that of *Dr. Heylin*) are a People that are generally strong and

and nimble of Body, haughty of Spirit, careless of their Lives, patient in Cold and Hunger, implacable in Enmity, constant in Love, light of Belief, greedy of Glory. In a Word, if they are bad, you shall no where find worse : If they be good, you can hardly meet with better.

Language.] The *Language* here used by the Natives being the *Irish*, seems to be of a *British* Extraction, by comparing the same with the *Welsh*. The *English* and *Scots* here residing retain their own. *Pater-noster* in the *Irish* Tongue runs thus : *Air nathir ataigh air nin, nabx fer baminiti ; tigiub da riatatcbx : deantur da boilam bicoil air nimh agis air thalambi. Air naran laiditbuil tabhair dhuin a' niombb ; agis math duin dair sbiaca ammil agis mathum viddar fentchunnim ; agis na trilaic a'fioch foy anauften ; ac farsino ole. Amen.*

Government.] The *Government* of this Country is by one Supreme Officer, who is commonly termed the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy of Ireland*. No Vice-Roy in *Europe* is invested with greater Power, nor cometh nearer the Majesty of a King in his Train and State, than he. For his Assistance he's allow'd a Privy-Council to advise him upon all Occasions. As for the Laws of the Kingdom (which are the standing Rules of all Civil Government) they owe their Beginning and Original to the *English* Parliament and Council, and must first pass the Great Seal of *England*. In Absence of the Lieutenant, the Supreme Power is lodged in *Lords Justices*, who have the same Authority with a Lieutenant. The various Courts of Judicature, both for civil and criminal Affairs, and their Manner of proceeding in each of them, are much the same as here in *England*.

Arms.] See *England*, Page 212.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of the Country are partly *Protestants*, partly *Papists*. The best civilized Parts of the Kingdom are of the Reform'd Religion, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*. But the far greater Part of the old native *Irish* do still adhere to *Papish* Superstitions, and are as credulous of many ridiculous *Legends*, as in former Times. The Christian Faith was first preached in this Country by St. *Patrick* (*Anno* 435) who is generally affirmed to be the Nephew of St. *Martin of Tours*.

Having

Having thus travelled through *Britain* and *Ireland* [the *Greater* of the *Britannick* Islands] proceed we next to the *Lesser*, which in respect of *Great Britain*, are situated on the *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*.

On the East are	{	The Holy Island	Remarkable Places are	{	The Old Fort	All E. of Northumberland.				
		Fearn Islands			The Old Tower					
		Cocket Island			Quenborough		On the Kentish Coast.			
		Sheppy Island								
		Thanet Island								
On the West are	{	The Lewes	Remarkable Places are	{	Sewardil	found from N. to S.				
		Wijst			{ Kilfaarick }					
		Sky			{ Kilvorie }					
		Mul			Dewart Castle					
		Jura			Kilardil					
		Ila			{ Kilman }					
		Arran			{ Arran }					
		Man			Raffin					
		Anglesey			Newburgh					
		Sicily Islands			Castle Hugg					
On the North are	{	The Orkneys, of which the chief are			Hoy	Mainland	Sapinsba	Westra	Mainland	Yell
		The Shetland, of which the chief are								
On the South are	{	Portland Island			{	Portland Castle	S. of Dorsetsh.			
		Isle of Wight		Newport		S. of Hampsh.				
		Port-Sea Island		Portsmouth						
		Isles of		Jersey		St. Hilary	W. of Normandy			
				Guernsey		St. Peter's Town				
				Alderney		Alderney				

The chief of which Lesser Islands being these following, viz.

The Orcaides, The Shetland, The Hebrides, The Isles of { Man, Anglesey, Wight, The Isles of { Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney,

Somewhat of these, and in their Order. Therefore,

§. 1. The

§ 1. *The Orcades, or Orkney Islands.*

THE Number of these Islands is indeed very great, and of them 26 are actually inhabited; the rest being call'd *Holms*, are used only for Pasturage. Most of them are blest with a very pure and healthful Air to breathe in, but their Soil is very different, being in some extremely dry and sandy, in others wet and marshy; however, they are indifferently fruitful in Oats and Barley, but destitute of Wheat, Rye, and Pease. Many useful Commodities are yearly exported from them to diverse foreign Parts. In these Islands are several Foot-steps of the *Pictish* Nation, from whom *Pictland Frith* is commonly thought to derive its Name. The Inhabitants do still retain many *Gothick* and *Teutonic* Terms in their Language; and some ancient *German* Surnames (as yet in use) do plainly evince their Extraction. Being as yet great Strangers to that Effeminacy of Living in the Southern Parts of *Britain*, they commonly arrive to very considerable Ages; and seldom it is, that they *Die of the Physician*. These Islands have been visited by the *Romans*, possess'd by the *Picts*, and subject to the *Danes*; but *Christian IV.*, of *Denmark*, having quitted all his Pretensions to them in favour of King *James VI.*, upon the Marriage of that Prince with his Sister, they have ever since acknowledg'd Allegiance to the *Scottish* Crown, and are immediately govern'd by the Steward of *Orkney*, or his Deputy.

§ 2. *The Shetland.*

UNDER the Name of *Shetland*, are commonly comprehend'd no less than 46 Islands, with 40 *Holms*, besides many Rocks. Of these Islands, about 26 are inhabited, the rest being used only for feeding of Cattle. They enjoy a very healthful Air, and the Inhabitants do generally arrive to great Age. In several of them are some *Obelisks* still standing, with diverse old Fabricks; made (as is commonly believ'd) by the *Picts*. The Gentry, who remov'd hither from the Continent, usually spake as in the North of *Scotland*; but the common Sort of People (who are descended from the *Norwegians*) do still retain a corrupt Norse Tongue, call'd *Norn*. All these Islands belong now to the Crown of *Scotland*, and are reckon'd a Part of the Stewartry of *Orkney*.

§ 3. *The*

§. 3. The *Hebrides*.

THIS mighty Cluster of Islands (the *Ebudes* of *Ptolomy*, *Solinus*, and *Pliny*) are commonly termed the *Western Isles*, from their Situation in respect of *Scotland*, to which Crown they belong. In Soil they are very different, but generally blest with a pure and healthful Air. They surpass three hundred in Number: though reckoned by some but forty four. Their Inhabitants use the *Irish* Tongue, yet with Difference of Dialect from that in *Ireland*; and are much the same with the Highlanders on the Continent of *Scotland*, both in Habit, Customs, and Manner of Living. The most remarkable of all these Islands are Two, *viz.* *Jona*, and *St. Kilda*. The former (now called *Columbkil*, nigh the Isle of *Mull*) is noted for being of old the Burying-place of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the chief Residence of the ancient *Caleds*. The other (termed by the Islanders, *Hirt*; by *Buchanan*, *Hirta*; and afterwards *St. Kilda* or *Kilder*) is the remotest of all the *Hebrides*, and so observable for some Remarkables therein, and several uncommon Customs peculiar to its Inhabitants, that a Description thereof was of late thought worthy of a particuiar Treatise, entitled, *A Voyage to St. Kilda*, to which I remit the Reader.

§. 4. The *Isle of Man*.

THIS Island (called *Monœda* by *Ptolomy*; and by *Pliny* *Monæbia*) enjoys a very cold and sharp Air, being exposed on every Side to the bleak piercing Winds from the Sea. Its Soil oweth much of its Fertility to the Care and Industry of the Husbandman. The Inhabitants (a Mixture of *English*, *Scots* and *Irish*, commonly called *Manksmen*) have in general a very good Character. The ordinary Sort of People retain much of the *Irish* in their Language and Way of Living; but those of better Rank strive to imitate the *English*. In this they are peculiarly happy, that all litigious Proceedings are banished from among them, all Differences being speedily determined by certain Judges, called *Deemsters*, and that without Writings or Fees: If the Case be found very intricate, then 'tis referr'd to 12 Men, whom they term the *Keys* of the Island. This Island belonged once to the *Scots*, and in it the Bishop of the Isles had his Cathedral; but now the whole, together with the Advowson of the Bishoprick, belongs to the Earls of *Derby*, who are commonly stiled *Lords of Man*, though *Kings* in effect; they having all Kind of civil Power and Jurisdiction over the Inhabitants, but still under the Fief and Sovereignty of the Crown of *England*.

§. 5. The

§. 5. *Anglesey.*

THIS Island (the celebrated *Mona* of the *Romans*, and ancient Seat of the *Druides*) is blessed with a very fruitful Soil, producing most Sorts of Grain (especially Wheat) in such Abundance, that the *Welsh* commonly term it, *Môn mam Gymry*, i. e. *Mon, the Nursery of Whales*, because that Principality is frequently supplied from thence in unseasonable Years. 'Tis commonly reckoned as one of the Counties of *North Wales*, and acknowledgeth Subjection to the Crown of *England*.

§. 6. *The Isle of Wight.*

THIS Island (termed by *Ptolemy*, *Ουζίνος*; and by the *Romans*, *Vieta*, *Vetis*, or *Vetests*; enjoys a pure healthful Air; and is generally reckoned a very pleasant and fruitful Spot of Ground. 'Twas once honoured (as the Isle of *Man*) with the Title of *Kingdom*; for *Henry Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, was crowned King of *Wight* by *Henry VI*, *Anno* 1445, but that Title died with himself about two Years after, and 'tis now reckoned only a Part of *Hampshire*, and is governed in like Manner as other of the lesser Islands.

§. 7. *Jersey, Guernsey, and Alderney.*

THESE Islands, with *Sark* (another small adjacent Isle) are all of *William* the Conqueror's Inheritance, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, that now remains in the Possession of the *English* Crown. Their Soil is sufficiently rich, producing, in great Abundance, both Corn and Fruits, especially Apples, of which they make Plenty of Cyder; and the Air is so healthful to breathe in, that the Inhabitants have little or no Use for Physicians among them. They chiefly employ themselves in *Agriculture*, and knitting of Stockings; and during War with *France*, they are much given to Privateering. It's observable of *Guernsey*, that no venomous Creature can live in it; and that the Natives generally look younger by ten Years than they really are. These Islands being annexed to the *English* Crown, *Anno* 1180, by *Henry I*, have (to their great Honour) continued firm in their Allegiance to *England*, ever since that Time, notwithstanding of several Attempts made upon them by the *French*. And so much for the lesser *Britannick* Islands. But if the Reader desires a

larger Account of them, let him consult the late Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, from Page 1049, to 1116, inclusively.

Having thus particularly surveyed the *Britannick Islands*, both Greater and Lesser, proceed we now (according to our proposed Method) to the second Part of this Section, which is to take a View of all other Islands belonging to *Europe*, whether they lie on the *North*, *West*, or *South*, of the main Continent. Therefore,

II. Of all the other *European Islands*.

European Islands be situated on the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North} \\ \text{West} \\ \text{South} \end{array} \right\}$ of *Europe*.

On the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North, are the Scandinavian Islands.} \\ \text{West, are } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The Isle of Ice-land.} \\ \text{The Britannick [of which already]} \\ \text{The Azores.} \end{array} \right. \\ \text{South, are those in the Mediterranean Sea.} \end{array} \right.$

Of which in their Order.

§. 1. The *Scandinavian Islands*.

Such Islands are those belonging to $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Sweden,} \\ \text{Denmark,} \\ \text{Norway.} \end{array} \right.$

To Sweden are chiefly those of	Rügen —	Chief Town	Bergen —	} W. to N. E.
	Bornholm —		Rottomby —	
	Oeland —		Borkholm —	
	Gothland —		W'sby —	
	Oesal —		Arnsberg —	
	Dago —		Dageroot —	
	Aland —		Castleholm, Northward.	

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Wren} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Siti} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Between} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Zealand,} \\ \text{Schonen.} \end{array} \right.$

To Denmark are chiefly those of	Zealand —	Chief Town	Copenhagen, Capital of all.	W. to E.
	Funen —		Odenſee —	
	Langland —		Ruthcoping —	
	Laland —		Naxbow —	
	Falſter —		Nykoping —	
	Mona —		Steg —	S. W. of {
	Femer —		Borge —	
	Alſen —		Sonderborg —	} Laland. Funen.
To Norway are chiefly those of	Carmen —	lying	W. of Stavanger —	N. to S.
	Hiteren —		W. of Dronthem —	
	Sanien —		Adjacent	
	Suroy —		Adjacent	
			to Wardhus —	

Name.] THESE Islands are termed *Scandinavians*, from the vast *Peninsula of Scandia*, or *Scandinavia*, nigh unto whose Coasts those Islands do generally lie. The *Peninsula* itself (mentioned both by *Pliny* and *Solinus* under the same Name) is probably taken from the small Province of *Sweden*, called *Scania*, now more commonly *Schonen*. As for the chiefest of the *Scandinavian* Islands, *viz.* *Zealand* [the ancient *Cadonia* of *Pomponius Mela*] our modern *Danish* Geographers would fain derive its Name from the great Plenty of Corn it produceth; alledging that *Zealand* or *See-land*, is only a Corruption of *Sedland* or *Seedland*. But others, with greater Shew of Probability, will have its modern Denomination to denote only a Plat of Ground, or Island, surrounded with the Sea.

Air.] The *Scandinavian* Islands being strangely scattered up and down the *Baltique* Sea, and the main *Western* Ocean, and those of a very different Make (some being high and rocky, others low and plain) the Temperature of the *Air* cannot be expected to be the same in all of them, especially as to *Moisture* and *Dryness*. As touching *Heat* and *Cold*, it's much the same with the *Air* of those Places on the adjacent Continent that lie under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of the *Scandinavian* Islands is wonderfully different, some of them being very fertile, and others extremely barren. The fertile Islands are those of *Zealand*, *Gotland*, *Bornholm*, *Funen*, *Falster*, *Laland*, and the *Ween*. In all, or most of them, is good Plenty of *Corn*, not only enough for their Inhabitants, but also a considerable Quantity for Transportation. They likewise abound with good Pasturage, and breed vast Numbers of Cattle. The Length of the Days and Nights in the *Scandinavian* Islands, is the

very same with those Parts of *Scandinavia* itself, that lie under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported from the best of those *Islands*, are Fish, Ox-Hides, Buck-Skins, and Corn, particularly *Wheat*, *Barley*, and *Oats*.

Rarities.] In the Island *Ween* are yet to be seen the Ruins of an ancient Observatory, erected by *Tycho Brache*, that famous *Danish Astronomer*; one Part whereof being formerly an high *Tower*, was termed *Uraniburg*; and the other a deep *Dungeon*, beset with *Looking-Glasses*, was named his *Stelliburg*. How neat this Observatory was, when intire, and how well stocked with *Mathematical Instruments*, is now uncertain; but this, methinks, is pretty certain, that the Island *Ween* (with Submission to better Judgments) was none of the fittest for *Astronomical Observations* of all Sorts [such as the taking the exact Time of the Rising and Setting of *Celestial Bodies*, together with their Amplitudes] because the Island lies low, and is Land-locked on all Points of the Compass, save three; being hemmed in by the *Swedish* and *Danish* Coasts from S. to E. quite round to S. S. W. as I particularly took Notice of, *An. 1700* (having then occasion to be upon the *Island*) besides the sensible Land-*Horizon* of the *Ween* is extremely uneven and rugged; on the *North* and *Eastern* Parts thereof being some rising Hills in the Province of *Schonen*, and the *Western* Parts is mostly overspread with Trees on the *Island Zealand* from the remotest of whose Coasts the *Ween* is not distant above three Leagues. Nigh to the *Ile* of *Hitteren*, on the *Norwegian* Coast, is that dreadful Whirl-pool, commonly called the *Navel* of the Sea: But of it already, when treating of *Norway*. As for the *Rarities* of the *Island Zealand* (particularly those in the *Museum Regium*, at *Copenhagen*) Vid. *Denmark*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Vid. *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*.

Manners.] The *Scandinavian Islands*, that are actually inhabited, are generally peopled from the nearest Part of the Continent, and are therefore stocked either with *Swedes*, *Danes*, or *Norwegians*. What the particular Genius of each of those Nations is, has been already declared, when treating of the various Kingdoms of *Scandinavia*, to which I remit the Reader.

Language.] What hath been just now said of the Inhabitants of the *Scandinavian Islands*, in Reference to their Manners, the same may be affirmed of them in Relation to their Language.

Govern-

Government.] The *Scandinavian Islands* belonging to *Sweden*, *Denmark*, or *Norway*, do own Subjection either to his *Swedish* or *Danish* Majesty; and the most considerable of them are accordingly ruled by particular Governors, either appointed in, or sent to them by the two Northern Courts of *Sweden* and *Denmark*.

Arms.] Vid. *Scandinavia*.

Religion.] Those of the *Scandinavian Islands* that are actually inhabited, being peopled (as aforesaid) either from *Sweden*, *Denmark*, or *Norway*; and *Lutheranism* being the only established Religion in those Kingdoms, the Inhabitants of those *Islands* may be generally reckoned to profess the same Religion. The particular Time when each of them received the Light of the blessed Gospel is uncertain.

§. 2. The Isle of Ice-land.

Name.] **T**HIS *Island* (taken by some for the much controverted *Thule* of the Ancients) is termed by the *Italians*, *Islanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra elada*; by the *French*, *Islande*; by the *Germans*, *Island*; and by the *English*, *Ice-land*; so called from the abundance of Ice wherewith it is environed for the greatest Part of the Year.

Air.] By reason of the frozen Ocean surrounding this *Island*, and the great Quantity of Snow wherewith it is mostly covered, the Air must of Necessity be very sharp and piercing, yet abundantly healthful to breathe in, especially to those who are accustomed with that cold Climate. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ice-land*, is that Part of the vast Antarctic Ocean, lying between 162, and 172 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] Considering only the Situation of *Ice-land* (it lying in the 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st North Climate) we may easily imagine the Soil is none of the best. In some Parts where the Ground is level, there are indeed several Meadows very good for Pasture, but elsewhere the *Island* is incumbered either with vast Deserts, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. So destitute of Grain is it, that the poor Inhabitants grind and make Bread of dried Fish-bones. In the Northern Parts they have the Sun for one Month without Setting, and want him intirely another, according as he approacheth the two Tropicks.

Commodities.] From this cold and barren *Island*, are yearly exported Fish, Whale-Oil, Tallow, Hides, Brimstone, and white Foxes Skins, which the Natives barter with Strangers for Necessaries of human Life.

Rarities.] Notwithstanding this *Island* doth lie in so cold a Climate, yet in it are diverse hot and scalding Fountains, with *Hecla*, a terrible *Volcano*, which (though always covered with Snow up to the very Top) doth frequently vomit forth Fire and sulphureous Matters in great Abundance; and that sometimes with such a terrible Roaring, that the loudest Claps of Thunder are hardly so formidable. In the Western Parts of the *Island* is a Lake of a petrifying Nature; and towards the Middle, another which commonly sends up such a pestilentious Vapour, as frequently kills Birds that endeavour to fly over it. Some also write of Lakes on the Tops of Mountains, and those well stored with Salmon.

Archbishopricks, &c.] In this *Island* are two *Danish* Bishopricks, viz. those of *Schalholt* and *Hola*. Archbishopricks and Universities, none.

Manners.] The *Ice-landers* (being Persons of a middle Stature, but of great Strength) are generally reckoned a very ignorant and superstitious Sort of People. They commonly live to a great Age, and many value themselves not a little for their Strength of Body. Both Sexes are much the same in Habit, and their chief Employment is Fishing.

Language.] The *Danish* here residing do usually speak as in *Denmark*. As for the Natives, they still retain the old *Gothic* Tongue.

Government.] This *Island* being subject to the *Danish* Crown, is governed by a particular Vice-Roy, sent thither by the King of *Denmark*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily in *Besfode Castle*.

Arms.] For Arms. Vid. *Denmark*, p. 71.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this *Island*, who own Allegiance to the *Danish* Crown, are generally the same in Religion with that professed in *Denmark*; as for the uncivilized Natives, who commonly abscond in Dens and Caves, they still adhere to their ancient Idolatry, as in former Times. When Christianity was first introduced into this *Island*, is not very certain.

§. 3. The *Azores*.

They are in Number 9, <i>viz.</i>	{	St. Michael —	}	Found from E. to W. Chief Town of all, is <i>Angra</i> in <i>Tercera</i> .
		St. Maria —		
		<i>Tercera</i> —		
		<i>Gratiosa</i> —		
		St. George —		
		<i>Pico</i> —		
		<i>Fyal</i> —		
		<i>Flores</i> —		
		<i>Cuerve</i> —		

Name.] THESE Islands (taken by some for the *Cathiterides* of *Ptolomy*) are termed by the *Italians*, *Flandrische Ißla*; by the *Spaniards*, *Las Azores*; by the *French*, *Les Azores*; by the *Germans*, *Flandrische Insulin*; and by the *English*, the *Azores*; so called by their Discoverers (the *Portuguese*) from the Abundance of Hawks found in them. By others, they are termed the *Terceres*, from the Island *Tercera*, being Chief of all the rest.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands inclining much to Heat, is tolerably good, and very agreeable to the *Portuguese*. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Azores*, is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, lying between 148 and 158 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 41 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] These Islands are blessed with a very fertile Soil, producing abundance of Grain, Wine, and Fruit, besides great Plenty of Wood. The Length of the Days and Nights in the *Azores*, is the same as in the Middle Provinces of *Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief Things exported from these Islands, is Oad for Diets, and that in great Abundance, together with Variety of choice singing-Birds.

Rarities.] Here are several Fountains of hot Water, and one in *Tercera* of a petrifying Nature. The Island *Tercera* is also remarkable for being the Place of the first Meridian, according to some modern Geographers. In the Island *Pico* is the *Pic* of St. George (from whence the Isle derives its Name) which is a Mountain of a prodigious Height, being commonly esteemed almost as high as the famous *Pic* of *Teneriff*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one Bishoprick, viz. that of *Angra*, under the Archbishop of *Lisbon*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Portuguese*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

Language.] The *Portuguese* here residing do still retain and speak their own Language.

Government.] These *Islands* being inhabited and possessed by the *Portuguese*, are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, and ruled by a particular Governor sent thither by that Court, who ordinarily resides at *Angra* in *Tercera*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Portuguese* (as aforesaid) stick close to the *Roman* Religion, and that in the grossest Errors, as universally professed, and by Law established, in the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

§. 4. Mediterranean Islands.

ON the South of *Europe*, are the *Islands* of the *Mediterranean* Sea: The chief of which are these following,

Viz.	Majorca	Chief Town	Idem	Lying E. of Valencia.
	Minorca		Citadella	
	Treica		Idem	
	Corfica		Bastia	Lying S. of Genoa.
	Sardinia		Cagliari	
	Sicily		Palermo	Lying S. W. of Naples.
	Malta		Idem	
	Candia		Idem	Lying S. of { The Archipelago.
	Cyprus		Nicosia	

Of all which in their Order, beginning with

Majorca, *Minorca*, and *Treica*.

Name.] EACH of these *Islands* hath almost the same modern Appellation among the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; and were all known of old by the Name of *Bakares*.

Baleares, which is derived from Βάλλω, signifying to *Dart or Throw*, because their Inhabitants were famous for their Dexterity in throwing Stones with a Sling.

Air.] The *Air* of these *Islands* is much more temperate to breathe in, than any where on the adjacent Continent, being daily fanned by cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Baleares*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean, being 183 and 188 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The two former of these *Islands* are somewhat mountainous and woody; but the last is more plain, and extremely fertile, both in Corn, Wine, and diverse Sorts of Fruits: It likewise so aboundeth with Salt, that sundry neighbouring Countries are supplied from thence.

Commodities.] From these *Islands* are exported to several Parts of Europe, Salt, Wine, Brandy, Coral, with Variety of Fruits, &c.

Rarities.] On the Coast of *Majorca*, is found abundance of excellent Coral, for which the Inhabitants frequently fish with good Success. *Ypica* is said to nourish no noxious Animal, and yet *Formentera* (an adjacent *Island*, and one of the *Baleares*) is so infested with Serpents, that the same is uninhabited.

Archbishopricks.] In these *Islands* is one Bishoprick, viz. that of *Majorca* (under the Archbishop of *Terragon*) where is also a famous University.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Spaniards*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

Language.] What was just now said of the *Spaniards* on these *Islands* in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirmed of them in point of *Language*.

Government.] These *Islands* being annexed to the Crown of *Spain*, are ruled by one or more Governors, sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, and generally renewed every third Year.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Spaniards*, are all of the *Roman* Communion, and as bigotted Zealots for the Popish Doctrine,

Doctrine, as elsewhere on the Continent. They received the Light of the *bleſſed Goſpel* much about the ſame Time with *Spain*.

CORSICA and SARDIGNIA.

Name.] THE former of theſe Iſlands (called firſt by the *Greeks*, *Tercepus*, and afterwards *Cyrne*, from *Cyrnus*, reckoned by ſome a Son of *Hercules*) is now termed *Corſica*, from *Corſa Bubulca*, a certain Woman of *Liguria*, who is ſaid to have led a Colony out of that Country hither. And the other (according to the Opinion of its Inhabitants) is called *Sardignia*, from *Sardus*, another Son of *Hercules*, who, they ſay, was the firſt that ſettled a Colony therein, and gave it this Name in Memory of himſelf.

Air.] The *Air* of theſe Iſlands is univerſally reckoned to be very unhealthful, eſpecially that of *Corſica*, which is the Reaſon of its being ſo thinly inhabited. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, or adjacent Ocean, between 192 and 197 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 43 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] Theſe Iſlands differ mightily in *Soil*; the former being (for the moſt part) very ſtony, full of Woods, and lying uncultivated; but the other very fertile, affording abundance of Corn, Wine, and Oil, &c. The Length of the Days and Nights in theſe Iſlands, is the ſame as in the Middle and Southern Parts of *Spain*.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported from theſe Iſlands, are Corn, Wine, Oil, Salt, Iron, and ſeveral Sorts of Fruits, eſpecially Figs, Almonds, Cheſnuts, &c.

Rarities.] In ſeveral Parts of *Corſica* is found a Stone (commonly called *Catobute*) which being handled, ſticks to the Fingers like Glue. *Sardignia* is ſaid to harbour no venomous Creature, no, nor any noxious Animal, ſave Foxes, and a little Creature named *Solifuga*, which reſembles a Frog. Thoſe Animals, called *Maſtrones*, or *Maſtriones*, are peculiar to this Iſland.

Archbiſhopricks.] *Archbiſhopricks*, are *Cagliari*, *Caffari*, and *Oriſagni*, all in *Sardignia*.

Biſhopricks.] *Biſhopricks*, are thoſe of *Nebbio*, *Ajaſſo*, *Mariana*, *Aleria*, *Sagena*, and *Accia*, all in *Corſica* (whereof the four laſt are now ruined) together with *Villa d' Igleſia*, *Beſa*, and *Algeri*, in *Sardignia*.

Universities.] Here is only one *University*, viz. that of *Cagliari*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of *Corfica* are reputed (for the generality of them) a cruel, rude, and revengeful Sort of People; a People so given to Piracy in former Times, that many think the Name of *Corfsairs* is derived from them. As for the Inhabitants of *Sardignia*, they being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

Language.] *Languages* here in Use, are the *Spanish* and *Italian*; the former in *Sardignia*, and the latter in *Corfica*, but mightily blended one with another.

Government.] The Isle of *Corfica* being subject to the *Genoeses*, is ruled by a particular Governor (who hath for his Assistance one Lieutenant, and several Commissaries) sent thither by the Republick of *Genoa*, and renewed once in two Years; and *Sardignia* (being in the Possession of the *Spaniard*) is governed by a Vice-Roy, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, and renewed every third Year.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of both these Islands adhere to the *Roman* Church in her grossest Errors, and receive, with an implicit Faith, whatever she teaches; and correspondent to their Principles is their Practice, especially in *Sardignia*, where the People are so grossly immoral, as usually to dance and sing profane Songs in their Churches immediately after divine Worship. The Christian Faith was planted here much about the same Time with the Northern Parts of *Italy*.

S I C I L Y.

Name.] **T**HIS Island (of old *Sicania*, *Trimacria*, and *Triquestra*) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Sicilia*; by the *French*, *Sicile*; by the *Germans*, *Sicilien*; and by the *English*, *Sicily*. Its Name is derived from *Siculi* (an ancient People in *Latium*) who being driven from their Country by the *Aborigines*, were forced to seek for new Habitations, and accordingly came over to *Sicania* (headed, as some alledge, by one *Siculus*) which from them acquired a new Name, viz. that of *Sicily*.

Air.] No Island in these Parts of the World enjoys a purer and more healthful Air than this does. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Sicily*, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 197 and 202 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.]

Soil.] Fully answerable to the Healthfulness of the *Air* is the Fertility of the *Soil*, several of its Mountains being incredibly fruitful, even to the very Tops. The Length of the Days and Nights here is the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Silks, Wine, Honey, Sugar, Wax, Oil, Saffron, and many medicinal Drugs, &c.

Rarities.] Near to ancient *Syracuse* are some subterranean Cavities, where *Dionysius* the Tyrant shut up his Slaves. Over these Cavities was his Palace; and being anxious to over-hear what his Slaves spoke among themselves, here is still to be seen a Communication between the aforesaid Cavities and his Palace, cut out of the firm Rock, and resembling the interior Frame of a Man's Ear, which make such a curious *Eccho*, that the least Noise, yea, articulate Words and Sentences, when only whispered, are clearly heard. Here also is a large *Theatre* of the same Tyrant, cut out of the firm Rock. Known all the World over is that hideous Volcano of this Island, the famous Mount *Ætna* (now *M. Gibel*) whose sudden Conflagrations, and sulphurous Eruptions, are sometimes most terrible and destructive; witness those which happened in the Year 1669, and more lately, *Anno* 1693. For a particular Description of this remarkable Mountain, and all other noted *Volcano's* in the World, *Vide Botton Leontini's Pyrologia Typographica.*

Archbishopsricks.] In this Island are three *Archbishopsricks*, viz. those of

Palermo,

Messina,

Mont-Réal:

Bishopsricks.] Here likewise are seven *Bishopsricks*, viz. those of

Syracuse,
Catana,

Cefalèdi,
Patti,

St. Marco,
Gergenty,

Maxara.

Universities.] Here is only one *University*, viz. that of *Catana.*

Manners.] The *Sicilians* being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in *Spain*, only with this Difference, that they merit (according to some) a blacker Character than a native *Spaniard*.

Language.]

Language.] The ordinary *Language* of the *Sicilians* is *Spanish*, which is commonly used not only by the *Spaniards*, but also Persons of all other Nations residing in this Island.

Government.] This Island belonging to the *Spaniard* (for which he does Homage to the Pope) is ruled by a particular Vice-Roy, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, whose Government (as most other of the *Spanish* Vice-Roys) is Triennial, and Place of Residence *Palermo*.

Arms.] For *Arms*, Vid. *Spain*, p. 145.

Religion.] The Religion here established, and publickly professed is the same as in *Italy* and *Spain*. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the earliest Ages of the Church.

M A L T A.

Name.] **T**HIS Island (known formerly by the same Name; or *Melita*) is termed by the *French*, *Malte*; by the *High Germans*, *Malthe*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Malta*; why so called, is not fully agreed upon among Criticks; yet most affirm, that its Name of *Melita* came from *Mel*, upon the Account of a great Plenty of Honey in this Island.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is extremely hot and stifling; the many high Rocks towards the Sea, obstructing the Benefit of cool Breezes from the surrounding Ocean. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Malta*, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 198 and 202 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 34 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island can lay no just Claim to an Excellency of *Soil*, it being extremely dry and barren, and much incumbered with Rocks. It affordeth little Corn or Wine, but is supplied from *Sicily* of both. The Length of Days and Nights in *Malta* is the same as in the Southmost Part of *Spain*.

Commodities.] *Malta* being a Place no ways remarkable for Trade, its *Commodities* are very few; the chiefest Product of the Island being only Cummin-seed, Anni-seed, and Cotton-wool.

Rarities.] Worthy of Observation is St. *John's* Church, with its rich and magnificent Vestry; as also the Observatory, Treasury, and

and Palace of the Grand Master. The Inhabitants pretend, that *Malta* hath entertained no venomous Creature since the Days of St. *Paul*, who (they say) blessed this Island, upon the shaking off the Viper from his Hand into the Fire.

Bishopricks.] Here are two *Bishopricks*, viz. those of *Malta* and *Citta*, or *Civita Vecchia*. *Archbishopricks* and *Universities* none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island (not reckoning the Slaves) are, for the most part, very civil and courteous to Strangers; and follow the Mode of the *Sicilians* in Habit. They also resemble the *Sicilians* in some of their worst Qualities, being extremely jealous, treacherous, and cruel.

Language.] A corrupt *Arabick* doth here mightily prevail, being hitherto preserved by the frequent Supplies of *Turks* taken and brought in from Time to Time. But the Knights, and People of any Note, understand and speak several *European* Languages, particularly the *Italian*, which is authorized by the Government, and used in publick Writings.

Government.] This Island, after many Turns of Fortune, was presented by the Emperor *Charles V.* to the Order of the Knights of St. *John of Hierusalem*, whose Place of Residence it hath hitherto been, since the Loss of *Rhodes*; and is now governed by the Patron of that Order, styled the *Grand Master of the Hospital of St. John of Hierusalem*, and Prince of *Malta*, *Gault*, and *Goxa*. The Knights did formerly consist of eight different Languages or Nations (whereof the *English* was the sixth) but now they are only seven.

Arms.] For *Arms*, the Great Master beareth a white Cross (commonly called the Cross of *Jerusalem*) with four Points.

Religion.] The established Religion in *Malta* is that of the Church of *Rome*, which is made essential to the Order; no Person of a different Persuasion being capable to enter therein. This Island received the blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Times,

C A N D I A.

Name.] THIS Island (the famous *Crete* of the Ancients) is termed by the *French*, *Candie*; by the *Germans* *Candia*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Candia*: So called from its chief Town *Candie*, built by the *Saracens*, who, from their new Town, gave the Island a new Name.

Air }

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is generally reckoned very temperate and healthful to breathe in; but the South Winds are sometimes so boisterous, that they much annoy the Inhabitants. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Candia*, is that Part of the vast pacifick Ocean, between 213 and 218 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island is blest with a very rich and fertile *Soil*, producing, in great abundance, both Corn, Wine, Oil, and most Sorts of excellent Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Candia*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary*; of which afterwards.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Muscadel Wine, Malmsey, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Honey, Wax, Gum, Olives, Dates, Raisins, &c.

Rarities.] North of Mount *Pfiorili* (the famous *M. Ida*) is a remarkable *Grott* dug out of the firm Rock; which diverse of our modern Travellers would fain persuade themselves to be some Remains of King *Mino's* Labyrinth, so much talked of by the Ancients.

Bishopricks, &c.] Before the *Turkish* Conquests of this Island, there was one Archbishop, who had nine Suffragans; but since they changed their Masters, the Number of such Ecclesiasticks is neither fixed nor certain.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island were formerly given to Piracy, Debauchery, and Lying; especially the last; and so noted were they for the same, that a notorious Lye was commonly termed *Mendacium Cretense*. For this detestable Vice they were reproached by one of their own Poets, *Epimenides*, out of whose Writings the Apostle citeth these Words, Κῆρυξ αὐτῶν ψεύσαι, *Tit. i. 12*. Their Experience in Maritime Affairs was indeed very great, and they are represented as a very considerable People among the Ancients, for their Skill in Navigation. The present Inhabitants being *Turks* and *Greeks*, their respective Characters are already given, *page 180, 187*.

Languages.] *Languages* here in Use, are the vulgar *Greek* and *Turkish*, especially the former; the Number of *Greeks* on the Island being far greater than that of the *Turks*. For a Specimen of which Language, *Vid. p. 181 and 188*.

Government.] This Island, after a bloody and tedious War of twenty four Years between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, was at last constrained to submit to the *Ottoman Yoke*, Anno 1669, under which it hath ever since groaned, and is now governed by a *Turkish Sangiack*, whose Place of Residence is usually at *Candy*, the capital City of the whole Island.

Arms.] See the *Danubian Provinces*, p. 188.

Religion.] *Christianity*, according to the *Greek Church*, is here professed by Toleration; but *Mahometism* is the Religion established by Authority. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

CYPRUS.

Names.] THIS Island (known anciently by diverse Names besides the present; particularly those of *Acamantis*, *Amathusa*, *Alpeha*, *Crypto*, *Serastris*, *Macaria*, and *Arosa*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Cypro*; by the *Spaniards*, *Cypro*; by the *French*, *Cypr*; and by the *Germans* and *English*, *Cyprus*; so called (as most imagine) from *Κυπρός* [i. e. *Cyprus*] wherewith this Island did mightily abound in former Times.

Air.] There being several Lakes, and some natural Salt-pits in *Cyprus*, from which abundance of noxious Vapours daily arise, these intermixing themselves with the Body of the Atmosphere, render the *Air* very gross and unhealthful to breathe in, especially during the sultry Heat of *Summer*. The opposite Place of the Globe to this Island, is that Part of the Pacific Ocean, between 217 and 223 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] *Cyprus* was formerly blessed with so rich and fruitful a *Soil*, that from its Fertility, and several Mines found therein, the *Greeks* bestowed upon this Island the desirable Epithet of *μακάριστα*, i. e. *Beata*. But now it is remarkable for neither of these, especially the former, being in most Parts extremely barren, though commonly represented otherwise. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Cyprus*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary* (of which afterwards) they both lying under the same Parallel of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Silk, Cotton, Oil, Honey, Saffron, Rhubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony, Turpentine, black and white Alom, &c.

Rari-

Rarities.] On the Eastern Part of this Island stands the famous *Famagousta*, remarkable at present for its modern Fortifications; and eternized in Fame for the unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, *Ann.* 1571, under the Command of Signior *Bragadino*, against the furious Assaults of *Selymus II*, with his numerous Army, conducted by *Piali* and *Mustapha*. (2) Not far from the famous *Famagousta* are the Ruins of an ancient City; generally esteemed to have been that called formerly *Salamina*, and afterwards *Constantia*; which was sacked by the *Jews*, in the Time of the Emperor *Trajan*; and finally destroyed by the *Saraceni*, in the Reign of *Heraclitus*. (3) Nigh that *Promontory*, commonly called, *The Cape of Cats* (but formerly *Curius*) are the Ruins of a Monastery of *Greek Caloyers*, which gave the Cape its Name, from a remarkable Custom, to which these Monks were obliged, *viz.* Their keeping a certain Number of Cats, for the hunting and destroying of many Serpents that infested those Parts of the Island; to which Exercise those Creatures are said to have been so nicely bred, that at the first Sound of the Bell they would give over their Game, and immediately to the Convent. (4) In the Maritime Villages of *Salines*, is a ruinous *Greek Church*, where Strangers are led into a little obscure Tomb, which the modern *Greeks* affirm to be the Place of *Lazarus's* second Interment. (5) Adjacent to *Salines*, is a remarkable Lake, or natural Salt-pit, of a considerable Extent, whose Water congeals into solid white Salt, by the Power of the Sun beams. *Lastly*, In this Island is a high Hill (the ancient *Olympus* of *Cyprus*) called by the *Franks*, *The Mountain of the Holy Cross*; remarkable for nothing at present, save several Monasteries of *Greek Caloyers*, of the Order of *St. Basil*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one *Greek Archbishop*, who commonly resideth nigh to *Nicosia*; and three Bishops, whose Places of Residence are *Paphos*, *Larnica*, and *Cerines*.

Manners.] This Island being inhabited by *Greeks* and *Mahometans*, especially the former, they being far superior in Number to the *Turks*, their respective Characters are already given (*p.* 180, and 187) to which I remit the Reader.

Language.] *Languages* here in Use, are the *Turkish* and *vulgar Greek*, especially the latter; but *Lingua Franca* is the Tongue they commonly speak with Strangers, it being understood and used by all trading People in the *Levant*.

Government.] This Island hath been subject, at different Times, to a great many different Sovereigns, particularly the *Cretans*,
S
Egyp-

Egyptians, Romans, once the *English* (when conquered by *Richard* and lastly the *Venetians*, from whom 'twas wrested by the 7. *Anno* 1571, under whose heavy Yoke it now groaneth; and r by its particular *Bassa*, who ordinarily resideth at *Nicosia*.

Arms.] See the *Danubian* Provinces, p. 188.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Greeks* and *Turks* (as aforesaid) the former profess Christianity, according to the Tenets of the *Greek Church* [which may be seen p. 182.] and the latter *Mahometism*, according to their *Alcoran*; for the principal Articles of which, *Vid.* p. 189. As for the *Franks* here residing, they make Profession of the respective Religions of the Country from whence they came. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the Apostolic Age.

Other observable Islands in the Mediterranean Sea, are,

Those of	} Chief Town	<i>Negropont</i> —	} Idem, adjacent to the E. of Greece.	} In the Archipelago from N. to S.
		<i>Stalimene</i> —		
		<i>Tenedo</i> —		
		<i>Metelino</i> —		
		<i>Scio</i> —		
		<i>Sdelle</i> —		
		<i>Samo</i> —		
		<i>Lango</i> —		
		<i>Rhodes</i> —		
		<i>Cerigo</i> —		
		<i>Zant</i> —		
		<i>Cephalanta</i> —		
		<i>Corfu</i> —	} Idem, lying between <i>Candia</i> and the <i>Morea</i> .	} In the <i>Ionian</i> Sea, from S. to N. W.
			<i>Argostoli</i> —	
			<i>Idem</i> —	

Somewhat of each of these, and in their Order. Therefore,

I. *Negropont* (formerly *Eubœa* and *Calcis*) is generally thought to have been annexed to the main Continent, and separated therefrom by an Earthquake. Its Soil is very fruitful, and *M. Caristo* is noted for excellent Marble, and the famous Stone *Amiantos* or *Asbestos*. The whole Island is subject at present to the *Turks*, and ruled by a particular *Bassa*, who has also the Command of *Achaia*, and is Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet.

II. *Stalimene* (the ancient *Lemnos*, so famous among the Poets) is also subject to the *Great Turk*; and observable only for a kind of medicinal Earth, called formerly *Terra Lemnia*, but now *Terra Sigillata*,

ata, because yearly gathered, and put up in little Sacks, which are sealed with the *Grand Seignior's* Seal, otherwise not vendible to the Merchant.

III. *Tenedo*, or *Tenedos*, an *Island* much noted of old, as being dedicated to *Apollo*, and the Place where the *Grecians* hid themselves when they feigned to have lost all Hopes of taking *Troy*. It's now in Possession of the *Turks*, and remarkable for nothing, at present, except its excellent *Muscadine Wine*.

IV. *Metelino*, [now scarcely observable for any Thing, save its ancient Name of *Lesbos*] which was the Birth-place of *Sappho*, the Inventress of *Sapphick Verse*. 'Twas for some Time under the *Venetians*, but now the *Turks*, to whom it pays a yearly Sum of 18000 *Piafters*.

V. *Scio*, alias *Chios*, is an *Island* of much Request among the *Turks*, for its great Plenty of *Mastick*, which is yearly gathered by the Sultan's *Boylangis*, or *Gardeners*, for the Use of the *Seraglio*. 'Twas lately taken by the *Venetians*, who possess'd it but a short Time.

VI. *Sdella* is also in the Hands of the *Turks*, and famous for nothing at present, save only its ancient (now corrupted) Name of *Delos*, and some stately Ruins of *Apollo's* Temple, still visible, with those of a large *Theatre*, and a *Marble Portico*.

VII. *Samo*. There's scarce any *Island* in the *Archipelago* more frequently mentioned by the Ancients, than this of *Samo*, formerly *Samos*. It went also by the Names of *Parthenia*, *Anthemosa*, *Melampilos*, *Dryusa*, *Cyparissa*; and several others. 'Tis now subject to the *Turk*, and hath Reason to boast of nothing so much, as having been the Birth-place of the famous Philosopher *Pythagoras*.

VIII. *Lango*, formerly known by the Name of *Co*, *Coa*, or *Coi*, and remarkable of old for the Temple of *Æsculapius*, and being the Birth-place of the renowned *Hippocrates* and *Apelles*. It belonged to the Knights of *Rhodes*, but now to the *Turks*.

IX. *Rhodes*. This *Island* is famous all the World over, for that huge brazen *Colossus* of the *Sun*, formerly here erected, and deservedly reckoned one of the *World's Wonders*. The Inhabitants were likewise so famous for their Skill in *Navigation*, that for some Ages they were *Sovereigns* of those *Seas*, and made so just and excellent Laws in *Maritime Affairs*, as were afterwards esteemed worthy of being incorporated in the *Roman Pandects*. This *Island* (after the Loss of

Jerusalem, and *St. John d'Acre*) was taken from the *Saracens* by the *Hospitallers*, or *Knights of St. John*, Anno 1309, who continued Masters of it till 1522, when *Solyman II* conquered it by the Treachery of *Amuratb*, a *Portuguese*. Since which Time it hath owned the *Grand Seignior* for its Sovereign, and is now ruled by a particular *Bassa*, sent thither from the *Ottoman Port*.

X. *Cerigo* (the *Cythera* of the Ancients) being a considerable *Island*, inhabited by *Greeks*, and subject to the *Republick of Venice*, is govern'd by a noble *Venetian*, in Quality of a *Proveditor*, who is renewed every two Years. This *Isle* produceth some excellent *Wine*, but in no great Quantity. It's also stocked with Store of good *Venison*, and a Competency of *Corn* and *Oil*, sufficient for the Number of its Inhabitants. The *Greeks* here residing have the greater Veneration for this Place, upon the Account of a vulgar Opinion now current among them, which is, that *St. John* the Divine began here to write his *Apocalypse*.

XI. *Zant* (formerly *Zaxynthus*) is another *Island* belonging to the *Venetians*, and one of the richest in the *Streights*, abounding with *Wine* and *Oil*, but mostly noted for *Currants*, of which there is such Plenty, that many Ships are yearly freighted with them for diverse Ports of *Europe*. And such Advantage is that *Currant Trade* to the *Republick of Venice*, that the Profits redounding from thence, do serve (according to the Testimony of a late Traveller) to defray the Charges of the *Venetian Fleet*. In this *Island* are several remarkable Fountains, out of which there bubbles a pitchy Substance in great Quantity. In the Monastery of *Santa Maria de le Croce*, is the Tomb of *M. T. Cicero*, and *Terentia* his Wife, with two several Inscriptions (one for him, and the other for her) found upon a Stone, which some Time ago was dug out of the Ground, nigh the Place of the aforesaid Tomb. The Inhabitants (reckoning both *Greeks* and *Jeus*) amount to about 20 or 25000, and are governed by a noble *Venetian*, sent thither with full Power from the Senate.

XII. *Cephalonia* (or old *Melana*, *Tapbus*, or *Teleboa*) is likewise under the State of *Venice*, and chiefly abounds in dry Raisins (which the *Venetians* turn to good Advantage) and excellent *Wine*, especially *Red Muscadels*, which many call by the Name of *Luke Sherry*. It hath its particular *Proveditor*, whose Government lasteth thirty-two Months. This *Island* was bestowed upon the *Republick of Venice*, Anno 1224, by *Gaio*, then Lord thereof, but mastered by the *Turks*, in 1479. and possessed by them till 1499, when driven thence by the *Venetians*, who re-peopled it with Christians, and afterwards fortifying the same against future Invasions, have hitherto continued Masters thereof.

Lastly, *Corfu* (formerly *Corcyra*) is blessed with a very healthful Air, and fruitful Soil for Wine and Oil, but not for Corn, of which the Inhabitants are supplied from the *Continent*. It belongs to the Republick of *Venice*, and is deservedly termed, *The Port of the Gulf, and Barrier of Italy*. The Government thereof is lodged in six noble *Venetians*, whose Power lasteth for the Space of two Years. The first of these Noblemen hath the Title of *Baili*. The second, of *Proveditor*, and *Captain*. The third and fourth of *Counsellors*. The fifth, of *Great Captain*. And the sixth, of *Castelan*, or Governor of the *Castle de la Campana* in the old Town. The *Greeks* are very numerous in this Island, and have a Vicar-General, whom they stile *Proto-Papa*. In the Time of *Solyman II*, no less than 25000 *Turks* did land in *Corfu*, under the Command of the famous *Barbarossa*; yet such was the Conduct of the wise *Venetians*, that they forced him to make a shameful Retreat.

To speak more particularly of each of these *Islands*, and many others, reducible to the two Classes of *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, would far surpass our designed Brevity. Conclude we therefore this tedious Section with the following Advertisement. That, whereas in treating of *Islands* (after we took leave of the *Continent of Europe*) I esteemed it most methodical to bring all those in the *Mediterranean Sea*, under the Title of *European Islands*; yet the Reader is hereby desired to take Notice, that all of 'em are not usually reckoned as such; the *Isle of Malta* being generally accounted an *African*, and *Cyprus*, with *Rhodes*, among the *Asiatick*; as are also several others on the Coast of *Natolia*.

And so much for *Europe*, and the *European Islands*. Now followeth,

C H A P. II.

Of A S I A.

Divided (p. 43.) into	Tartary	Capital City	Chambalu.
	Cbina		Pekin or Xuntiems
	India		Agra.
	Perfia		Ispahan.
	Turkey in Asia		Aleppo.

To these add the *Asiatick Islands*.

Of all which in their Order. Therefore,

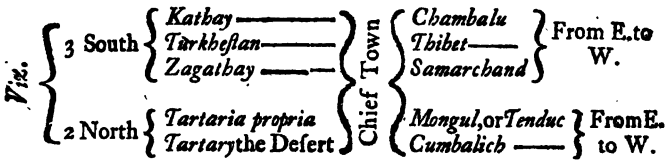
S E C T. I.

Concerning *Tartary*.

Situat	D. M.		of Lon.	Its great.	Length from E. to W. is about 3000 Miles.
	between	60 00			
		134 00			
Situat	D. M.		of Lat.	Its great.	Breadth from N. to S. is about 2250 Miles.
	between	35 00			
		76 00			

Tartary

Tartary comprehends five great Parts.



Nam.] **T**artary [the greatest Part whereof is reckoned the *Scythia Asiatica* of the Ancients; and now bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Muscovia*; on the North by the *Tartarian* Ocean; and on the South by *China* and *India*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Tartaria*; by the *French*, *la Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Tartarigen*; and by the *English*, *Tartary*: So called from *Tartar* or *Tatar*, a River of that Country, which is said to empty itself into the vast Northern Ocean. But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Tatar* or *Tolar*, which in the *Syriack* Language signifying a *Remnant*, imagining that the *Tartars* are the Remainder of those *Israelites*, who were carried by *Salmanasser* into *Media*. It is termed *Tartary the Great*, to distinguish it from the *Lesser* in *Europe*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very different, by reason of its vast Extent from South to North; the Southmost Parts thereof having the same Latitude with the middle Provinces of *Spain*, and the Northmost reaching beyond the Arctick polar Circle. What its real Extent from East to West may be, is not certainly known as yet; only this we will affirm in general, that 'tis much less than commonly supposed, if the Account given us by a late judicious Missionary (who travelled from *Muscovy* to *China*, and marked the several Stages) shall be found afterwards to hold true. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Tartary*, is Part of the vast Pacific Ocean, as also the Countries of *Chili*, *Paraguay*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

Soil.] This vast Country towards the North (it lying in the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, &c. *North Climate*) is extremely barren, being every where incumbered with unwholesom Marshes, and uninhabited Mountains; but in the Southern Parts, the *Soil* is indifferently good for Tillage and Grazing, especially the latter; and towards the East, 'tis reported to be abundantly fertile in Corn, (were it duly manured) and several sorts of Herbs, especially *Rhubarb*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about two Months (the Sun not setting for that Time when near the Summer

Solstice) the shortest in the Southmost is about nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Sable, Martins, Silks, Camlets, Flax, Musk, Cinnamon, and vast Quantities of Rhubarb, &c.

Rarities.] In Lieu of the *Rarities* of this barbarous and little frequented Country, we may mention that prodigious Wall dividing *Tartary* from *China*, erected by the *Chineses*, to hinder the frequent Incurfions of their unwelcome Neighbours, the *Tartars*; 'twas commonly reckoned 300 *German Leagues* in Length, 30 Cubits high in most Places, and 12 in Breadth. The Time of its Building is computed to be about 200 Years before the Incarnation of our blessed Saviour. By our latest Relations of the State and Nature of this Country, we find that some remarkable *Volcano's* are to be seen in the North and Eastern Parts thereof.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, in this Country, none.

Manners.] The *Tartars* are a People of a swarthy Complexion, strong Bodies, and middle Stature. The generality of them are Persons of broad Faces, hollow Eyes, thin Beards, thick Lips, flat Noses, and ugly Countenances. In Behaviour they are very rude and barbarous; commonly devouring the Flesh of their Enemies, and drinking their Blood, so soon as they are in their Power. Their ordinary Food is Horse-flesh, which they greedily tear, and eat up like so many ravenous Vultures. Their Manner of Living is commonly in Tents in the open Fields, which they remove from Place to Place, according to the Time of the Year, and Conveniency of Grazing. Many of them make excellent Soldiers, being not only willing and able to endure great Fatigues, and also very dextrous and daring in Time of Engagement. When they seem many Times to fly before their Enemies, they'll unexpectedly send back a dreadful Shower of Arrows in the Faces of their Pursuers, and frequently turning about, do give 'em a violent Charge, and all without the least Disorder. When their *Great Cham* dies, 'tis reported, that many of his chief Officers are immediately killed, and interred with him; that they may also attend him (as they imagine) in the other World, according to their respective Posts here.

Language.] The *Language* used by the *Asiatick Tartars*, is not much different from the *Tartaresque*, spoken by those of *Crim Tartary* (a Specimen of which is already given in *Europe*) and both have a great Affinity with the *Turkish*. Go.

Government.] The vast Body of *Tartary* is said to be subject to several Princes, who are wholly accountable (in their Government) to one Sovereign, who is commonly termed the *Great Cham*, whose Government is most tyrannical, and Crown hereditary. The Lives and Goods of his People are altogether in his Power. His Subjects stile him the *Sun* and *Shadow* of the immortal God, and render him a Kind of Adoration; never speaking unto him Face to Face, but falling down on their Knees, with their Faces towards the Ground. He looks upon himself as the Monarch of the whole World; and from that vain Opinion, is reported to cause his Trumpets to sound every Day after Dinner, pretending thereby to give Leave to all other Kings and Princes of the Earth to dine. For the better Management of publick Affairs, he's said to appoint two Councils, each consisting of twelve Persons (the wisest and best experienced of any that he can pitch upon) of which one doth constantly attend the Affairs of State, and the other *those* which relate to the War. Yet after all there be many Things related of this mighty *Cham*, which (tho' hitherto current) are looked upon by some judicious Persons, as Narratives that have a near Affinity unto the *Legenda Aurea* of the *Roman Church*.

Arms.] The most received Opinion about the *Arms* of the *Great Cham*, is, that (as Emperor of *Tartary*) he bears *Or*, an Owl *Sable*. But what, as King of *China*, see the following Section.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Pagan*, partly *Mahometan*, and partly *Christian*. *Paganism* doth chiefly prevail in the *Northmost* Parts, the *People* being generally gross *Idolaters* in those Places. In the *Southern* Provinces they are (for the most Part) Followers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, especially since the Year 1246. And towards the *Caspian* Sea, are found a considerable Number of *Jews*, thought by some to be the Offspring of the ten Tribes, led away Captive by *Salmanasser*. Those of the Christian Religion (overgrown of late by *Nestorianism*) are scattered up and down in several Parts of this vast Country, but most numerous in *Cathay*, and the City of *Cambalu*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country (as is generally believed) by the Labours of St. *Andrew* and St. *Philip*, two of the Apostles.

S E C T.

S E C T. II.

Concerning *China*.

Situated	{ between }	D. M.	{ of Lon. }	} Its great	{ Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 1380 Miles.
		98 00			
	{ between }	121 00	{ of Lat. }		{ Breadth from N. to S. is about 1260 Miles.
		20 30			
		41 10			

China contains Sixteen Provinces,

6 North	{	Leaotung	—	{	Leacyang	—	{	E. to W.					
		Xantung	—		Cbinan	—							
		Pekin	—		Idem aliter Xuntien	—							
		Xanfi	—		Taiywan	—							
		Honan	—		Kaijung	—							
		Xanfi	—		Sigan	—							
		Chief Town	{		Nanking	—			{	Id. alit. Kiangnan	—	{	E. to W.
					Chekiang	—				Haubgcew	—		
					Kiangfi	—				Nanchang	—		
					Tokion	—				Focbeu	—		
Huquang	—			Unchang	—								
Quantung	—			Quanchew	—								
Sucbeen	—			Cbingtu	—								
Quicbeu	—			Quisyang	—								
Quanfi	—			Quilin	—								
Yunnan	—			Idem	—								
10 South	{			{			{						

Name.] **C**HINA (reckoned by most Geographers the Country of the ancient *Sina*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*; and now bounded on the East by the *Chinese* Ocean, on the West by part of *India*, on the North by part of *Tartary*, and on the South by part of the *Oriental* Ocean) is termed by the *French*, *la Chine*; and by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *China*; so called (according to the best Conjecture) from one of its ancient Monarchs, named *Cina*, who is said to have lived above fifty Years before the Nativity of our blessed Saviour. Many other Names it has had since that Time; for when the Government falls from one Family to another, the first Prince of that Name is said to give a new Name to the whole Country; the latest of which modern Names are *Tamin*, signifying the Kingdom of *Brightness*; and *Cbuique*, i. e. the Kingdom of the

Middle; the *Chineſes* imagining that the Earth is ſquare, and that their Country is exactly in the Middle of it.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very temperate, ſave only towards the North, where 'tis ſometimes intolerably cold, and that becauſe of ſeveral Mountains of a prodigious Height, whoſe Tops are ordinarily covered with Snow. The oppoſite Place to *China* is the South Part of *Braſil*, together with the Eaſt of *Paraguay*.

Soil.] This Country (it lying in the 4th, 5th, 6th North Climate) is, for the moſt Part, of a very rich and fertile *Soil*, inſomuch that its Inhabitants, in ſeveral Places, are ſaid to have two, and ſometimes three Harveſts in a Year. It abounds with Corn, Wine, and all Kinds of Fruits. Its Lakes and Rivers are very well furniſhed with Fiſh, and ſome afford various Kinds of Pearls and Bezoar of great Value. Its Mountains are richly lined with ſeveral Mines of Gold and Silver. Its Plains are extraordinary fit for Paſturage, and its pleaſant Foreſts are every where ſtored with all Sorts of Veniſon. In a Word, the whole Country in general is eſteemed one of the beſt in the World. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Part is about fourteen Hours and three Quarters, and the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, is about ten Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Quickſilver, Porcelane Diſhes, Silks, Cottons, Rhubarb, Sugar, Camphire, Muſk, Ginger, *China*, Wood, &c.

Rarities.] Peculiar to this Country is a ſhort Tree, with a round Head, and very thick, which, in reſpect of its Fruit, may bear the Name of the *Tallow Tree*; for at a certain Season of the Year 'tis full of Fruit, containing diverſe Kernels about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Nut, which Kernels have all the Qualities of Tallow, being the very ſame, both as to Colour, Smell, and Conſiſtency, and by mixing a little Oil with 'em, make as good burning Candles, as *Europeans* uſually make of pure Tallow itſelf. (2) Here is a large Mountain full of terrible Caverns, in one of which is a Lake of ſuch a Nature, that if a Stone be thrown into it, preſently there's heard a hideous Noiſe, as of a frightful Clap of Thunder, and ſometimes there riſes a groſs Miſt, which immediately diſſolves into Water. (3) In the City of *Pekin* is a prodigious large Bell, weighing 120000 Pound, ſurpaſſing the noted Bell of *Erfurd*, in *Upper Saxony*, by 94600 Pound; in Dimenſion it's eleven Foot Diameter, and twelve high. (4) In *Nanking* is another of eleven Foot high, and ſeven in Diameter, and weighing 50000 Pound, which alſo ſurpaſſeth the Bell of *Erfurd*, weighing only 25400 Pound, yet hitherto ſuppoſed the greateſt in the

the World) by almost double its Weight. (5) In *China* are several *Volcano's* (particularly that Mountain called *Linosung*) which vomits out Fire and Ashes so furiously, as frequently to raise some hideous Tempests in the Air. (6) Here are some Rivers whose Waters are cold at the Top, but warm beneath; as also several remarkable Fountains which send forth so hot a Steam, that People usually boil Meat over them. (7) In this Country are several Lakes, remarkable for changing Copper into Iron, or making it just of the same Resemblance; as also for causing Storms when any Thing is thrown into them. (8) In the Island *Hainan*, there is said to be Water (uncertain whether in Lake, River, or Fountain) of such a strange Quality, that it petrifies some Sort of Fishes, when they unfortunately chance to enter into it. (9) Many are those *triumphal Arches* (to be seen in most of the noted Cities of the Empire) erected in Honour of such Persons as have either done some signal Pieces of Service to the State, or have been conspicuous in their Times for their singular Knowledge. (10) In this Country are several remarkable *Bridges*, particularly that over a River called *Saffrany*, which reaches from one Mountain to another, being four hundred Cubits long, and five hundred high, and all but one Arch, whence 'tis called by Travellers, *Pons volans*. Here likewise is another of six hundred and sixty Perches in Length, and one and half broad, standing upon three hundred Pillars without any Arches. Lastly, In *China* are many observable *Plants*, *Animals*, and *Fossils*, especially the last, among which is the *Abestos*. But for a particular Account of them, *Vid. Kircherus's China Illustrata*.

Archbishopsricks.] *Archbishopsricks*, *Bishopsricks*, or *Universities*, are hardly to be expected here; however this Country (according to the Testimony of Popish Missionaries) is furnished with some of these, *Pekin*, *Nanquin*, and *Macao*, having each of them a particular Bishop, nominated by the King of *Portugal*, and the other Provinces are under the Jurisdiction of three Apostolical Vicars. Under which Ecclesiastical Superiors, there are (by their Relations) above two hundred Churches or private Chapels dedicated to the true God.

Manners.] The *Chinois* [Persons for the most Part of a fair Complexion, short Nosed, black Eyed, and of very thin Beards] are great Lovers of Sciences, and generally esteemed a very ingenious Sort of People. They are said to have had the Use of Printing, Gun-powder, and the Mariners Compass, long before any of them was known in *Europe*; but for want of due Improvement, these useful Inventions have not turned to near so good an Account among them as in *Europe*. Diverse of them are indeed considerable Proficients in several Parts of the Mathematicks, especially, *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, and *Astronomy*; and so conceited are they of their own Knowledge in these

these Things, and so mean are their Thoughts of others, that 'tis generally reported of them, that (speaking of themselves) they commonly say, That they have *two Eyes*, the Europeans *one*, and the rest of the World none at all. They who wholly apply themselves to the Study of Sciences, and make such Proficiency in 'em, as to become Doctors to others, are distinguished by their long Nails, suffering 'em sometimes to grow as long as their Fingers; that being esteemed a singular Characteristick of a profound Scholar, and a differencing Mark between them and Mechanicks.

Language.] The *Language* of the *Chinois* is extremely difficult to be acquired by Strangers, and differs from all others, both as to its Nature, Pronunciation, and Way of Writing. (1) Its *Nature*. They use no Alphabet, as *Europeans* do, and are astonished to hear that by twenty-four Letters we can express our Thoughts, and fill Libraries with Books. In lieu of an Alphabet, they formerly used Hieroglyphicks, setting down the Images of Things, for the Things themselves; but this being extremely tedious, and likewise defective (there being no such Resemblance of pure Abstracts) they then made Characters to signify Words, numbering them according to the Number of Words they needed to express their Ideas; which Characters arise to such a prodigious Multitude, that not only Strangers, but even the Natives themselves find it a very difficult Matter to acquire an intimate Acquaintance with them all. (2) Its *Pronunciation*. Altho' all the original Terms of this Tongue are only three hundred and thirty-three; yet such is their peculiar Way of pronouncing them, that the same Term admits of various, and even contrary Significations, according to the various Accent in pronouncing it. And of these Accents there are five applicable to every Term, which extremely augments the Difficulty of either speaking or understanding this Tongue to Perfection. Besides, the Pronunciation thereof is accompanied with such Variety of Motions of the Hand, that a mute Person can speak almost intelligibly by his Fingers. And as to the *Manner of Writing*, they differ from all other Nations; for whereas Christians write from the left Hand to the right, and the *Jews* from the right to the left, they usually make their Line from the Top of the Page down to the Bottom.

Government.] This great Kingdom was formerly under its own particular King or Emperor, but of late over-run and conquered by the *Tartars*, to whom it's at present subject, acknowledging due Allegiance to the *Great Cham*, whose Government is as despotical as any of the *Oriental Monarchs*; for he hath full Power over the Lives of his Subjects, the Princes of the Blood not excepted. His bare Word is the Law, and his Commands admit of no Delay nor Neglect.

He

He is seldom seen, and never spoke with but upon the Knees. Upon his Death-bed he may chuse his Successor out of what Family he pleaseth. For the better managing the great Affairs of this mighty Empire, he is assisted by two Sovereign Councils; one *Extraordinary*, composed of the Princes of the Blood only; and the other *Ordinary*, which besides the Princes, doth consist of several Ministers of State, called *Colas*. But over and above these two Councils, there are at *Pekin* six sovereign Courts, whose Authority extends over all the Empire, and to each of them belong different Matters, *viz.* (1) Is that Court called *Lapou*, which presides over all the Mandarines, and confers upon, or takes from them their Offices. (2) *Houpou*, which looks after the publick Treasury, and takes Care of raising the Taxes. (3) *Lipou*, which inspects into ancient Customs; and to it is committed the care of Religion, Sciences, and Foreign Affairs. (4) *Pimpou*, which hath the Charge of the Soldiery, and other Officers. (5) *Himpou*, which inquires and passes Sentence in all criminal Matters. Lastly, *Compon*, which looks after all publick Buildings, as the Emperor's Palaces, and such like. In each of these Courts, the Emperor hath one who may be termed a *Private Censor*; it being his Business to observe all that passeth, and to acquaint him faithfully therewith, which makes all Persons very cautious in their Actions. Over each Province is appointed a Vice-Roy, and under him a great many publick Officers. To shun Oppression of the Subject by these various Ministers, the Emperor, before the *Tartarian* Conquest, had a certain Number of secret Spies in every Province to have a watchful Eye upon the Actions of every publick Officer; and upon any visible Act of Injustice in Discharge of his Office, they were to produce their Commission, and by Virtue thereof did seize such an Officer, though of the highest Station; but this is laid aside, those Persons having mightily abused their Power. Yet, in lieu thereof, they still retain one Custom, which is certainly very singular, *viz.* That every Vice-Roy, and publick Officer, is bound to take a Note of his own Miscarriages in the Management of publick Affairs from Time to Time, and humbly acknowledging the same, is bound to send them in Writing to Court. Which Task is undoubtedly very irksome on one Hand, if duly performed, but yet more dangerous on the other; if wholly neglected. Very remarkable are three Maxims of State, carefully observed by the *Chinesian* Emperors, *viz.* 1st, Never to give any Mandarin a publick Office in his native Province, lest, being of a mean Descent, it might contribute to his Disparagement, or being well descended and beloved, he should thereby grow too powerful. 2d, To retain at Court the Children of the Mandarins employed in publick Offices, and that under Pretence of giving them good Education; but it's, in effect, as Hostages, lest their Fathers should

should chance to forget their Duty to the Emperor. *Lastly*, Never to sell any publick Office, but to confer the same according to Persons Merits.

Arms.] The *Great Cham*, as King of *China*, is said to bear for Ensigns Armorial, *Argent*, Three Black Moors Heads placed in the Front, their Bust vested *Gules*; but (according to others) two Dragons.

Religion.] The prevailing *Religion* in *China* is *Paganism*, or gross Idolatry; and in some Parts the Doctrine of *Mahomet* is entertained. Of the several Idols to which the *Chineses* pay their Devotions, there are two of chief Note, *viz.* One in form of a Dragon, whom the Emperor with his Mandarins do religiously worship, prostrating themselves frequently before it, and burning Incense unto it. The other is callest *Fa*, or *Foe*, set up (as conjectured) in favour of one of their own Nation, who is thought to have flourished about one thousand Years before our blessed Saviour, and for his wonderful Parts and Actions, was esteemed worthy of being deified at his Death. They looked upon him as the Saviour of the World, and that he was sent to teach the Way to Salvation, and make an Atonement for the Sins of Men. They mightily prize some moral Precepts which they pretend he left, and which the *Bonzees* (or Priests) do frequently inculcate upon the Minds of the People. To this God are erected many Temples, and he is worshipped not only under the Shape of a Man, but in the Person of a real Man, who, they say, never dies; being upheld in that vain Opinion by the *Lamas* (or *Tartarian* Priests) who, upon the Death of that immortal Man, take due Care (as the *Egyptian* Priests did their *Apis*) to put one of their own Number in his Room, and that of the same Features and Proportion, or as near as possibly they can. The *Chineses* have a mighty Spur to be cautious in all their Actions, from an Opinion universally received among them, *viz.* That the Souls of their deceased Friends are always (at least frequently) present with them, and narrowly viewing their Deportment. If we may believe the Writings of some of the *French* Missionaries, *Christianity* hath obtained considerable Footing of late in this Country, especially in the Province of *Nanking*; and that the present Emperor hath allowed of the same by a publick Edict throughout all the Empire. The first Plantation of Christianity in this Part of the World, was undertaken (according to common Belief) by St. *Thomas*, or some of his Disciples, which Opinion is confirmed by an ancient Breviary of the *Indian* Churches, containing these Words, *per D. Thomam, Regnum Caelorum volavit & ascendit ad Sinas.*

S E C T. III.

Concerning *India*.

		D. M.				
Situat ^d	{ between {	67 00	} of Lon.	} Its great ^{est}	{ Length from N. W. to S.	
		109 00				E. is about 1680 Miles.
	{ between {	09 00	} of Lat.		{ Breadth from N. to S. is	
		34 30				about 1690 Miles.

India, [*viz.* all between *China* and *Persia*] comprehends

The Great Mogul's Empire, containing many little Kingdoms, but chiefly those of	{	Delli ———	}	Idem }	in the main Land.
		Agra ———			
		Cambaia ———			
		Bengala ———			
<i>Peninsula India</i> , intra <i>Gangem</i> , containing the Kingdoms of	{	Decan ———	}	Idem }	Northward
		Golcond ———			
		Bisnagar ———			
		Malabar ———			
<i>Peninsula India</i> , extra <i>Gangem</i> , containing the Kingdoms of	{	Pegu ———	}	Idem }	from N. to S.
		Tunquin ———			
		Cochinchin ———			
		Siam { Martaban ———			
		Siam { Siam ———		Idem }	
		Malacca ———		Idem }	

THIS vast complex Body, considered here under the Title of *India*, [*viz.* all between *Persia* and *China*] comprehends (as aforesaid) many distinct and considerable Kingdoms; but all reducible to the three great Divisions abovementioned; to wit, the *Mogul's Empire*, and the two *Peninsula's* of *India*, one within, and the other without the *Ganges*. Of all which separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1. The *Mogul's Empire*.

Name.] **T**HIS Country (bounded on the East by *China*, on the West by *Persia*, on the North by Part of *Tartary*, and on the South by the Gulf of *Bengal*) is a great Part of the modern and ancient *India*, remarkable in the History of *Alexander the Great*, and termed *India* from the River *Indus*, but now the *Mogul's Empire*, as being subject unto that mighty Eastern Monarch, commonly known by the Name. of the *Great Mogul*.

Air.] In the Northern Parts of this Empire, the *Air* is said to be extremely cold and piercing, about the Time of the *Sun's* greatest Southern Declination; but in the Southern Provinces much more temperate. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Mogul's Empire*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* between 252 and 292 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 39 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this vast Country (it lying in the third and fourth North Climate) is extraordinary barren in several Parts, being encumbered with formidable, dry, sandy Mountains, but elsewhere very plentiful, especially in Cotton, Millet, Rice, and most Sorts of Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the Kingdom of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, Wormseed, Civets, Indigo, Laique, Borax, Opium, Amber, Myrabolans, Sal-Armoniac, Silk, Cottons, Calicoes, Sattins, Taffaties, Carpets, Metals, Porcelaine Earth, and most Sorts of Spices, &c.

Rarities.] In several Parts of the *Mogul's Empire*, particularly the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, are diverse noted *Volcano's* which usually smoke, and sometimes break out in terrible *Eruptions of Fire* and *sulphurous Matter*. In and about the Imperial City of *Agra*, are the splendid *Sepulchres* of the *Royal Family* of the *Moguls*; particularly that glorious Monument of the Empress of *Cha-Gehan*, erected nigh to the Grand *Bazar*, which is reported to be a very stately Structure, and of so vast a Bigness, that 20000 Artificers were employed in erecting it for the Space of twenty-two Years. But what mostly deserves our Regard, in the whole Kingdom of *Indystan*, is that rich and glorious Throne in the Palace of *Agra*, on which the *Great Mogul* doth usually appear during the Festival of his Birth-day, where he receives the Compliments and Presents of the *Grandees*, after the yearly

Ceremony of weighing his Person is over. This stately Throne (so noted among Travellers in these Parts) is said to stand upon Feet, and Bars overlaid with enamell'd Gold, and adorned with several large Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious Stones. The Canopy over the Throne is set thick with curious Diamonds, and surrounded with a Fringe of Pearl. Above the Canopy is the lively Effigies of a *Peacock*, whose Tail sparkles with blue Sapphires, and other Stones of different Colours; his Body is of enamell'd Gold set with Jewels, and on his Breast is a large Ruby, from which hangs a Pearl as big as an ordinary Pear. On both Sides of the Throne are two Umbrellas of curious red Velvet, richly embroidered with Gold, and encompassed with a Fringe of Pearl; the very Sticks whereof are also covered with Pearls, Rubies and Diamonds. Over against the Emperor's Seat, is a choice Jewel, with a Hole bored through it, at which hangs a prodigious big Diamond, with many Rubies and Emeralds round about it. These, and several others not here mentioned, are the costly Ornaments of this *Indian* Throne; which (if all related of it be true) cannot be matched by any other Monarch upon the Face of the whole Earth.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of the various Parts of this vast Empire have various Tempers and Customs. What those of the Inland Provinces are, is not very certain (our Intelligence of them being yet very slender) but the People of the Southern or Maritime Places of the *Mogul's* Dominions are Persons, for the most Part, very tall of Stature, strong of Body, and in Complexion inclining somewhat to that of the *Negroes*: In Behaviour civil, in their Dealings pretty just; and many of the mechanical Sort prove wonderful ingenious.

Language.] Both here and in the two *Peninsulas* hereafter mentioned are various *Languages*, and these again divided into different Dialects; but the *Arabick* is still used in their religious Offices. Among the several Languages spoken in the *Mogul's* Dominions, the *Gazarate Tongue* is reckoned the Chief, and is mostly used in the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*; but the *Persian* is said to be the *Language* of the Court.

Government.] This vast Body comprehends a great many Kingdoms; some of which are free, some subject to others, and most of them tributary to one Sovereign, namely, the *Great Mogul*, whose Government is most tyrannical; for he hath both the *Purses* and *Persons* of his Subjects wholly at his Disposal, and is Lord of all,
being

being Heir of every Man's Estate. His imperial Seat is ordinarily at *Agra*, which is a very rich and populous City, lying in the Province of the same Name, and *Metropolis* of the whole Empire. If he allows paternal Inheritance any where, the same is revokable at his Plea ure. His bare Will is the Law, and his Word a final Decision of all Controversies. The *Indian* Diadem is not entailed by Primogeniture on the Sons, but is either ravished by Force, or carried by Craft, of such who stand in Competition for it; he generally succeedeth to the Throne; who hath mostly gained the Favour and Assistance of the *Omrabs* and *Nabobs*, with other Grandees at Court; and upon his Installment therein, he commonly sacrificeth all his Rivals, and nearest Relations, reckoning his Throne to be but tottering, unless its Foundation be laid in the Blood of such Persons. His Revenue is indeed so vast, that a bare Relation would seem incredible; but proportionably to the same are his necessary Ways of employing it; for to awe the prodigious Multitude of People within the vast extent of his Dominions, he's obliged to keep in daily Pay many Legions of Soldiers; otherwise 'twere impossible to command the turbulent *Rajabs*, who, as it is, do frequently make Insurrections and disturb the Government.

Arms.] The Ensigns Armorial of the *Great Mogul* are said to be *Argent*, *Seme* with *Besants*, *Or*. As for particular Coats of Arms, peculiar to private Persons, as in *Europe*, here are none; no Man within the *Mogul's* Dominions being hereditary, either to his Estate or Honours.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly *Pagan*; and next to *Paganism*, the Religion of *Mabomet* prevails; it being chiefly embraced according to the Commentaries of *Mortis-Aly*. Of the *Pagans*, here are various Sects and Orders among them; particularly the *Banians*, the *Persees*, and *Faquirs*. (1) The *Banians*, who believe a *μετεμψύχωση*, or Transmigration of Souls, and thereupon do usually build Hospitals for Beasts, and will upon no Account deprive any Creature of Life, lest thereby they dislodge (as they imagine) the Soul of some departed Friend. But of all living Creatures they have the greatest Veneration for the *Cow*, to whom they pay a solemn Address every Morning, and at a certain Time of the Year, they drink the Stale of that worshipful Animal; believing it hath a singular Quality to purify all their Defilements. Besides their constant Abstinence from the Food of any Animal, they frequently refrain from all Eatables till Night. Of these *Banians* there are reckoned in *India* about twenty-four different *Casts* or *Sects*. (2) *Persees* (the Posterity of the ancient *Persians*) who worship the Element of Fire; for which Reason they are also called *Gaures*,

i. e. Worshippers of Fire. Besides the Fire, they have a great Veneration for the *Cock*. To kill the one, or extinguish the other, is esteemed by them a Crime unpardonable. Their High Priest is called *Dejboor*, and their ordinary Priests *Daroes* or *Harboods*. Lastly, The *Faquirs* (a kind of religious Monks) who live very austere Lives, being much given to fasting, and several Acts of Mortifications; and some, as a voluntary Penance, make solemn Vows of keeping their Hands clasped about their Heads; others hold one, and some both Arms, stretched out in the Air; and a thousand such ridiculous Postures, and all during Life: Which Vows once made, they sacredly observe, notwithstanding the Observation of them is attended with exquisite Pain. Most of the *Indians* believe that the River *Ganges* hath a sanctifying Quality: Whereupon they flock thither at certain Seasons in vast Multitudes, to plunge themselves therein. Dispersed through the *Mogul's* Dominions is a considerable Number of *Jews*; and upon the Sea-Coasts are many *European* Christians, all upon the Account of Traffick. Those Parts of *India* which received the blessed Gospel in former Times, were instructed therein, as is generally believed, by the Apostle St. *Thomas*.

§ 2. *The Peninsula of India within the Ganges.*

Name.] **T**HIS large Country [comprehending the several Kingdoms above mentioned; now bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Mexico*; and on the West by *Mare Arabicum*; on the North by Part of the *Mogul's* Empire; and on the South by the *Indian Ocean*] was termed *Peninsula India intra Gangem*, by the Ancients, particularly the *Romans*, and that upon the Account of its Situation; being within, or on this Side the River *Ganges*, in respect of the Empire of *Persia*, or Western Parts of *Asia*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very hot, yet in most of the Maritime Places 'tis frequently qualified by cold Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to this *Peninsula*, is that Part of the Pacific Ocean, between 212 and 227 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this *Peninsula* is, for the most Part, extraordinary fertile, producing all desirable Fruits, Roots, and Grain, besides vast Quantities of medicinal Herbs. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Country, is about thirteen Hours and a half, the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and a Half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Metals, Silk, Cottons, Pearls, Drugs, Dates, Cocoas, Rice, Ginger, Cinamon, Pepper, Cassia, &c. Ra.

Rarities.] In several Places of the Kingdom of *Decan*, is a noted Tree, called by Travellers the *Nure-Tree*, whose Nature is such, that every Morning 'tis full of stringy red Flowers, which in the Heat of the Day fall down in Showers to the Ground, and blossoming again in the Night, it daily appears in a new Livery. (2) In the Island *Salfete*, adjacent to *Goa*, are vast Receptacles cut out of the main Rock, one above another, some of them being equal in Bigness to a Village of four hundred Houses, and adorned throughout with strange frightful Statues of Idols, representing Elephants, Tygers, Lions, Amazons, &c. (3) In the Island *Conorein*, near *Bombay* (belonging to the *Portuguese*) is a City of the same Name, having diverse large Heathen Temples, and many other Apartments, all cut out of the firm Rock; which stupendous Work is attributed by some to *Alexander the Great*, but that without any Shew of probability. (4) In another adjacent Island (belonging also to the *Portuguese*, and called *Elephanto*, from a huge artificial Elephant of Stone, bearing a young one upon its Back) is another idolatrous Temple of a prodigious Bigness, cut out of the firm Rock. 'Tis supported by 42 Pillars, and open on all Sides, except the East, where stands an Image with three Heads, adorned with strange Hieroglyphicks, and the Walls are set round with monstrous Giants, whereof some have no less than eight Heads. (5) At a City in the Kingdom of *Decan*, known to Travellers by the Name of *Dungeness*, is another Heathen Temple, much the same with that abovementioned.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of the various Provinces of this *Peninsula*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in the Southern Parts of the *Mogul's* Dominions already mentioned.

Language.] The chief of the *Indian* Tongues in this *Peninsula*, are two, *viz.* the *Carabine*, mostly in Use about *Goa* and the *Gazarate*, which is spoken in *Bijnagar*, and on the Coasts of *Coromandel*.

Government.] In this *Peninsula* are a great many Princes, who assume to themselves the Title of Kings; the chief of them being those of *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, *Travancor*, and *Tanor*: Besides which, are several Sorts of People, in various Parts of this Country, who acknowledge Subjection to none of these, nor to any other; nor can they accord among themselves, being commonly divided into various Parties, who pitifully harass one another; and those on the Coast of *Malabar* are much addicted to Piracy.

Arms.] What are the true Enſigns Armorial of theſe *Indian* Princes [or of any] is moſtly conjectural; all we can find of them is, that ſome in *Decan* and *Cambaya* bear *Varte*, checompaſſed with a Collar of large precious Stones.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this *Peninſula* are generally *Maho-*
metans, eſpecially thoſe who live near the Sea-Coaſts; but People re-
ſiding in the Inland Parts are groſs Idolaters, worſhipping not only
the *Sun* and *Moon*, but alſo many Idols of moſt ugly and horrible
Aspects; and in ſome Parts of *Decan*, they look upon the firſt Crea-
ture they meet with in the Morning, as the proper Object of their
Worſhip, for that Day, except it be a Crow, the very Sight of which
will confine them to their Houſes the whole Day. In moſt of the
Sea-port Towns and Places of Trade are *Jews* in conſiderable Num-
bers, and many *European Chriſtians*, eſpecially thoſe of our *Engliſh*
Factories. Chriſtianity was firſt planted in this Country much about
the ſame Time with the *Mogul's* Empire; of which already.

§ 3. The Peninſula of India beyond the Ganges.

Name.] **T**HIS laſt Division of *India* (bounded on the Eaſt by
China; on the Weſt by the Gulf of *Bengal*; on the
North by part of the *Mogul's* Empire; and on the South by ſome of
the *Indian Ocean*) is termed *Peninſula India extra Gangem*, or *India*
beyond the Ganges, becauſe of its Situation; it lying beyond that fa-
mous River, in reſpect of the other *Peninſula*, or the Weſtern Parts
of *Aſia* in general.

Air.] The *Air* of this *Peninſula* is ſomewhat different, according
to the Situation and Nature of the various Parts of that Country,
yet generally eſteemed indifferent healthful, and temperate enough,
conſidering the Latitude of thoſe Places. The oppoſite Place of the
Globe to this *Peninſula* is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, between
192 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 to 24 Degrees of South
Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying under the firſt, ſecond,
and third North Climate) is extraordinary fertile, producing in great
Plenty all Sorts of deſirable Fruits and Grain; beſides, 'tis well
ſtocked with invaluable Mines, and great Quantity of precious
Stones; yea, ſo vaſtly rich is this Country, that the Southmoſt Part
thereof (viz. *Cheſoneſe d'Or*) is eſteemed by many to be the Land of
Ophir, to which King *Solomon* ſent his Ships for Gold. The longeſt
Day

Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost near about twelve Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Silks, Porcelaine Earth, Aloes, Must, Rhubarb, Alabaster, &c.

Rarities.] Among the *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon the Golden House in the City of *Aracan*, being a large Hall in the King's Palace, whose Inside is entirely overlaid with Gold, having a stately Canopy of massy Gold, from the Edges of which hang above one hundred *Combalengbe*, or large Wedges of Gold, in form of Sugar-Loaves. Here also are seven Idols of massy Gold, of the Height of an ordinary Man, whose Foreheads, Breasts, and Arms, are adorned with Variety of precious Stones, as Rubies, Emeralds, Sapphires, and Diamonds. In this Hall are also kept the famous *Canques*, i. e. two Rubies of prodigious Value, about which the neighbouring Princes frequently contending, have drawn Seas of Blood from each other's Subjects; and all from a vain Opinion, that the Possession of these Jewels carry along with them a just Claim of Dominion over the neighbouring Princes.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] What was said of the Natives of the other *Peninsula*, in Point of *Manners*, the same may be affirmed of those inhabiting this. The various *Europeans* here residing are much the same in *Manners* with the respective People of *Europe*, from whence they came.

Language.] The chief of the *Indian Tongues* in this *Peninsula* is that called the *Melaye*, mostly used in *Malacca*; but besides the various *Indian Tongues*, both in the *Mogul's Empire*, and the two *Peninsulas*, the *Portuguese Language* is commonly understood and spoken in all maritime Towns of Trade; it being the chief Language that's used in daily Commerce between the *Franks* and Natives of that Country.

Government.] In this *Peninsula* are a great many different States and Kingdoms, particularly that of *Pegu* (a very rich Kingdom) subject to it's own Monarch, whose Sovereignty is acknowledged by diverse other considerable States, as *Assam*, *Aracan*, and *Tipra*, besides the ancient *Brachmans*, and other People living on the West of *China*, as the *Lays*, *Timocues*, *Gueyes*, and *Ciocangues*, all tributary

to him. Here also are the rich and flourishing Kingdoms of *Tunquin* and *Cochinchin*, especially the former, whose King is esteem'd a mighty potent Prince, able to bring into the Field vast Multitudes of Men upon all Occasions. And *Lastly*, the King of *Siam* (to whom a great many Princes are tributary) is esteem'd one of the richest and most potent Monarchs of all the East, and assumes (as some alledge) the Title of the *King of Heaven and Earth*; and yet, notwithstanding his Force and Treasure, he is said to be tributary to the *Tartars*, and to pay them yearly a certain Kind of Homage.

Arms.] We find no satisfactory Account of what Ensigns Armorial are borne by these Eastern Princes; or if any at all.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this *Peninsula* are generally great Idolaters. Those of *Siam* are said to maintain *Pythagoras's Metempsychosis*, and commonly adore the four Elements. Wheresoever *Mahometism* prevails, 'tis generally intermixed with many *Pagan* Rites and Ceremonies, as particularly in *Cambodia*, on the River *Menan*, in which City are almost three hundred stately Mosques, not only well furnished with excellent Bells (contrary to the *Turkish* Custom elsewhere) but also with a great many Idols of all Sorts. In the Kingdom of *Pegu*, they have a great Opinion of the Sanctity of *Apes* and *Crocodiles*, believing those People very happy who are devoured by them. They observe yearly five solemn Festivals (called in their Language *Sapans*) and distinguished by the Names of *Giacbie*, *Cateans*, *Giaimo*, *Segienou*, *Daiche*, and *Donon*. Their Priests are called *Raulini*, and are divided into three Orders, distinguished by the Names of *Pungrini*, *Pangiani*, and *Xoxom*. They have also many Hermits, whom they divide into *Grepi*, *Manigrepi*, and *Taligrepi*, who are all in great Esteem among the People. *Christianity* was planted here much about the same Time with the other *Peninsula* already mentioned.

S E C T. IV.

Concerning *Persia*.

Situated { between { $\begin{matrix} 45 & 00 \\ 68 & 00 \end{matrix}$ } of Lon. } Its great { Length from E. to W. is
 { between { $\begin{matrix} 25 & 40 \\ 45 & 00 \end{matrix}$ } of Lat. } { Breadth from N. to S. is
 about 1440 Miles.
 about 1260 Miles.

It's divided into many Provinces, but chiefly those to- wards the	North, viz.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Scirvant -} \\ \text{Giland -} \\ \text{Cheraffen} \end{array} \right.$	Chief Town	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Derbent -} \\ \text{Gilan -} \\ \text{Heret -} \end{array} \right.$	} W.toE.	
	Middle, viz.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Erach -} \\ \text{Sablestan -} \\ \text{Sigistan -} \end{array} \right.$		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ispahan -} \\ \text{Poß -} \\ \text{Sitxistan -} \end{array} \right.$		} W.toE.
	South, viz.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Casshan -} \\ \text{Fars -} \\ \text{Kirman -} \\ \text{Macran -} \end{array} \right.$		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Susa -} \\ \text{Schiras -} \\ \text{Gombroon -} \\ \text{Titx -} \end{array} \right.$		

Name.] **P E R S I A** [known to the Ancients by the same Name, and some others, but of a much larger Extent than at present; being now bounded on the East by the *Mogul's Empire*, on the West by *Asiatick Turkey*; on the North by the *Caspian Sea*, and Part of *Tartary*; and on the South by the *Persian Gulf*, and Part of the main Ocean] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Persia*; by the *French*, *Perse*; by the *Germans*, *Persien*; and by the *English*, *Persia*; so called (as many alledge) from one of its ancient Provinces, named *Persis*, or (according to others) from *Perses*, an illustrious Lord in the County of *Elam*, who for his Merit is said to have obtained the Government of the People, and to have called both Country and Inhabitants after his Name. But finally, others do eagerly plead for an *Hebrew* Etymology, deriving the Name from the Word פֶּרֶשׁוֹן, i. e. *Equites*. For 'tis reported of the Inhabitants of this Country, that before the Reign of *Cyrus the Great*, they seldom used to ride, or knew very little how to manage a Horse, and that such was their Dexterity afterwards in managing Horses, that this Country is said to assume its Name from that Animal. For the strengthening of which Opinion they farther observe, That the Title of *Persia* is not found in those Books of the Holy Scriptures, which were written before the Time of *Cyrus*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very temperate, especially towards the North, beyond the vast Mountain of *Taurus*; but in the Southern Provinces 'tis scorching hot for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Persia*, is Part of *Mare del Zur*, between 225 and 248 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the third and fourth North Climate) is very different; for in the Northern Parts, adjacent to *Tartary* and the *Caspian* Sea, the Ground is very barren, producing but little Corn, and few Fruits. But South of Mount *Taurus*, the Soil is said to be extraordinary fertile, the Country pleasant, and plentiful of Corn, Fruits, Wine, &c. affording also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours and three Quarters, the shortest in the Southmost is thirteen Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are curious Silks, Carpets, Tissues, Manufactures of Gold, Silk, and Silver, Seal-Skins, Goat-Skins, Alabaster, and all Sorts of Metals, Myrrh, Fruits, &c.

Rarities.] This Country (among its chief *Rarities*) doth yet boast of the very Ruins of the once proud Palace of *Persepolis*, so famous of Old, and now called by the Inhabitants *Chil-manar*, signifying forty Pillars; which imports, that so many were standing some Ages ago; but at present there's only nineteen remaining, together with the Ruins of about eight more. Those Pillars, yet standing, are of excellent Marble, and about fifteen Foot high; for a particular Draught of them, with the Copy of several Inscriptions in unknown Characters, *Vid. Philos. Transf.* No. 201, and 210. (2) In the City of *Ispahan* is a large Pillar sixty Feet high, consisting purely of the Skulls of Beasts, erected by *Shaw-Abbas the Great*, upon a Sedition of the Nobles, who vowed to rear up a Column of their Heads, as a Monument of their Obloquy to after Ages, if they persisted in Disobedience; but they surrendring upon Discretion, he ordered each of them to bring the decollated Head of some Beast, and lay at his Feet; which was accordingly done, and of them he made the aforesaid Pillar in lieu of a Column of their own Heads. (3) One of the Emperor's Gardens at *Ispahan* is so sweet and delicate a Place, that it commonly goes by the Name of *Hesle Bebest*, i. e. Paradise upon Earth; and the Royal Sepulchers of the *Persian* Monarchs are indeed so stately, that they deserve to be mentioned here. (4) About 30 Miles North East of *Gombroon*, is a most hideous Cave, which for

its formidable Aspect, is termed *Hell's Gate* by our *English* Travellers who have passed that Way. (5) At *Genoe*, about twelve or fourteen Miles North of *Gombroon*, are some excellent Baths, esteemed very good against most chronical Distempers, and much frequented for all inveterate Ulcers, Aches, and such like. (6) Within five Leagues of *Damoan*, is a prodigious high Pike of the same Name, from whose Top, (covered all over with Sulphur, which sparkles in the Night-time like Fire) one may clearly see the *Caspian Sea*, tho' an hundred and eighty Miles distant; and nigh to the sulphurous Pike are some famous Baths, where there's a great Resort of People at certain Times of the Year. Lastly, In several Parts of *Persia* are Mountains of curious black Marble, and Springs of the famous *Naphtba*, with Variety of other Minerals.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Persians* are a People (both of old, and as yet) much given to Astrology; many of them making it their chief Business to search after future Events by astrological Calculations. They are naturally great Dissemblers, Flatterers, and Swearers; as also very proud, passionate, and revengeful; excessive in their Luxury, Pastimes, and Expences; much addicted to Tobacco, Opium, and Coffee; yet withal, they are said to be, for the most Part, very respectful to their Superiors, just and honest in their Dealings, and abundantly civil to Strangers: And most of those who betake themselves to Trade, prove very ingenious in making curious Silks, Cloth of Gold, and such like.

Language.] The *Persian Language* (having a great Tincture of the *Arabick*) is reckoned not only much more polite than the *Turkish*, but is also esteemed the modish Language of *Asia*. It's divided into many particular Dialects, and the Characters they use are mostly *Arabick*. As for pure *Arabick*, that's the School Language of the *Persians*, in which, not only the Mysteries of the *Alcoran*, but also all their Sciences are written, and is learned by Grammar, as *Europeans* do *Latin*.

Government.] This large Country is wholly subjected to one Sovereign, namely, its own Emperor, commonly stiled, *The Great Sophy of Persia*; whose Government is truly despotical, and Crown hereditary; the Will of the King being a Law to the People, and he Master of all their Lives and Estates. His numerous Subjects render him a kind of Adoration, and never speak of him, but with the greatest Respect. As most of the *Asiatick* Princes affect very vain and exorbitant Titles, so does the *Persian* Monarch in particular, he being

ing generally stiled—King of *Persia*, *Parthia*, *Media*, *Bactria*, *Choraxon*, *Candabor*, and *Hori*, of the *Ouz-beg Tartar*, of the Kingdoms of *Hyrcania*, *Draconia*, *Evergeta*, *Parmania*, *Hydaspia*, and *Sogdiana*, of *Aria*, *Paropaniza*, *Drawugiana*, *Aracbosia*, *Mergiana*, and *Caramania*, as far as stately *Indus*; Sultan of *Ormus*, *Larr*, *Arabia*, *Sufiana*, *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, *Georgia*, *Armenia*, *Circassia*, and *Van*; Lord of the Imperial Mountains of *Ararat*, *Taurus*, *Caucasus*, and *Periardo*; Commander of all Creatures from the Sea of *Choraxon*, to the Gulf of *Persia*; of true Descent from *Mortis-Aly*: Prince of the four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Araxis*, and *Indus*; Governor of all the Sultans; Emperor of *Mussulmen*; Bud of Honour; Mirror of Virtue; and Rose of Delight.

Arms.] Many and various are the Opinions concerning the King of *Persia*'s Arms; it being affirmed by some, that he beareth the Sun Or, in a Field Azure: By others, a Crescent, as the *Turkish* Emperors, with this Difference, that it hath a Hand added to it. By others, Or, with a Dragon Gules: By others, Or, with a Buffalo's Head, Sable. But the most received Opinion is, that he beareth the rising Sun on the Back of a Lion, with a Crescent.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are, for the most Part, exact Observers of *Mabomet*'s Doctrine, according to the Explication and Commentaries made by *Mortis-Aly*. They differ in many considerable Points from the *Turks*, and both Parties are subdivided into various Sects, between whom are tossed many Controversies, with flaming Zeal on either Side. The main Point in Debate between them, is, concerning the immediate Successors of *Mabomet*. The *Turks* reckoning them thus; *Mabomet*, *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, *Osman*, and *Mortis-Aly*. But the *Persians* will have their *Aly* to be the immediate Successor, and some esteem him equally with *Mabomet* himself, and call the People to Prayers with these Words, *Llala y lala Mortis-Aly vell luda*; for which the *Turks* abhor them, calling them *Rafadi* and *Cassars*, i. e. *Schismaticks*, and themselves *Sonni* and *Mussulmen*, which is, True Believers. They differ also in their Explication of the *Alcoran*; besides, the *Persians* have contracted it into a lesser Volume than the *Arabians*, after *Guner*'s Reformation, preferring the *Immanian* Sect before the *Melchian*, *Aneshan*, *Beneshen*, or *Xefagani*, broached by *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, and *Osman*; from which four are sprung above seventy several Sorts of religious Orders; as *Morabites*, *Abdals*, *Dervishes*, *Papassi*, *Rafadi*, &c. Here are many *Nestorian* Christians, as also several *Jesuits*, and many *Jews*. The Christian Religion was first planted in this Country by the Apostle St. *Thomas*.

S E C T. V.

Concerning *Turkey in Asia*

Situated { between { 27 00 } of Lon. } Its greatest { Length from N. E. to S.
 { between { 60 00 } of Lat. } { W. is about 2100 Miles.
 { between { 12 00 } of Lat. } { Breadth from N. to S. is
 { 46 00 } of Lat. } { about 1740 Miles.

Comprehending Six { *Natolia* — } Chief Town { *Bursa*, lying Westward.
 great Parts, viz. { *Arabia* — } { *Medina* — } { From S.
 { *Syria* — } { *Aleppo* — } { to N.
 { *Diarbeck* — } { *Bagdat* — } {
 { *Turcomania* — } { *Arzerum* — } {
 { *Georgia* — } { *Teflis* — }

Each of the foregoing Parts comprehends several Provinces.

<i>Natolia</i>	{	<i>Natolia propria</i> —	}	<i>Bursa</i> —	{	Northward
		<i>Anafsa</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —		W. to E.
		<i>Caraminia</i> —		<i>Cogni</i> —		Southward
		<i>Aladuli</i> —		<i>Marax</i> —		W. to E.
<i>Arabia</i>	{	<i>Beriara</i> or <i>Arabia Des.</i>	}	<i>Anna</i> —	{	N. to S.
		<i>Baraah</i> or <i>Arabia Petrea</i>		<i>Herat</i> —		
		<i>Ayman</i> or <i>Arabia Felix</i>		<i>Medina</i> —		
<i>Syria</i>	{	<i>Syria propria</i> —	}	<i>Aleppo</i> —	{	N. to S.
		<i>Phœnicia</i> —		<i>Damask</i> —		
		<i>Palestine</i> —		<i>Jerusalem</i> —		
<i>Diarbeck</i>	{	<i>Diarbeck</i> —	}	<i>Diarbekir</i> —	{	N. to S.
		<i>Arzerum</i> —		<i>Mosul</i> —		
		<i>Yerrack</i> —		<i>Bagdat</i> —		
<i>Turcomania</i>	{	<i>Turcomania propria</i> —	}	<i>Arzerum</i> —	{	W. to E.
		<i>Curdes</i> —		<i>Gran</i> —		
<i>Georgia</i>	{	<i>Mengrelia</i> —	}	<i>Fasso</i> —	{	W. to E.
		<i>Gurgelian</i> —		<i>Teflis</i> —		

This

THIS vastly extended Body being divided (as aforesaid) into six great Parts, viz. *Natolia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Diarbeck*, *Turcomania*, and *Georgia*; we shall particularly treat of the first Three, and that separately (they being mostly remarkable) and then take a general View of all the rest conjunctly, and that under the Title of the *Euphratian* Provinces. Therefore,

§ I. NATOLIA.

Names.] *Natolia* [formerly *Asia Minor*, in contra-distinction from *Asia the Greater*; and now bounded on the East by *Turcomania*; on the West by the *Archipelago*; on the North by the *Black-Sea*; and on the South by Part of the *Mediterranean*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Natolia*; by the *French*, *Natolie*; by the *Germans*, *Natolien*; and by the *English*, *Natolia*, or *Anatolia*; so called at first by the *Grecians*, because of its Eastern Situation, in respect of *Greece*, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀνατολῆς.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very different, being in some Provinces very pure and healthful; in others extremely gross and pestilential. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Anatolia*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 217 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the fifth and sixth North Climate) is extraordinary fertile, abounding with Oil and Wine, and most Parts of Grain and Fruits; But much of the Inland Provinces lie uncultivated; a Thing too common in most Countries subject to the *Mahometan* Yoke. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same here as in *Greece*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are raw Silks, Goats-Hair, twisted Cotton, Cordovans of several Colours, Calicuts, white and blue, Wool for Matresses, Tapestries, quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, Opium, &c.

Rarities.] Not far from *Smyrna* (by the *Turks*, *Ismyr*) is a certain Kind of Earth, commonly called by the *Franks*, *Soap-Earth*, which boileth up out of the Ground, and is always gathered before Sun-rising, and that in such prodigious Quantities, that many Camels are daily employed in carrying Loads of it to diverse Soap-houses at some Distance, where being mixed with Oil, and both boiled together for several Days, it becomes at last an excellent Sort of Soap, (2) Nigh

to *Smyrna* are the *Vestigia* of a *Roman Circus* and *Theatre*; and thereabouts is frequently found Variety of *Roman Medals*. (3) About two easy Days Journey East from *Smyrna* are some Remains of the ancient *Thyatira*, as appears from ten or twelve remarkable Inscriptions still to be seen (for which see *Wheeler's Travels*, from page 230 to 236) and therefore *Tyretb* (a small Village, twenty Miles South East of *Ephesus*) is falsely taken for it by the ignorant Greeks. (4) At *Mylasa* (formerly *Melasso* in *Caria*) are noble Remains of Antiquity; particularly a magnificent Temple of Marble, built in Honour of *Augustus Cæsar*, and the Goddess of *Rome*, as appears from an Inscription on the Front, which is still entire. Here also is a stately Column, called the Pillar of *Menander*, with a little curious Temple, but uncertain for what, or by whom erected. (5) At *Ephesus* (now called *Aja Salove* by the *Turks*) are yet to be seen some ancient Christian Churches, particularly that of St. *John*, the intirest of them all, and now converted into a *Mabometan Mosque*: As also the *Vestigia* of a *Roman Amphitheatre*, *Circus* and *Aqueduct*, together with a large Heap of stately Ruins generally reckoned those of the once magnificent Temple of *Diana*, the great Goddess of the *Ephesians*. (6) At *Laodicea* (by the *Turks*, *Eskibissar*, which is utterly forsaken of Men, and now the Habitation of wild Beasts) are still extant three *Theatres* of white Marble, and a stately *Circus*, all so intire as yet, that they would seem to be only of a modern Date. (7) At *Sardis* (by the *Turks*, *Sart*, or *Sards*, now a little, nasty, beggarly Village, tho' once the royal Seat of rich King *Croesus*) are the Remains of some stately, ancient Architecture, with several imperfect Inscriptions. (8) At *Pergamos* (which still retains the Name of *Pergamo*, and is observable for being the Place where Parchment was first invented) are the Ruins of the Palace of the *Atalick Kings*. Here is also the ancient Christian Church of *Sancta Sophia*, now converted into a *Mabometan Mosque*. As for *Philadelpbia*, the last of the famous seven Churches of *Asia* (now called by the *Turks*, *Al-lach Scheyr*, i. e. *the City of God*) 'tis remarkable for nothing so much as the considerable Number of Christians dwelling in it, they amounting to two thousand and upwards.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] The State of Christianity being very deplorable through most Parts of the *Ottoman Dominions*, and not only the chief Ecclesiasticks of the Christian Churches, (*viz.* Patriarchs, Archbishops and Bishops) but also their very Sees being frequently altered, according as their tyrannical Master the *Turk* proposeth Advantage by such Alterations; and whereas a great many titular Bishops, yea, Archbishops, and some Patriarchs are often created; it is equally vain to expect, as impossible to give, an exact List of all the Ecclesiastical Dignities in those Parts, whether real or nominal. Let

it therefore suffice (once for all) to subjoin in this Place the most remarkable of the Christian Ecclesiasticks thro' all Parts of the *Asiatick* and *African Turkey*; still referring the Reader to the same, as he travelleth thro' the various Parts of this vast Empire. These Ecclesiasticks being *Patriarchs*, *Arcbishops*, and *Bishops*. The chief Patriarchs (besides him of *Constantinople*, already mentioned in *Europe*) are those of *Jerusalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*; as also two *Armenians* (one of which resideth at *Ecmeasan*, a Monastery in *Georgia*, and the other at *Sis* in *Aladulia*) and lastly, one *Nestorian*, whose Place of Residence is commonly at *Mosul* in *Diarbeck*.

The chief *Arcbishops* (together with the *Europeans*) are those of

<i>Heraclea</i>	<i>Adrianople</i>	<i>Patras</i>
<i>Saloniki</i>	<i>Corinth</i>	<i>Proconsesus</i>
<i>Athens</i>	<i>Nicosia</i>	<i>Amasia</i>
<i>Matvafia</i>	<i>Janna</i>	<i>Scutari</i>
<i>Amphipoli</i>	<i>Monembafia</i>	<i>Tyana</i>
<i>Napoli di Romania</i>	<i>Methynna</i>	<i>Tyre</i>
<i>Larissa</i>	<i>Phanarion</i>	<i>Berytus</i> .

The chief of the many *Bishopricks* (besides the *Europeans*) are those of

<i>Ephesus</i>	<i>Trebisonde</i>	<i>Amasia</i>
<i>Ancyra</i>	<i>Drama</i>	<i>Nova Casarea</i>
<i>Cyzicus</i>	<i>Smyrna</i>	<i>Cogni</i>
<i>Nicomedia</i>	<i>Metylene</i>	<i>Rhodes</i>
<i>Nice</i>	<i>Serra</i>	<i>Chio</i>
<i>Chalcedon</i>	<i>Christianopoli</i>	<i>St. John D'Arce</i> .

Universities.] As for *Universities* in this Country, the *Turks* are such Enemies to Letters in general, that they not only despise all human Literature, or acquired Knowledge, but the very Art of Printing (the most effectual Means of communicating Knowledge) is expressly inhibited by their Law; so that the Reader must not expect to find the Seats of the Muses among them. It's true, the Jesuits, and some other Orders of the *Roman Church* (where established in these Countries) do usually instruct the Children of Christian Parents in some publick Halls erected for that Purpose; but these small Nurseries of Learning are so inconsiderable, that they deserve not the Name of Colleges, much less the Title of Universities.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this large Country being chiefly *Turks* and *Greeks*, a particular Character of them both is already given in

in *Europe*, when treating of *Greece* and the *Danubian Provinces*, to which I refer the Reader.

Language.] The prevailing *Languages* in this Country are the *Turkish* and vulgar *Greek*; a Specimen of which is already given, when treating of *Turkey in Europe*.

Government.] This large Country being entirely subject to the heavy Burthen of the *Ottoman Yoke*, is governed by four *Beglerbegs*, in Subordination to the *Grand Seignior*; the first of them resideth at *Cotyaum*, about thirty Leagues from *Byssa*; the second at *Coghi*, formerly *Iconium*; the third at *Amasia*, in the Province of the same Name; and the last at *Marat*, the principal City of *Aladulia*.

Arms.] See *Turkey in Europe*, p. 188.

Religion.] The established Religion of this Country is that of *Mahometism*; but Persons of all Professions being tolerated in these Parts, as elsewhere, through the *Turkish* Dominions, here are great Multitudes of *Christians* (particularly *Greeks*) and those of all Sorts, as *Armenians*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, *Nestorians*, *Melchites*, &c. and intermixed with these is a considerable Number of *Jews*. *Christianity* was planted betimes in this Part of the World, and that by the Preaching and Writings of the inspired Apostles, especially St. *John* the Divine, here being the seven famous Churches, to which he wrote, *viz.* those of *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Thyatira*, *Laodicea*, *Pergamus*, *Philadelphia*, and *Sardis*.

§ 2. A R A B I A.

Name.] *A R A B I A* [known formerly by the same Name; and now bounded on the East by the *Arabian Gulf*, and Part of *Mare Arabicum*; on the West by the *Red Sea*; on the North by *Palestine* and *Syria Propria*; and on the South by Part of the main Ocean] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Arabia*; by the *French*, *Arabie*; by the *Germans*, *Arabien*; and by the *English*, *Arabia*. Why so called, is not fully agreed upon among Authors; but the Reason of the various Appellations of its three Parts [*viz.* *Deserta*, *Petræa*, and *Fœlix*] is most evident, they being so termed from the Nature of their respective Soil.

Air.] The *Air* of the two Northern *Arabia's* is very hot during the Summer (the Heavens being seldom or never over-cast with Clouds) but in that towards the South 'tis much more temperate, being mightily

tily qualified by refreshing Dews, which fall almost every Night in great Abundance. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Countries, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean between 227 and 257 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The very Name of these three *Arabia's* (they lying in the 2d, 3d, and 4th North Climate) do sufficiently declare the Nature of their *Soil*; the Northern being extremely barren, one encumbered with formidable *Rocks*, and the other overspread with vast Mountains of *Sand*; but the Southern (deservedly termed *Felix*) is of an excellent *Soil*, being extraordinary fertile in many Places. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of these Countries is about fourteen Hours; the shortest in the Southmost eleven Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Countries, especially *Arabia Felix*, are Coral, Pearl, Onyx-stones, Balm, Myrrh, Incense, Gums, Cassia, Manna, and several other Drugs and Spices.

Rarities.] In *Arabia Petraea* is the noted Mountain of *Simai* (now called by the *Arabians*, *Gibol Mousa*, i. e. *The Mountain of Moses* (on which were many Chapels, and Cells, possessed by the *Greek* and *Latin Monks*; several of which are still remaining, with a Garden adjoining to each of them. At the Foot of the Mountain is a pleasant Convent, from whence there was formerly a Way up to the Top, by one thousand four hundred Steps, cut out of the firm Rock at the Charge and Direction of the virtuous *Helena* (Mother of *Constantine the Great*) the Marks of which Steps are visible to this very Day. The Religious here residing, pretend to shew Pilgrims the very Place where *Moses* stayed for forty Days, during his Abode on the Mount; and where he received the Tables of the Law, and desired to see the Face of God. (2) At *Medina* in *Arabia Felix* is a stately Mosque, supported by four hundred Pillars, and furnished with three hundred Silver Lamps, and called by the *Turks*, *Mos a kiba*, or, *Most Holy*; because in it lies the Coffin of their great Prophet (its hanging in the Air by two Load-stones being a mere Fable) covered over with Cloth of Gold, under a Canopy of Cloth of Silver curiously embroidered, which the *Bassa* of *Egypt* is bound to renew yearly by the *Grand Signior's* Order. (3) At *Mecca*, in the same *Arabia* (the Birth-place of *Mahomet*) is a *Turkish* Mosque, so glorious, that 'tis counted by many the stateliest of any in the World. Its lofty Roof being raised in Fashion of a Dome, with two beautiful Towers of extraordinary Height and Architecture, make a splendid Shew at the first Appearance, and are all conspicuous at a great Distance. The Mosque is said to have above an hundred Gates, with a Window over each

of them; and within ~~the~~ adorned with Tapestry and Gildings extraordinary rich. The Number of Pilgrims, who yearly visit this Place, is almost incredible; every *Musselman* being obliged by his Religion to come hither once in his Life-time, or to send a Deputy for him. (4) The Country about *Zibit* in *Arabia Felix* (which many reckon to be the same with the ancient *Saba*, or *Sabaa*, *Seba* or *Sheba*, mentioned in *Kings* x. *Matt.* xii.) is still famous for the best *Frankincense* in the World; which grows hereabouts in great Abundance; besides good Plenty of *Balsam*, *Myrrh*, *Cassia*, and *Manna*, with several other Drugs and Spices.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, See *Natalia*.

Manners.] The *Arabs* (great Proficients of old in mathematical Sciences) are now an ignorant, treacherous, and barbarous Kind of People: The better, and more innocent Sort of 'em live in Tents, and employ their Time in feeding their Flocks, removed from Place to Place, according to the Conveniency of Grazing; but the greater Part of them are idle Vagabonds, and so extremely given to Robbing, that most of the publick Roads in the *Asiatick Turkey* are pitifully pestered with them, they travelling commonly in considerable Troops (headed by one of their Number, whom they own as Captain) and assaulting the Caravans as they pass and repass the Mountains. Those near *Muscat* in *Arabia Felix* are absolutely the best of the whole Country, being generally characterized a People of very civil and honest Deportment towards all Sorts of Persons.

Language.] The vulgar *Language* in the three *Arabia's* is the *Arabsque*, or corrupt *Arabian*, which is not only used here, but (with variation of Dialect) is spoken over a great Part of the Eastern Countries. As for the ancient, pure, and grammatical *Arabian*, 'tis now learned at School (as *Europeans* do *Greek* and *Latin*) and is chiefly used by *Mahometans* in their religious Service.

Government.] The various Parts of this vast and spacious Country, acknowledge Subjection to various Sovereigns, and some to none at all. Diverse Sorts of People in these Countries are willingly subject unto, and ruled by several *Beglerbegs*, residing among 'em by the special Appointment of the *Grand Signior*; others are governed by their own independent Kings or Princes; the chief of whom are those of *Partach*, *Massa*, and *Amanzarisdin*; and some others do yield Obedience to certain *Zeriffs* or chief Governors (who are only tributary to the Great *Turk*) the most honourable of 'em is he at *Mecca*, who is of the Posterity of *Mahomet*, but lately in Rebellion against his

Master. Besides these, here are several Sorts of People who live altogether freely denying Subjection to any; the chief of whom are the *Bengbres*, *Beduins*, and *Gordins*, who reside mostly in Mountains, and are much employed in Robbing, especially the *Beduins*, they usually travelling in great Numbers near *Mecca*, on purpose to assault the Pilgrims in their Way thither, who are always necessitated to send valuable Presents to the Zeriff of that Place, that he may order some of his Troops to meet the various Caravans, and defend them against all Attempts.

Arms.] For *Arms*, see the Ensigns Armorial of the Grand Seignior, p. 188.

Religion.] Many of the wild *Arabs* know nothing of Religion, living like so many savage Beasts hunting after their Prey, and frequently devouring one another. But the more sober Sort of 'em profess the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, that grand Impostor, and Native of their own Country: The principal Points of which Doctrine may be seen, p. 289, to which I remit the Reader. This Country was formerly illuminated with the Light of the blessed Gospel, having received the same in the Apostolick Age.

§. 3. *SYRIA*, [by the *Turks*] *Suristan*.

MODERN *Syria*, comprehends *Syria*, properly so call'd. (2) *Phœnicia*, or *Phœnice*. (3) *Palestine* or *Judea*. These Divisions of *Syria* (especially the first and last) being remarkable Countries, somewhat of each of them distinctly, and in their Order. Therefore,

Syria, properly so called.

Name.] **T**HIS Country [known formerly by the Name of *Syria*, but different in Extent, being now bounded on the East by *Diarbeck*; on the West by Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the North by some of *Natolia*; and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Siria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Syria*; by the *French*, *Sourie*; by the *Germans*, *Syrien*; and by the *English*, *Syria*; but why so called is much controverted among our modern Criticks, with little Shew of Probability for the Truth of their various Opinions on either Hand.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is pure and serene, the Sky being seldom overcast with Clouds, and in most Parts very healthful to breathe in; only in the Months of *June*, *July*, *August*, 'tis extraordinary hot, if it prove either calm, or a gentle Wind from the Desert;

fert ; but, as a repeated Miracle of Providence, theſe Months are generally attended with cool weſterly Breezes from the *Mediterranean*. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Syria*, is that Part of the vaſt Pacifick Ocean, between 232 and 236 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in Part of the fifth and ſixth North Climate) is extraordinary fertile, where duly manur'd, producing moſt Sorts of Grain and Fruits in great Abundance. Here are indeed ſeveral rocky and barren Mountains ; yet no Country in the World can boaſt of more pleaſant, large, and fertile Plains than this ; Plains of ſuch a fat and tender Soil, that the *Peaſants*, in many Places, do till 'em up with wooden Cultures ; and that commonly by the Aſſiſtance of one Horſe, or two Bullocks, to draw the Plough. But the Beauty and Excellency of this Country is mightily eclips'd by various ſad and melancholy Objects, that preſent themſelves to the Eye of the Traveller, viz. many Cities, Towns, and Villages, formerly well ſtock'd with Inhabitants, and compactly built, but now quite depopulated and laid in Ruins ; as alſo many ancient *Chriſtian* Churches, once very ſplendid and magnificent Structures, but now mere Heaps of Rubbiſh, and the ordinary Reſidence of wild Beaſts.

Quaque ipſe miſerrima vidi.

The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Half ; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt is nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably. Here it may not be improper to rectify a groſs Miſtake of our modern Geographers, who, treating of *Syria*, make the River *Aleppo* (as they call it) to fall into the *Euphrates*, and aſſert it to be navigable up to the City, whereas it hath no Communication with *Euphrates* at all, but is, almoſt, of a quite contrary Courſe to that in the Maps, and ſo far from being a navigable River, that 'tis little better than a mere Brook ; or at beſt, but a very inconfiderable Rivulet, having it's Riſe a little way South-Eaſt from *Aleppo*, and gliding gently along by the City, loſeth itſelf under Ground at a few Miles diſtance on the other Side.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, eſpecially thoſe of *Aleppo*, (which is the ſecond City in the *Turkiſh* Empire, and one of the greateſt Trade of any in the *Levant*, being the Center of Commerce between the *Mediterranean* and the *Eaſt Indies*, as alſo the Seat of one of the moſt flouriſhing of all our *Engliſh* Factories abroad) are Silks, Camblets, Valancee, Gallnuts, Cotton, Mohairs, Soap, Galls, Jewels, Spices, and Drugs of all Sorts, &c.

Ravina.] About six Days Journey S. S. E. from *Aleppo*, is the famous *Palmyra* or *Tadmor*, now wholly in Ruins; yet such Remains of many porphyry Pillars, and remarkable Inscriptions, are still extant, as sufficiently evince its former State and Magnificence. For a particular Draught and Description of it, *Vid. Phil. Transact.* N°. 217, 218. (2) About one Hour's Riding from the aforesaid *Tadmor*, is a large Valley of Salt, which is more probably thought to be that mentioned, 2 *Sam.* viii. 13. (where King *David* smote the *Syrians*) than the other about four Hours from *Aleppo*, that commonly taken for such. (3) On the Side of a Hill nigh to *Aleppo*, is a Cave or Grotto, remarkable among the *Turks*, for being, as they say, the Residence of *Mortis-Ah* for some Days; where is also the rough Impression of a Hand in the hard Rock, which they believe was made by him. (4) Under one of the Gates of *Aleppo* is a Place for which the *Turks* have a great Veneration, keeping Lamps continually burning in it, because (according to a received Tradition among them) the Prophet *Elisha* did live there for some Time. (5) In the Wall of a Mosque, in the Suburbs of *Aleppo*, is a Stone of two or three Foot square, which is wonderfully regarded by the more superstitious Sort of Christians; because in it is a natural, but obscure Resemblance of a Chalice, environed, as 'twere, with some faint Rays of Light. Such strange Apprehensions do the *Romanists* in these Parts entertain concerning this Stone, that for the Purchase of it, vast Sums of Money have been proffered by them to the *Turks*; but as gross Superstition in the former did hatch the Proposal, so the same in the latter produced the Refusal; the *Turks* being inexorable when requested to sell or give that, which was once so sacred as to become the constituent Part of a Mosque. (6) Belonging to the *Jacobite* Patriarch in *Aleppo*, are two fair MSS. of the Gospels, written on large Parchment Sheets in *Syrian* Characters (and these either Gold or Silver) with Variety of curious Miniature. (7) Between *Aleppo* and *Alexandretta*, or *Scanderoon*, are the goodly Ruins of several stately *Christian* Churches, with Variety of Stone Coffins lying above Ground in diverse Places, and many Repositories for the Dead hewn out of the firm Rock; but no perfect Inscriptions to be seen, having actually made a particular Search for 'em myself some Years ago. (8) In the large Plain of *Antioch*, being fifteen Leagues long, and three broad, is a stately Causeway, crossing almost the breadth of the Plain, and passing over several Arches [under which some pleasant Rivulets do gently glide] all which was begun and finished in six Months Time by the *Grand Vizir*, in the Reign of *Achmet*, and that for a speedy Passage of the *Grand Signior's* Forces, to suppress the frequent Revolts in the Eastern Part of his Empire. (9) In several Cavities of Rocks among *Byland Mountains*, a few Hours from *Scanderoon*,

deroon) is sometimes found good Store of Rain-water, completely petrified by the excessive Heat of the Sun Beams: (10) Nigh to the Factory Marine at *Scanderpon*, is a large, but unfinished Building commonly called *Scanderbeg's Castle*, being vulgarly supposed to have been erected by that valiant Prince of *Albania*, in the Career of his Fortune against the *Turks*; but 'tis more probably thought to be of an antienter Date, having thereon the Arms of *Godfrey of Boulogne*. . . Lastly, In the Eastmost Part of *Scanderpon Bay* is a ruinous old Building, known commonly by the Name of *Jonah's Pillar*, erected, as the modern *Greeks* alledge, in that very Place where the Whale did vomit him forth. It's indeed much, and not undeservedly, doubted, whether that Mountain was erected there upon such an Occasion; but 'tis highly probable, that this individual Part of the Bay was the very Place of the Whale's Delivery, it being the nearest to *Nineveh* of any in the *Livani*. Which Conjecture, I humbly suppose, is somewhat more reasonable than that of some dreaming Antients, who vainly imagined that the monstrous Fish did more than surround one Quarter of the World in the Space of seventy two Hours at most; and that too, when big with Child.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, see Natalia.*

[*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly *Turks* and *Greeks*; [whose respective Characters are already given in *Turkey of Europe*, p. 180, 187] as also many *Jews* and *Armenians*, with other Sorts of Christians intermixed, of whom the Reader may find some Account towards the latter Part of this Section, when we come to treat of *Palestine* and the *Euphratian Provinces*.

[*Language.*] The chief Language of this Country is the *Turkish*, (for a Specimen of which, *Vid. p. 188.*) the ancient *Syriac* being lost among them. The various *Europeans* here residing do commonly use the *Lingua Franca*.

[*Government.*] This Country being subject unto, and successively ruled by the *Selucids*, the *Romans*, the *Saracens*, the *Christians*, and *Sultans of Egypt*, was, at last, conquered by the *Turks* in the Time of *Selimus I*, Anno 1517, under whose heavy Yoke it hath ever since groaned, and is at present governed by its particular *Bassa*, appointed by the *Grand Seigneur*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily at *Alippo*, the principal City of this Province, and thought to be the *Acem Sohah*, mentioned in holy Scripture. But the whole Country of *Syria* [according to its modern Extent] is subject to three *Bassa's*; the first commonly residing, as aforesaid, at *Alippo*; the second at *Damascus*,

mascarin in *Phœnicia*; and the third at *Tripoli* of *Syria*. Subordinate to each of these *Bassa's* both here and in other Parts of the *Ottoman* Dominions, are various *Cadi's* or Judges, who hear and determine the several Causes, whether civil or criminal, which at any Time happen between Man and Man. And here I can't omit one Particular (which as it is a mighty Disparagement to this People, so I wish it were peculiar to them) viz. their *mercenary Distribution of Justice*; for not always the Equity of the Cause, but the Liberality of the Party, does ordinarily determine the Matter; as some of our *English* Factories in these Parts of the World have experienced more than once.

Arms.] See the Ensigns Armorial of the *Grand Seigneur*, p. 188.

Religion.] The established Religion of this Country is that of *Mahometism*; the essential Tenets of which are already set down, (p. 189.) to which I remit the Reader. But, since one Thing enjoined by that Religion, is the most excellent and necessary Duty of Prayer, I can't omit one laudable Practice of this People in that Point; I mean not only their inimitable Frequency in performing this Duty, which is five Times a Day, but also their most commendable Fervency and Seriousness in the Performance of it. For whenever they set about the same, they address themselves to the Almighty with all profound Respect and Reverence imaginable, and in the humblest Posture they can; sometimes standing, often kneeling, and frequently prostrating themselves on the Ground, and kissing the same; and during the whole Performance, their very Countenance doth plainly declare the inward Fervor and Devotion of their Mind. Yea, so exact and punctual are they in observing the various Hours appointed for Prayer, and so serious and devout in performing that Duty, that the generality of us *Christians* have too good Reason, in both these Respects, to say with the Poet, *Pudet hæc opprobria nobis*, &c. The *Muslems*, or *Marabouts*, being those Persons who call the People to Prayers, use commonly these Words: *Allab ekber, allab ekber, allab ekber; eschaudou in la illab illallah; bi alle falla, bi alle falla, alla ekber, alla ekber, alla ekber, la illab illallah*, i. e. "God is great, God is great, God is great; give Testimony that there is but one God; Come, yield yourselves up to his Mercy; and pray him to forgive you your Sins. God is great, God is great, God is great; there is none other God but God." Dispersed over all this Country, and intermixed with the *Turks*, are many *Jews*, and various Sorts of *Christians*; particularly *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Maronites*, &c. but most lamentable is that State of those Christians at present, not only in respect of that woful Ignorance under which they universally labour, and the *Turkish* Slavery and

Insolence to which they are exposed ; but also in Point of those dismal Heats and Divisions, those numerous Factions and Parties now among them ; for so bitterly inveterate are they against one another, and to such a Height do their Animosities frequently come, as to give fresh Occasion to the common Enemy to harass them more and more. *Christianity* was planted very early in these Parts of the World ; most of this Country being watered with the *blessed Gospel* in the Apostolick Age.

Phœnicia, or Phœnice.

THIS Country (very famous of old, but now of a very sad and melancholy Aspect, and groaning under the *Turkish Yoke*) hath undergone such dismal Devastations by the destroying *Arabs*, that there's nothing now remarkable in it, save a few ancient maritime Cities, mostly in Ruins, which yet maintain something of Trade with Strangers ; as particularly *Damascus*, (called by the *Turk*, *Scham*) *St. John d'Acce*, formerly *Ptolemais*, and lastly, *Sure* and *Said*, which were the ancient *Tyre* and *Sidon*. Leaving therefore this desolate Country, we pass on to

Palestine, or Judea.

Name. **T**HIS Country [most memorable in holy Scripture, and sometimes stiled *Canaan*, from *Canaan*, the Son of *Cham* ; sometimes the *Land of Promise*, because promised to *Abraham* and his Seed ; and sometimes *Judea*, from the Nation of the *Jews*, or People of the Tribe of *Juda*, and now bounded on the East and North by Part of *Syria Propria* ; on the West by Part of the *Mediterranean Sea* ; and on the South by *Arabia Petræa*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Palestina* ; by the *French*, *Palestine* ; by the *Germans*, *Palestinen*, or *das Gebirge Land* ; by the *English*, *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*. It's called *Palestine*, quasi *Philistin*, from the *Philistines*, once a mighty Nation therein ; and *Holy Land*, because 'twas the Scene of the Life and Sufferings of the ever-blessed and most holy *Jesus*, the glorious Redeemer of Men.

Air. The *Air* of this Country, excepting those Parts adjacent to the *Lake of Sodom*, of which afterwards, is so extraordinary pleasant, serene, and healthful to breathe in, that many of its present Inhabitants do frequently arrive to a considerable Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Palestine*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 227 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. This Country, situated partly on the fourth and fifth North Climate, and not exceeding seventy Leagues in Length from North
to

to South, and thirty in Breadth from East to West, was blessed with an extraordinary rich and fertile Soil, producing all Things in such abundance, that the Scripture terms it, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; yea, so wonderful was the Fertility thereof, and such vast Multitudes of People did it maintain, that *K. David* numbers in his Time, no less than 1300000 fighting Men, besides the Tribes of *Levi* and *Benjamin*. But alas! such was the crying Sin of its Inhabitants, that it not only spewed them out, as it had done those who dwelt before them; but the Almighty being highly provoked by their many and repeated Abominations, hath turned this fruitful Land into Barrenness, for the Wickedness of them who dwell therein. For such is the dismal State of this Country at present, that, besides the Turkish Yoke, under which it groans, the greatest Part thereof is not only laid waste, but even, where duly manured, 'tis generally observed, that the Soil is not near so fertile as formerly. The longest Day in the Northernmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the Shortest in the Southernmost is about ten Hours and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] Such is the mean and depauperated State of this Country at present, that we may now reckon it destitute of all *Commodities* for the Merchant; its Inhabitants, now-a-days, being mere Strangers to all Manner of Commerce. In its flourishing Condition, under the Kings of *Judah* and *Israel*, the People thereof did indeed manage a very considerable Trade abroad, and that chiefly by the two famous *Emporiums* of *Tyre* and *Sidon* abovementioned, besides the Ships of *Tarshish*, which *Sabaoth* sent yearly to the Land of *Ophir*; and so noted were these two maritime Cities of old for Merchandizing, that the Evangelical Prophet, *Isa. xxiii. 8.* denouncing the Overthrow of *Tyre*, calls it, *The crowning City, whose Merchants are Princes, and whose Traffickers are the honourable of the Earth*: And, *Verse 3.* he termeth *Sidon*, *A Mart of Nations*. But so fully accomplished is the prophetic Denunciation against them both, and so low and despicable is their Condition at present, that I heartily wish all flourishing Cities of *Christendom* might be so wise, as seriously to reflect on the same, and to take timely Warning by them; especially considering, that most of our populous and trading Cities are now such Dens of Iniquity, that their Inhabitants may justly dread, That *'twill be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the Day of Judgment, than for them.*

Rarities.] In the Southern Parts of *Palestine* is *Asphaltis*, or *Asphaltites* (so termed from ἀσφαλτος, i. e. *Bitumen*) that noted Lake of *Judea*, where the abominable Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* formerly stood; otherwise called the *Dead Sea*, and remarkable at present for abundance of sulphurous Vapours, which still ascend in so great,

greatest Measure; that no Bird is able to fly from one Side of the Lake to the other. 'Tis also observable for good Store of Apples growing near its Banks, which appear very lovely to the Eye, but being touched and cut up, prove mere naught, being nothing else but a Heap of nauseous Matter. (2) Nigh to the Place of the ancient *Sarepta* are many Caves and Apartments hewn out of the firm Rock; which some vainly imagine to have been the Habitation of Men in the Golden Age, before Cities in these Parts of the World were well known; but others with greater Shew of Probability, take them for the Caves of the *Sidonians*, mentioned in the Book of *Joshua*, under the Name of *Mearab*. (3) Not far from the (once) noted City of *Tyre*, are several large square Cisterns, which still go by the Name of *Solomon's*, among the Christians of that Country; but why so called, they can give no other Reason than bare Tradition. (4) At *St. John's Acre* (the ancient *Ptolemais*) are yet to be seen the Ruins of a Palace, which acknowledgeth *Richard I*, King of *England*, for its Founder, and the Lion Passant is still visible upon some of the Stones. (5) On Mount *Carmel* are some Remains of a Monastery of *Carmelite* Friars, with a Temple dedicated to the blessed Virgin; and under it is a private Cell or Cave, which Travellers alledge to be the ancient residing Place of the Prophet *Elias*. On the same Mountain are found a great many Stones, that have the lively Impression of Fishes Bones upon them; as also abundance of petrified Fruit, particularly Plumbs, or Stones of that Resemblance. (6) Not far from the Brook *Cedron*, stands a Part of the Pillar of *Abshalom*, which he erected in his Life-time, out of an ardent Desire to eternize his Name; and nigh to it is a great Heap of small Stones, which daily encrease, because either *Jew* or *Mahometan* passing by, seldom fail to throw one at the same, and that out of Abhorrence of the Son's Rebellion against the Father. (7) In the Mountains of *Judah* is a remarkable Spring, where *Philip* is said to have baptized the *Ethiopian Eunuch*; whereupon it is called by the Name of the *Ethiopian Fountain*, and hath a Church adjacent, erected, 'tis probable, out of Devotion, in Honour of the Place, and Memory of that Fact. Yet, by the bye, 'twould seem, that this were not the Place of the *Ethiopian's* Baptism; because those rocky and declining Mountains are hardly passable on Horseback, much less in a Chariot. (8) Nigh to the aforesaid Fountain is a considerable Cave, where 'tis reported *St. John the Baptist* did live, from the seventh Year of his Age, till he appeared in the Wilderness of *Judea*, as the promised *Elias*. (9) At *Bethlehem* is the goodly Temple of the Nativity, erected by *St. Helena*, Mother of *Constantine the Great*, who called it *St. Mary's of Bethlehem*. 'Tis now possessed by the *Franciscans* of *Jerusalem*, and is still intire, having many Chapels and Altars; but those little frequented, except it be upon extraordinary Occasions,

(10) In the Mountains of *Judea* are the Remains of an ancient Church built by *St. Helena*, and dedicated to *St. John the Baptist*; and that in the Place where *Zachary* the Prophet was born. And nigh to it (where the blessed Virgin did visit her Cousin *Elizabeth*) is a *Grotto*; in which, 'tis said, that the Body of *Elizabeth* lies interr'd. (11) Upon the left Hand, in going out of the City of *Jerusalem*, by the Gate of *Joppa*, is Mount *Sion*; on whose Top are still to be seen the Ruins of the Tower of *David*, which was once a Building of wonderful Strength, and admirable Beauty. (12) Upon Mount *Calvary* is the stately Temple of the *holy Sepulchre*, built by the aforesaid virtuous *St. Helena*, and hitherto visited by Multitudes of Christians, who flock to it from all Parts of the World, either out of Devotion or Curiosity. It's divided into a vast Multitude of Apartments, containing many Chapels and Altars, which, for the most Part, receive their Names from some remarkable Circumstance of our Saviour's Passion, besides those peculiar to Christians of different Nations at *Jerusalem*, particularly the *Abyssinians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Coptes*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, &c. and at the Entry of one of those Chapels is the Sepulchre of *Godfrey of Bullsign* on the one Hand, and that of his Brother *Baldwin's* on the other. But, *Lastly*, in and about *Jerusalem*, besides the Observables above-mention'd, are these following Particulars: *viz.* A *Mosque* erected in the very Place where once stood the *Cenaculum*, the Church of *St. Saviour*, and that of the Purification of the blessed Virgin, with her splendid Sepulchre; all three built by the incomparable *St. Helena*. Add to these the decent Tomb of *Zachary*, near the Brook *Cedron*, with the Sepulchre of *Lazarus*, at the Town of *Bethany*. Here likewise are shewn to Pilgrims all other noted Places in and about the City, which are frequently mention'd in the sacred Volume; as *Mount Olivet*, the Garden of *Gethsemane*, the *Vallies* of *Jehosaphat* and *Gebinnon*, the Pool of *Siloam*, the *Field of Blood*, &c. They moreover shew 'em the Places where formerly stood the Palaces of *Caiahai*, *Pilate*, and *Herod*, with the Houses of *Martha* and *Mary*, and *Annas* the High-Priest; as also the particular Place where *St. Peter* wept upon the Denial of his Master, and where *Judas* the Traytor hanged himself for betraying of him. And, finally, the Pilgrims are conducted unto, and visit the respective Place of each particular Scene of our Saviour's Sufferings, with that of his Ascension at last. All which are fully described by *G. Sandys*, *Thruvenot*, and other later Travellers in the *Holy Land*. To these *Rarities of Palestine*, I might also add those many remarkable Creatures, whether Beasts, Birds, or Fishes, that are mentioned in holy Writ, and formerly more plentiful than at present in this Country. But having drawn out this Paragraph already to so great a Length, I shall not venture upon so vast a Subject; remitting the Reader to that incomparable Work of the learned *Bochartus*.

de Animalibus S. Scripturæ, where he may be fully satisfy'd in that Matter.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] As for *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, see *Natolia*.

Manners.] The mountainous Parts of this Country are mostly possessed by the *Arabs* (of whom in *Arabia*) the Vallies by the *Moors* (of whom in *Africa*.) Other People here residing, are a few *Turks*, and many *Christians*, particularly *Greeks* (of whom in *Europe*;) and intermixed with all these are some *Jews*, and of them here in particular. The *modern Jews*, to say nothing of them in former Times, are generally characteriz'd thus; *viz.* A vagabond, perfidious, and obstinate Sort of People; a People now living as mere Aliens, not only in most Parts of the Earth, but also in this [once] their own Country; a People indeed universally given to trading where-ever dispers'd, but as universally addicted to Cozening and Usury, where-ever they find occasion; a People so singularly stigmatiz'd by Heaven, that, according to the Prophet's Prediction, they are now become an *Astonishment and Hissing to all Nations*. In a Word, the *modern Jews*, being extremely blinded in Judgment and perverse in Will, do not only remain most obstinate in denying the *Messias* already come, notwithstanding the clearest Demonstration to the contrary; but also they are a People that's universally corrupted in Morals, and that in the highest Degree, the Generality of them being addicted to the blackest of Vices.

Language.] This Country, being under the *Turkish Yoke*, its Inhabitants do generally use the *Turkish Tongue*. The various *Christians* here residing, whether *European* or *Asiatick*, do commonly speak those Languages peculiar to the Countries to which they originally belong.

Government.] How, and by whom this Country was govern'd, till it became a *Roman Province*, is best learned from the historical Part of the sacred Volume, and the Writings of the noted *Jewish Historian Josephus*. The Land of *Palestine* being brought under the *Roman Senate* by *Pompey the Great*, continued subject to that State, till the beginning of the seventh Century, when 'twas invaded by the *Persians*, and afterwards made a Prey to the *Saracens*, yet rescued from them by the *Christians*, under *Godfrey of Bullion*, Anno 1099, whose Successors held it about eighty Years; but being taken from them by *Saladin*, King of *Syria* and *Egypt*, it remained subject to the *Caliphs* of *Egypt*, till conquered Anno 1517, by *Selimus the First*, Emperor of the *Turks*, who subjected the same to the *Ottoman Yoke*, under which it groans to this very Day.

Arms.]

Arms.] The Arms of the Christian Kings of *Jerusalem* were *Luna*, a Cross, Croiset-cross, *Sol*, commonly called the Cross of *Jerusalem*. But this Country being now a Part, as aforesaid, of the *Ottoman* Dominions, is allowed no particular Arms at present, and can only claim a Share of the Ensigns Armorial of the *Turkish* Empire in general. What these are, see *Turkey in Europe*, p. 118.

Religion.] The present Inhabitants of *Palestine* are, in Point of Religion, reducible to three Classes; viz. *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*. The chief Tenets embraced and maintained by the first and last of these, may be seen in their proper Places, when treating of *Christianism* and *Turkey in Europe*. As for the *Jews*, I think no Place more proper to discourse of their Religion, than in this their ancient Country. Know therefore, that the modern *Jews*, both here and elsewhere, adhere still as closely to the *Mosaic* Dispensation, as their present Circumstances, in a dispersed and despised Condition, will allow. Their Service chiefly consists in reading of their Law in the Synagogue, together with various Prayers, which they perform with little or no Appearance of Devotion: Sacrifices they use not, since the Destruction of their Temple at *Jerusalem*. The chief Articles of their present Belief and Practice are these following: (1) They all agree in the Acknowledgment of a supreme Being, both essentially and personally one; but entertain some ridiculous Apprehensions concerning him, as particularly, the great Pleasure they vainly imagine he takes in reading their Talmud. (2) They acknowledge a two-fold Law of God, viz. a *written* and an *unwritten* One: The *Written* is that delivered by God to the *Israelites*, and recorded in the five Books of *Moses*. The *Unwritten* was also, as they pretend, delivered by God to *Moses*, and handed down from him by oral Tradition, and now to be received *paripietatis affectu*, with the former. (3) They assert the *Perpetuity* of their Law, together with its *Perfection*, believing there can be nothing added to it, or taken from it. (4) They unanimously deny the Accomplishment of the Promises and Prophecies concerning the *Messias*; obstinately alledging that he is not yet come, and that whenever he appears, it will be with the greatest worldly Pomp and Grandeur imaginable; subduing all Nations before him, and making them acknowledge Subjection to the House of *Judab*. For evading the express Predictions of the Prophets, concerning his mean Condition and Sufferings, they, without any Shadow of divine Authority, do confidently talk of a two-fold *Messias*; one *Ben-Ephraim*, whom they grant to be a Person of a mean and afflicted Condition in this World; another *Ben-David*, who, they believe, shall be a victorious powerful Prince, and the Restorer of them to their former Liberty and Possessions. (5) They think

think that the sacred Name of God can't be blasphemed by Man, if he only refrain from expressing the adorable *Τετραγεμματος*. (6) They condemn all manner of Images, tho' only designed as a bare Representation of Persons to after-ages. (7) They imagine that the Sabbath-day is to be so strictly observed, that Works even of Necessity and Mercy are to be neglected. *Lastly*, They believe a Resurrection from the Dead at the End of Time, and expect a general Judgment at the last Day. These we may reckon the chief Articles of the *Jewish* Creed at present; but besides them, they admit of many other Things which only Use and Custom have authorized; and those are very different according to the different Countries in which they now reside. They are still observant (according to their Circumstances) not only of the various Festivals appointed by God in the *Jewish* Church, but also several others of human Institution; particularly that which they yearly celebrate in Memory of their Deliverance from the projected Ruin of wicked *Haman*; during which Festival, the Book of *Esther* is thrice read over in their Synagogues; and whenever the Name of *Haman* is mentioned, they all with one accord beat furiously with Hammers upon their Desks, as shewing thereby their Abhorrence of that Person who intended so bloody a Massacre of their Fore-fathers. The joyful Tidings of the blessed Gospel were proclaimed in this Country by *Christ* himself, and his Apostles; but the obstinate *Jews* did shut their Eyes against the Light, and still persist in their inflexible Obstinacy to this very Day.

§ 4. The Euphratian Provinces.

Name.] THE remaining Parts of the *Asiatick Turkey* are *Georgia*, *Turkomania*, and *Diarbeck*. These Provinces are bounded on the East by *Persia*; on the West by Part of *Natolia* and *Syria Propria*; on the North by a little of *Muscovia*; and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*. *Georgia* (formerly *Iberia*) is so called from *Georgi*, a People anciently inhabiting these Parts. *Turkomania* (formerly *Armenia-Major*) so called from the *Turks*, a *Scythian* People, who broke through the *Caspian Straits*, and possessed themselves of these adjacent Provinces. And *Lastly*, *Diarbeck* (formerly *Mesopotamia* and *Padam-Aram*, of the Scriptures) but why so called, I find no satisfactory Account. We chuse to consider all these three under the assumed Title of *Euphratian Provinces*, because they lie near the Body and Branches of that [once] famous River of *Euphrates*.

Air.] The *Air* of these Countries is generally very pleasant, healthful, and temperate; especially in the first and last. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Provinces is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 237 and 247 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.]

Soil.] The *Soil* of these various Provinces (they lying in the sixth and seventh North Climate) is generally reckoned very fit for Pasture, on the Banks of *Tigris* and *Euphrates*; and in many Places it produceth abundance of Fruit, with Variety of Grain. As also *Georgia* is said to afford great Plenty of excellent Wine. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of these various Provinces is about fifteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] These being Inland Provinces, do not manage any brisk or considerable Trade with foreign Parts, and therefore their *Commodities* are not very numerous; those they export or barter with their Neighbours, being chiefly Pitch, Fruits, Silk, and such like.

Rarities.] At *Ourfa* in *Diarbeck* is a large Fountain well stocked with Fishes, called by the *Turks*, *Abraham's Fountain and Fishes*; and of so great a Veneration among 'em, that the Banks of it are cover'd with curious Carpets for above twenty Paces in Breadth. (2) Nigh to the aforesaid *Ourfa* is a Mountain remarkable for several *Grotto's*, in which are to be seen very ancient Sepulchres of many primitive Christians (3) Adjacent to *Carasara* (another Town in *Diarbeck*) are many little Rooms hewn out of the firm Rock, which were probably some private Cells for ancient Christians, who affected such Retirements; each of 'em having, as 'twere, a Table and Bench, with a reposing Place, all artificially cut out of the hard Stone, and over each of their Doors is a lively Impression of a Cross. (4) On the East of the *Tigris*, over-against *Mosul*, are the Ruins (and those hardly discernible) of the once great and famous City of *Nineweb*; the very Prospect of which may strike the Beholder with just Apprehensions of the fading Glory of all sublunary Magnificence, and that the largest of Cities are not too big a Morsel for devouring Time to consume. (5) About a Day and half's Journey from *Bagdat*, is the Sepulchre of the Prophet *Ezekiel*, which is yearly visited by the *Jews* of *Bagdat* with great Devotion. (6) About the same Distance from *Bagdat*, but between the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, is a prodigious Heap of Earth, intermixed with a Multitude of Bricks, baked in the Sun, whereof each is thirty Inches square, and three thick; the whole being three hundred Paces in Circuit, is called *Nimrod* by the *Christians* and *Jews* in those Parts, and commonly believed, by the vulgar Sort of 'em, to be the Remains of the renowned Tower of *Babel*; but others rather follow the Opinion of the modern *Arabs*, who call it *Agartous*, and believe it to have been raised by an *Arabian* Prince, as a Beacon or Watch Tower to call his Subjects together

ther upon all Occasions. (7) Nigh to *Carhkequin* (a Town of *Turcomania*) is a vast Rock, in which are diverse artificial private Apartments; generally reckoned the retiring Place of St. *Chrysofom*, during his Exile, as the *Chriftians* in thole Parts alledge.

Archbifhopricks, &c.] For *Archbifhopricks*, *Bifhopricks*, *Univerfities*, fee *Natoia*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of thefe different Provinces are very different in their Tempers and Manners. The *Armenians*, or thole of *Turcomania*, are Perfons of a good Behaviour, and juft in their Dealings; and fome of them (addicted to Traffick) are difperfed through moft Parts of the trading World. But the People of *Georgia* are faid to be extremely given to Thieving, Drunkennefs, and moft Sorts of other Vices. Thole of the female Sex are generally reckoned the moft beautiful Women of any in all the Oriental Countries; and fo highly efteemed are they by the *Grand Seignor*, and King of *Persia*, that their refpective *Seraglio's* are well ftored with them.

Language.] The *Turkifh*, *Persian*, and *Armenian Tongues*, are all underftood, and much ufed in thefe Provinces; efpecially the *Turkifh*. In *Diarbeck* the *Armenian Tongue* is chiefly made ufe of in divine Service, and in *Georgia* the corrupted *Greek*.

Government.] The Western Parts of thefe Provinces do own Subjection moftly to the *Grand Seignor*, and the Eastern to the King of *Persia*; and that purely as the Neceffity of their Affairs requires. Thole fubject to the *Grand Seignor* are governed by various *Beglerbegs*, of his Appointment; and thole in Subjection to the *Persian Power* are ruled by feveral Princes; fome bearing the Title of Kings (as one in the Eaft of *Georgia*) who are elected by the King of *Persia*, and tributary to him. Nevertheless, there are in thefe Provinces feveral Kings and Princes, who fear neither the *Ottoman Slavery*, nor the *Persian Power*; but eagerly maintain their Freedom, and keep all the paffes of the Mountains, notwithstanding many Efforts hitherto made to the contrary.

Arms.] See the Enfigns Armorial of the *Grand Seignor*, p. 188.

Religion.] The prevailing *Religion* in many Parts of this Country is that of the *Armenians*: The principal Points whereof are thefe three. (1) They allow the *Apoftolick* and *Niceue Creeds*, but agree with the *Greeks* in asserting the Proceffion of the Holy Ghoft from the Father only. (2) They believe that *Chrift*, at his Defcent into Hell, freed the Souls of all the Damned from thence, and re-

prived them till the End of the World, when they shall be remanded to eternal Flames. (3) They also believe that the Souls of the Righteous are not admitted to the beatifical Vision until after the Resurrection; and yet they pray to Saints departed, adore their Pictures, and burn Lamps before them; praying likewise for the Dead in general. They use Confession to the Priest, and of late have been taught the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation by Popish Emissaries, dispersed through most Parts of this large Country; but they still give the Eucharist in both Species to the Laity, and use unleavened Bread soaked in Wine. In administering the Sacrament of Baptism, they plunge the Infant thrice in Water, and apply the Chrism with consecrated Oil in form of a Cross, to several Parts of the Body; and then touch the Child's Lips with the Eucharist. These are the chief Tenets and Practices of the *Armenians*, in religious Matters: But to these we may add the vast Multitude of *Fasts* and *Festivals*, which they punctually observe (one fourth part of the Year being such) and truly, it is in the Observation of them, that the very Face of the Christian Religion is as yet kept up among this People. *Christianity* was planted in these Parts of the World in the earliest Ages of the Church; *Bartholomew* the Apostle being generally reckoned the chief, if not first Propagator thereof.

S E C T. VI.

Concerning the *Asiatick Islands.*

Reduced (Page 45) to six Classes,
viz.

The Japan Islands.
The Philippin Islands.
The Isle Des Larrons.
The Moluccas.
The Islands of the Sund
The Maldives and Ceylon.

The chief of the Japan are	{ Japan — Yonfu — Bango —	Remarkable Towns are	Meaco —	} From N. E. to S. W.
			Samiqui —	
			Idem —	
The chief of the Phi- lippin are	{ Lucania — Yandaya — Mindanao —		Idem —	} From N. to S.
			Atben —	
In the Islands Des Larrons. —			Idem —	
			None.	
The chief of the Mo- luccas are	{ Celebes — Gilolo — Ceram —		Idem —	} W. to E.
			Idem —	
			Cimbab —	
The chief of the Isles of the Sund are	{ Borneo — Sumatra — Java —		Idem —	} Under the Equator.
			Atben —	
			Mataran,	} Borneo, S. of Sumatra.
			S. of	
The chief of the Maldives is Mah			None.	
In the Island Ceylon —			Candae.	

These Islands, as aforesaid, being reduced to six Classes; of each of these Classes separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1. The Japan Islands.

Name.] THESE Islands, thought by some to be the *Jabadii* of the Ancients, are termed by the *Italians*, *Giapone*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Japon*; by the *French*, *Les Isles du Japon*; by the *Germans*, *Die Japanische Inseln*; and by the *English*, the *Japan Islands*: But why so called, I find no satisfactory Account among Criticks.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands doth much incline to Cold, but is generally esteemed very wholesom for breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Japan*, is that Part of the *Paraguayan Ocean*, lying between 322 and 332 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 40 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands is reckoned abundantly fertile in Grain, Roots, and diverse Sorts of pleasant Fruits; as also the Ground, though much overspread with Forests, and incumbered with vast Mountains, is very fit for Pasturage, and well stocked with Multitudes of Cattle. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same as in the middle Provinces of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Gold, Silver, Elephants Teeth, and most Sorts of Minerals.

Rarities.] There is in *Japan*, according to the Testimony of *Varenius*, a very remarkable Fountain, whose Water is almost equally hot with boiling Oil; it breaks forth only twice a Day for the Space of one Hour, during which Time the Eruption is so violent, that nothing can withstand the Strength of its Current; for with such a mighty Force doth the Water burst out, that 'tis said to raise up, and throw away the greatest Stone they can lay over the Mouth of the Fountain; and that with such a Noise, that it frequently resembles the Report of a great Gun. (2) In the same Island is a prodigious high Mountain, generally supposed to equal, and by some to surpass the famous Pike of *Tenerife*, being visible almost 40 Leagues off at Sea, tho' 18 distant from the Shore. (3) In this Cluster of Islands are commonly reckoned no less than 8 different *Volcano's*, whereof some are very terrible. Here is also a great Variety of Medicinal Waters, and many hot Springs, besides that most remarkable one abovementioned. (4) In the City of *Meaco* is a mighty *Colossus* of gilded Copper, to which People pay their Devotions: Of such a prodigious Bigness is that *Pagoda*, that being set in a Chair, which

is 80 Feet broad, and 70 high, no less than 15 Men may conveniently stand on his Head. His Thumb is said to be 14 Inches about, and proportionable to it is the rest of his Body. In this City are reckoned about 70 Heathen Temples, and one of them is said to be furnished with no fewer than 3333 gilded Idols.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Japanners*, being a People of an Olive-coloured Complexion, are generally of a tall Stature, strong Constitution, and fit to be Soldiers. They are said to have vast Memories, nimble Fancies, and solid Judgments. They are abundantly fair and just in their Dealings, but naturally ambitious, cruel, and disdainful to all Strangers; especially those of the *Christian Religion*, admitting none such to traffick with 'em, save only the *Dutch*, who, to monopolize an advantageous Trade, are so complaisant to those *Pagan* People, as to suspend the very *Profession of Christianity* during their Abode among them.

Language.] The *Japanese Tongue* is said to be very polite and copious, abounding with many synonymous Words, which are commonly used according to the Nature of the Subject; as also the Quality, Age, and Sex, both of the Speaker, and the Person to whom the Discourse is directed.

Government.] These Islands are governed by several petty Kings and Princes (or *Tanes*) who are all subject to one Sovereign, stiled the *Emperor of Japan*. His Government is also despotic, and his Subjects adore him as a God; never daring to look him in the Face, and when they speak of him, they turn their Countenances down to the Earth. Peculiar to the Emperors of *Japan* is the following Custom, *viz.* That they esteem it a kind of Sacrilege to suffer either Hair or Nails to be cut after Coronation.

Arms.] The Emperor of *Japan* (according to the Relation of the Ambassadors of the *Dutch East India Company*) bears *Or*, six Stars, *Argent*, in an oval Shield, and bordered with little Points of *Gold*. But according to others, his Arms are *Sable*, with three Trefoils *Argent*.

Religion.] The *Japanners* are gross Idolaters, having a Multitude of Idols, to whose particular Service great Numbers both of Men and Women do consecrate themselves. The chief of those Idols are called by the Names of *Amida* and *Foquer*. The Votaries of the former are said to assert the Soul's Immortality, and the *Pythagorean Metempsychosis*.

emphyseis; and those of the latter imagine, that the frequent Repetition of certain Words will atone for all their Misdoings, and procure to them the Enjoyment of complete Felicity at last. Great was the Multitude of Converts to *Christianity* once in these Islands, if we might safely credit the Testimony of our *Roman Missionaries*, who, Anno 1596, reckoned no less than 600000 of the Natives, then actually professing the *Christian* Religion. But how many fewer were really brought over to the Knowledge of the Truth, most certain it is, that they quickly apostatised from the same; and that no Person dares openly avow the Doctrine of *Christ* since the Year 1614. All *Europeans* (save the *Dutch*) and others professing *Christianity*, being then expelled those Islands, and not likely to have any more Access there for the future.

§ 2. The Philippin Islands.

Name.] THESE Islands (discovered by *Magellan*, Anno 1520) are termed by the *Italians*, *Philippine*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Philippe*; by the *French*, *Philippines*; by the *Germans*, *Philippinische Inseln*; and by the *English*, The *Philippin Islands*; so called from *Philip II* of *Spain*, in whose Time they began to be inhabited by *Spaniards*.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands is very moderate, notwithstanding they lie so near the Line. The opposite Place of the Globe to them is the Northmost Part of *Brazil*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands is generally very fertile, producing in great Abundance most Sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruits. They are also very fit for Pasturage; and several of them are well furnished with some rich Mines of Gold, and other Metals. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands is much the same as in the Southern Parts of *China*, they lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Rice, Pulse, Wax, Honey, Sugar-Cakes, Gold, Cotton-Wool, &c.

Rarities.] In the Sea surrounding these Islands is frequently seen a Sort of Fish, or Sea-Monster, about the bigness of a Calf, which in Shape doth much resemble the ancient *Syræus*, so famous among the Poets; whence our *English* Navigators term it the *Woman-Fish*, because its Head, Face, Neck, and Breast, are somewhat like those of the fair Sex. In several of the *Philippines* are some little *Volcanos*, especially those of the Island *Tandaya*.

Arch-

Archbifhopricks.] Here is one *Spanifh Archbifhoprick*, viz. that of *Manilla*.

Bifhopricks.] And fubject to him are feveral Suffragan *Bifhops*; but their Number and Titles are uncertain.

Universities.] *Universities* in thefe Iflands, none.

Manners.] The Natives of thefe Iflands are generally a courageous and valiant Sort of People, maintaining ftill their Liberty in feveral Places. They are faid to be civil and honeft enough in their Dealings with the *Chinefe* and *Europeans*; but moft of them have a great Averfion to the *Spaniards*, having been extremely ill ufed by that Nation in divers Refpects.

Language.] The prevailing *Language* in thefe Iflands is the *Spanifh*; which is not only in Ufe among the *Spaniards* themfelves, but is alfo underftood and fpoken by many of the Natives. As for the *Language* peculiar to them, we can give no particular Account thereof, fave only its near Affinity to the *Malay Tongue*.

Government.] Thefe Iflands being moftly fubject to the King of *Spain*, are ruled by a particular Vice-Roy appointed by his Catholick Majefty; whofe Place of Refidence is in *Lucania*, the biggeft of them all. The Natives (as aforefaid) do ftill retain their Liberties in feveral Places, efpecially in the Ifle of *Mindana*; where thofe People called *Hilanoones* (i. e. Mountaineers) *Sologues* and *Alfores*, acknowledge nothing of Subjection to the *Spanifh* Power.

Arms.]

Religion.] Many of the milder Sort of the Natives are inftituted in, and make Profeflion of the *Chriftian Religion*; and that by the Care and Diligence of *Roman* Miffionaries, fent thither from Time to Time. The reft being of a favage and untractable Temper, continue ftill in the thick Mift of *Paganifm*. The *Spaniards* here refiding, are the fame in Religion with thofe of *Spain*.

§ 3. *Ifles des Larrons.*

THESE Iflands were difcovered by *Magellan*, Anno 1520, and fo named by him from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who were exceffively given to *Thieving*. This being all that is remarkable of them, we pafs on to

§ 4. *The Molucques, or Moluccas,*

Name.] THESE Islands, unknown to the Ancients, are termed by the *Italians*, *Molucche*; by the *Spaniards*, *Molucos*; by the *French*, *Iles Molucques*; by the *Germans*, *Die Moluccische Inseln*; and by the *English*, *The Molucques*, or *Molucca Islands*; so called from the Word *Moloc*, which in the Language of the Country signifieth the *Head*; because these Islands, properly called the *Moluccas*, are situated, as it were, at the Head or Entrance of the *Indian Archipelago*.

Air.] These Islands lying under, and on either Side of the Line, the *Air* is extremely hot, and generally esteemed very unwholesome. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Moluccas*, is the Northern Part of *Brasil*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands is not reckoned so fertile as that of the *Philippin*, especially in Grain; but for abundance of Spices, and rich Mines of Gold, they far surpass them. The Days and Nights do not much vary in their Extent all the Year round, these Islands being so near unto, and partly under the Equinoctial.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Gold, Cotton, Spices of all Sorts; especially Cinnamon, Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs, Mastic, Aloes, &c.

Rarities.] In the Island of *Timor* and *Solor* grows a Tree which sinketh exactly like human Excrement: A considerable Part of an Arm of which Tree is to be seen in the publick *Museum* of *Gresham College, London*. (2) In several of the *Moluccas* are diverse *Volcanos*; particularly that called *Gounong-Apy* in *Banda*; which some Years ago made a dreadful Eruption, not only of Fire and Sulphur, but also of such a prodigious Number of Stones, that they covered a great Part of the Island; and so many dropped into the Sea, that where 'twas formerly forty Fathom Water near the Shore, is now a dry Beach. (3) In *Ternata* (one also of the *Moluccas*) is another *Volcano*, reckoned by many to be yet more terrible than the former; for a particular Description of which, *Vid. Philisoph. Transact.* N^o. 216. (4) In the *Moluccas* is a Bird termed by the Natives *Manucodiata*, i. e. *Aviis Dei*; and by the *Europeans*, *The Bird of Paradise*. He is indeed a Creature of admirable Beauty, and being always seen upon the Wing, 'twas currently believed that he had no Feet. But that Opinion is now found to be a gross Mistake (as every noted *Museum* of

of natural *Rarities* sufficiently evinceth) notwithstanding the same was not only received by the unthinking Vulgar, but also embraced even by some considering (yet therein deceived) Naturalists ; among whom the great *Scaliger* [*Exer.* 228. *Set.* 2.] was one ; and likewise *Gesner* [the *Pliny* of Germany] being led into the same Error, hath pictured that Bird accordingly. To these remarkables above-mentioned, I may here add that rare Quality of *Cloves* (one of the chief Spices produced in these Islands) *viz.* their strange attractive Virtue when laid near any Liquids, being able to drain a Hogshhead of Wine or Water in a short Time ; whereby some unwary Commanders of Ships have been most unexpectedly deprived of their beloved Liquors.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, none.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands, especially such as inhabit the midland Parts, are by most esteemed a treacherous, inhuman, and base Kind of People, much given to beastly Pleasures, and generally walking naked ; but those upon or near the Sea-Coasts, who have Commerce with *Europeans*, are pretty well civilized, and several of them prove very ingenious. Their Manner of Dealing is all by Bartering, they being Strangers as yet to Money.

Language.] All we can find of the *Language* peculiar to the Natives of these Islands is, that 'tis as barbarous as they who own it. The trading Persons among them, in their Dealings with Strangers, use the *Portuguese* Tongue.

Government.] These Islands are subject to many Sovereigns of their own, and some (particularly *Celebes* and *Giloh*) have each of them several petty Kings, whom they own as Sovereign Lords and Governors. The *Portuguese* formerly had got considerable Footing in these Islands ; but now the *Dutch*, who send thither many of their condemned Criminals to be there employed as perpetual Slaves.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of the *Moluccas* are, for the most Part, gross Idolaters, and intermixed with them are many *Mahometans*, with some who know a little of *Christianity* ; which Knowledge hath not been improved very briskly in those poor Creatures, ever since they happened to change their Masters.

§ 5. The Islands of the Sund.

Name.] THESE Islands (unknown to the Ancients) are termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Sunda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Sund*; by the *French*, *Les Isles de la Sonde*; by the *Germans*, *Die Inseln in Sund*; by the *English*, The Islands of the Sund or Sund, so called from the Straits of the Sund, between the Isles of *Java* and *Sumatra*.

Air.] The Air of these Islands is extremely hot (they being situated under the same Parallels of Latitude with the *Moluccas*) and in *Sumatra* 'tis mighty unwholesom, by reason of many Lakes where-with the Island abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Isles of the Sund is Part of *Terra firma*, and the Land of the *Amazons* in *South America*.

Soil.] The Soil of these Islands is generally very good, especially in *Java* and *Sumatra*, affording great Plenty of Corn and Fruits; mightily abounding with the chiefest Spices; well furnished with various Kinds of Fowl; and wonderfully stored with rich Mines of Gold, Tin, Iron, Sulphur, and several other Minerals. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands is much the same throughout the whole Year, their Latitude either South or North being inconsiderable.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of these Islands are Gold in great Quantities, most Sorts of Spices, plenty of Wax and Honey, store of Silks and Cottons, some precious Stones, and the best Kind of Brass.

Rarities.] In the Island of *Java* are Serpents of a prodigious Length and Bigness; one being taken at a certain Time; that was thirteen Yards and an half long; and so big, that they found a young Boar in his Belly. In the same Island is a remarkable *Volcano*, which sometimes burns with great Rage. (2) Towards the middle Part of *Sumatra*, is another burning Mountain, called *Mont Baluluanus*, which vomits forth Fire and Ashes in like Manner as Mount *Ætna* in *Sicily*, or *Vesuvius* in *Naples*. (3) In the same Island is a very observable Tree, called *Sangali* by the *Malayans*; and by the *Portuguese*, *Arbor Triste de dia*; so termed from its remarkable Property of putting forth Abundance of lovely Buds every Evening (which look very pleasant to the Eye, and fill the Places adjacent with a most fragrant Smell) but these fading and falling to the Ground when the Sun ariseth, it appears in a melancholy and mourning

ing Dress all Day long. (4) In the Island *Borneo* is a Creature usually known to our *English* Navigators, by the Name of the *Savage Man*; being of all Brutes likest to Man; both in Shape, Stature and Countenance, walking also upright upon his two hinder Legs, and that frequently, if not always. He is a Creature of great Strength, and extremely swift in running. Many reckon him the *Ape* peculiar to *Borneo*, and the Hunting of him is esteemed a princely Diversion.

Archbishopsricks, Sec.] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands do considerably differ in Point of *Manners*; those of *Borneo* being generally esteemed Men of good Wit, and approved Integrity. Those of *Java*, very treacherous, proud, and much given to Lying: And the Inhabitants of *Sumatra* are affirmed to be good Artificers, cunning Merchants, and several of them expert Mariners.

Language.] The *Language* in these various Islands is not the same, at least it doth mightily differ in Variety of Dialects. The trading People who have frequent Dealings with the *Franks*, do understand and speak the *Portuguese* Tongue.

Government.] In each of these Islands are several Kings. In *Borneo* two, one *Mahometan* and the other *Pagan*. In *Sumatra* and *Java* are many Princes, some *Mahometan* and some *Pagan*. The chief of those in *Sumatra* is the King of *Achem*, and *Materan* is the chief in *Java*. The *Hollanders* and *Portuguese* have established several Factories in these Islands, especially the former.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of these Islands, who reside in the Inland Parts, are generally gross Idolaters; but those towards the Sea-Coasts are, for the most Part, zealous Professors of the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, in several of his fundamental Points.

§ 6. *The Maldives and Ceylon.*

Name.] **T**HES E Islands (unknown in former Times, except *Ceylon*, which is thought by some to be the *Ophir* of *Salmon*, and the *Taprobane* of the Ancients) are termed by the *Italians*, *Maldivas Ceylon*; by the *Spaniards*, *Maldivas Ceylon*; by the *French*, *Iles des Maldives & Ceylon*; by the *Germans*, *Die Maldivische Inseln & Ceylon*; and by the *English*, the *Maldives* and *Ceylon*:
They

They are called *Maldivs* from *Mak*, the chiefest of them, and *Dive*, which in their Language signifies an Island. But from whence *Ceylon* derives its Name is not very certain.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands (notwithstanding their Nearness to the Line) is very temperate, there falling a kind of Dew every Night, which mightily helps to qualify the same, yet frequently mortal to Strangers. But in *Ceylon* 'tis so pure and wholesom, that the *Indians* term this Island, *Temarifin*, i. e. *A Land of Pleasure*. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Islands, is that of *Mars del Zur*, lying between 262 and 272 Degres of Longitude, with the Equator, and 10 Degres of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands is extraordinary fruitful, except in Corn, whereof the *Maldivs* are said to be scarce. The Length of the Days and Nights in them, is much the same throughout the whole Year, the Latitude of the Northmost of them being inconsiderable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Cinnamon, Gold, Silver, most Sorts of Spices, Rice, Honey, precious Stones, &c.

Rarities.] In *Ceylon* is that remarkable Mountain, commonly called *Adam's Pike*, which is of a great Height, and reported to send forth sometimes from its Top both Smoke and Flame. In many of the *Maldivs Islands* grows that Tree bearing the *Cocoa*, or *India Nuts*, which is very remarkable for its various Uses; for out of it is yearly drained a large Quantity of Juice, which being drawn at certain Seasons, and prepared after different Manners, does taste exactly like excellent Oil, Butter, Milk, as also some Sorts of Wine and Sugar. Of the Fruit they usually make Bread, and the Leaves serve as Paper to write upon: And as for the Trunk of the Tree, they employ it either in building of Houses or Ships. These Islands likewise abound with Variety of pretty white Shells, which are much admired, and pass current as Money in many Parts of the adjacent Continent.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands (being for the most part tall and strait of Body) are esteemed a lazy, proud, and effeminate Sort of People, yet some of them are reputed to be good Artificers in Metals. Most of them go stark naked, except what natural Instinct prompteth them to cover. To wear long Hair is only the Privilege of the King and Soldiers.

Law.

Language.] The Inhabitants of the *Maldives* have a peculiar *Jargon* of their own. Those who reside on the Sea-Coasts of *Ceylon* understand a little *Dutch*, and something of the *Portuguese* Tongue.

Government.] The *Maldives* are mostly subject to one Sovereign, who hath his ordinary Residence at *Male*, the chief of all those Islands. But *Ceylon* is governed by its own King, residing at *Candea*, to whom several little Princes are tributary; but much of the Sea-Coasts are possessed by the *Dutch*. The *Maldivian* Sovereign is said to assume the Title of *Sultan*, King of thirteen Provinces, and twelve thousand Islands, *viz.* those of the *Maldives*, their Number being generally accounted such.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this mighty Cluster of Islands are partly *Mahometans*, partly *Idolaters*, especially the latter, *Paganism* being the most predominant of the two.

And so much for *Asia*, and the *Asiatick* Islands. Now followeth,

C H A P. II.

Of A F R I C A.

Divided (p. 44.) into	Egypt — — — — —	Capital City	Cairo.
	Barbary — — — — —		Fez.
	Bildulgerid — — — — —		Dara.
	Zaara, or the Desert — — — — —		Zuenziga
	The Land of the Negroes — — — — —		Tombute.
	Guinea — — — — —		Arda.
	Nubia — — — — —		Duncala
	Ethiopia {	Exterior or Inf.	Chaxhums.
		Interior or Sup.	Monomotapa.

To these add the *African Islands*.

Of all which in their Order. Therefore,

S E C T,

S E C T. I.

Concerning *Egypt*.

		D. M.			
Situat	{ between {	22 00	} of Lon.	} Is great	{ Length from N. E. to S.
		36 00			
	{ between {	21 00	} of Lat.		{ Breadth from E. to W. is
		31 00			
					about 310 Miles.
It comprehends	{	<i>Erife, or the Lower Egypt</i>		} Chief Town	{ <i>Alexandria</i>
		<i>Becbria, or Middle Egypt—</i>			
		<i>Sabid, or Upper Egypt—</i>			{ <i>Sabid</i> — }
		<i>The Coast of the Red Sea.</i>			

Name.] **T**HIS Country [much the same with ancient *Egypt*, and now bounded on the East by the *Isthmus of Suez*, and the *Red-Sea*; on the West by *Barbary*, *Bildulgerid*, and *Zaara*; on the North by Part of the *Mediterranean Sea*; and on the South by *Nubia* and *Abex*] was variously named of old, as *Misraim*, by the *Jews*; *Augusta nica*, by the *Romans*; *Oceano*, by *Berosus*; *Ogygia*, by *Xenophon*; *Potamia*, by *Herodotus*, and *Hesistia*, by *Homer*, &c. It is now termed by the *Italians*, *Egyptto*; by the *Spaniards*, *Egypto*; by the *French*, *Egypte*; by the *Germans*, *Egypten*; and by the *English*, *Egypt*; so called [as many imagine] from *Egyptus*, Son of *Belus*, and Brother to *Danaus*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very hot, and generally esteemed extremely unwholesom, being always infected with nauseous Vapours, ascending from the flat and slimy Soil of the Earth. That it never rains in *Egypt*, as some have boldly affirmed, may deservedly claim a Place among the *vulgar Errors* of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Egypt* is Part of *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 202 and 216 Degrees of Longitude; within 21 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] *Egypt* (lying in the fourth and fifth North Climate) was, and is still accounted as fertile a Country as any in the World; the *Soil* being wonderfully fattened by the yearly overflowing of the *Nile*. It's exceeding plentiful of all Sorts of Grain; and for its vast Abundance of Corn in former Times, 'twas commonly termed *Horreum Populi Romani*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about fourteen

fourteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Sugar, Flax, Rice, all Sorts of Grains and Fruits, Linen-Cloth, Salt, Balsam, Senna, Cassia, Butargio, &c.

Rarities.] In and near to ancient *Alexandria* (now termed by the *Turks*, *Scanderick*, or *Scanderie*) are many considerable Remains of Antiquity; particularly the ruined Walls of that ancient famous City, with a considerable Number of Towns, several of which are almost intire: Here also are diverse stately porphyry Pillars, and several curious Obelisks of pure Garnet (especially that which bears the Name of *Pompey's Pillar*) some of them still standing, others thrown down, and all adorned with Variety of Hieroglyphicks: For a particular Account of such Pillars, with a curious Draught of diverse of them, representing both their true Dimensions and hieroglyphick Characters, *Vid. Philosoph. Transact.* No 161 and 178. To these *Curiosities* we may add the [once] proud Palace of *Cleopatra*, now wholly in Ruins, being so defaced, that 'tis hardly discernable, if ever such a stately Structure was in that Place. (2) In the ancient Castle of *Grand Cairo* are several Remarkables worthy Observation, which Strangers, with some Difficulty, obtain Leave to see: The chief whereof are these three: *First*, the *Arcane*, which is a frightful dark Dungeon, and that (as they tell you) into which the Patriarch *Joseph* was thrown down. *Secondly*, A very large ancient Room, with about thirty Pillars of *Thebaick Stone*, as yet standing, which still bears the Name of *Joseph's Hall*. *Lastly*, In this Castle is a prodigious deep Pit, with a Spring of good Water in its bottom (a Rarity in *Egypt*) which the Natives term *Joseph's Well*. From this Pit some Travellers are pleased to talk of an artificial Communication under Ground, between the Pyramids on one Hand, and the Town of *Suez* on the other. For a farther Account of these Particulars, *Vid. Thevenot's Travels*, Part I. Chap. 9. (3) A few Miles West of *Grand Cairo* are the *Egyptian Pyramids* (called by the *Turks*, *Pharaon Daglary*; and by the *Arabs*, *Dgebel Pharaon*, i. e. *Pharaoh's Hills*) those famous Mountains of Antiquity, which it would seem devouring Time could not consume. The biggest of them hath these Dimensions, *viz.* Five hundred and twenty Feet high, upon a Base of six hundred and two Feet square; two hundred and fifty Steps from Top to Bottom, each Step being two Hands Broad, and almost four high; and its Top being flat, is able to contain thirty Men. (4) Adjacent to the biggest Pyramid is a monstrous Figure of a prodigious Greatness, called *Sphinx*; and by *Herodotus*, *Androsphinx*: The Bust (being all of one Stone) represents the Face and Breasts of a Woman, whose Head, according to *Pliny*,

is a hundred and thirty Feet in Circumference, and forty three long : It's also a hundred sixty-two from the Top of the Head to the lower Part of the Belly. But these Dimensions are different from those of some modern Travellers, who say, that it is but twenty-six Feet high, and fifteen from the Chin to one of the Ears, and the rest proportionably. (5) Near to *Grand Cairo* are several deep subterranean Cavities (hewn out of the firm Rock, and having Variety of Hieroglyphicks inscribed on the Wall) in which repose several of the famous *Egyptian Mummies*; and in some of those Repositories of the Dead it is, that certain Lamps are said to have been found, which constantly burn without consuming, 'till exposed to the open Air. (6) In the famous River of *Nile* are abundance of *Crocodiles*, those terrible and devouring Animals, which *Bochartus (de Animalibus, S. S. Part II. Chap. 16, 17, 18)* endeavours to prove to be the same with that Creature mentioned in the Book of *Job* under the Name of *Leviathan*, thought commonly, and hitherto taken for the *Whale*. A complete Skeleton of this Animal, about four Yards three Quarters long, may be seen in the Repository of *Gresham College*, being presented to the *Royal Society* by that truly worthy and ingenious Gentleman, the honourable Sir *Robert Southwell*. To these *Curiosities of Egypt*, I might here add that supernatural (but fictitious) Prodigy that is reported to be yearly seen near to *Old Cairo*, viz. The annual Resurrection of many dead Bones, on *Holy Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday* (according to the old Calendar) which both *Turks* and *Christians* in those Parts do firmly believe, and that by Means of some pious Frauds of a few designing *Santo's* among them.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, see Natolia, p. 271.

Manners.] The Egyptians now-a-days (being Persons of a low Stature, tawny Complexion and of spare Bodies are generally reckoned Cowards, luxurious, cruel, cunning, and treacherous; they much degenerate from their Ancestors in every Thing, save only a vain Affectation of Divining, which some as yet pretend unto.

Language.] The chief Language commonly used in this Country, is the Turkish and vulgar Arabick, or Morisk; especially the latter. The Arabs brought in their Language with their Conquests, which hath been preserved here ever since; but the Copt's still retain the Use of the ancient Egyptian Tongue (which is very different from all the Oriental Languages) especially in their religious Performances. In Places of any considerable Traffick, many of the European Tongues are understood and spoken.

Government.] This Country (very famous of old, both in sacred and profane History) being a province of the *Turkish* Empire, is governed by a particular *Bassa* or *Beglerbeg*, who commonly resideth at *Grand Cairo*, which Post is generally esteemed the most honourable Government of any belonging to the Port; having under him no less than fifteen different Governments, as also a powerful *Militia*, commonly reckoned the most considerable Part of all the *Ottoman* Empire.

Arm.] See *Turkey* in *Europe*, p. 188.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country (being *Moors*, *Turks*, and *Arabs*, besides the natural *Egyptians*) are, for the most Part, stricter Observers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, than any People elsewhere through all the *Ottoman* Dominions. Here also are *Jews* in great Numbers, as also many *Christians*, called *Copti*, who follow the Errors of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, yet not concurring with them in every Point. The *Christian* Faith was first planted here by St. *Mark*, who is universally acknowledged to have been the first Bishop of *Alexandria*.

S E C T. II.

Concerning *Barbary*.

Situated { between { $\begin{matrix} 352 & 00 \\ 30 & 00 \end{matrix}$ } of Lon. } { Length from W. to E. }
 { between { $\begin{matrix} 29 & 00 \\ 37 & 00 \end{matrix}$ } of Lat. } { Its greatest } { is about 2300 Miles. }
 { } { } { Breadth from N. to S. is }
 { } { } { about 380 Miles. }

Barbary comprehends the Kingdoms of	Morocco	Chief Town	Idem	From W. to E.
	Fex		Idem	
	Telenfin		Idem	
	Algiers		Idem	
	Tunis		Idem	
	Tripoli		Idem	
	Barya		Idem	

Barbary being the most considerable (at least, the best known) Country of all *Africa*, I shall in particular consider its Divisions. Therefore,

Chief Towns in	Morocco are	Taradant	Found from S. to E.
		Gazula	
		Morocco	
		Tednest	
		Elmdin	
		Tefzaa	
	Fex are	Fex, in the Main Land.	From S. to N. E. upon the Sea-Coast.
		Bewix	
		Sallee	
		Larac	
Arzilla			
Tangier [now demolished]			
Coata			
Telenfin are	Oran	From W. to E.	
	Teno		

Chief Towns in	Algiers are	<div>Algier</div> <div>Bugia</div> <div>Gigiari</div> <div>Bona</div>	From W. to E.
	Tunis are	<div>Beggia</div> <div>Biserta</div> <div>Tunis</div> <div>Mabometa</div> <div>Susa</div>	From W. to E. upon the Sea-Coast.
	Tripoli are	<div>Tripoli</div> <div>Lebida</div> <div>Misurata</div>	From W. to E.
	Barca are	<div>Barca</div> <div>Zadra</div>	From S. to N.

Name.] *Barbary* [comprehending *Mauritania* of the Ancients, as also *Africa propria*, and *Lybia*; now bounded on the East by *Egypt*; on the West by part of the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by the *Mediterranean Sea*; and on the South by *Bildulgeria*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Barbaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Berberia*; by the *French*, *Barbarie*; by the *Germans*, *Barbaryen*; and by the *English*, *Barbary*; so called by the *Saracens*, from *Barbar*; (which signifieth a murmuring Sound) because this People seemed at first to their Conquerors, to pronounce their Language after a strange murmuring Manner. Others do rather imagine, that the *Romans*, upon the Conquests of this Country, called it *Barbaria*, and the Inhabitants *Barbarians*, because of the Rudeness and Barbarity of their Manners.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is indifferently tempered, and generally esteemed very healthful to breathe in. The opposite Part of the Globe to *Barbary* is part of *Mars del Zur*, and *Mars Pacificum*, lying between 173 and 211 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country lying in the fourth and fifth North Climate, is very fertile in Corn, and most Kinds of Fruit, although 'tis full of Mountains and Woods, especially towards the *Mediterranean Sea*. It breedeth many Kinds of Beasts, particularly Lions and Leopards, with many Apes, and some Elephants, besides abundance of Cattle. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours and

and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Honey, Wax, Oil, Sugar, Flax, Hemp, Hides, Cordevants, Dates, Almonds, Mantles, &c.

Rarities.] On Mount *Zaguan* (about six Miles South from *Tunis*) are many Ruins of an old Castle, built by the ancient *Romans*, with several *Latin* Inscriptions, as yet to be seen upon diverse Marble Stones. (2) From the aforesaid Mountain to the City of *Caribage*, was once a curious *Aqueduct*: And upon Mount *Gusles* (in the same Neighbourhood) are some plain *Vestigia* of *Roman* Magnificence, still visible to this Day. (3) In the City of *Morrocco* are two magnificent Temples, one built by *Aly*, and the other by *Adul Mumen*, which deserve the particular Regard of a curious Traveller. (4) In the Palace-Royal of the *Morocco* Emperors (a Building of a vast Extent, and termed by the Natives, *Alcacars* or *Micbouart*) is a stately Mosque, with a very high Turret, on whose Top are four Apples of solid pure Gold, which altogether weigh seven hundred Pounds Weight; and in another Court of the said Palace is a prodigious high Tower, so contrived, that the Emperor can mount up to the Top of it on Horseback. (5) In the City of *Fex* is that famous Mosque called *Caruwan*, which is said to be almost half a Mile in Circuit, and furnished with thirty Gates of a prodigious Bigness. It hath above three hundred Cisterns to wash in, before they go to Prayers: and in it are upwards of nine hundred Lamps, which are commonly lighted, and burn every Night. (6) A few Miles from the Ruins of *Tangier* is a narrow Descent of many Fathoms deep (resembling that of a Coal-pit) which leads into a large subterranean Apartment, from whence are Passages into several other Apartments, all of them done with good Marble; and no Ways to be doubted but that they were designed by the Ancients for several Repositories for their Dead, there being found in them as yet many *Urns* and *Statues*, with some *Inscriptions* in the *Punick* Language. (7) Over a certain River called *Sabu* (as it runs between two Hills, termed *Benja-jasga* and *Silego*) is a remarkable Bridge, or rather a ready Way of passing from one Side of the River to the other; and that by the Help of two large Stakes fixed fast in the Ground (on either Side one) between which are extended two strong Ropes, and to one of them is tied a Kind of a big Basket, able to contain ten Men, into which the Passengers being entered, and pulling one of the Ropes (which runs by a Pulley) they waft themselves over much sooner than we *Europeans* can pass either by Bridge or Boat. *Vid. Dapper's late Description of Africa.*

Archbishopsricks, &c.] Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, none.

Manners.] The *Barbarians* [thus characterized of old by *Herodian*, *Mauri* (inquit ille) *gens sunt hominum suapte naturâ cordis avidissimum, nihilque non facile audens & desperatis similes, contemptu scilicet mortis & periculorum*] are now a People that is generally very inconstant, crafty, and unfaithful, active of Body, impatient of Labour and covetous of Honour. Some of them are studious in Matters of their Law; and others are inclined to the liberal Sciences, especially *Philosophy* and the *Mathematicks*. The Inhabitants of *Salée*, *Tripoli*, and *Algiers*, are mightily given to Piracy; and many of the *Morocco's* are much addicted to Merchandizing. Dispersed thro' all these Countries are the *Arabs*, who (especially in *Barca*) exercise their common Trade of robbing and molesting Travellers on the Highway.

Language.] In most of the Sea-port Towns, and over all the Countries bordering on the Sea, the prevailing *Language* is *Arabique*, or corrupt *Arabick*. In the City of *Morocco*, and several other Places, they still retain their ancient *Language*, or rather a corrupt Dialect of the old *African*. The trading People, especially in their Dealing with Strangers, do use a certain *Jargon*, compounded chiefly of *Spanish* and *Portuguese*, not unlike the *Lingua Franca* among the *Turks*.

Government.] This large Country (comprehending several Kingdoms and Provinces) is chiefly under the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*. To the latter belong the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fex*, and to him are ascribed (or rather he assumeth) the following Titles, viz. Emperor of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fex*, *Sus*, and *Tassale*; Lord of *Gago*, *Dara*, and *Guinea*, and great Zeriff of *Mabomes*. The other Kingdoms or Provinces of this Country are mostly subject to the Great *Turk*, and are governed by his particular *Bassa's* set over them; only *Tunis* and *Algiers* (two considerable Commonwealths, or rather distinct Kingdoms) tho' each of them hath their respective *Bassa* appointed by the *Grand Seigneur*, yet they are so eager in maintaining their Liberties and Privileges, that those *Bassa's* are little more than mere Cyphers. For in the former of these the Inhabitants have a Power of chusing their own Governor or Captain, termed the *Dey*, who rules the Kingdom, constitutes *Cad's*, and passeth Sentence in all Affairs, whether Civil or Criminal. The Divan of *Tunis* is composed of one *Aga*, one *Chaya*, twelve *Odabachi*, twenty four *Boulabachi*, two *Secretaries*, and four *Chianex*, who judge in all Matters, after they have heard the Sentiment of the *Dey*, who

who may accept or reject their Advice, as he thinks fit. As for *Algiers*, the Government thereof is lodged in the Hands of the Army, particularly the Officers of the *Janizaries*, of whom the Council of State is composed, and of it the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* is President. It's true, the *Grand Seigneur* keeps always in this Place a *Bassa*, with the Title of *Viceroy*, but he is at best but a mere Shadow; for he may not so much as enter the great *Divan*, unless invited by the whole Council; and when admitted, he hath but one single Voice, and can only advise in Matters. Besides these two potent Republicks of this Country, there is another, *viz.* that of *Tripoli*; but it is intirely subject to the *Grand Seigneur*, who governs the same by a particular *Bassa* sent from the *Ottoman Court*, and renewed every third Year. He is honoured with the Standard of *Tunis*, and the Title of *Beglerbeg*.

Arms.] The chief independent Potentate in these Countries being the Emperor of *Fex* and *Morocco*, he bears for Arms three Wheels *Argent*. As for the rest of *Barbary*, Vid. *Turkey* in *Europe*, p. 188.

Religion.] The established Religion of this Country is *Mahometism*; but the Inhabitants of *Morocco* differ from other *Mahometans* in several considerable Points; particularly those maintained by the Followers of *Hamet* (the first of the present Race of the *Morocco* Emperors) who was at first a Kind of Monk, and quitting his Retirement, *A. C.* 1514, began publickly to preach to the People, That the Doctrine of *Hali* and *Omar*, and other Interpreters of the Law, was only human Traditions, besides several other Things of that Nature, which occasioned such Animosities between other *Turks* and the *Morocco's*, that a *Turkish* Slave with them is no whit better treated than a *Christian*. There are also many Persons in and about *Algiers*, who likewise differ from the other *Mahometans* in diverse Particulars. Some of them maintain, That to fast seven or eight Months doth merit eternal Happiness: That the Ideots are the Elect of God: That Sins against Nature are Virtues: That the *Marabouts* among them are inspired by the Devil, and yet they account it an honourable Thing to be defiled by one of them. These, and many other such ridiculous Follies, do they believe and avouch. The *Christian* Faith was first planted in this Country by some of the seventy Disciples, and St. *Simon* the Apostle, surnamed *Zelotes*.

S E C T. III.

Concerning *Bildulgerid*.

		D. M.			
Situat	{ between {	346 00	{ of Lon. }	} In great	{ Length from W. to E. is
		31 00			
	{ between {	29 00	{ of Lat. }		{ Breadth from N. to S. is
		31 00			

<i>Bildulgerid</i> compre- hends the Provinces of	{	<i>Teffet</i> _____	{ Chief Town	{	<i>Idem</i> _____	} From W. to E.
		<i>Dara</i> _____			<i>Idem</i> _____	
		<i>Segelmefi</i> _____			<i>Idem</i> _____	
		<i>Tegararin</i> _____			<i>Idem</i> _____	
		<i>Zeb</i> _____			<i>Teulachar</i> _____	} None considerable.
		<i>Bildulgerid</i> , prop. so call'd			<i>Capbesa</i> _____	
		Desert of <i>Barca</i> _____				

Name.] **B**ildulgerid [the ancient *Numidia*, and now bounded on the East by *Egypt*; on the West by Part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by *Barbary*; and on the South by *Zaara*, or the *Desert*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bildulgerid*; so called from the vast Number of *Dates* it produceth, the Name in the *Arabick* Tongue signifying a *Date*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very hot, but generally esteemed abundantly wholesom to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Bildulgerid*, is that Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 167 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 and 31 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the third and fourth North Climate) is somewhat barren, the Ground for the most Part being very sandy; yet in some low Vallies is found Corn, and great Quantity of *Dates*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours; the shortest in the Southmost ten Hours and a Quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are very few, they chiefly consisting in Corn, Cattle, Dates, and Indigo.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] A certain River (whose Origin is in Mount *Atlas*, but watereth the Plain of *Bildulgerid* in its main Body) passing by a Town called *Taleocha*, hath a Current of Water extremely warm; and is known to *European Travellers* by no other Name than *la Riviere chaude*, or, *The hot River*. (2) There's another River issuing out of the Mountains of *Numidia*, and passing by the four Forts of *Ifras*, disgorgeth it self into the main Ocean, between *Bojadore* and the Town of *Nun*, which in the Winter-time (when other Rivers do usually swell over their Banks) grows commonly dry, and goes there-upon by the *Frank* Name of *la Riviere Seche*. (3) Nigh to the aforesaid *Taleocha* is a little Village, called *Deusen*, which is of great Antiquity, being built by the *Romans*, as appears by the Remains of several Structures, and some *Roman* Sepulchres; besides the Variety of Medals (found frequently after a Rain) having commonly a Head upon one side of them, with *Latin* Inscriptions, and Trophies on the other. *Vide Dapper's late Description of Africa*.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, none.*

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (besides the Natives) being chiefly *Arabs*, are generally ignorant, cruel, lecherous, and much given to Robbing.

Language.] All we can learn of the *Language* commonly used by the Natives of this Country, is, that it is as rude and barbarous as they themselves. The *Arabs* here residing, do still retain their own Tongue.

Government.] This great Body is subject unto several little Kings, or Lords, who (for the most Part) are tributary to the *Great Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*. Some Places are governed in Form of independent Commonwealths, and others are without any Kind of Government or Order among them.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Religion* professed by the savage Inhabitants of this Country, is that of *Mahometism*; but many of them are sunk into the grossest Stupidity, as to religious Matters; either not knowing what they profess, or professing as good as none at all. Here are several *Jews* scattered up and down in those Places best inhabited. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country much about the same Time with *Barbary*. Of which already.

S E C T.

or fifteen Days together. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about thirteen Hours and a Quarter: The shortest in the Southmost, is ten Hours three Quarters; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are very inconside-
rable, they chiefly consist in a few Camels, Dates, and Cattle.

Rarities.] Nigh to *C. Bojadore*, on the West of *Zaara*, are certain Banks of Sand stretching along that Part of the Coast; towards which so strong a Current sets in, that the Water being in a mighty Agitation, both Waves and Sand mixing together, do not only resemble a boiling Salt-pan, but also they frequently mount up to a prodigious Height. (2) In the Desert of *Arasan* are two Tombs with Inscriptions upon them; importing, that the Persons there interred, were a rich Merchant and a poor Carrier (who both died of Thirst) and the former had given ten thousand Ducats for one Cruise of Water. (3) North of *Gago* are some *Vestigia* of the ancient *Cyrene*, the chief City of *Lybia Cyrenica*, and formerly one of the famous *Pentapolis*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country being mostly *Arabs*, are an ignorant, brutish, and savage Kind of People; resembling rather wild Beasts, than rational Creatures.

Language.] What was said of the *Language* spoken by the Natives of *Bildulgerid*, the same may be affirmed of that commonly used in this Country, *viz.* That it is as rude and barbarous as they who speak it.

Government.] This great Country is subject to several particular Lords, whom they term *Xesues*; but many of them wander up and down, hunting in great Companies, accounting themselves independent.

Arms.]

Religion.] This Country being stocked with *Arabs*, the only Religion here professed is that of *Mahomet*; but so barbarous and brutish are the Generality of this People, that many of them live without the least Sign of Religion among them. The *Christian Faith* was once planted here, but quite exterminated towards the Beginning of the eighth Century.

S E C T V.

Concerning the Land of the *Negroes*.

Situated	{ between {	d.	m.	} of Lon.	{ Its great {	{ Length from E. to W.	
		343	00				
	{ between {	20	00	} of Lat.		{ is about 2280 Miles.	
		8	00				
		22	00			{ Breadth from N. to S.	
						{ is about 600 Miles.	

The Land of the <i>Negroes</i> comprehends the Provinces of	{	<i>Genoeba</i> — —	} Chief Town	{	<i>Idem</i> — —	From W. to E. upon the North of the <i>Niger</i> .
		<i>Gelata</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Tombut</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Agades</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Cano</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Cassena</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	From W. to E. upon the South of the <i>Niger</i> .
		<i>Guangara</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Melli</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Mandinga</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Gage</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Guber</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Zegzeg</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	
		<i>Zanfara</i> — —			<i>Idem</i> — —	

Besides these, is the Country of the *Jalofes*, upon the Mouth of the *Niger*.

Name. 1. *Negro-Land*, or the *Land of the Negroes* (unknown to the Ancients, and bounded on the East by *Nubia*; on the West by part of the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Zaara*; and on the South by *Guinea*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Paese di Mori*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de los Negros*; by the *French*, *Pays des Negres*; by the *Germans*, *Morch-Land*; and by the *English*, *Negro-Land*, or, *The Land of the Negroes*; so called either from the Colour of its Inhabitants, or the River *Niger*.

Air. 2. The *Air* of this Country is very warm, yet generally esteem'd so wholesom to breathe in, that sick Persons are reported to be brought thither from several of the adjacent Countries, and upon their Stay in it for any considerable Time, are perfectly restored to their former Health. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Negro-Land*, is

part

part of the West *American* Ocean, lying between 164 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 8 and 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (lying in the second and third North Climate) is very rich; especially towards the River *Niger*, which overflows a considerable Part thereof, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. Here is great Store of Corn and Cattle, and Variety of Herbs. Here are many Woods, and those well furnished with Elephants, and other Beasts, both wild and tame. Here also are several Mountains, and those richly lined with valuable Mines of Silver and Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about thirteen Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Ostrich Feathers, Gums, Amber, Gold, Red Wood, Civet, and Elephants Teeth, &c.

Rarities.] In *Juala* (a little Kingdom in the Country of the *Yajosi*) is a small River, called by the *Franks*, *Rio de la Grace*; opposite to whose Mouth is a considerable Bank of Sand, out of which there issueth, at low Water, a gentle Stream of curious fresh Water, most pleasant to the Taste. (2) Next to *Sanyeng* (a Village in the same Country) is a Well ten Fathom deep, whose Water is naturally so very sweet, that in Taste it comes nothing short of ordinary Sugar. (3) In the Province of *Yago*, the sandy Desert is of such a Nature, that human Bodies laid in the same (for many Persons perish in endeavouring to cross it) don't in the least corrupt, but become hard, like the *Egyptian* Mummies.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks*, *Bishopsricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Negroes* (having their Denomination from the Blackness of their Complexion) are a People very ignorant in all Arts and Sciences. In Behaviour extremely rude and barbarous; much given to Luxury, addicted to beastly Pleasure, and universally great Idolaters. In the maritime Places they trade in Slaves with the *Europeans*, selling to them not only what Captives they take in Wars with one another, but also (many times) their nearest Relations, even Wives and Children not excepted.

Language.] In this vast Country there are Variety of *Languages*, and very different from one another. The principal of which are the *Sangai* and *Guler*; that of *Gualata*, and what they ordinarily

use in *Guangara*. In the Country of the *Yaloffs*, are those called by the Names of *Boku* and *Timna*; the first being a Language that is extremely rough in Pronunciation, and hard to be learned; but the other is generally reckoned very sweet and easy.

Government.] This spacious Country is subject to many *Kings*, who are absolute over their own Territories; but all, or most of them, are tributary to one Sovereign, viz. the King of *Tombutu*, who is reckoned the most powerful of them all. Next to him are *Maadings*, *Gogo*, and *Cass*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The numerous Inhabitants of this vast Country are either *Mahometans*, or gross Idolaters; and some in the midland Provinces live without any Sign of Religion or Worship among them. A faint Knowledge of the *Mosaical* Law was once introduced into some Parts of *Negroe-Land*; and the *Marabouts* of *Cambia* and *Cassan* give still a confused Account of the historical Part of the *Old Testament*. They acknowledge the Existence of one God, and never adore him under any corporeal Representation. They also own our blessed Saviour as a mighty Prophet, and Worker of Miracles. They generally use Circumcision, as other *Mahometans* do. *Christianity* got once some Footing in these Parts of the World, but was wholly overclouded by *Mahometism*, towards the Middle of the tenth Century.

S E C T. VI.

Concerning *Guinea*.

		D. M.						
Situat	{	between	{ 349 00	} of Lon.	{			
			{ 14 00					
	{	between	{ 5 00	} of Lat.				
			{ 13 00					
					{			
Largest {								
Length from W. to E. is								
about 1320 Miles.								
Breadth from N. to S. is								
about 360 Miles.								
Guinea com- pre- hends	{	The Coasts of <i>Maleguette</i>		{	Chief Town			
		Guinea prop.	{			Ivory Coast, W.	{	<i>Timan</i> _____
						<i>Quaqua</i> Coast,		<i>Tabo</i> _____
						Gold Coast, E.		<i>Affen</i> _____
			<i>St. George de Mina</i>	{	W. to E.			
			<i>Arda</i> _____					
		The Kingdom of <i>Benin</i>						

Name.] **G**UINEA [unknown to the Ancients, and properly a Part of *Negroe-Land*; now bounded on the East by Part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; on the West by some of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Negroe-Land*; and on the South by Part of the *Ethiopic Ocean*] is termed by the *Italians*; and *Spaniards*, *Guinea*; by the *French* and *Germans*, *Guinee*; and by the *English*, *Guinea*; so called, as most imagine, from the Nature of the Soil, and excessive Heat of the Country, the Name signifying *Hot and Dry*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot, and very unwholesom, especially to Strangers; with whom it so disagreeeth, that many live but a short Time after their Arrival in it. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Guinea* is that Part of *New-Guinea*, and adjacent Ocean, between 170 and 197 Degrees of Longitude, with five and thirteen Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* in many Places is wonderful fertile, producing the choicest of Grains and Fruit. This Country is well stored with Elephants, whose Teeth bring great Gain to the Inhabitants, when either sold or bartered for other Goods of those Merchants who trade with them. Here also are several inexhaustible Mines of Gold; and in many of its Rivers are found some Pearls of great Value, with abundance of Gold Dust. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about twelve Hours and three Quarters; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Ivory, Hides, Wax, Amber-grease, Guinea-Pepper, Red-Wood, Sugar, Civet, &c.

Rarities.] So impetuous is the Current of *Rio da Volta*, that the Sea, for about a Mile near the Place where the River disgorgeth it self, appears always of a whitish Colour, and is said to have a sweetish Taste for almost ten Fathoms deep. (2) In several Parts of *Guinea* grows a certain Tree (commonly called *Mignolo*) which having an Incision made in its Body, doth yield an excellent Liquor, of much Request among the Natives; proving to them more pleasant, strong, and nourishing, than the choicest of Wines. (3) In several Inland Provinces of *Guinea*, and the Countries adjacent, is sometimes seen that remarkable Creature, termed *Savage* by the *Portugeze*. [and by the Natives, *Quoja Marrow*] but most usually found in *Angola* (and there call'd *Ourang Outang*) from whence one was lately brought to *England*, and viewed by Multitudes of People at *London*. Such Creatures walk frequently upright, as Men; at other Times on all Four; and so near is their Resemblance to human Shape, that many of the *Negroes* either take them for real Men, imagining that by long Continuance in the Woods they're become *Demi-Brutes*, or look upon them as the spurious Issues of unnatural Commixtures. Some of our modern Travellers would fain persuade the World, that such Creatures are the genuine Off-spring either of the ancient *Satyrs* or *Pygmies*, so famous among the Poets, and so frequently mentioned by *Pliny* (who spoke much of them by Hearsay.) But others with more Shew of Probability, do reckon them specifically the same with the *Apes* of *Boruto*, already mentioned, pag. 299. For a full and satisfactory Account of this remarkable Creature, with a nice Examination of the various Conjectures about it, I refer the Reader to a particular Treatise on that Subject, lately published by the learned Dr. *Tyson*.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks*, *Bishopsricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are great Idolaters, very superstitious, and much given to Stealing. In Complexion they're of the blackest Sort, and most of 'em walk quite naked without the least Shame. Some of 'em on the Sea-Coasts are given to Trading, and understand Commerce tolerably well: But generally they're a cheating, proud, lazy, and fluttish Kind of People. Remarkable is one fundamental Law (or rather an ancient Custom) among some People upon the *Quaqua Coast*, viz. That every Person is obliged to be-
take

take himself to the same Trade or Employment which his Forefathers have followed. Upon the Death of a Husband in the Kingdom of *Benin*, the Widow becomes wholly subject to her own Son (if any) and may be reckoned among his Number of Slaves; only with this Difference, that she can't be sold without Leave obtained from the immediate Prince of the Country where they live. To kill a considerable Number of Slaves at the Funeral of any great Person, was a Custom (almost) universal through all *Pagan* Countries, and particularly here, but much worn out in these latter Ages.

Language.] The chief *Language* in this Country is that called *Sungai*, which is also understood and spoken in several adjacent Countries, particularly *Tombut* and *Melli*. Of the several Tongues in Use upon the *Golden Coast*, that of the *Acanisses* is most universal, being current almost all *Guinea* over; except *Anten*, *Acara*, *Ningo*, and *Sinco*, which have each their particular Dialects. The trading Part of them understand and speak *Portuguese*.

Government.] This Country owneth Subjection to several Sovereigns, the chief of whom is ordinary stiled, The *Emperor of Guinea*, to whom diverse other Kings and Princes are subject. Next to him is the King of *Benin*, who is esteemed a powerful Prince, having several States subject and tributary unto him.

Arms.]

Religion.] *Paganism* is the Religion of this Country, the Profession whereof is attended with many ridiculous Superstitions; and in some Places on the *Golden Coast*, that diabolical Custom of offering up human Sacrifices is still in use, but not so current as formerly. The *Pythagorean* Opinion (embraced by a great Part of the heathen World) prevails mightily here. Those of the Kingdom of *Benin* do own a supreme Being, whom they call by the Name of *Orisa*, acknowledging him as the Creator of Heaven and Earth; but think it needless to serve him, because (say they) he being infinitely Good, will be sure not to hurt them. On the very contrary Account, they're very careful in paying their Devotions, and offering Sacrifices to the Devil, or some bad Spirit, who they think is the Cause of all their Calamities. They likewise offer up a yearly Sacrifice to the Sea, reckoning thereby to appease the Waves, and procure calm and peaceable Weather. In several other Parts of this Country are neither Idol nor Temple, and many of the People seem to entertain but very slender Hopes of a future State; and wholly deny the Resurrection of the Body, except those that are killed in the Wars. Which Exception hath been undoubtedly inculcated upon 'em by some of their Princes, and that, 'tis very probable, out of a political Design.

S E C T. VII.

Concerning *Nubia*.

	D. M.		
Situat	{ between {	31 00	} of Lon. {
		39 00	
	{ between {	14 00	} of Lat. {
		22 00	
		Is great	
		{ Length from N. E. to S.	
		{ W. is about 840 Miles.	
		{ Breadth from E. to W. is	
		{ about 570 Miles.	

Nubia { North — } the River *Nubia*, chief Towns are { *Samna*.
 South — } *Nubia*.

Name.] **N**UBIA [known formerly under the same Name; and now bounded on the East by part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; on the West by *Zaara* and *Negro-Land*, on the North by *Egypt* and part of *Bildulgerid*; and on the South by *Ethiopia Interior*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Nubia*; by the *French*, *Nubie*; by the *Germans*, *Nubien*; and by the *English*, *Nubia*; so called from its ancient Inhabitants, the *Nubi*, or *Nubii*; or (according to others) the *Nobade* or *Nobades*; and finally, some would derive its Name from *Nuabia* (once) the capital City of the whole Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is every where extremely hot, it being seldom qualified with Showers of Rain. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nubia* is part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 211 and 219 Degrees of Longitude, with 14° 30' and 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the second and third North Climate) is said to be very fertile in those Parts adjacent to the River *Nile*; but elsewhere it is generally very barren, being cumbered with many formidable Mountains of Sand. Here is good Store of Elephants, some Sugar-Canes, and (as several report) a few Mines of Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and half; the shortest in the Southmost eleven Hours and half; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Civet, Sugar, Ivory, Arms, &c.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] In diverse Parts of *Nubia* are still extant the Ruins of many Christian Churches (being reckoned one hundred and fifty in all) with several Pictures of our blessed Saviour, the Virgin *Mary*, and many Saints. Most observable is that strange subtle Poison produced in this Country, one Grain whereof being able to kill ten Men in a Quarter of an Hour. It's commonly sold at an hundred Ducats an Ounce; but never to Strangers, unless they promise by Oath not to use it in these Parts of the World. Remarkable is this Country for being the Birth-place of the famous *Nubian Geographer*.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Nubians* (of a Colour extraordinary black) are said to be a strong, courageous, and cunning Sort of People, much given to War, very laborious, and many of them exceeding wealthy, there being established a considerable Traffick between them and the Merchants of *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*.

Language.] The *Nubians* have a particular *Language* of their own, which hath some Affinity with the *Arabick* and *Chaldean*; as also some Agreement with the old *Egyptian* Tongue.

Government.] This Country is governed by its own independent King, who is said to be a very powerful Prince. One of his Predecessors, called *Cyriacus*; upon Information that the *Christians* being oppressed in *Egypt*, is reported to have raised one hundred thousand Horse for their Relief.

Arms.]

Religion.] This spacious Country was once *Christian*; but the Ministry failing, the Inhabitants, for want of Pastors, fell off from *Christianity*, and in process of Time became either strict *Mahometans*, or gross *Idolaters*. The Sound of the blessed Gospel did reach the *Nubians*, and was cordially received by them in the earliest Ages of the Church.

§ 1. *Ethiopia Interior*, or the Land of the *Abyssins*.

Name.] **T**HIS Country [badly known to the Ancients, and now bounded on the North by *Nubia*; on the East, West, and South, by *Ethiopia Exterior*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Abyssinia*; by the *French*, *L'Empire des Abyssins*; by the *Germans*, *Abyssinen*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia Interior*; or, *The Land of the Abyssins*. It's called *Interior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other *Ethiopia*, being encompassed by the same on three Sides; and *Abyssinia*, either from the River *Abas*, or its Inhabitants, whom the *Arabians* call *Abassi*, a People once residing in *Arabia Felix*. The Name in the *Egyptian Language* signifieth scattered Nations.

Air.] This Country being wholly within the *Torrid Zone*, its Air is generally very hot, but yet in some Vallies extremely cool and temperate, by reason of the many and prodigious high Mountains, so situated in diverse Places, that at certain Times of the Year, they intercept the Sun-beams from low Vallies lying between them. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Abyssins* is Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 212 and 222 Degrees of Longitude, with 9 and 16 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the first, second, third North, and first, second, third South Climate) is very different; for in some Places adjacent to the numerous Branches of the *Nile*, the Ground is fit to produce most Sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Herbs in great Plenty; but in those that are mountainous, and remote from the *Nile*, nothing is to be seen but vast Deserts, sandy Mountains, and formidable Rocks. This Land is also said to produce great Store of Sugar-Canes, Mines of Iron, a great Quantity of Flax, and Plenty of Wines; but the Inhabitants either know not, or care not, to make use of these Things to any considerable Advantage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and a half; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and a half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Metals, some Gems, Corn, Cattle, Salt, Flax, Wines, Sugar-Canes, &c.

Rarities.] Many are the natural Salt-Pits of excellent Rock-Salt, in this Country; and in the confines of *Dancalia* and *Tigra* (two adjacent Kingdoms) is a large Plain of four Days Journey; one

Side thereof is entirely crusted over with pure white Salt, which serves the Inhabitants of the Country, both far and near; some Hundreds of Camels, Asses, and Mules, being daily employed in carrying of it. (2) In the Mountains of *Gejani* is a great natural hollow Rock; opposite to which is another so situated, that (according to Travellers Accounts of those Parts) a Word only whispered on its Top, is heard at a considerable Distance, and the joint Voices of several Persons speaking at once, appear as loud as a great Shout of a numerous Army. (3) Of the many Christian Temples in this vast Empire, there are ten stately ones hewn out of the firm Rock, which are reported to have been all perfected in twenty-four Years; and each of 'em are said to be proportionable in all its Parts; with Gates and Windows in a most regular Manner: For the *Lebnography* of one of those Temples, *Vid. Comment. J. Ludolphi in Historiam suam Ethiopicam*, lib. 2. cap. 5. p. 235. (4) In several Lakes of this Country, and the River Nile, is frequently seen that amphibious Creature, called by the *Ethiopians*, *Bibut*; *Hippopotamus* by the *Greeks*, because of its having some Resemblance to a Horse in several Parts of the Body. This is that Creature which goes by the Name of *Behemoth* in the Book of *Job*, according to the learned *Bocbartus* [*De Animalibus*, S. S. Par. 2. Cap. 15.] who therein differs extremely from the Vulgar (and formerly received) Opinion in this Matter. (5) In other Lakes and Rivers is sometimes taken the *Torpil Fish*, whose Nature is such, that if a Person only touch it, he is suddenly seized with an excessive Cold and Trembling. The Natives are said to allay the violent Heat of burning Fevers by touching the Patient therewith. (6) Of the many curious Birds in this Country, the *Pipis* is most observable, as being the ready Conductor of Hunters to find out their Game; for having discovered any Beast in his lurking Place, he is said to fly towards the Huntsmen, and calling incessantly *Fento Katre* which imports, that they should follow him, he flies softly before them, and is sure to conduct 'em to their desired Prey. (7) Great is the Variety of strange Animals to be seen in various Provinces of this vast Empire; the most noted of which are these Three. *First*, That Creature, commonly called by the Natives, *Arwebaris* [and by the *Arabs*, *Harish*, and *Harshan*] which hath one long Horn in its Forehead: Whereupon some conclude, that this is the famous Unicorn of the Ancients. *Secondly*, The *Camelopard* (so termed from having a Head and Neck like a Camel, and a spotted Body as a Leopard) which is said to have so long Legs, that a Man mounted on an ordinary Horse may easily pass under his Belly, without so much as touching him. *Lastly*, The *Zecora*, which is generally reckoned the most comely Creature of all Quadrupeds whatsoever. For a particular Account of these, and many more in this Country, *Vid. Ludolphus* above.

abovementioned, *lib. 1. cap. 10.* And the learned *Bocbartus* his *Hierozoicon*, Par. 1. Lib. 3. To these *Rarities* of this Country, I might here add the thrice famous Mountain of *Amara*, which ought indeed to lead the Van, rather than bring up the Rear, if only a tenth Part of what hath been related of it were really true. As for the *Sabbatical River* (mentioned both by *Pliny* and *Josephus*, and which some of the modern *Jews* would fain persuade the World were now to be found in this Country, being formerly said to be in *Judea*) 'tis justly looked upon as one of the many *Rabbinical Fictions* among them.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] Although the *Abyssins* allow of an Ecclesiastical Hierarchy in the *Alexandrian Church* (whose Patriarch is owned as their Head) yet they do not now admit of any other Order among them, superior to that of a *Presbyter*, save only their *Abbuna*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (being Persons of a tawny Colour) are generally esteemed an ignorant, lazy, and perfidious Sort of People; not to be credited unless they swear by the Life of their Emperor. Of several ridiculous Customs among them, one is, That they generally hate a Smith as the Devil. Those in and about *Chaxuma* are reckoned the best of the whole Empire; diverse of them being accounted very ingenious, besides many others, who betake themselves to a devout and religious Sort of Living.

Language.] The *Abyssin Tongue* seems to have some Affinity with the *Hebrew* and *Chaldaick*. It's divided into a great many Dialects (the chief and most refined of which is the *Amaris*) and those seem different Languages within the Limits of this Empire. Remarkable is the *Abyssin Tongue* for one Thing truly singular, and peculiar to it, *viz.* That whereas the Letter *A* is reckoned the first, by the *Abyssins* it is commonly accounted the thirteenth, according to *Ludolphus's Grammar*.

Government.] This spacious Country is subject to one Sovereign, stiled in the *Ethiopian Language* *Naggasi* (which signifieth Lord or Ruler) otherwise, *Negusch Nagsche*, i. e. *Rex Regum*: As for the European Title of *Prefter*, or *Presbyter John*, that is now reckoned as one of the many vulgar Errors in the World. It's now generally agreed upon, that this *Ethiopian Monarch* fancieth himself to be sprung from *Solomon* and *Maqueda* (or *Nixaula*, according to *Josephus*) Queen of the South. He is said to assume a great many vain and exorbitant Titles, expressing all those Provinces by Names comprehended within the Circuit of his Dominions; and stiling himself, *The Belov'd of God, sprung from the Stock of Judah*. The

Son of David : The Son of Solomon : The Son of the Column of Sion : The Son of the Seed of Jacob : The Son of the Hand of Mary : The Son of Nahu after the Flesh : The Son of St. Peter and Paul after the Spirit, &c. His Government is altogether despotical, his Subjects being treated as the worst of Slaves. He is so revered by the greatest of them, that at his very Name they bow their Bodies, and touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. The Empire doth not descend to the eldest Son, but to him whom the Father upon his Death-bed shall be pleased to name.

Arms.] The *Abyssin* Emperors, for Ensigns Armorial, bear a *Lion* holding a *Crest*, with the following Motto, *Vicit Leo de Tribu Juda.*

Religion.] Within the Limits of this spacious Empire is a great Mixture of People, as *Pagans*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*, of various Nations; but the main Body of the Natives is *Christian*. They hold the written Word of God to be the only Rule of Faith; and that the Canon of Holy Scriptures consist of eighty-five Books, whereof forty-six, they say, are in the *Old*, and thirty-nine in the *New Testament*. They're not well acquainted with the *Apostolick Creed*, but in lieu thereof do use the *Nicene*, or rather *Constantinopolitan*. As to the grand Doctrine of the *Incarnation*, they're generally *Eutychians*, being formerly led into that detestable Heresy by *Dioscorus*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*. In the Person of their Emperor they lodge the supreme Authority in all Matters, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, and do thereupon wholly deny the Supremacy of the Bishop of *Rome*, allowing him indeed to be the first Patriarch, but esteeming it Antichristian in him, to pretend to a Jurisdiction over the whole Church of Christ. As they disown the Pope's Supremacy, so also do they disclaim most Points of the Popish Doctrine; particularly those of *Transubstantiation*, *Purgatory*, *Service in an unknown Tongue*, *Auricular Confession*, *Images in Churches*, *Celibacy of the Clergy*, *Extreme Unction*, &c. They make use of different Forms in Baptism, and keep both *Saturday* and *Sunday* as Sabbath. They punctually observe Circumcision, and abstain from eating of Swines Flesh, not out of any Regard to the *Mosaic Law*, but purely as an ancient Custom of their Country. They're much inclined to giving of Alms, and visiting the Sick. Their divine Service doth wholly consist in reading of the Holy Scriptures, Administration of the Eucharist, and hearing some Homilies of the Fathers. They repair to Church betimes, and never enter with their Shoes on, nor sit down, unless upon the bare Ground. They carefully observe the appointed Hours for publick Prayers, and perform that Duty with great Devotion. In a Word, many of the

Abyssin

Abyssins express in several Respects a deep Sense of Religion. For a particular Account of this People, both as to their Religion and other Remarkables, *vid. J. Ludolphus's Ethiopick History.* The *Roman* Missionaries did so prevail about seventy Years ago, that the Popish Religion was like to have got sure Footing in this Empire; for they had once gained the Emperor and Court, and obtained a Proclamation in their Favour, enjoining the whole Body of the People to embrace the Doctrine of the *Roman Church.* But the *Abyssins* were so loth to part with the Religion of their Fore-fathers, that the Emperor's Endeavour to propagate the *Roman* Faith, occasioned many dreadful Insurrections on his Empire; which could not be quelled without shedding a Sea of Blood. Finding therefore his Endeavours to be in vain, and dreading the Consequence of making any new Attempt, he wholly gave over the Design; and not only returned to his former Belief himself, but also gave Leave to all his Subjects to do the same. And that he might regain the [almost lost] Affection of his People, he forthwith banished out of his Dominions all *Roman* Missionaries whatsoever, together with *Alphonso Mendez*, a *Jesuit*, who having been consecrated Patriarch of *Ethiopia* at *Lisbon*, and approved by the Pope, had been honourably received by the *Abyssin* Emperor under that Character, and resided at Court in a peaceable Discharge of his Office for several Years. As for the Plantation of *Christianity* in this Country, 'tis a constant Tradition among the Inhabitants, that the *Eunuch* baptized by *Philip* the Deacon, was Steward to the Empress of *Ethiopia*; and that upon his Return, he converted the Court and whole Empire to the *Christian* Faith. But (following the Opinions of others) this Country was destitute of the blessed Gospel till the fourth Century, when first instructed therein by *Frumentius* (the Son of a *Tyrian* Merchant) who was consecrated Bishop by St. *Albanasius*, and is commonly reckoned the first *Abbuna* of this mighty Empire.

§ 2. *Ethiopia Exterior.*

Name.] THIS Country (or rather a complex Body of several Countries, and those unknown to the Ancients) is bounded on the North by *Abyssinia*; on the East, West, and South, by the *Ethiopick* Ocean. Which Country, together with the *Abyssin* Empire abovementioned, is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Ethiopia*; by the *French*, *Ethiopie*; by the *Germans*, *Ethiopien*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia*; so called from αἶθω, *uro*; and εὔ, *vultus*; upon the Account of its excessive Heat, the greatest Part thereof being in the *Torrid Zone.* This *Ethiopia* is stiled *Exterior*, because of its Situation in respect of the other.

Air.]

Air.] This vast Body, comprehending several Kingdoms, Empires, and Sovereignities, and those mightily extended from South to North, can't reasonably be supposed to enjoy the same Nature of Air in all its Parts. In *Biafara* and *Congo* it is extremely hot, and would be intolerable to the Inhabitants, were it not qualified in the first of these Kingdoms, by daily Showers of Rain; and in the other by violent Winds, which frequently blow from the Western Ocean. In *Monomotapa* and *Monemungi*, as also the Coasts of *Cafres*, the Air is much more temperate; in *Zanguebar*, very unwholesome; and in *Ajan* and *Abex*, extremely hot. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ethiopia Exterior*, is that part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 190 and 230 Degrees of Longitude; with 10 Degrees South, and 25 Degrees North Latitude.

Soil.] The various Divisions of this great Body being situated in different Climates (particularly the first, second, third Northern; and the first, second, third Southern) the Soil must of Necessity be very different. *Biafara* is said to be less fertile than *Congo*: The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monemungi*, do produce abundance of Grain, and are generally esteemed very fit for Pasturage. The other Divisions on the East and South-East of the *Abyssini* are, for the most part, very barren in all Sorts of Grain, yet productive enough of some Sugar-Canes, several Kinds of Fruits and Spices; are also furnished with some considerable Gold and Silver Mines, and every where abounding with Elephants and Lions. So rich were these Mines found by the *Portuguese*, in *Zanguebar*, and several Parts of the *Cafres*, that the Country about *Sofola* hath been looked upon by some modern Geographers as the much controverted Land of *Ophir*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is thirteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Silver, Ambergrease, some Pearls and Musk, Rice, Miller, Cattle, Lemons, Citrons, Ivory and Oil, &c.

Rarities.] In the Kingdom of *Angola* is found the *Quoja Marrow*, that remarkable Creature, of whom already in *Guinea*, p. 320. (2) Most Sorts of Creatures in *Congo* are to be seen also, in *Angola*, particularly a Serpent (called *Minia* by the Inhabitants of *Quoja*, and *Embamma* by the *Angolois*) which is reported to be of such a prodigious Bigness, that he is said to swallow a young Deer at one Morfel. (3) In diverse Lakes of *Angola* (particularly those of *Quibaita* and *Angolone*) are frequently seen some Water-Monsters, termed
Ambi-

Ambifangulo and *Pifengoni*, by the Natives; but *Europeans* give them the Title of *Syræus*, because (when taken) they fetch heavy Sighs, and cry with a dolorous Tone, resembling very much the mournful, yet charming Voice of a Woman. One Hand of that remarkable Creature I have lately seen in the Repository of *natural Rarities* at *Leyden*: And two Hands in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*. (4) In the Island *Lovanda* is a remarkable Tree, called by the Inhabitants *Eufada*, and *Arbor de Raiz* (i. e. *Arbor Radicum*) by the *Portuguese*. It derives this Name from the Nature of its Branches, which spring forth on all Sides from the Trunk (where 'tis generally three Fathoms in Diameter) and many of them bowing so low as to touch the Ground, take Root, and spring forth anew, till by their Weight they bow down again, and take Root the second Time, and so on, till they cover a thousand Paces in Circuit, and able to lodge under its Branches three thousand armed Men, who may find Defence not only from Heat; but also Rain; so thick and numerous are those Filaments, and so well lined with Leaves. (5) In several Parts upon, and South of the River *Coanza*, are considerable Mines of Rock-Salt. For these, and several other Remarkables of this Country, *Vid. Dapper of Africa*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The various Inhabitants of these many and vastly extended Countries, are generally a dull, savage, and swarthy Kind of People, among whom a great many remarkable Customs prevail. To instance only in a few: It's reported of the Emperor of *Momotapa*, that whenever he drinks in publick, the whole Court doth jointly put up their Prayers in his Behalf; and that with a very loud Voice, which being heard in the Neighbourhood, all Persons there living are bound to do the same; as likewise others hearing of them, and soon; whereby the whole City or Country adjacent is always sensible when the Emperor takes his Glass. In the Kingdom of *Loango* are many Cannibals, and in several Places 'tis as usual to sell human Flesh publickly in Shambles, as other Nations do commonly Beef and Mutton. In the same Kingdom 'tis established by an ancient Custom, That whene'er a Father deceaseth, his Goods belong not to the Children, but his own Brothers or Sisters, who are bound to take Care of such of the little Ones, as they think are not able to take care for themselves. To add no more, we read of another Custom yet more uncouth, among a certain People inhabiting the *Cafres*, which is, that whene'er a Father deceaseth, the Children, both old and young, are obliged to loose the little Fingers of their left Hand, and to bury it with him. For deferring the

the Performance of that painful Duty, they're commonly very tender of their Parent's Health, and take all Care imaginable to prolong his Life ; which was probably the original Cause of so strange a Practice. But of all the Inhabitants of these various Countries, there's none more observable for their Manner of Living, than a certain People near unto, and upon the Cape, and commonly called by the Name of *Hottantots*. They are so termed from a frequent Repetition of that, or such like Word ; and may be reckoned the most nasty and brutish of all reasonable Creatures, having nothing, save the Shape of a Man, that can lay claim to that noble Character. Their Bodies are usually besmeared with common Grease, or some worse stinking Stuff, which occasions a very loathsome Smell. Their ordinary Habit is a Sheep's Skin, just as it is pulled off from the Carcass : And they use (as Ornaments) the Guts, *cum puris naturalibus*, wrapped about their Legs and Arms two or three Inches deep ; on which they frequently feed, when scarce of fresh Provisions. Notwithstanding the unparallel'd Nastiness of this People, yet some Travellers talk of a certain Inland Cannibal Nation (termed *Cobonai*) who make frequent Incursions into their neighbouring Countries, and spare none they catch ; no, not the swinish *Hottantots* themselves, who (twould seem) would make but a very unfavourable Repast.

Language.] There is a wonderful Variety of *Languages* in those various and vastly extended Countries, which go under the Name of *Ethiopia Exterior*. The Inhabitants of *Congo* and *Angola* have each of 'em a peculiar Language of their own. In the Eastern Divisions, particularly *Ajan* and *Abex*, the *Arabian*, with Variation of Dialect, doth chiefly prevail ; but the Language in Use among those of the *Cafres*, especially the *Hottantots*, doth seem to be only a confused and inarticulate Noise and Bellowing.

Government.] The various Divisions of this great Body are subjected to various Sovereigns ; particularly the Kingdoms of *Biafara* and *Congo* are ruled by their own Kings, to whom several Princes are subject. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monocemungi* are governed by their respective Emperors (who are reckoned powerful Princes) and to them several Kings are tributary. The People inhabiting the South and South-East Coasts of this great Body (except those of the *Cafres*, who know little or nothing of Government) are subject to several Princes ; as *Zangubar* is governed by some petty Kings of its own, and many Places on the Sea-Coasts are tributary to the *Portuguese*. The Coast of *Abex* doth principally belong to the *Turk*. And lastly, *Ajan* is partly under the *Turk*, and partly its own Kings.

Arms.]

Arms.]

Religion] The numerous Inhabitants of these many Countries, are generally gross Idolaters, excepting those of *Zangusbar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*, who incline to *Mabometism*; and some on the Coast of the *Cafres* (particularly the *Hottantots* abovementioned) who live without any Sign of Religion, being destitute both of Priest and Temple; and never shew any Token of Devotion among 'em, except we reckon their Dancing at the Full and New Moon for such. In the Kingdom of *Loango*, the Generality of People entertain a certain faint *Idea* of God (whom they term *Sambian Pongo*) but being sunk into the blackest Idolatry, they admit of many ridiculous Superstitions in their Way of Worship. However, the Inhabitants of *Malemba*, in the same Kingdom, do vastly surpass their Neighbours, and by some wonderful Marks of Natural Religion do publickly baffle their gross Stupidity; for of them we are credibly informed, that they set apart every fifth Day for publick Worship; at which Time one of reputed Integrity makes a publick Oration, deterring them from the Commission of Murder, Stealth, Impurity, or such like; and to enforce his Exhortation, he backs the same with the powerful Topicks of Rewards and Punishments in a future State; affrighting their Consciences with a miserable State in the Society of *Benimbe* (i. e. the Devil) on one hand; and solacing their Minds on the other, with the Hopes of enjoying *Zammampoango*: by which they mean God, or the Maker of this visible World. They likewise use Circumcision, admitting their Children into their Religion by that Ceremony, which is performed by one of themselves set apart for that Office.

S E C T. IX.

Concerning the *African* Islands.

The <i>African</i> Islands being	More remarka- ble, as	{ <i>Madagascar.</i> <i>Islands of Cape Verde.</i> <i>The Canary Islands.</i> <i>The Madeira.</i>
	Less remarka- ble, as	{ <i>Zocotera.</i> <i>Isles of Comore.</i> <i>St. Thomas.</i> <i>The Princeps Island.</i> <i>Anobon.</i> <i>St. Helena.</i> <i>The Isle of Ascension.</i>

Madagascar [containing many Provinces, but very uncertain] its chief Town is *Famberg*, upon the S. E. Part of the Island.

Islands of Cape <i>Verde</i> are	{ <i>St. Anthony</i> — <i>St. Vincent</i> — <i>St. Lucia</i> — <i>St. Nicholas</i> — <i>Insula de Sal</i> — <i>Bonavisia</i> — <i>Mago</i> — <i>Jago</i> — <i>Insula del Fuego</i> — <i>Brava</i> —	{ W. to E. N. E. to S. W.
		{ Chief Town of all is <i>St. Ja- go</i> , in the Isle of <i>St. Jago</i> .
The <i>Canary</i> Islands are	{ <i>Lancevota</i> — <i>Forte ventura</i> — <i>Canaria</i> — <i>Teneriffe</i> — <i>Gomera</i> — <i>Ferro</i> — } <i>Palma</i> — }	{ From E. to W. Chief Town of all is <i>Canaria</i> , in the Island <i>Canaria</i> .

Madeira, lying in 32 Deg. 30 Min. North Latitude. Its chief Town is *Tunchal* or *Tonzal*.

The

THE most remarkable of the *African Islands* being here reduced to four Classes, *viz. Madagascar, Cape Verde Islands, the Canaries, and Madeira*, we shall particularly consider them, and then take a general View of all the rest. Therefore,

§ I. M A D A G A S C A R.

Name.] THIS Island (unknown to the Ancients) is termed by the Spaniards, *Isla de San Lorenzo*; by the French, *St. Laurence*, otherwise *Dauphine*; by the Italians, *Germani*, and English, *Madagascar*; which Name was used by the Natives, and still retained. As to the Title of *St. Laurence*, the same was given to this Island by the Portuguese, it being on *St. Laurence's Day* that they made their first Discovery of it.

Air.] The Air of this Island is generally very temperate, and by most affirmed to be exceeding wholesom to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Madagascar* is the South Part of *Caleformia*.

Soil.] The Soil of this Island is extraordinary fruitful in many Parts thereof, affording all Things necessary for the Life of Man in great Plenty. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Madagascar* is the same as in *Monocungi*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Island are Rice, Hides, Wax, Gums, Crystal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Wood of all Sorts.

Rarities.] Towards the Eastern Part of this Island is a pleasant and fertile Valley, called *Ambouze*, which is stocked with several rich Mines of Iron and Steel, and yields great Store of the Oil of *Sejanum*. (2) Nigh to the aforesaid Valley is an excellent medicinal Well of hot Water, which proves a ready Cure for cold Distempers in the Limbs. (3) In the same Neighbourhood is a high Mountain, on whose Top is a remarkable Spring of very Salt Water, though upwards of thirty Leagues from the Sea. (4) In this Island (especially the Southern Provinces) are most Sorts of mineral Waters, very different both in Colour, Taste, and Qualities; and some Places afford large Pits of *Bitumen*. (5) In this Island is also a River, whose Gravel is so exceeding hot, that there's

there's no treading upon it, and yet the Water of that River is extremely cold.

Manners.] The Natives of *Madagascar* are reported to be a lecherous, ignorant, inhospitable, and treacherous Sort of People; they hate Polygamy, and still punish murder by Death. Diverse singular Customs prevail in several Parts of this Island, particularly these two: *First*, If a Woman be safely delivered of a live Child, and afterwards die in Childbed, the living Child is buried with the dead Mother; being better [say they] that the Child should die than live, having no Mother to look after it. The other is, The exposing their Children to wild Beasts, if brought forth upon an unlucky Day (as they term it) or during some unfortunate Aspects of the Planets, as their *Ombiaffes*, or Priests, pretend to tell them. So numerous are those Days they reckon *unlucky*, that almost one half of the Year is accounted such: And hence it is that this Island is so thinly stocked with Inhabitants.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, none.

Language.] The *Language* here commonly used, is as barbarous as they who speak it. Almost every Province hath its peculiar Dialect, yet not so different but that they understand one another; so that the Natives of this Island may be said to have but one Tongue in common among them all.

Government.] This Island is subject to many particular Lords, commonly called *Robandrians*, who are continually at War among themselves about their Cattle and Slaves, yet unanimous enough to defend themselves against the Invasion of Strangers. Some formerly reckoned six sovereign Princes or Kings in *Madagascar*; others four; but now every Province hath its particular Governors, having under him various *Filoubes* (*i. e.* Governors of Villages and Castles) who stand accountable to him in every Thing.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island are either *Pagans* or *Mabometans*, except those People living upon the Eastern Coasts, between fifteen and eighteen Degrees and an half of South Latitude, termed *Zaffebibraim* (*i. e.* the Race of *Abraham*) and others on the adjacent Island, called *Noffi Hibraim* (*i. e.* the Isle of *Abraham*) who differ extremely from their Neighbours in religious Matters. For many of them are said to observe the *Jewish Sabbath*
and

and give not only a faint Account of the Creation of the World, and Fall of Man; but also a few broken Passages of the sacred History concerning *Noah* and *Abraham*, *Moses* and *David*. Whence diverse Travellers conjecture, that they are originally descended of some *Jews*, who might have been driven upon that Part of the Island, none knows how, nor when.

§ 2. Cape Verde Islands.

Name.] THESE Islands (the *Hesperides* of the Ancient) are termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Capo Verde*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Cabo Verde*; by the *French*, *Les Isles du Cape Verde*; by the *Germans*, *Cape Verd Inseln*; and by the *English*, *Cape Verde Islands*; so called from the opposite Cape in *Negroe-Land*, which beareth that Name; and that because it is, or appeareth always, of a green Colour.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands is generally reckoned very unwholesom, especially in *St. Fago*, the biggest and chief of them all. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cape Verde Islands* is part of the *West American Ocean*, lying between 153 and 166 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 18 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these various Islands is not the same in all, some of them being very fertile, and others extremely barren. The Length of the Days and Nights in them is the same as in the *Land of the Negroes*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] From these Islands the *Portuguese* transport incredible Quantities of Salt, as also great Numbers of Goat-Skins (of which they make excellent Cordevants.) And likewise from thence may be brought most Sorts of pleasant Fruits, particularly Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Cocons, Figs, and Melons.

Rarities.] The most remarkable of these Islands is the *Isle de Fuego*, or *Fogo*, so called, as being a noted *Volcano*, continually sending up sulphurous Exhalations, and sometimes the Flame breaks out (*Ætna* or *Vesuvius* like) in such a terrible Manner, and vomits forth such a Number of Pumice-Stones, that it annoys all the adjacent Parts. In *Insula de Sel* are many natural Salt-pits, which yield a prodigious Quantity of Salt; from whence the Island derives its Name.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities,* none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands, being *Portuguese*, are much the same with those on the Continent.

Language.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese* (as aforesaid) do still retain their own *Language*.

Government.] These Islands at their first Discovery being destitute of Inhabitants, were peopled by their Discoverers the *Portuguese*, and at present belong to the Crown of *Portugal*, and are ruled by a particular Governor, who assumeth the Title of *Vice-Roy*, and commonly resideth in the Island of St. *Jago*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Portuguese* here residing are of the same Religion with those in *Portugal*.

§ 3. The Canary Islands.

Name.] THESE Islands (the *Insule Fortunatae* of the Ancients) are termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Canaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas Canarias*; by the *French*, *Les Isles Canaries*; by the *Germans*, *Canarische Inseln*; and by the *English*, the *Canary Islands*; so called from the chief Island *Canaria*, which derived its Name from *Can* [i. e. *Dog* in *Spanish*] because a vast Number of Dogs were found thereon by the *Spaniards* at their first Discovery of it.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands (inclining to Heat) is generally esteemed extraordinary wholesom. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Canary Islands*, is that Part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, lying between 162 and 168 Degrees of Longitude, with 27 and 30 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of most of them is wonderful fertile. In the Island *Canaria* they have commonly two Harvests in the Year. *Tamarisks* is noted, not only for its high Pike (of which afterwards) but also many Laurel and Dragon-Trees, where the sweet Singing birds do daily warble their pleasant Notes. These Islands (besides their great Plenty of Fruits and Grain) are famous for producing the best Wine in the World. The Length of the Days and Nights in them

is the same as in *Bildulgerid* on the Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Wine, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Oad, Plantons, Dragons-Blood, Canary-Birds, &c.

Rarities.] Among the *Rarities* of these Islands is reckoned a certain Tree in the middle of *Fero* (termed *Garce* by the Natives; and by the *Spaniards*, *Santo*) whose Top is said to be encompassed every Night with a thick misty Cloud, which condensing into Water, doth drop from the Leaves the next Morning, and that in such Quantity, as sufficiently serves all the Inhabitants, the Island itself being destitute of Springs. As for the Island of *Teneriffe*, it is famous all the World over for its prodigious Pike, which (appearing to the Eye as a large Mass of many Rocks promiscuously heaped up, in Form of a rugged Pyramid) is thought by some curious Naturalists, to have been raised on a sudden by a mighty Conflagration of much subterraneous, sulphurous Matter, whose forcible Eruption the very Rocks themselves could not withstand, but were thereby piled up in the Manner they now appear. For strengthening of this Conjecture, they alledge the great Quantity of Sulphur with which this Island doth still abound (especially nigh the Foot of the Pike) and the Colour of the Rocks themselves, many of them seeming to Spectators, as if long burnt in a Fire.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] In these Islands is only one *Bishoprick*, viz. that of *Canarie*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent. The few Natives yet remaining (termed *Guanchas*) do mostly reside in Mountains, Dens, and Caves.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain their own *Languages*.

Government.] These Islands belong to the King of *Spain*, who for the better ordering of Affairs in them, doth always keep a Governor in *Canaria*, the chief Town of the chief Island. His Power extendeth over all these Islands in Affairs both Civil and Ecclesiastical.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these Islands (as aforesaid) being mostly *Spaniards*, are of the same Religion with those in *Spain*.

§. 4: Madeira, or Madeiras.

Name.] **T**HIS Island (not observable of old) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Madera*; by the *French*, *Madre*; by the *Germans*, *Maderen*; and by the *English*, *Madeira*, or *Madeiras*; so called by the *Portuguese* at their first Discovery of it, *Anno* 1429, because wholly over-grown with Trees; the Word *Madeira* signifying a *Wood*.

Air.] The *Air* of *Madeira* being very temperate, considering the Latitude of the Island, is generally esteemed very healthful to breathe in. That Place of the Globe opposite to *Madeira* is Part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, between 163 and 164 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Island is very fertile, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of excellent Fruits, and a kind of Wine that's much esteem'd of, being fit to keep for a long Time both by Sea and Land. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Island is much the same as in *Zaara* on the main Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are excellent Wine, and most Sorts of desirable Fruits, as also Honey and Wax, &c.

Rarities.] What mostly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* on this Island, is that excellent Quality either of its *Air* or *Soil*, or both, which, like our neighbouring Island [*Ireland*] proves mortal to all venomous Animals; none such being found here, or able to live, if brought hither from abroad. In the Side of a Hill, nigh *Fonzal*, is a remarkable Fountain, whose Waters do sometimes issue forth in such abundance, that the adjacent Parts of the Island are then subject to a terrible Inundation.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, none. One *Bishoprick*, viz. that of *Fonzal* or *Fouchale*, which is Suffragan to *Lisbon*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguese*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent, but more viciously inclin'd (if that can be well suppos'd) being mighty Proficients in their common Crimes of Theft and Murder.

Lan-

Language.] The *Portuguese* here residing do still retain their own *Language*.

Government.] This Island belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, is rul'd by a particular Deputy, whose Place of Residence is commonly at *Fonzal*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguese*, as afore said, are of the same Religion with that publickly profess'd in the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Having thus considered, in particular, the most *remarkable* of the *African Islands*; proceed we now in Pursuance of our proposed Method to take a general View of all the rest, or those that are *less remarkable*. Now such Islands (to be very brief) being strangely scatter'd up and down the *Ethiopick* and *Atlantick* Oceans, do mightily differ in their *Air* and *Soil*, according to the various Climates they lie in; and in none of them is any remarkable Place, except only the Isle of *Zocotora*; in which only is a Town of the same Name. As for the chief Observables relating to their Inhabitants (particularly their *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*) we may sufficiently learn the same, only by naming those several States or Sovereigns on the Continent, to whom these Islands belong (they being generally peopled and possessed by some of them.) Their present Possessors then, in short, are as followeth.

Less remarkable Islands being	{	<i>Zocotora</i> —————	{ is possess'd by	the <i>Arabians</i> .
		<i>Comore</i> —————		the <i>Natives</i> .
		<i>St. Thomas</i> —————		the <i>Portuguese</i> .
		The <i>Prinices</i> Island ———		the <i>Portuguese</i> .
		<i>Annabon</i> —————		the <i>Portuguese</i> .
		<i>St. Helena</i> —————		the <i>English</i> .
		<i>Ascension</i> Island, not inhabited.		

And so much for *Africa*, and the *African Islands*. Now followeth,

CHAP. IV.

Of AMERICA.

Divided (p. 44) into	North comprehending	Mexico, or N. Spain.	Capital City	Mexico.
		N. Mexico, or Gra-		S. Fee
		Florida ——— [nada		Coca
		Terra Canadensis —		Boston.
		Terra Arctica —		—————
	South comprehending	Terra Firma ———		S. Fee de Bagota.
		Peru ———		Lima.
		Land of the Ama- [zons		—————
		Brazil ———		S. Salvador.
		Chili ———		S. Jago.
		Paraguay ———		Assumption.
		Terra Magellanica		—————
		Terra Antarctica —		—————

To these add the *American Islands*.

Of all which in Order. Therefore,

SECT.

S E C T. I.

Concerning *Mexico*, or *New Spain*.

Situated { between { 255 00 } of Lon. } { Length from S. E. to N. }
 { between { 295 00 } of Lat. } { W. is about 2400 Miles. }
 { between { 13 00 } of Lat. } { Its great }
 { between { 32 00 } of Lat. } { Breadth from E. to W. is }
 { } { about 480 Miles. }

Divid. into { Audience of Guadalajara } { Idem ——— } N. W.
 { Audience of Mexico — } { Idem ——— } to
 { Audience of Guatamaia } { S. Jago de Guat. } S. E.

Guadalajara comprehends the Provinces of	{	Cinaloa ———	}	St. Juan ———	{	
		New Biscay ———		Barbara ———		In the Midland from N. to S.
		Zacaticas ———		Zacaticas ———		
		Guadalajara ———		Idem ———		
		Chilameltana ———		St. Sebastian ———		
Xalisco ———	Compostella ———					
Mexico com- prehends the Provinces of	{	Panuco ———	}	Idem ———	{	On Sinus Maxi- canus from N. W. to S. E.
		Mexico ———		Idem ———		
		Mechabatan ———		Idem ———		
		Los Angeles ———		Idem ———		
		Antiquera ———		Idem ———		
		Tabasco ———		Port Royal ———		
		Yucatan ———		Merida ———		
Guatamaia comprehends the Provinces of	{	Soto Nusto ———	}	Guevetland ———	{	From N. W. to S. E. to the South Sea.
		Guatamaia ———		S. Jago de Guat ———		
		Nicaragua ———		Leon ———		
		Costa Rica ———		Carthago ———		
		Veraagua ———		Conception ———	{	From S. E. to N. W. upon Sinus Mexico.
		Honduras ———		New Valladolid ———		
		Vera Pax ———		Idem ———		
		Chiapa ———		Cividad Real ———		

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered at first by *John Grijalve*, but more exactly viewed, and at last conquered by the valiant *Ferrnando Cortez*, Anno 1518) is bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; on the North by *Nova Granada*; and on the South by *Terra-firma*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Spagna Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva España*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Mexico*, or *New Spain*; called *Mexico*, from the chief City thereof; and *New Spain*, to distinguish it from the Kingdom of *Spain* in *Europe*.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country (for the most Part) lieth within the *Torrid Zone*, yet the Air is very temperate, and generally reckoned extraordinary wholesom to breathe in, being qualified with refreshing Showers in the hottest Month, and cold Breezes from the Sea all the Year. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Spain* is Part of the *East India* Ocean, lying between 75 and 115 Degrees of Longitude, with 13 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the third and fourth North Climate) is blest with a very fertile *Soil*, producing many Sorts of Grain, as Wheat, Barley, Pulse, and Maize; several Kinds of Fruits, as Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Malicats, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Cocoa Nuts; and great Plenty of Herbs, Plants, and Roots. Here are also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver; and vast and spacious Plains, affording the best of Pasturage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Country is about thirteen Hours and three Quarters; the shortest in the Southmost twelye and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochineel, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and diverse medicinal Drugs.

Rarities.] About three Leagues from *Guayaca* is the Stump of a hollow Tree (called *Tlaco Chavoya*) which was of a prodigious Bigness when intire, being then reckoned sixteen Fathoms in compass near the Root, and somewhat higher twelve. Before it was Thunder-struck (which occasioned the Hollowness) no fewer than a thousand Men, it is said, could conveniently shelter themselves from Rain, under its wide extended Boughs. (2) In several Parts of this Country grows a certain Tree (called *Magney*) which may be said to yield Water, Oil, Wine, Honey, and Vinegar. For the Body of the Tree being big and hollow, contains a good Quantity of Liquor, as limpid as the best Fountain-Water, and the Surface thereof is covered with a pure oily Substance. This Liquor being a little boiled, tastes like a good palatable

latale Wine, if much boiled, it's extremely sweet; and if long kept [unboiled] no Vinegar is sourer. (3) In the Audience of *Guatālamā* are several remarkable *Volcano's*; particularly that near *Rea-Leja*, which towers up like a Sugar-Loaf to a great Height, and always smokes. As also the burning Mountain of *Leon*, West of the Lake *Nicaragua*, which frequently evacuates Fire as well as Smoke. (4) Nigh to *Guatūlco*, on the Western Coast, is a great hollow Rock (called by the *Spaniards*, *Buffadore*) which having a large Hole in its Top, makes a hideous Noise at every Surge of the Sea, and spouts up Water (as a Whale) to a prodigious Height. In some Parts of this Country are several Springs of Water, so impregnated with certain Minerals, the Current issuing from them is of so darkish a Colour, that it resembles a Stream of Ink. (5) Remarkable is the Lake of *Mexico* for several Particulars: As, *First*, Its having two Sorts of Water, viz. *Fresh* and *Salt*. *Secondly*, That the fresh is usually calm, and aboundeth with Fishes; whereas the Salt is, for the most Part, boisterous, and breedeth none. *Thirdly*, In the Middle of this Lake is a pleasant Rock, out of which doth issue a considerable Stream of hot Water, much esteemed of for several Distempers. *Lastly*, Upon this Lake are several delightful artificial Gardens, well stocked with Variety of Herbs and Flowers, and moveable from one Place to another, being supported by large Floats of Timber. *Vid.* J. Acosta's *Natural and Moral History of the Indies*.

Archbishops.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishop*, viz. that of *Mexico*.

Bishops.] *Spanish Bishops* erected here, are those of

<i>Merida,</i>	<i>Chiapa,</i>	<i>St. Jago de los Cavalleras,</i>
<i>Mecboacha,</i>	<i>Honduras,</i>	<i>Leon in Nicaragua,</i>
<i>Guaxaca,</i>	<i>Vera pax,</i>	<i>Antequara.</i>
<i>Guadalajara,</i>	<i>Pueblo de los Angeles,</i>	

Universities.]

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are now esteemed a People very civil and docile, and extraordinary faithful to those they love. Some of them are wonderfully ingenious, especially in Painting, and making most lively Pictures with various coloured Feathers of certain little Birds, called *Cireons*. Others are said to play incomparably well upon diverse musical Instruments. In short, the Generality of this People are so civilized, that they live after the Manner of the *Spaniards*; save a few commonly residing in the Mountains, who continue as wild and savage as ever. The *Spaniards* here residing, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

Las-

Language.] The prevailing *Language* in this Country is the *Spanish*; it being not only in use among the *Spaniards*, but also the Natives themselves, who generally understand and speak the same. The various *Dialects* of their ancient *Tongue* do daily decrease, and in a few generations will be extinguished.

Government.] This large and pleasant Country was of old subject unto, and ruled by its own Sovereign Princes, called Kings of *Mexico*, and hath continued (according to probable Conjectures) a mighty and flourishing Monarchy for several Ages, before it was invaded by the *Spaniards*: But being fully conquered by them with a handful of Men, *Anno* 1521, under the valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, it hath ever since remained subject to the Crown of *Spain*, being governed by a *Vice-Roy* commonly residing at *Mexico*; and to him is intrusted the Over-sight of the Governors of the various Provinces belonging to his Catholick Majesty in *North America*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Christian*, partly *Pagan*, and, as it were, a Mixture of the two. The *Spaniards* are rigid *Papists*, according to the strict Profession of *Papery* in their own Country. Of the Natives, many do still retain their heathenish Worship; and indeed Multitudes are converted to Christianity according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; but (by our latest Accounts) they're hardly persuaded as yet of the Truth of those Doctrines taught them.

S E C T. II.

Concerning *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*.

This Country is of no certain Extent nor Division; its chief Town is *St. Fee*, or *New Mexico*, upon the River *Nort*.

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1540. and bounded on the East by *Florida*; on the West by Part of *California*; on the North by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Mexico* or *New Spain*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Granada Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Granada*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Granada*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Granada*; and by the *English*, *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*. It was called *Mexico*, after the Empire of that Name, described in the foregoing Section; and the Epithet *Nueva* (or *New*) was added by the *Spaniards*, to distinguish it from the said Empire, its Discovery being posterior to that of *Mexico*. The Title of *Nova Granada* was also given it by the *Spaniards*, and that from a Province of the same Name in their own Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country (according to the Climate) is abundantly temperate, and generally esteemed very wholesome to breathe in, but attended with the great Inconveniency of frequent Hurricanes, besides Thunder and Lightning. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nova Granada* is that Part of the *Ethiopick Ocean*, lying between 65 and 79 Degrees of Longitude, with 27 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country is but badly known, and the *Soil* of those Parts already discovered, very ordinary; being generally a dry, sandy, barren Ground, far inferior to most other Countries in *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*. Its Bounds being undetermined (especially in the Northmost Parts) we can say nothing of the true Extent of its Days and Nights.

Commodities.] This Country being none of the best, and but rarely frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, Cattle being the chief or only Thing they trade in.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] What Things in *Nova Granada* do truly merit the Epithets of *Rare and Curious*, we must refer to the better Discovery of After-Ages, our Knowledge of this Country being as yet but very slender.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities* none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (except those call'd *Panches*, in the Southmost Parts) are said to be of a much less savage Temper than most of the wild *Americans*. They are much given to Hunting, and several of them understand Agriculture tolerably well.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing do commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue. As for the Natives of this Country, they retain their own *Jargon*, of which we can give no Account.

Government.] The *New Mexicans* are still govern'd by certain Captains of their own, call'd *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards* here residing, and those of the civiliz'd Natives, are rul'd by a particular Governor, sent thither by the King of *Spain*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily in *Santa Fe*, upon the River *Nort*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, and many of them have little or no Sign of Religion at all. The *Spaniards* here residing are the same in Religion with those in *Europe*.

S. E C T. III.

Concerning *Florida*.

D. M.

{	between {	283 00	} of Lon.	{	Length from W. to E. is	about 1000 Miles.
	between {	260 00				
{	between {	25 00	} of Lat.	{	Breadth from N. to S. is	about 600 Miles.
	between {	38 00				

The large Country of *Florida* being of no certain Divisions, its

Chief Towns are { *Coca*, in the main Land.
S. Augustine,
S. Matthea, } in the *Peninsula* of *Tegefte*.

Name.] **T**HIS Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1497, but more particularly afterwards by *John Deponoy*, a *Spaniard*, who took Possession thereof in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, Anno 1527) is bounded on the East by the main Ocean; on the West by *New Mexico*; on the North by *Carolina*; and Part by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Sinus Mexicanus*. It is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Florida*; by the *French*, *Floride*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Florida*; so called by the *Spaniards*, either because they arrived at it on *Palm Sunday* (which they term *Pascha Florida*) or because they found the Country full of Flowers at their Arrival.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is said to be so extraordinary temperate, that (according to our latest Accounts) the Inhabitants live to a great Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Florida* is that Part of the *East-India* Ocean, lying between 77 and 100 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the fifth and sixth North Climate) is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most Sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruit. It's also well stored with Venison and Fowl; enriched with considerable Mines of Gold and Silver, especially those of the *Appalachine* Mountains; and here they fish vast Numbers of valuable Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] This Country being slenderly known in the Inland Parts, and even those next the Sea but little frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, yet very costly; viz. Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Furs.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] In these Parts of *Florida* grows a certain Tree, about the Bigness of an ordinary Apple Tree, the Juice of whose Fruit the Natives use to squeeze out, and therewith anoint their Arrows, being a rank Sort of Poison. If there be no Fruit, then they break off a Branch, and out of it do press a milky Substance, equally poisonous with the Juice of the Fruit. So strong a Poison is this Tree, that if a few Handfuls of its Leaves are bruised and thrown into a large Pond of standing Water, all Sorts of Beasts that happen to come and drink thereof, do suddenly swell and burst asunder; *Purchas his Pilgrims, Par. 4. lib. 8. cap. 1.* In *Bahama* (an Island near Cape *Florida*) is the famous *Bahama Spider*, the biggest of all the Species; being two Inches long, and deservedly termed *Phalangium maximum Indicum*: He hath six Eyes, and those not so big as the smallest Pin's Head. Some of these remarkable Insects are to be seen in the publick Museum of *Gresham College, London*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.*

Manners.] The *Floridians* are naturally white, but by anointing themselves (both Men and Women) with a certain Ointment, they still appear of an Olive Colour. They are tall of Stature, well proportioned, Lovers of War, and ordinarily go quite naked; except a small Piece of Deer Skin, which some wear about their Middle.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives doth very much differ in Dialect, according to the different Parts of this Country. The few *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain the *Spanish*.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are subject to several Lords of their own (termed *Paroufies* or *Caciques*) one of whom is said to have the Precedency, and is generally respected by the rest as an Emperor. The *Spanish* Colonies on the Sea-Coasts have their peculiar Governours appointed by his Catholick Majesty.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are gross Idolaters, worshipping the whole Host of Heaven; especially the *Sun*, to whom they attribute the good Fortune of all their Victories, and return him Thanks accordingly. They mightily respect their Priests (who are generally Sorcerers) and call them by the Name of *Joanas*, and in some Places *Tawas*. Several Missionaries were sent into this Country in the Days of *Charles V*, but the savage Inhabitants quickly destroyed them.

S E C T IV.

Concerning *Terra Canadensis*.

Situated { between { $\begin{matrix} \text{D.} & \text{M.} \\ 26 & 51 & 00 \\ 30 & 5 & 00 \end{matrix}$ } of Lon. } Length from E. to W.
 { between { $\begin{matrix} 30 & 00 \\ 62 & 00 \end{matrix}$ } of Lat. } { is about 1800 Miles.
 { } { } { Breadth from S. to N.
 { } { } { is about 1200 Miles.

It being divided into { North — } the River *Canada*.
 { South — }

North com- prehends	{	<i>Terra Canadensis propria</i> —	{	Quebeck —	{ From		
		<i>Nova Britannica</i> —		N. to S.			
		<i>Nova Francia</i> —		Port Royal —			
South com- prehends	{	<i>Nova Scotia</i> —	Chief Town	Boston —	{ From N.		
		The <i>Englsh</i> Territ. viz.		Idem —		E. to S.	
		<i>New England</i> —		Elizabeth —			W.
		<i>New York</i> —		Elfringburgh —			
		<i>N. Jersey</i> } East		Philadelphia —			
		} West		Baltimore —			
		<i>Pennsylvania</i> —		James Town —			
		<i>Maryland</i> —		Charles Town —			
		<i>Virginia</i> —					
		<i>Carolina</i> —					

T*erra Canadensis* (so called from the River *Canada*) being a vast complex Body, consisting of several large and considerable Countries, and particularly those in which the *Englsh* Nation is chiefly concerned; we shall distinctly consider its various Division (especially those of the *Englsh* Empire) and that in the same Order laid down in the foregoing Table. Therefore,

§ 1. *Terra Canadensis propria.*

THIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteem'd none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we pass on to

§ 2. *Nova Britannica.*

WHICH Country is likewise of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented as the former. We shall therefore make no Stay therein, but proceed to

§ 3. *Nova Francia.*

THIS Country is reckoned to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however, 'tis said to be blessed with a Soil abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furnished with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great Store of Fish and Flesh. The *French* here residing (about six Thousand in Number) do commonly trade in Bever, Mouse-Skins, and Furs. This being all that is remarkable of it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, *viz.*

§ 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry VII*) was once inhabited by a *Scotch* Colony, sent over *Anno* 1622, by *William Alexander* (then Lord Secretary of *Scotland*) to whom King *James*, by Letters Patent, made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the *French* became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name of *Acadie*.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us, proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, *viz.* a peculiar View of the various Parts of the *Western English Empire*; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is

§ 5. *New England.*

name.] THIS Country, discovered first by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497, and afterwards taken Possession of for Q. *Elizabeth* by Sir *Philip Amadas*, Anno 1558, is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Arcadie*, or *Torva Scotia*; and on the South by *New York*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Engeland*; and by the *English*, *New England*; so called by the Discoverers, after the Name of their own Country.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably more Southern than *Old England*, yet the *Air* of both is much the same; the Heat thereof being allayed by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New England* is that Part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, lying between 107 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is in most Parts very fertile, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of *English* Grain, Fruits, and Roots, besides *Indian* Corn. It is very well stocked with Fish and Fowl, as also Variety of tame and wild Beasts. In short, it is not only furnished with the Necessaries, but likewise many of the Comforts of human Life; and the Colony (now upwards of an hundred thousand) doth flourish daily more and more. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New England*, is much the same as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Fish, Grain, Masts for Ships, Deal-Boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mouse-Skins, Furs, &c. And it is observable of those in *New England*, that they have annually, for some Years, imported and exported to and from *Old England*, as many Commodities in Value, as they carried out at first.

Rarities.] In several Parts of *New England* grows a certain Fruit, termed, *The Butter-Nut*, so called from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a kind of sweet Oil, that hath the exact Taste of ordinary Butter. (2) In *Baker's Cave*, about fifty Leagues East from *Boston*, is found the *Scarlet Mussel*, whose purple Vein being pricked with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure purple Colour, which gives so deep a Die, that no Water is able to wash it out. (3) About eighty Miles North-East of *Scarborough*, is a Ridge of Mountains in Length about an
B b hundred

§ 1. *Terra Canadensis propria.*

THIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteemed none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we pass on to

§ 2. *Nova Britannica.*

WHICH Country is likewise of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented as the former. We shall therefore make no Stay therein, but proceed to

§ 3. *Nova Francia.*

THIS Country is reckoned to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however, 'tis said to be blessed with a Soil abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furnished with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great Store of Fish and Flesh. The *French* here residing (about six Thousand in Number) do commonly trade in Bever, Mouse-Skins, and Furs. This being all that is remarkable of it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, *viz.*

§ 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry VII*) was once inhabited by a *Scotch* Colony, sent over *Anno 1622*, by *William Alexander* (then Lord Secretary of *Scotland*) to whom King *James*, by Letters Patent, made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the *French* became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name of *Acadie*.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us, proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, *viz.* a peculiar View of the various Parts of the *Western English Empire*; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is

§ 5.

riz'd thus, *viz.* A People that's crafty, timorous, as also barbarously cruel and revengeful when they find Opportunity. But some of 'em are of a much milder Temper, being likewise very ingenious and quick of Apprehension. Their Number (especially within the *English* Territories) is mightily diminished, the greatest Part of them being swept away by the Small Pox, about the first Settlement of the *English*; others by Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

Language.] The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their own *Language*. As to that of the Natives, it's divided into a great many Dialects, and reckoned very difficult to be learn'd by Strangers; the Generality of the Words being extremely long, and of an inarticulate Pronunciation.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing are govern'd by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicature erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of publick Affairs is in the Hands of a certain Number of Magistrates and Assistants, determin'd by their Patent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and Deputy Governor.

Religion.] The *English* here residing are Professors of the *Protestant Religion* in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) in different Parties. The Natives continue *Pagan*, except those few acquainted with the Principles of *Christianity*, by a late serious Divine, Mr. *John Eliot*, who [by translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion; did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (than which none can be more extensive) or to mortify some Part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking (which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Alms-Houses, and such like) in Process of Time, such a Stock of Money might be settled in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Competency to a continued Set of Men, who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design.

Language.] The prevailing *Language* in this Country is the *Spanish*; it being not only in use among the *Spaniards*, but also the Natives themselves, who generally understand and speak the same. The various *Dialects* of their ancient *Jargon* do daily decrease, and in a few generations will be extinguished.

Government.] This large and pleasant Country was of old subject unto, and ruled by its own Sovereign Princes, called Kings of *Mexico*, and hath continued (according to probable Conjectures) a mighty and flourishing Monarchy for several Ages, before it was invaded by the *Spaniards*: But being fully conquered by them with a handful of Men, *Anno* 1521, under the valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, it hath ever since remained subject to the Crown of *Spain*, being governed by a *Vice-Roy* commonly residing at *Mexico*; and to him is intrusted the Over-sight of the Governors of the various Provinces belonging to his Catholick Majesty in *North America*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Christian*, partly *Pagan*, and, as it were, a Mixture of the two. The *Spaniards* are rigid *Papists*, according to the strict Profession of *Papery* in their own Country. Of the Natives, many do still retain their heathenish Worship; and indeed Multitudes are converted to Christianity according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; but (by our latest Accounts) they're hardly persuaded as yet of the Truth of those Doctrines taught them.

S E C T. II.

Concerning *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*.

This Country is of no certain Extent nor Division ; its chief Town is *St. Fee*, or *New Mexico*, upon the River *Nort*.

Name.] THIS Country (discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1540, and bounded on the East by *Florida* ; on the West by Part of *California* ; on the North by *Terra Arctica* ; and on the South by *Mexico* or *New Spain*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Granada Nouella* ; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Granada* ; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Granada* ; by the *Germans*, *Neu Granada* ; and by the *English*, *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*. It was called *Mexico*, after the Empire of that Name, described in the foregoing Section ; and the Epithet *Nueva* (or *New*) was added by the *Spaniards*, to distinguish it from the said Empire, its Discovery being posterior to that of *Mexico*. The Title of *Nova Granada* was also given it by the *Spaniards*, and that from a Province of the same Name in their own Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country (according to the Climate) is abundantly temperate, and generally esteemed very wholesome to breathe in, but attended with the great Inconveniency of frequent Hurricanes, besides Thunder and Lightning. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nova Granada* is that Part of the *Ethiopic* Ocean, lying between 65 and 79 Degrees of Longitude, with 27 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country is but badly known, and the *Soil* of those Parts already discovered, very ordinary ; being generally a dry, sandy, barren Ground, far inferior to most other Countries in *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*. Its Bounds being undetermined (especially in the Northmost Parts) we can say nothing of the true Extent of its Days and Nights.

Commodities.] This Country being none of the best, and but rarely frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, Cattle being the chief or only Thing they trade in.

Rarities.]

Language.] The prevailing *Language* in this Country is the *Spanish*; it being not only in use among the *Spaniards*, but also the Natives themselves, who generally understand and speak the same. The various *Dialects* of their ancient *Tascon* do daily decrease, and in a few generations will be extinguished.

Government.] This large and pleasant Country was of old subject unto, and ruled by its own Sovereign Princes, called Kings of *Mexico*, and hath continued (according to probable Conjectures) a mighty and flourishing Monarchy for several Ages, before it was invaded by the *Spaniards*: But being fully conquered by them with a handful of Men, *Anno* 1521, under the valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, it hath ever since remained subject to the Crown of *Spain*, being governed by a *Vice-Roy* commonly residing at *Mexico*; and to him is intrusted the Over-sight of the Governors of the various Provinces belonging to his Catholick Majesty in *North America*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Christian*, partly *Pagan*, and, as it were, a Mixture of the two. The *Spaniards* are rigid *Papists*, according to the strict Profession of *Papery* in their own Country. Of the Natives, many do still retain their heathenish Worship; and indeed Multitudes are converted to Christianity according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; but (by our latest Accounts) they're hardly persuaded as yet of the Truth of those Doctrines taught them.

S E C T. II.

Concerning *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*.

This Country is of no certain Extent nor Division; its chief Town is *St. Fee*, or *New Mexico*, upon the River *Nort*.

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1540, and bounded on the East by *Florida*; on the West by Part of *California*; on the North by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Mexico* or *New Spain*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Granada Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Granada*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Granada*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Granada*; and by the *English*, *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*. It was called *Mexico*, after the Empire of that Name, described in the foregoing Section; and the Epithet *Nueva* (or *New*) was added by the *Spaniards*, to distinguish it from the said Empire, its Discovery being posterior to that of *Mexico*. The Title of *Nova Granada* was also given it by the *Spaniards*, and that from a Province of the same Name in their own Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country (according to the Climate) is abundantly temperate, and generally esteemed very wholesome to breathe in, but attended with the great Inconveniency of frequent Hurricanes, besides Thunder and Lightning. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nova Granada* is that Part of the *Ethiopic Ocean*, lying between 65 and 79 Degrees of Longitude, with 27 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country is but badly known, and the *Soil* of those Parts already discovered, very ordinary; being generally a dry, sandy, barren Ground, far inferior to most other Countries in *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*. Its Bounds being undetermined (especially in the Northmost Parts) we can say nothing of the true Extent of its Days and Nights.

Commodities.] This Country being none of the best, and but rarely frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, Cattle being the chief or only Thing they trade in.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] What Things in *Nova Granada* do truly merit the Epithets of *Rare and Curious*, we must refer to the better Discovery of After-Ages, our Knowledge of this Country being as yet but very slender.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (except those call'd *Panches*, in the Southmost Parts) are said to be of a much less savage Temper than most of the wild *Americans*. They are much given to Hunting, and several of them understand Agriculture tolerably well.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing do commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue. As for the Natives of this Country, they retain their own *Jargon*, of which we can give no Account.

Government.] The *New Mexicans* are still govern'd by certain Captains of their own, called *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards* here residing, and those of the civiliz'd Natives, are rul'd by a particular Governor, sent thither by the King of *Spain*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily in *Santa Fee*, upon the River *Nort*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, and many of them have little or no Sign of Religion at all. The *Spaniards* here residing are the same in Religion with those in *Europe*.

S. E C T. III.

Concerning *Florida*.

D. M.
 $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{between } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 283 \text{ } 00 \\ 260 \text{ } 00 \end{array} \right\} \text{ of Lon. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Length from W. to E. is} \\ \text{about } 1000 \text{ Miles.} \end{array} \right. \\ \text{between } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 25 \text{ } 00 \\ 38 \text{ } 00 \end{array} \right\} \text{ of Lat. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Breadth from N. to S. is} \\ \text{about } 600 \text{ Miles.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$
 he large Country of *Florida* being of no certain Divisions, its
 hief Towns are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Coca, in the main Land.} \\ \text{S. Augustine, } \\ \text{S. Matthea, } \end{array} \right\}$ in the *Peninsula* of *Tegefte*.

same.] **T**HIS Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1497, but more particularly afterwards by *John Deponcy*, a *Spaniard*, who took Possession thereof in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, Anno 1527) is bounded on the East by the main Ocean; on the West by *New Mexico*; on the North by *Carolina*; and Part by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Sinus Mexicanus*. It is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Florida*; by the *French*, *Floride*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Florida*; so called by the *Spaniards*, either because they arrived at it on *Palm Sunday* (which they term *Pascha Florida*) or because they found the Country full of Flowers at their Arrival.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is said to be so extraordinary temperate, that (according to our latest Accounts) the Inhabitants live to a great Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Florida* is that Part of the *East-India* Ocean, lying between 77 and 100 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the fifth and sixth North Climate) is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most Sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruit. It's also well stored with Venison and Fowl; enriched with considerable Mines of Gold and Silver, especially those of the *Appalachine* Mountains; and here they fish vast Numbers of valuable Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] This Country being slenderly known in the Inland Parts, and even those next the Sea but little frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, yet very costly; viz. Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Furs.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] In these Parts of *Florida* grows a certain Tree, about the Bigness of an ordinary Apple Tree, the Juice of whose Fruit the Natives use to squeeze out, and therewith anoint their Arrows, being a rank Sort of Poison. If there be no Fruit, then they break off a Branch, and out of it do press a milky Substance, equally poisonous with the Juice of the Fruit. So strong a Poison is this Tree, that if a few Handfuls of its Leaves are bruised and thrown into a large Pond of standing Water, all Sorts of Beasts that happen to come and drink thereof, do suddenly swell and burst asunder; *Parabas* his *Pilgrims*, Par. 4. lib. 8. cap. 1. In *Bahama* (an Island near Cape *Florida*) is the famous *Bahama Spider*, the biggest of all the Species; being two Inches long, and deservedly termed *Pbalan-gium maximum Indicum*: He hath six Eyes, and those not so big as the smallest Pin's Head. Some of these remarkable Insects are to be seen in the publick Museum of *Gresham College*, *London*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Floridians* are naturally white, but by anointing themselves (both Men and Women) with a certain Ointment, they still appear of an Olive Colour. They are tall of Stature, well proportioned, Lovers of War, and ordinarily go quite naked; except a small Piece of Deer Skin, which some wear about their Middle.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives doth very much differ in Dialect, according to the different Parts of this Country. The few *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain the *Spanish*.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are subject to several Lords of their own (termed *Paroufies* or *Caciques*) one of whom is said to have the Precedency, and is generally respected by the rest as an Emperor. The *Spanish* Colonies on the Sea-Coasts have their peculiar Governors appointed by his Catholick Majesty.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are gross Idolaters, worshipping the whole Host of Heaven; especially the *Sun*, to whom they attribute the good Fortune of all their Victories, and return him Thanks accordingly. They mightily respect their Priests (who are generally Sorcerers) and call them by the Name of *Juanas*, and in some Places *Jawas*. Several Missionaries were sent into this Country in the Days of *Charles V*, but the savage Inhabitants quickly destroyed them.

S E C T I V.

Concerning *Terra Canadenfis.*

Situated { between { D. M.
 { 265 00 of Lon.
 { 305 00
 { 30 00 of Lat.
 { 62 00 } Its great Length from E. to W.
 is about 1800 Miles.
 Breadth from S. to N.
 is about 1200 Miles.

It being divided into { North —
 { South — } the River *Canada*.

North com- prehends	{	<i>Terra Canadenfis propria</i> —	{	_____	{	From N. to S.
		<i>Nova Britannica</i> —		<i>Quebeck</i> —		
		<i>Nova Francia</i> —		<i>Port Royal</i> —		
South com- prehends	{	<i>Nova Scotia</i> —	{	<i>Boston</i> —	{	From N. E. to S. W.
		The <i>Engliſh</i> Territ. viz.		<i>Idem</i> —		
		<i>New England</i> —		<i>Elizabeth</i> —		
		<i>New York</i> —		<i>Elſingburgh</i> —		
		<i>N. Jerſey</i> } East		<i>Philadelphia</i> —		
		} West		<i>Baltimore</i> —		
		<i>Penſylvania</i> —		<i>James Town</i> —		
		<i>Maryland</i> —		<i>Charles Town</i> —		
		<i>Virginia</i> —				
		<i>Carolina</i> —				

T*erra Canadenfis* (ſo called from the River *Canada*) being a vaſt complex Body, conſiſting of ſeveral large and conſiderable Countries, and particularly thoſe in which the *Engliſh* Nation is chiefly concerned; we ſhall diſtinctly conſider its various Diviſion (eſpecially thoſe of the *Engliſh* Empire) and that in the ſame Order laid down in the foregoing Table. Therefore,

§ 1. *Terra Canadensis propria.*

THIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteemed none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we pass on to

§ 2. *Nova Britannica.*

WHICH Country is likewise of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented as the former. We shall therefore make no Stay therein, but proceed to

§ 3. *Nova Francia.*

THIS Country is reckoned to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however, 'tis said to be blessed with a Soil abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furnished with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great Store of Fish and Flesh. The *French* here residing (about six Thousand in Number) do commonly trade in Bever, Mouse-Skins, and Furs. This being all that is remarkable of it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, *viz.*

§ 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry VII*) was once inhabited by a *Scotch* Colony, sent over *Anno* 1622, by *William Alexander* (then Lord Secretary of *Scotland*) to whom King *James*, by Letters Patent, made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the *French* became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name of *Acadia*.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us, proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, *viz.* a peculiar View of the various Parts of the *Western English Empire*; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is

§ 5. *New England.*

Name.] THIS Country, discovered first by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, *Anno* 1497, and afterwards taken Possession of for *Q. Elizabeth* by Sir *Philip Amadas*, *Anno* 1558, is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Arcadie*, or *Nova Scotia*; and on the South by *New York*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Neu England*; and by the *English*, *New England*; so called by the Discoverers, after the Name of their own Country.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably more Southern than *Old England*, yet the *Air* of both is much the same; the Heat thereof being allayed by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New England* is that Part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, lying between 107 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is in most Parts very fertile, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of *English* Grain, Fruits, and Roots, besides *Indian* Corn. It is very well stocked with Fish and Fowl, as also Variety of tame and wild Beasts. In short, it is not only furnished with the Necessaries, but likewise many of the Comforts of human Life; and the Colony (now upwards of an hundred thousand) doth flourish daily more and more. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New England*, is much the same as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Fish, Grain, Mafts for Ships, Deal-Boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mouse-Skins, Furs, &c. And it is observable of those in *New England*, that they have annually, for some Years, imported and exported to and from *Old England*, as many Commodities in Value, as they carried out at first.

Rarities.] In several Parts of *New England* grows a certain Fruit, termed, *The Butter-Nut*, so called from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a kind of sweet Oil, that hath the exact Taste of ordinary Butter. (2) In *Baker's Cave*, about fifty Leagues East from *Boston*, is found the *Scarlet Mussel*, whose purple Vein being pricked with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure purple Colour, which gives so deep a Die, that no Water is able to wash it out. (3) About eighty Miles North-East of *Scarborough*, is a Ridge of Mountains in Length about an

B b

hundred

hundred Leagues, and known commonly by the Name of the *White Mountains*, because their Tops are covered with Snow all the Year round. Upon the highest of these Mountains is a large Plain, at the farthest End of it, a natural rocky Pyramid (vulgarly called *The Sugar Loaf*), to the uppermost Part of which one may easily ascend by a continued Set of inartificial Steps, winding about the rocky Mount, up to its very Top, where is another Plain of about an Acre of Ground, and in the Middle of it a deep Pond of clear Water. (4) Upon the Sea-side, near *New Haven*, is a large Bed of Sand of a perfect black Colour, with many Grains of red and white intermixed. (5) Upon the Coast of *New-England* is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, which the *English* Inhabitants call by the Name of, *The Monk Fish*, because he hath, as 'twere, a Hood much of the same Fashion with a Friar's Cowl. (6) In diverse Parts on the Coast of this Country, is found the *Stella Marina Arborescens*, or *Branchiæ Star Fish*; a rare Kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Matachusset*, is to be seen in *Grækam College*, and described in the *Philos. Transact.* N^o. 53. under the Name of *Piscis Echinostellæ Visciformis*. (7) Of many rare Birds in *New-England*, the most remarkable are the *Trochilus*, and that called the *Humming-Bird*. The former of these (being about the Bigness of a Swallow) is observable for three Things: *First*, Having very short Legs, and hardly able to support himself, Nature hath provided him with sharp-pointed Feathers in his Wings; by darting of which into the Wall of a House, he sticks fast, and rests securely. *Secondly*, The Manner of his Nest, which he useth to build (as swallows) in the Tops of Chimneys; but of such a Fashion, that it hangs down about a Yard long. *Lastly*, Such Birds are remarkable for their Ceremony at departing; it being always observed, that when they remove, they never fail to leave one of their Young behind in the Room where they have nested, making thereby (as it were) a grateful Acknowledgment to the Landlord for their Summer's Lodging. As for the *Humming-Bird*, he is observable for being the least of all Birds. The Manner of his Nest resembles a Bottom of soft Silk, and the Egg in which he is hatched, is not larger than a white Pea of an ordinary Size. But of him elsewhere. For these and some other such Remarkables, *Vid.* that small Treatise, entitled, *New-England's Rarities*, per *J. Josselyn*, Gent.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks* and *Bishopsricks*, none. As for *Universities*, here are two Colleges erected at *New-Cambridge*, which, in Conjunction with other such Nurseries of Learning, hereafter established, may, we hope, deserve that Title in Process of Time.

Manners.] The *English* here residing, are much the same with those in *Old England*. As to the Natives, they are generally characterized

riz'd thus, *viz.* A People that's crafty, timorous, as also barbarously cruel and revengeful when they find Opportunity. But some of 'em are of a much milder Temper, being likewise very ingenious and quick of Apprehension. Their Number (especially within the *English* Territories) is mightily diminished, the greatest Part of them being swept away by the Small Pox, about the first Settlement of the *English*; others by Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

Language.] The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their own *Language*. As to that of the Natives, it's divided into a great many Dialects, and reckoned very difficult to be learn'd by Strangers; the Generality of the Words being extremely long, and of an inarticulate Pronunciation.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing are govern'd by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicature erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of publick Affairs is in the Hands of a certain Number of Magistrates and Assistants, determin'd by their Patent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and Deputy Governor.

Religion.] The *English* here residing are Professors of the *Protestant Religion* in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) in different Parties. The Natives continue *Pagan*, except those few acquainted with the Principles of *Christianity*, by a late serious Divine, Mr. *John Eliot*, who [by translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion; did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (than which none can be more extensive) or to mortify some Part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking (which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Alms-Houses, and such like) in Process of Time, such a Stock of Money might be settled in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Competency to a continued Set of Men, who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design.

hundred Leagues, and known commonly by the Name of the *White Mountains*, because their Tops are covered with Snow all the Year round. Upon the highest of these Mountains is a large Plain, as at the farthest End of it, a natural rocky Pyramid (vulgarly called *The Sugar Loaf*), to the uppermost Part of which one may easily ascend by a continued Set of inartificial Steps, winding about the rock Mount, up to its very Top, where is another Plain of about an Acre of Ground, and in the Middle of it a deep Pond of clear Water. (4) Upon the Sea-side, near *New Haven*, is a large Bed of Sand of a perfect black Colour, with many Grains of red and white intermixed. (5) Upon the Coast of *New-England* is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, which the *English* Inhabitants call by the Name of, *The Monk Fish*, because he hath, as 'twere, a Hood much of the same Fashion with a Friar's Cowl. (6) In diverse Parts on the Coast of this Country, is found the *Stella Marina Arborescens*, or *Branch Star Fish*; a rare Kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Matachusset*, is to be seen in *Gresham College*, and described in the *Philos. Transact.* N^o. 53. under the Name of *Piscis Echinoscellaris Visciformis*. (7) Of many rare Birds in *New-England*, the most remarkable are the *Trochilus*, and that called the *Humming-Bird*. The former of these (being about the Bigness of a Swallow) is observable for three Things: *First*, Having very short Legs, and hardly able to support himself; Nature hath provided him with sharp-pointed Feathers in his Wings, by darting of which into the Wall of a House, he sticks fast, and rests securely. *Secondly*, The Manner of his Nest, which he useth to build (as swallows) in the Tops of Chimneys; but of such a Fashion, that it hangs down about a Yard long. *Lastly*, Such Birds are remarkable for their Ceremony at departing; it being always observed, that when they remove, they never fail to leave one of their Young behind in the Room where they have nested, making thereby (as it were) a grateful Acknowledgment to the Landlord for their Summer's Lodging. As for the *Humming-Bird*, he is observable for being the least of all Birds. The Manner of his Nest resembles a Bottom of soft Silk, and the Egg in which he is hatched, is not larger than a white Pea of an ordinary Size. But of him elsewhere. For these and some other such Remarkables, *Vid.* that small Treatise, entitled, *New-England's Rarities*, per *J. Josselyn*, Gent.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks* and *Bishopricks*, none. As for *Universities*, here are two Colleges erected at *New-Cambridge*, which, in Conjunction with other such Nurseries of Learning, hereafter established, may, we hope, deserve that Title in Process of Time.

Manners.] The *English* here residing, are much the same with those in *Old England*. As to the Natives, they are generally characterized

riz'd thus, *viz.* A People that's crafty, timorous, as also barbarously cruel and revengeful when they find Opportunity. But some of 'em are of a much milder Temper, being likewise very ingenious and quick of Apprehension. Their Number (especially within the *English* Territories) is mightily diminished, the greatest Part of them being swept away by the Small Pox, about the first Settlement of the *English*; others by Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

Language.] The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their own *Language*. As to that of the Natives, it's divided into a great many Dialects, and reckoned very difficult to be learn'd by Strangers; the Generality of the Words being extremely long, and of an inarticulate Pronunciation.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing are govern'd by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicature erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of publick Affairs is in the Hands of a certain Number of Magistrates and Assistants, determin'd by their Patent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and Deputy Governor.

Religion.] The *English* here residing are Professors of the *Protestant Religion* in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) in different Parties. The Natives continue *Pagan*, except those few acquainted with the Principles of *Christianity*, by a late serious Divine, Mr. *John Eliot*, who [by translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion; did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (than which none can be more extensive) or to mortify some Part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking (which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Alms-Houses, and such like) in Process of Time, such a Stock of Money might be settled in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Competency to a continued Set of Men, who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design.

Rarities.] What Things in *Nova Granada* do truly merit the Epithets of *Rare and Curious*, we must refer to the better Discovery of After-Ages, our Knowledge of this Country being as yet but very slender.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities,* none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (except those call'd *Panches*, in the Southmost Parts) are said to be of a much less savage Temper than most of the wild *Americans*. They are much given to Hunting, and several of them understand Agriculture tolerably well.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing do commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue. As for the Natives of this Country, they retain their own *Jargon*, of which we can give no Account.

Government.] The *New Mexicans* are still govern'd by certain Captains of their own, called *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards* here residing, and those of the civiliz'd Natives, are rul'd by a particular Governor, sent thither by the King of *Spain*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily in *Santa Fe*, upon the River *Nert*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, and many of them have little or no Sign of Religion at all. The *Spaniards* here residing are the same in Religion with those in *Europe*.

S E C T. III.

Concerning *Florida*.

D. M.

{	between {	283 00	}	of Lon.	{	Length from W. to E. is	{	about 1000 Miles.
	260 00	about 600 Miles.						
{	between {	25 00	}	of Lat.	{	Breadth from N. to S. is	{	about 600 Miles.
	38 00							

he large Country of *Florida* being of no certain Divisions, its

chief Towns are { *Coca*, in the main Land.
S. Augustine,
S. Matthea, } in the *Peninsula* of *Tegefle*.

same.] **T**HIS Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1497, but more particularly afterwards by *John Deponoy*, a *Spaniard*, who took Possession thereof in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, Anno 1527) is bounded on the East by the main Ocean; on the West by *New Mexico*; on the North by *Carolina*; and Part by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Sinus Mexicanus*. It is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Florida*; by the *French*, *Floride*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Florida*; so called by the *Spaniards*, either because they arrived at it on *Palm Sunday* (which they term *Pascha Florida*) or because they found the Country full of Flowers at their Arrival.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is said to be so extraordinary temperate, that (according to our latest Accounts) the Inhabitants live to a great Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Florida* is that Part of the *East-India* Ocean, lying between 77 and 100 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the fifth and sixth North Climate) is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most Sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruit. It's also well stored with Venison and Fowl; enriched with considerable Mines of Gold and Silver, especially those of the *Appalachine* Mountains; and here they fish vast Numbers of valuable Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] This Country being slenderly known in the Inland Parts, and even those next the Sea but little frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, yet very costly; *viz.* Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Furs.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] In these Parts of *Florida* grows a certain Tree, ab the Bignets of an ordinary Apple Tree, the Juice of whose Fruit Natives use to squeeze out, and therewith anoint their Arrows, making a rank Sort of Poison. If there be no Fruit, then they break off a Branch, and out of it do press a milky Substance, equally poisonous with the Juice of the Fruit. So strong a Poison is this Tree, that if a few Handfuls of its Leaves are bruised and thrown into a large Pond of standing Water, all Sorts of Beasts that happen to come and drink thereof, do suddenly swell and burst asunder; *See* his *Pilgrims*, Par. 4. lib. 8. cap. 1. In *Babama* (an Island near Cape *Florida*) is the famous *Bubama Spider*, the biggest of the Species; being two Inches long, and deservedly termed *Phalangium maximum Indicum*: He hath six Eyes, and those not so big as the smallest Pin's Head. Some of these remarkable Insects are to be seen in the publick Museum of *Gresham College, London*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none

Manners.] The *Floridians* are naturally white, but by anointing themselves (both Men and Women) with a certain Ointment, they still appear of an Olive Colour. They are tall of Stature, well proportioned, Lovers of War, and ordinarily go quite naked; except a small Piece of Deer Skin, which some wear about their Middle.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives doth very much differ in Dialect, according to the different Parts of this Country. The few *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain the *Spanish*.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are subject to several Lords of their own (termed *Paroufles* or *Caciques*) one of whom is said to have the Precedency, and is generally respected by the rest as an Emperor. The *Spanish* Colonies on the Sea-Coasts have their peculiar Governors appointed by his Catholick Majesty.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are gross Idolaters, worshipping the whole Host of Heaven; especially the *Sun*, to whom they attribute the good Fortune of all their Victories, and return him Thanks accordingly. They mightily respect their Priests (who are generally Sorcerers) and call them by the Name of *Joanas*, and in some Places *Jawas*. Several Missionaries were sent into this Country in the Days of *Charles V*, but the savage Inhabitants quickly destroyed them.

S E C T IV.

Concerning *Terra Canadensis*.

Situated { between { D. M. 265 00 } of Lon. } Its great { Length from E. to W. }
 { between { 305 00 } of Lat. } { is about 1800 Miles. }
 { between { 30 00 } of Lat. } { Breadth from S. to N. }
 { between { 62 00 } of Lat. } { is about 1200 Miles. }

It being divided into { North — } the River *Canada*.
 { South — }

North com- prehends	<i>Terra Canadensis propria</i> —		}	From N. to S.	
	<i>Nova Britannica</i> —				
	<i>Nova Francia</i> —				
South com- prehends	Those of	<i>Nova Scotia</i> —	Chief Town	}	From N. E. to S. W.
		The <i>English</i> Territ. viz.			
		<i>New England</i> —			
		<i>New York</i> —			
		<i>N. Jersey</i> } East			
		} West			
		<i>Pennsylvania</i> —			
		<i>Maryland</i> —			
		<i>Virginia</i> —			
		<i>Carolina</i> —			

T*erra Canadensis* (so called from the River *Canada*) being a vast complex Body, consisting of several large and considerable Countries, and particularly those in which the *Engl^{ish}* Nation is chiefly concerned; we shall distinctly consider its various Division (especially those of the *Engl^{ish}* Empire) and that in the same Order laid down in the foregoing Table. Therefore,

§ 1. *Terra Canadensis propria.*

THIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteemed none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we pass on to

§ 2. *Nova Britannica.*

WHICH Country is likewise of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented as the former. We shall therefore make no Stay therein, but proceed to

§ 3. *Nova Francia.*

THIS Country is reckoned to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however, 'tis said to be blessed with a Soil abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furnished with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great Store of Fish and Flesh. The *French* here residing (about six Thousand in Number) do commonly trade in Bever, Mouse-Skins, and Furs. This being all that is remarkable of it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, *viz.*

§ 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry VII*) was once inhabited by a *Scotch* Colony, sent over *Anno* 1622, by *William Alexander* (then Lord Secretary of *Scotland*) to whom King *James*, by Letters Patent, made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the *French* became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name of *Acadie*.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us, proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, *viz.* a peculiar View of the various Parts of the *Western English Empire*; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is

§ 5. *New England.*

Name.] THIS Country, discovered first by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497, and afterwards taken Possession of for Q. *Elizabeth* by Sir *Philip Amadas*, Anno 1558, is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Arcadie*, or *Nova Scotia*; and on the South by *New York*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Anglèterre*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Engeland*; and by the *English*, *New England*; so called by the Discoverers, after the Name of their own Country.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably more Southern than *Old England*, yet the *Air* of both is much the same; the Heat thereof being allayed by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New England* is that Part of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*, lying between 107 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is in most Parts very fertile, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of *English* Grain, Fruits, and Roots, besides *Indian Corn*. It is very well stocked with Fish and Fowl, as also Variety of tame and wild Beasts. In short, it is not only furnished with the Necessaries, but likewise many of the Comforts of human Life; and the Colony (now upwards of an hundred thousand) doth flourish daily more and more. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New England*, is much the same as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Fish, Grain, Masts for Ships, Deal-Boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mouse-Skins, Furs, &c. And it is observable of those in *New England*, that they have annually, for some Years, imported and exported to and from *Old England*, as many Commodities in Value, as they carried out at first.

Rarities.] In several Parts of *New England* grows a certain Fruit, termed, *The Butter-Nut*, so called from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a kind of sweet Oil, that hath the exact Taste of ordinary Butter. (2) In *Baker's Cave*, about fifty Leagues East from *Boston*, is found the *Scarlet Mussel*, whose purple Vein being pricked with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure purple Colour, which gives so deep a Die, that no Water is able to wash it out. (3) About eighty Miles North-East of *Scarborough*, is a Ridge of Mountains in Length about an

B b

hundred

§ 1. *Terra Canadensis propria.*

THIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteemed none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we pass on to

§ 2. *Nova Britannica.*

WHICH Country is likewise of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented as the former. We shall therefore make no Stay therein, but proceed to

§ 3. *Nova Francia.*

THIS Country is reckoned to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however, 'tis said to be blessed with a Soil abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furnished with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great Store of Fish and Flesh. The *French* here residing (about six Thousand in Number) do commonly trade in Bever, Mouse-Skins, and Furs. This being all that is remarkable of it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, *viz.*

§ 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry VII*) was once inhabited by a *Scotch* Colony, sent over *Anno* 1622, by *William Alexander* (then Lord Secretary of *Scotland*) to whom King *James*, by Letters Patent, made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the *French* became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name of *Acadie*.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us, proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, *viz.* a peculiar View of the various Parts of the *Western English Empire*; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is

§ 5.

§ 5. *New England.*

Name.] THIS Country, discovered first by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497, and afterwards taken Possession of for Q. *Elizabeth* by Sir *Philip Amadas*, Anno 1558, is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Arcadie*, or *Nova Scotia*; and on the South by *New York*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Angletterre*; by the *Germans*, *Nau England*; and by the *English*, *New England*; so called by the Discoverers, after the Name of their own Country.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably more Southern than *Old England*, yet the *Air* of both is much the same; the Heat thereof being allayed by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New England* is that Part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, lying between 107 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is in most Parts very fertile, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of *English* Grain, Fruits, and Roots, besides *Indian* Corn. It is very well stocked with Fish and Fowl, as also Variety of tame and wild Beasts. In short, it is not only furnished with the Necessaries, but likewise many of the Comforts of human Life; and the Colony (now upwards of an hundred thousand) doth flourish daily more and more. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New England*, is much the same as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Fish, Grain, Masts for Ships, Deal-Boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mouse-Skins, Furs, &c. And it is observable of those in *New England*, that they have annually, for some Years, imported and exported to and from *Old England*, as many *Commodities* in Value, as they carried out at first.

Rarities.] In several Parts of *New England* grows a certain Fruit, termed, *The Butter-Nut*, so called from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a kind of sweet Oil, that hath the exact Taste of ordinary Butter. (2) In *Baker's Cave*, about fifty Leagues East from *Boston*, is found the *Scarlet Mussel*, whose purple Vein being pricked with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure purple Colour, which gives so deep a Die, that no Water is able to wash it out. (3) About eighty Miles North-East of *Scarborough*, is a Ridge of Mountains in Length about an

B b

hundred

hundred Leagues, and known commonly by the Name of the *White Mountains*, because their Tops are covered with Snow all the Year round. Upon the highest of these Mountains is a large Plain, and at the farthest End of it, a natural rocky Pyramid (vulgarly called, *The Sugar Loaf*), to the uppermost Part of which one may easily ascend by a continued Set of inartificial Steps, winding about the rocky Mount, up to its very Top, where is another Plain of about an Acre of Ground, and in the Middle of it a deep Pond of clear Water. (4) Upon the Sea-side, near *New Haven*, is a large Bed of Sand of a perfect black Colour, with many Grains of red and white intermixed. (5) Upon the Coast of *New-England* is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, which the *English* Inhabitants call by the Name of, *The Monk Fish*, because he hath, as 'twere, a Hood much of the same Fashion with a Friar's Cowl. (6) In diverse Parts on the Coast of this Country, is found the *Stella Marina Arborescens*, or *Brancked Star Fish*; a rare Kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Matachusset*, is to be seen in *Greyham College*, and described in the *Philos. Transact.* N^o. 53. under the Name of *Piscis Echinoscellaris Visciformis*. (7) Of many rare Birds in *New-England*, the most remarkable are the *Troculus*, and that called the *Humming-Bird*. The former of these (being about the Bigness of a Swallow) is observable for three Things; *First*, Having very short Legs, and hardly able to support himself, Nature hath provided him with sharp-pointed Feathers in his Wings; by darting of which into the Wall of a House, he sticks fast, and rests securely. *Secondly*, The Manner of his Nest, which he useth to build (as swallows) in the Tops of Chimneys; but of such a Fashion, that it hangs down about a Yard long. *Lastly*, Such Birds are remarkable for their Ceremony at departing; it being always observed, that when they remove, they never fail to leave one of their Young behind in the Room where they have nested, making thereby (as it were) a grateful Acknowledgment to the Landlord for their Summer's Lodging. As for the *Humming-Bird*, he is observable for being the least of all Birds. The Manner of his Nest resembles a Bottom of soft Silk, and the Egg in which he is hatched, is not larger than a white Pea of an ordinary Size. But of him elsewhere. For these and some other such Remarkables, *Vid.* that small Treatise, entitled, *New-England's Rarities, per J. Josselyn, Gent.*

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks* and *Bishopricks*, none. As for *Universities*, here are two Colleges erected at *New-Cambridge*, which, in Conjunction with other such Nurseries of Learning, hereafter established, may, we hope, deserve that Title in Process of Time.

Manners.] The *English* here residing, are much the same with those in *Old-England*. As to the Natives, they are generally characterized

riz'd thus, *viz.* A People that's crafty, timorous, as also barbarously cruel and revengeful when they find Opportunity. But some of 'em are of a much milder Temper, being likewise very ingenious and quick of Apprehension. Their Number (especially within the *English* Territories) is mightily diminished, the greatest Part of them being swept away by the Small Pox, about the first Settlement of the *English*; others by Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

Language.] The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their own *Language*. As to that of the Natives, it's divided into a great many Dialects, and reckoned very difficult to be learn'd by Strangers; the Generality of the Words being extremely long, and of an inarticulate Pronunciation.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing are govern'd by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicature erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of publick Affairs is in the Hands of a certain Number of Magistrates and Assistants, determin'd by their Patent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and Deputy Governor.

Religion.] The *English* here residing are Professors of the *Protestant Religion* in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) in different Parties. The Natives continue *Pagan*, except those few acquainted with the Principles of *Christianity*, by a late serious Divine, Mr. *John Eliot*, who [by translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion; did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (than which none can be more extensive) or to mortify some Part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking (which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Alms-Houses, and such like) in Proceſs of Time, such a Stock of Money might be settled in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Competency to a continued Set of Men, who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design.

§ 6. *New York.*

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered Anno 1608, by Mr. *Hudſon*, and bounded on the Eaſt by Part of the main Ocean; on the Weſt by ſome of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New England*; and on the South by *New Jerſey*) is termed by the *Italians*. *York Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo York*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Yorke*; by the *Germans*, *Neu York*; and by the *Engliſh*, *New York*; ſo called from the then Duke of *York*: For it being ſold by Mr. *Hudſon*, to the *Dutch*, without Leave from his Maſter the King of *England*; and they keeping Poſſeſſion thereof, under the Name of *New Netberland*, till the Year 1664, it was then reduced to the *Engliſh* Crown; whereupon King *Charles II.* by ſpecial Writ, made his Royal Brother (the Duke of *York*) Proprietor of it, from whom (as aforeſaid) it derives its Name.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is commonly reputed to be much the ſame with that of *New England*. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *New York*, is that Part of the *Eaſt Indian Ocean*, lying between 106 and 107 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 44 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country, as alſo *Long Iſland*, is (by general Relation) ſo rich, that one Buſhel of *European* Wheat doth ordinarily produce an hundred in many Places. It aboundeth likewiſe with moſt Sorts of *Engliſh* Grain, Herbs, and Fruits; and produceth excellent Tobacco, as alſo Melons, Pumpkins, &c. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the ſame as in the Kingdom of *Naples*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Tobacco, Bever, Otter, Rattoon, Deer, and Elk-Skins, and other coſtly Furs; for which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* trade with the Natives.

Rarities.] In diverſe Parts of *New York* (eſpecially thoſe nigh unto, and upon the Banks of the River *Connecticut*) grows a Sort of *Snake-weed*, whoſe Root is much eſteemed of for the biting of the Rattle Snake; being pulverized, it hath an excellent fragrant Smell, and a good aromatick Taſte, but ſeems different from the *Serpentaria* of the Shops.

Archbiſhopricks, &c.] *Archbiſhopricks*, *Biſhopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Mar-

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (especially those of *Long-Island*) are, by mortal Diseases, and frequent Wars among themselves, reduced to a small Number. Some of 'em are now serviceable to the *English*; and the rest spend their Time commonly in Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing; especially the Men, who remove from Place to Place, and leave their Wives for tilling the Ground, and planting the Corn. They're much given of late to Drinking, and frequently intoxicate themselves with strong *European* Liquors.

Language.] The Inhabitants of this Country being *English*, and a few *Dutch*, do use the *Languages* peculiar to their respective Countries. The Natives speak a very unpleasant Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are governed by their particular *Sachems*, who are said to advise with their chief Counsellors in Matters of Importance, but still to pronounce the definitive Sentence themselves, which their People commonly receive with great Applause. The *English* here residing are subject unto, and ruled by their own Governor, authorized and sent over by his Majesty the King of *Great Britain*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are much the same in Point of *Religion* with those here in *England*: But the Natives are still in the dark, and addicted to the blackest Idolatry, the Generality of 'em being said to worship the Devil, under the Name of *Monetto*, to whom they frequently address themselves with a Kind of magical Rites, and their Priests (called *Pawaws*) do act as so many Conjurers.

§ 7. *New Jersey.*

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497, lately divided into *East* and *West Jersey*, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New York*; and on the South by *Pensylvania*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Jerseia Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo Jersey*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Jersey*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Jersey*, and by the *English*, *New Jersey*; so called from the Island *Jersey* in the *British* Channel, but why so termed, is somewhat dubious.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is esteem'd abundantly healthful to breathe in, and agreeable enough to *English* Constitutions, as sufficiently appears from the long Experience of many Planters. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Jersey*, is that Part of the vast *Indian Ocean*, lying between 105 and 107 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 42 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* is not every where the same, being in some Parts extraordinary good, and in others very indifferent. But 'tis generally believ'd to prove much better after the Felling of the Timber, and clearing the Ground, in which the Colony begins now to make a good Progress. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the South of *Italy*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported hence for *England*, are Whale-Oil, Whale-Fins, Bever, Monkey, Rattoon, and Martin-Skins: As also Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter, and Cheese, to the adjacent Islands.

Rarities.] As the principal Observables of *New Jersey*, we may reckon some rare Plants growing in diverse Parts of that Country, and easily found by the curious *Botanist*, if only at the Pains to make a Search proportionable to his Curiosity. Here also is that huge Creature, call'd the *Moose*, of whose Skin they make excellent Buff.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (fewer in Number than in most of the adjacent Colonies) are generally reckon'd a very simple and innocent Sort of People, and many of them are now become very serviceable to the Planters. The *English* here residing are much the same in *Manners* with those in *England*.

Language.] All that can be said of the Language of the Natives of this Country, is, in general, that 'tis one of the many different Dialects of the *Indian Tongue*. Those of the Plantation retain and use their own Language.

Government.] This Country being divided into a certain Number of *Shares* or *Proprieties*, out of each *Property* is annually chosen a Freeholder by the Inhabitants thereof. These Freeholders meet at a certain Time of the Year, as a general Assembly, or complete Repre-

Representative Body of the whole Colony: In that Assembly (together with the Governor or his Deputy) is lodged the Legislative Power, in making or repealing of Laws relating to the whole Province; but still with this Restriction, That they no ways infringe that Liberty of Conscience, at first established; and that by an irrevocable fundamental Constitution, never to be altered by any subsequent Law whatsoever. No Tax or Subsidy, Rates or Services, are to be imposed upon the People, but by and with the Consent of their Representatives in that Assembly.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are of different Persuasions in Point of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conscience allowed to all of the Colony. But the poor Natives (to our great Shame) are still groping in the Twilight of *Paganism*.

§ 8. *Pensilvania.*

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered at the same Time with the rest of the adjacent Continent, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New Jersey*; and on the South by *Maryland*) is termed by the *French*, *Pensilvania*; by the *Germans*, *Pensilvanien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Pensilvania*; so called from *William Penn*, Esq; whom King *Charles II* made first Proprietor thereof by Letters Patent, *Anno* 1680.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally granted to be clear and sweet, the Heavens being seldom overcast with Clouds. The Length of the Days and Nights is much the same here as in *New Jersey*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is tolerably good in many Parts, but in some Places extremely barren. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Pensilvania* is that Part of the *East Indian* Ocean, lying between 100 and 102 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Commodities.] There being no considerable Trade as yet settled between this and foreign Countries; the chief *Commodities* hitherto exported, are mostly Horses and Pipe-Staves, commonly sent to the Island of *Barbadoes*.

Rarities.] In several Parts of *Pennsylvania* are Springs of good Mineral Waters, particularly those about two Miles from *Philadelphia*, which, for Operation, are accounted much the same with our purging Waters at *Barnet*.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities,* none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country, being Persons of tall Bodies and swarthy Complexions, are generally reckoned more mild and civilly inclined, than most others of the *Indian Nations*. The *Europeans* here residing being mostly *English*, with a few *Dutch* and *Swedes*, are much the same with those in *Europe*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives being a Dialect of the *Indian Tongue*, is said to be very lofty, sweet, and emphatick, in respect of many other in these Parts of the World; as also very easy to be acquired by Strangers. The *Europeans* here residing retain their respective *Languages* of their own Country.

Government.] This Country being granted as aforesaid) to *William Penn*, by his Majesty King *Charles II*, the publick Affairs thereof are managed by several Courts of Justice, there established under him as Proprietor, who (or his Deputy) rules the same in Subordination to the King of *Great Britain*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are of different Sects and Persuasion, but *Enthusiasm* chiefly prevails, this Country being stocked with *Quakers* by their Governor *William Penn*. The Natives are said to have a pretty clear Notion of a supreme Being, the Immorality of the Soul, and a future State. Their Worship chiefly consists in Sacrifices and Songs, intermixed with Dancing.

§ 9. *Mary-Land.*

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Pennsylvania*; and on the South by *Virginia*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Marylandia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de Maria*; by the *French*, *Terre du Marie*; by the *Germans*, *Marienland*;

Marienland; and by the *English*, *Mary-land*; so called at last in Honour of *Queen Mary*, Wife to King *Charles* 1, who gave it by Letters Patent, under that Name, to the Right Honourable *Cæcilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, Anno 1632.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much more healthful now, and more agreeable to *English* Constitutions than formerly, when the Woods were entire: And the better it still grows, the greater Progress they make in felling the Timber. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Mary-Land* is that Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 101 and 106 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is generally reckoned very fertile and rich, producing in great Plenty the same Things with *New York*. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Mary-Land* is much the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Wood, Hops, Rape Seed, Madder, Furs, Elk-Skins, &c.

Rarities.] Of several rare *Crustaceous Animals* found in this Country, that called the *Signoe* or *Signenoc*, is most observable; and that particularly for the admirable Contrivance of his Eyes. For they being placed under the Covert of a thick Shell, Nature (whose Operation is wonderful in every Thing) hath so ordered, that those Parts above the Eyes are so transparent, as to convey a Competency of Light, whereby the (otherwise benighted) Animal can clearly see its Way. For several other remarkable Creatures, with a Catalogue of rare Plants in *Mary-land*, *Vid. Philos. Transact.* N°. 246.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (considered in the main) are generally reckoned the same with those of *New York*, or the nearest to them in their Temper and Customs of any other of the *American Nations* whatsoever. The *English* here residing are much the same with those in *England*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives in this Country is said to consist of diverse Idioms, very different from one another; and none of them either so pleasant to the Ear, or so easy to be acquired by

by Strangers as those in *Pennsylvania*: The *English* here residing use their own Language.

Government.] The Right Honourable *Cecilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, his Heirs and Assigns, being by Letters Patent [*Anno* 1632] created Lords and Proprietors of *Maryland*, excepting the Sovereign Dominion and Allegiance, with a fifth Part of the Gold and Silver Ore reserved to his Majesty: The *Government* of the Colony, by their Lordships Care and Prudence, is so modelled, that we may reckon it a Diminutive of that of *England*. For the supreme Court (called a *General Assembly*) resembles, in some Measure, our *English* Parliament, being divided into an *Upper* and *Lower House*. The Upper consists of the Governor himself, with his Council, and such Lords of Manors, and others, as his Lordship, or Lieutenant, shall by Writ call thither. The Lower is made up of Delegates, elected and sent up by each County of the whole Plantation. This Assembly is convened, prorogued, or dissolved at Pleasure, by his Lordship or Lieutenant; and whatever is agreed upon, and enacted by both Houses, and assented unto by his Lordship, hath the Sanction of a Law, and can't be repealed but by the same Authority. Next to the Legislative Assembly is the Provincial Court, generally held at St. *Mary's*, to which Appeals are made from all inferior Courts of the whole Province.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are of various Persuasions in Point of *Religion*, there being a Toleration enjoined for all Sects of Christianity. The Natives know nothing, as yet, of the true God, save what they obscurely see by the glimpring Light of Nature.

§ 10. *Virginia.*

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered first by *Sebastian Cabot*, *Anno* 1427, but afterwards more perfectly by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, *Anno* 1584, when he took Possession thereof in Queen *Elizabeth's* Name) is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Maryland*; and on the South by *Carolina*. It is termed by the *French*, *Virginia*; by the *Germans*, *Virginien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Virginia*; so called in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Masculine Virgin Queen, of happy Memory.

Air.]

Air.] The *Air* of this Country, as to Heat and Cold, Driness and Moisture, is variable according to the Winds; those from the North and North-West being universally cold and piercing; but those from the South and South-East, do commonly bring along with them great Heat in the Summer, which is frequently succeeded in September by Rain in such Quantity, that it hath several Times occasion'd an epidemical Sicknefs among the People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Virginia* is that Part of the *East Indian Ocean*, lying between 101 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (strangely intermix'd with a vast Number of Oyster-Shells) is generally sandy, yet abundantly fertile in Grain, where employ'd that Way. It affordeth also most Sorts of Roots, and desirable Fruits, with physical Plants and Herbs in great Plenty; but above all, it produceth a wonderful Quantity of Tobacco, that bewitching Weed, so accounted of all the World over. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Virginia* is the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, in which the Natives traffick with the *English*, are Skins of Deer, Bever, and other wild Beasts; for which the *English* return them Guns, Powder, Shot, Iron-Tools, Brandy, &c. but the chief Thing exported hence for *England*, is Tobacco, there being above one hundred and fifty Sail of Ships commonly that load therewith every Year.

Rarities.] Such is the prodigious Multitude of Oyster-Shells intermix'd with the Earth in *Virginia*, that in some Places they're found three or four Yards deep in the Ground; where lying close together, they're said to petrify, and seem to make a Vein of such a Rock. But whether the Parts of that Rock are really the Shells of Oysters, there left by the Sea (which some suppose to have overflow'd this Tract of Land) or *lapides sui generis, sub judice lis est*. (2) In some lesser Banks of Shells are found Teeth (about two or three Inches long, and one broad) supposed to be those of Fishes; and in other Parts are dug up the Bones of Whales several Yards deep, and that many Leagues from Sea. (3) Near the River *Patomack* is a Sort of alluminous Earth of an Ash Colour, very soft and light, and of an acid astringent Taste, almost like that of *Allum*. (4) In many Parts of this Country is found a certain Kind of Squirrel, who, at his Pleasure, can stretch out the Skin of his Sides, Thighs, and Legs, about an Inch in Breadth (almost like the Wings of

of a Bat) by the Help of which he leaps further, and alights more surely than the ordinary Sort, and is therefore called the *Flying Squirrel*.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*, none. As for *Universities*, here is a considerable Seminary of Learning lately established at St. *James's Town*, which already merits the Title of *College*, and we hope it will in Process of Time deserve the Name of an *University*.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being Persons generally of tall and slender Bodies, black Hair, and of a tawny Complexion, are much given to Revenge, and very exact in vindicating the Death of a Friend, if they can by any Means possible. They spend most of their Time in hunting wild Beasts, particularly Deer and Bever, whose Skins (as aforesaid) they interchange with the *English* for what Necessaries they want. Natives of the Inland Parts are said to burn their Dead, and lay up their Ashes near their Cabins. Those whom they own as Priests are looked upon as so many Conjurers, because by their Invocations in a private Cabin, it is reported, that they frequently cause abundance of Rain to fall. The *English* here residing are much the same with those in *England*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives of this Country is remarkable for its vast Variety of Dialects, and those so different from one another, that People of twenty Miles Distance (and sometimes less) are as quite different Nations, neither of them being able to comprehend the full Meaning of one another's *Jargon*, without the Help of an Interpreter. Of such People or Nations are chiefly reckoned the *Charwonocks, Mangoags, Monacans, Masawomekes, Mannabocks, Pawhatans, &c.* The *English* here residing retain and use their own Language.

Government.] The Natives (especially those in the Inland Parts of this Country) own Subjection to certain Governors of their own, called *Weroans*. The *English* are subject unto, and ruled by a particular Governor, appointed and sent thither by his *Britannick Majesty*. The various Laws which immediately relate to the Colony it self are made by the Governor, with the Consent of his Council, in Conjunction with the Burgesses elected by Freeholders. But for Decision of Matters (whether Civil or Criminal) in general, they're the very same with those here in *England*. The chief Court of Judicature being held Quarterly, is called, The *Quarter Court*: In it the Governor and Council are Judges, who determine in Affairs of the greatest Moment; and to it Appeals are made from inferior Courts,
Monthly

Monthly kept in every Country ; there being Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, and other Officers appointed for that End by the Governor.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are (for the most Part) Professors of the Protestant Doctrine, and Observers of the Forms of Divine Worship, according to the Model of the Church of *England*. But the Natives continue *Pagan*, except a few of the younger Sort already taught the Elements of human Literature, and instructed in the Principles of Christianity by the Members of our lately elected Seminary of Learning at St. *James's* Town ; of whose happy and desired Progress in this Matter, we have all Reason in the World to wish, and no small Grounds to hope the best.

§ 11. *Carolina.*

Name] **T**HIS Country (discovered at first about the same Time with *Virginia*, and afterwards, *Anno* 1660, granted by Patent to several Noblemen as Proprietors thereof) is bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean ; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica* ; on the North by *Virginia* ; and on the South by part of *Florida*. It is termed by the *French*, *Caroline*, by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans* and *English*, *Carolina* ; so called, in Honour of his *Britannick* Majesty King *Charles* II.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is reckoned very healthful to breathe in, and so temperate, that it is a good Medium between the Extremities of Heat and Cold, that are most sensibly felt in diverse Parts of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Carolina*, is that Part of the *East India* Ocean, lying between 98 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil] The *Soil* of this Country is, for the most Part very fruitful, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, Herbs, &c. besides Variety of *English* Grain. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Carolina* is much the same with those in the Southmost Part of *Spain*, and Northmost of *Barbary*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported hence are Skins of Otters, Bears, and Leopards ; as also Oil, Olives, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Tobacco, Sassa-parilla, Turmeric, Snakes-Root, &c.

Rarities.] What chiefly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* in *Carolina*, is a certain Herb, which goes by the Name of the Country, and remarkable for its long red Root, which draws upon Paper good red Lines, but answers not in Dying.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,* none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being naturally Men of good Courage, and for a long Time at Wars among themselves, are mightily diminished in their Number to what they were. But those remaining are generally Persons of a good agreeable Temper, and maintain a firm Friendship with our Colony. The *English* here residing are the same in *Manners* with those here in *England*.

Language.] The Natives have a particular *Jargon* of their own, which sounds very harsh to the Ear, and seems to Strangers extremely hard, if not impossible to be acquir'd. The *English* use their own Language.

Government.] King *Charles II* having granted *Carolina* by Letters Patent, in Propriety to *George Duke of Albemarle, Edward Earl of Clarendon, &c.* by those Letters the Laws of *England* were to be always in Force in this Country; only the Lords Proprietors are impowered (together with the Consent of the Inhabitants) to make or repeal such By-Laws, as shall from Time to Time be thought expedient, for the better governing the whole Colony.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are of many and different Persuasions in Matters of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conscience allowed by the very Constitution of their Government. The Natives have as yet no revealed Knowledge of the true God, but follow the vain Imaginations of their own Mind; however, they are said to acknowledge one supreme Being, whom they worship under the Name of *Okce*, and to him their Priests do frequently sacrifice; but they believe that he takes no Care of human Affairs, committing them to lesser Deities. They acknowledge also a Transmigration of Souls, and a future State of Happiness after this Life.

S E C T. V.

Concerning *Terra Arctica*.

UNDER the Title of *Terra Arctica* we comprehend all those Northern Countries, lying either entirely (or mostly) within the *Arctic* Polar Circle. The chief of which are these following, *viz.*

<i>Greenland,</i>	<i>Nova Zembla,</i>	<i>New Denmark,</i>
<i>Spitsberg,</i>	<i>Terra de Jesso,</i>	<i>New North Wales.</i>

Of these we know little more, as yet, than their bare Names. I am very sensible, That in treating of them (yea, and that individual Part of the Earth exactly under the North Pole) some Writers are pleased to speak as particularly, as if they were discoursing of the fifty-two Counties of *England*. But leaving such Gentlemen to divert themselves with their own *Chimera's*; and leaving these Countries to the better Discovery of future Ages, I pass on to the various Divisions of *South America*; chusing rather to say nothing of the aforesaid unknown Countries, than to relate Things of them satisfactory neither to myself, nor the Reader; being willing to have due Regard to that excellent Saying of the *Roman* Orator, *Quam bellum est velle confiteri potius nescire quod nescias, quam ista effutientem nauseare, atque ipsum sibi displicere?* Cic. de Nat. Deor. Lib. 1. Now followeth,

S E C T.

S E C T. VI.

Concerning *Terra Firma*.

Situat	{	between {	D. 282 00	} of Lon.	} Its great.	{	Length from E. to W.
			M. 309 30				
		between {	1 00	} of Lat.		{	Breadth from S. to N.
			11 30				

Being divided { *East*, the River *Orinoque*, called *Guiana*.
into { *West*, the River *Orinoque*, termed *Castello del Oro*.

East compre- { *Caribana* ——— } E. { *Morobego* ——— }
hends the { *Guiana* ——— } Ch. { *Manboa* ——— } N. to S.
Provinces of

<i>West</i> compre- hends the Provinces of	{	Panama, or <i>Terra Firma</i>	Chief Town	{	Panama ———	From W. to E.
		<i>Cartagena</i> —			Idem ———	
		<i>St. Martha</i> —			Idem ———	
		<i>Rio de la bacha</i>			Idem ———	
		<i>Venezula</i> ———			Idem ———	From E. to W.
		<i>Andaluzia</i> —			<i>Comana</i> ———	
		<i>Paria</i> ———			<i>Malareguara</i> —	
		<i>Granada</i> ———			<i>St. Fe de Bagato</i>	
		<i>Papayan</i> ———			<i>St. Fe de Antiochia</i>	

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *Spaniards*, and conquered *Anno* 1514) is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Mare del Zur*, on the North by *Mare del Nort* and the Bay of *Mexico*; and on the South by *Peru*, *Amazonia*, and Part of *Brazil*. It is termed by the *Italians*, *Terra Firma*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra Firma*; by the *French*, *Terra Ferme*; by the *Germans*, *Het vast Land*; and by the *English*, *Terra Firma*; so called by the Discoverers thereof, as being one Part of the *Firm Land*, or main Continent, at which the *Spaniards* first touched in their Western Discoveries.

dir.]

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot, yet generally accounted very wholesom, save in the Northmost Parts adjacent to the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, where the Ground is full of Lakes and Marshes, which by their ascending Vapours do render the Air very gross, and consequently less wholesom to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Terra Firma*, is that Part of the *East Indian Ocean*, lying between 129 and 160 Degrees of Longitude, with one Degree of South, and 11° 30' of Northern Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying mostly in the first North Climate) is said to be blessed with an excellent Soil, producing great Plenty of Corn and Fruits, where duly manured. It mightily abounds in Venison, Fish and Fowl. A great Part of it is planted with Cotton, and others are very productive of Sugars and Tobacco. Here are also very considerable Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, &c. many precious Stones, and in several Places good fishing for Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is twelve Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is twelve Hours, or thereabouts, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, and other Metals, Balsam, Rozin, Gums, Long Pepper, Emeralds, Sapphire, Jasper, &c.

Rarities.] Upon the Coast of *Terra Firma*, nigh *Surinam*, is frequently seen, and sometimes taken, that Fish, usually called by Mariners, the *Old Wife*, but otherwise, the *Square Acarauna*; so termed from his Figure, being almost a complete *Quadratum*. (2) In several Parts of *Guiana* are certain Trees, called *Totoek*, remarkable for their Fruit, which is of so great a Bulk, and withal so hard, that People can't with Safety walk among them, when the Fruit is ripe, being in Danger every Moment to have their Brains knocked out. (3) In one of the Branches of *Oronoque* River is such a hideous Cataract, that the Water falling down, makes as loud a Noise as if a thousand Bells were knocked one against another; *Vid. Heylin's Cosmog.* last Edit. p. 1086. (4) On the Top of a high Mountain called *Cowab*, is a considerable Lake (according to the Report of the Natives) and that well stocked with most Sorts of Fishes. (5) In some Rivers of *Guiana* is a certain little Fish, about the Bigness of a Smelt, and remarkable for having four Eyes; two on each Side, one above the other; and in swimming, it is observed to keep the uppermost two above, and the other two under Water. (6) In the Island *Trinidad* [near the Coast of *Terra Firma*] is a remarkable Fountain of Pitch; which boileth out of the Earth in great abundance, and is exported

thence to various Places in these Parts of the World. (7) Near *C. Brea*, on the Continent, is another Fountain of pitchy Substance, much used in trimming of Ships, with good Success, and preferable to the ordinary Pitch in those hot Countries, being able to resist the scorching Heat of the Sun-Beams. Vid. *Purchas's Pilgrims*, Par. 4. Lib. 6.

Archbishopsricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishopsrick*, viz. that of *St. Fe de Bagota*.

Bishopsricks.] *Bishopsricks* four, viz. those of

Popayan,
Panama,

Cartagena,
St. Martha.

Universities.] None.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being Persons of a tawny Colour, and (for the most Part) of very robust and proper Bodies, are a People that are very healthful, and generally live to great Ages, notwithstanding the Air they breathe in is none of the best. They spend most of their Time in Hunting, and such like Diversions, as the Generality of other *Americans* do, and commonly walk naked above their Middles. By the latest Accounts of this Country, there are still in *Guiana* a great many *Cannibals*: The eating of human Flesh (especially that of vanquished Enemies) is so relishing to the Palate of those Savages, that two Nations of them, by mutual devouring, are now reduced to two Handfuls of Men.

Language.] Here is great Diversity of *Languages* among the Natives, and each of these divided into several Dialects. The *Europeans* here settled retain the several Languages peculiar to their respective Countries from whence they came.

Government.] This spacious Country is, in a great Part, subject to the King of *Spain*, and governed by the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, under whom are several Deputy-Governors, in diverse Parts, for the better Management of the whole; and for an equal Distribution of Justice every where, there are established many Courts of Judicatory, in which all Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, are heard and determined. Some of the midland Provinces are as yet free from the *Spanish* Power, being still maintained by the Natives, who acknowledge Subjection unto, and are governed by the Heads, or eldest of their Families.

Arms.]

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country (especially in the Midland Provinces) are gross Idolaters. Nigh unto, and upon the River *Wiapoco*, is a certain Nation (call'd *Marasbewacas*) whose Object of religious Worship is a monstrous Idol of Stone, set up in a most frightful Posture: For it is fashioned like a very big Man sitting upon his Heels, resting his Elbows upon his Knees, and holding forwards the Palms of his Hands, and looking upwards, doth gape with his Mouth wide open. The different *Europeans* here residing, are of the same Religion with that established in the respective Countries from whence they came.

S E C T. VII.

Concerning *Peru*.

D. M.

Situat	{	between {	282 00	}	of Lon.	}	Length from N. to S.
		302 00	of S. Lat.				
		between {		24 30	of N. Lat.		
		1 00	of N. Lat.	is about 400 Miles.			

Peru comprehends the Provinces of	{	Pesto —	}	Chief Town	{	Pesto —	From N. to S.
		Los Quixos —				Basfa —	
		Pacamores —				Valladolid —	
		Quito —				Idem —	
		Peru —				Lima —	
		Los Carcas —				Potosi —	

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1525, and bounded on the East by *Amazonia*; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; and on the South by *Chili*) is termed *Peru* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*; so called (according to the best of Criticks) from a certain Rivulet, which bore that Name among the *Indians*, at the *Spaniards* first Arrival.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is of a very different Nature, being in some Places extremely hot, and others extraordinary sharp and piercing. The Wind upon this Coast (according to *J. Acosta*) blows always from the South and South West (contrary to what is usual between the Tropicks) and is not violent, tempestuous, or unhealthful, as elsewhere; but very moderate and agreeable. He farther observes, that all along the Coast called *Lanos*, it never rains, thunders, snows, nor hails; yet very frequently a little out at Sea, and that among the *Andes*, it rains in a manner continually. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Peru*, is that Part of the Gulf of *Bengal*, between 102 and 122 Degrees Longitude, with 1 and 24 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country lying in the first, second, and third South Climate, consisteth of many large and pleasant Vallies, with diverse high and lofty Mountains. The Vallies in some Places, especially towards

towards the Sea-Coasts, are very sandy, and frequently subject to Earthquakes; in other Places they are very rich, and the *Air* extremely sultry. The Mountains (particularly the *Andes*) are, for the most Part, continually cold on their Tops, yet exceeding fertile, and generally lined with most costly Mines, beyond any Country in the World; witness the famous lofty Hill of *Potosi*, in the Province of *Los Carcas*, before 'twas sunk by an Earthquake, which happened in the Time of *O. Cromwell's* Usurpation. It is universally esteemed the richest of all the foreign Plantations belonging to the *Spaniards*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of *Peru* is about twelve Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and a half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold and Silver in vast Quantities, costly Pearls, abundance of Cotton, Tobacco, Cochineal, medicinal Drugs, &c.

Rarities.] There is a high Mountain in *Peru* (called *Periataka*) to whose Top if any Person ascend, he's suddenly taken with a terrible Fit of Vomiting. And many Travellers endeavouring to pass over the Desert of *Punas*, have been benumbed on a sudden, and fallen down dead; which makes that Way wholly neglected of late. (2) On the Tops of the highest Mountains in *Peru* (as in other Parts of the World) are frequently found some considerable Lakes, several of which are very hot. (3) In the Valley of *Tarapaya*, near to *Potosi*, is a very hot Lake of a circular Form, whose middle Part (for above twenty Foot square) continually boils up; and though the Water is so extremely warm, yet the *Soil* about the Lake is extraordinary cold. (4) At the Baths of *Ingua*, is a Stream of Water almost boiling hot; and hard by it doth issue forth another Stream which is as cold as Ice. (5) In the Province of *Los Carcas* is another Spring of Water, so very hot, that one can't hold his Finger in it for the short Space of one *Ava Maria*. And somewhere else in this Country is a Fountain, out of which their issueth a considerable Current, of a Colour almost as red as Blood. (6) Among the Quicksilver Mines in *Guiana-villica*, is a Fountain of hot Water, whose Current having run a considerable Way, turns at last into a soft Kind of Rock, which being easily cut, and yet very lasting, is usually employed for building of Houses thereabouts. (7) Nigh Cape *St. Helens*, and all along the Coast, are many Fountains of *Coppey* (a Substance resembling Pitch, and frequently used as such) or *Gultran* Rozin, which flow in such abundance, that Ships at Sea (out of Sight of Land) can give a shrewd Guess where they are, by the very Smell of such Fountains, provided there be a gentle Breeze, from the Shore. (8) In divers Parts of *Peru* are still extant the

Ruins of many stately *Indian* Temples, particularly that call'd the *Pachamana* (about four Leagues from *Lima* :) And another in the City of *Cusco*, which might have been formerly accounted the *American Pantheon*, for the Idols of all Nations conquer'd by the *Inguas*, were always brought thither, and there set up. (9) In *Peru* are diverse ancient Caulways of a prodigious Length, some being reckon'd above twelve hundred Leagues; Works that far surpass those of that Nature among the *Romans*, even the famous *Via Appia*, *Æmilia*, and *Flaminia* in *Italy*. (10) Among the Curiosities of this Country, we may also reckon the *Cucujus Peruvianus*, or *Lantern Fly*: An Insect of a considerable Bigness, and remarkable for its shining Property in the Dark (appearing as a little *Lantern* at a Distance) whereupon the Natives, when oblig'd to travel on Nights, do usually fasten a few of them to a Stick, and by their Light can clearly see their Way. We may also add those extraordinary little Birds of this Country, call'd *Tomineios* [of whom in *Brazil*] being of so small a Bulk, that they surpass not common wild Bees in Bigness. And finally, those prodigious great Birds [nam'd *Candores*] who are so large and strong, that they'll set upon and devour an ordinary Calf. For all these, and several other Remarkables of *Peru*, *Vid. J. Acosta's Natural and Moral History of the Indies*.

Archbishopsricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishopsrick*, viz. that of *Lima*.

Bishopsricks.] *Bishopsricks* are those of

<i>Cusco,</i>	<i>Truxillo,</i>	<i>Quinto.</i>
<i>Arequipa,</i>	<i>Guamanga,</i>	

Universities.] *Universities* in this Country, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are reported to be a People that, for the most Part, are very simple, and grossly ignorant. Those towards the Equator, are generally esteem'd more ingenious than the rest, but withal, much addicted to two most detestable Vices, viz. Dissimulation and Sodomy. The *Spaniards* here residing, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives did formerly consist of several quite different Dialects (or rather so many distinct Tongues, they being unintelligible to one another) but these are much diminish'd; and daily grow fewer; for the People in the lower Part of this Country, being now (almost) entirely civiliz'd, have left their ancient Jargon, and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

Government.] This rich Country [by most probable Conjectures] was governed by its *Incas*, or hereditary Kings, above three hundred Years before the *Spaniards* got any footing therein; but being fully mastered by them, *Anno* 1533, under the Conduct of *Pizarro*, it hath been ever since accounted a considerable Part of the King of *Spain's American* Dominions, and is governed by his Vice-Roy, who ordinarily resideth at *Lima*. In several Places the Natives (especially those of the Mountains) maintain as yet their Liberties, and are ruled by some particular *Cacique*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Peruvians* (except those converted to Christianity) are gross Idolaters, worshipping the Sun, Moon, Stars, Lightning, Thunder, &c. To each of such Deities were formerly erected in this Country very stately Temples, whose Remains are still extant in many Places, besides one almost entire, *viz.* that at *Cusco*. This Temple was dedicated to the Sun, but is now a Part of the Monastery of *St. Dominick*. It's Walls were overlaid with Plates of Gold from Top to Bottom, and in it was set up a glorious Representation of the Sun, being a lively Figure of that celestial Body in pure massy Gold. Near to this Temple were four others; one whereof was dedicated to the Moon, whom they called *Quilla*, reckoning her either Wife or Sister to the Sun; another to the Planet *Venus*, which they termed *Chasca*; a third to Thunder and Lightning, which went by the common Name of *Illapa*; and a fourth to *Chuychu*, i. e. *Iris*, or the Rainbow. All of them are wonderfully enriched with either Gold or Silver; and besides these were many others, through the various Provinces of this [once] mighty Empire; but the most magnificent Temple of all *Peru*, was that splendid Piece of *Indian Architecture* in a certain Island of the Lake *Titicaca*, in which the *Incas* are believed to have hid a great deal of Treasure when the *Spaniards* invaded their Country.

S E C T. VIII.

Concerning the Land of the *Amazons*.

This vast Country is of no certain Extent nor Division, neither hath it any remarkable Town.

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1541, and bounded on the East by *Brasil*; on the West by *Peru*; on the North by *Terra Firma*; and on the South by *Paraguay*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Paeze di Amazona*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de las Amazonas*; by the *French*, *Pais des Amazones*; by the *Germans*, *Yland van d'Amazones*; and by the *English*, *The Land of the Amazons*; so called from the many warlike Women (resembling the ancient *Amazons*) who appeared in Arms upon the Banks of the River *Amazone*, at the *Europeans* first entering into this Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country, in Places as yet discovered, is reported to be very temperate, considering the Latitude of the Country. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Amazons*, is partly the Gulf of *Bengal*, and partly the *Peninsula of Malacca*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country, it lying in the first, second, and third South Climate, where yet discovered, is very fertile, producing great Variety of Fruits and Grain. Here also are abundance of Mines, Sugar-Canes, Cocoa, and Tobacco. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about twelve Hours and a little more; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are reckoned Gold, Silver, Sugar, Cocoa, Ebony, Tobacco, &c. But this Part of the World being as yet very slenderly known, and little frequented by Strangers, these may be rather reckoned the Product, than Staple Commodities of this Country.

Rarities.] In the River *Amazone*, is a dreadful Cataract, a considerable Way from the Sea; for the Water being penned up between two steep Rocks (under which is a hideous Precipice) the Stream falleth down with great Violence and Noise. Yet notwithstanding this so terrible a Fall, there be many of the Natives, who, it is reported, are so bold, as to descend that Stream in their little Canoes. In falling they are sure to turn topsy turvy many times, and are severely

verely plunged in the deep when down; yet such is their Care and Nimbleness, that they quickly recover their Canoes, and forthwith proceed on their Voyage. *J. Acosta.*

Archbishopsricks, &c.] Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities,
none.

Manners.] Upon the Bank of the River *Amazon* (as is hinted at already) were discovered about fifty different Nations, who seemed generally to be a fierce and savage Sort of People; all, both Men and Women, appearing in Arms at the first Approaching of the *Spaniards*; and they still continue as fierce and savage as formerly, and many of them are reported to be *Anthropophagi*, or Eaters of human Flesh.

Language.] Our Knowledge of this (as yet) ill-discovered Country, is so slender, and the Commerce between *Europeans* and this People so little, that we can make no Observation on the Nature and Number of their *Languages*.

Government.] How this People is governed (or if any Form of Government among them) is not yet very certain. A farther Enquiry into the same must be referred to the better Discovery of future Ages.

Arms.]

Religion.] That the Inhabitants of this Country are in general gross Idolaters, is the most that can be said of them as yet. They are reported to make their Images of Wood, and to set them up in the Corners of their Houses (having no Temples) and do firmly believe, that those polished Pieces of Timber are really inhabited by some Divinities descended from Heaven, being taught the same by their Priests.

S E C T. IX.

Concerning *Brafil*.

D. M.

Situat	{	between	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 309 00 of Lon. </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 324 00 </div>	}	its extent	{	Length from N. E. to S.
		between	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 01 00 of Lat. </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 23 00 </div>				W. is about 1600 Miles.
							Breadth from N. to S. is
							about 1380 Miles.

<i>Brafil</i> [of no certain Division] its chief Towns are those of	{	S. Vincent	}	Found upon the Sea- Coast from S. to N.
		Sanctos		
		Angra dos Reyes		
		S. Sebastian		
		Spiritu Sancto		
		Porto Seguro		
		S. Salvadore		
Pernambuco				
Parayba				

Name.] **T**HIS Country, discovered by the *Portuguese*, Anno 1501, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean, on the West by *Amazonia*; on the North by *Terra Firma*, with some of the main Ocean; and on the South by *Paraguay* and the main Ocean; is termed *Brafil* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; but why so called is not certain. Those who derive the Name from the abundance of that Wood termed by the *Europeans*, *Brafil Wood*, which grows in this Country, do give (methinks) no satisfactory Account of the Matter.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very wholesom; and notwithstanding *Brafil* is almost entirely within the *Torrid Zone*, yet in those Parts already discovered, it is exceeding temperate, being daily qualified by Sea-Breezes about Noon. Opposite on the Globe to *Brafil*, are the *Philippin Islands*, with part of the Eastern Ocean adjacent to them.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, South Climate) is reported to be extraordinary fertile, especially in those Places already discovered. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts

Parts is about twelve Hours and a Quarter ; the shortest in the Southmost, ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Red-Wood (otherwise Brasil-wood, much us'd for Dying) in great Quantities, abundance of Sugar, as also Amber, Rozin, Balm, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Confectures, &c.

Rarities.] As the principal *Rarities* of *Brazil*, we may fitly reckon the considerable Number of very strange Creatures found in that Country: The chief of which I shall here mention, and those reducible to four general Classes, *viz.* *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Birds*, and *Fishes*. I. Of *Beasts*. The most remarkable of them are these following, (1) *Monkeys*, particularly that Sort called by *Europeans* the *King's Monkey*, the biggest of the whole Species, and observable for having a thin, hollow Throttle Bone, near the Upper-End of the *Larynx*, by the Help of which he makes a great Noise. Here also are many *Monkeys* (of a yellowish Colour) that smell like ordinary Musk. (2) the *Sloth* [term'd by the Natives *Haii*, from his Voice of a like Sound] but by most *Europeans*, *Ignavus* or *Pigritia*, and corruptedly, *Perexa* by the *Spaniards*; so call'd from the Nature of that Animal, being of so slow a Motion, that he requires three or four Days to climb up a Tree of an ordinary Height, and twenty-four Hours to walk fifty Paces on plain Ground; his Fore-feet are almost double his hinder in Length; and when he climbs a Tree, his Hold he takes is so sure, that while he hangs by a Branch, he can sleep securely. (3) [The *Tomanduo Guaco* [which is a great Bear] so term'd by the Natives; but commonly, by *Europeans*, the *Aur-Bear*, because he usually feeds upon Ants, at least destroys those Creatures where-ever he finds them. His Tail is so big, that Squirrel-like, he can cover his whole Body therewith. (4) the great *Shell'd Hedge-Hogs*, call'd by the Natives *Tatu*, and *Armadillo* by the *Spaniards*, because he gathers himself up, Head, Feet, and Tail, within his Shell, as round as a Ball; and that is a sure Defence, when either he goes to sleep, or is actually assaulted by any destructive Creature, with whom he dares not grapple. II. Of *Serpents*. The most remarkable of them are, (1) That call'd by the Natives *Ibibaboca*, which is about three Yards and a half long, and of a considerable Bigness; his Colours are originally white, red, and black of all Kinds; and his Bite is most pernicious of any, yet worketh the slowest. (2) The *Boiguacu*, which is the biggest of the whole Species, being half a Yard in Compass about the Middle, and almost seven Yards-long. (3) The *Boicinga*, otherwise the *Rattle-Snake*, so call'd by *Europeans*, from the Rattle in the End of his Tail, com-

posed of a Number of dry Bones, from eight to sixteen, which are hollow, thin, hard, and very sonorous. Those Persons whose Misfortune it is to be bitten by him, are tormented with exquisite Pain (their whole Body cleaving into Chops) and frequently die within twenty-four Hours, in a most sad Condition. But, as a remarkable Act of the divine Providence, this noxious Animal gives timely Warning to Travellers to avoid him, by making a great Noise with his Rattle, as soon as he hears any Person approaching towards him.

III. Of *Brasil-Birds*, the most remarkable are, (1) The *Humming-Bird*, which is so called from the humming Noise he makes with his Wings like a Bee, when he feeds, by thrusting his small Bill into Flowers, the *Brasilians* term him *Guanumbi*, and some Writers *Ourissa*, i. e. *The Sun-Beam*, because of his radiant coloured Feathers, with which the *Indians* adorn their Images; but the *Spaniards* call him *Tomineius*, because so small, that one of them with its Nest weighs only two *Tomins*; a weight in *Spain* consisting of twelve Grains. (2) The *Anbima*, so called by the Natives; but by *Europeans* the *Unicorn-Bird*, because he hath a kind of Horn growing out of his Forehead, about two or three Inches long, of a brittle Substance, and blunt at the Top; and is therefore neither defensive nor offensive to him. (3) That called *Gnara*, by the *Brasilians*, and by *Europeans* the *Sea-Carlew*; the same with *Nannius Indicus*, and *Arcuata Coccinea* among *Latin* Authors, and remarkable for its Alterations of Colours; being at first Black, then Ash-coloured, next White, afterwards Scarlet, and last of all Crimson, which grows the richer Dye the longer he lives.

IV. Of Fishes taken upon the Coast of *Brasil*, the most remarkable are, (1) *Orbis Minor*, or the *Globe Fish*, so called from his orbicular Form; and remarkable for being armed with many long, round, hard, and sharp Spikes and Needles all over his Body, almost like those of an Hedge-hog. When he swims, it is believed, that he draws those Needles in, depressing them to his Body, to facilitate his Way through the Water; and that he advances them at any Time he happens to be pursued, bidding (as it were) the Enemy to come at his Peril. (2) Upon this Coast is frequently seen the *Ichneis* or *Remora*, a Fish very famous among the Ancients for its stupendous Power in stopping a Ship (as they imagined) though under Sail, and before a brisk Gale of Wind. Which strange Account was generally believed for many Ages, and not a few have laboured to assign the Cause; but it is now looked upon as a ridiculous Story, and deservedly exploded by every ordinary Traveller. These are the most remarkable Creatures, whether *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Birds*, or *Fishes*, belonging to *Brasil*; and all (or most) of them, are to be seen in the publick Repository of *Gresham College, London*. As also the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*, and several other celebrated Repositories in *Europe*.

Arch-

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one *Portuguese* Archbishoprick, viz. that of *St. Salvadore*, to whose Incumbent are subject several Suffragans; but their Number and Names are uncertain. *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Brazilians* are reported to be generally a cruel, thievish, and revengeful Sort of People; yet some on the Sea-Coast, being civilized, prove very ingenious. This vast Body comprehends several different Nations, the chief of which are the *Topinambous*, *Margajas*, the *Tapuyes*, &c. who are ordinarily distinguished from one another by the wearing of their Hair. They generally go quite naked. In many Places of the main Land are Multitudes of Cannibals. Their Manner of reposing in the Night is in a Kind of Net, gathered at each End, and tyed to two Poles fixed fast in the Ground. This Net is made of the Rind of a certain Tree called *Hamack*, and hence is derived the vulgar Appellation of Sea-Bedding commonly used in the *English* Fleet.

Language.] The Diversity of *Languages* among the Natives of those Places already discovered on the Sea-Coasts, doth sufficiently evince, that their Number must be much greater in the Inland Parts of this vastly extended Country. The only Thing observable of those Languages upon the Sea-Coasts, is, That the Natives can't pronounce the three Letters of L, F, R, and that their Manner of Pronunciation is much thro' the Throat. The *Portuguese* here residing, retain and use their own Language.

Government.] The *Brazilians* being divided (as aforesaid) into many different Nations, several of them chuse certain Captains or Governors, by whom they are ruled, others wander up and down, and live without any Order or Government among them. The *Portuguese* being Masters of almost all the Sea-Coasts since the Year 1501, and having divided them into certain Praefectures, over each of these is set a particular Governor, which Governors are all accountable to the Vice-Roy of *Portugal*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily at *St. Salvadore*.

Arms.]

Religion.]

Religion.] The Natives of *Brazil* are reported to entertain but a faint Notion of a supreme Being, and a future State, and many are sunk even beneath Idolatry itself, having neither Idol nor Temple to be seen among them. Others are said to believe the Soul's Immortality ; and to give some obscure Hints of an universal Deluge. Many of those who live nigh unto, and upon the Sea-Coasts, are converted to Christianity, and that by the commendable Industry of the *Portuguese*, who are of the same Religion with that established in *Portugal*.

Rarities.] In *Chili* is a very remarkable Bird, called *Cuntur* (corruptedly *Condor* by the *Spaniards*) which is of a prodigious Size, and extremely ravenous. He frequently sets upon a Sheep or Calf, and comes down with such Force, that his Blow is always mortal, and not only kills, but is also able to eat up one of them entirely. Two of them will dare to assault a Cow or Bull, and usually master them. The Inhabitants of this Country are not free from such Attempts; but Nature hath so ordered, that this destructive Creature is very rare, the whole Country affording only a very small Number, otherwise not to be inhabited. *Vide* J. Acosta's *Natural and Moral History of the Indies*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, none.*

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being of a white Complexion, and tall of Stature, are a very warlike and courageous Sort of People, especially the *Araucans*, who are as yet unconquered by the *Spaniards*. For cloathing they use nothing else than the Skins of wild Beasts.

Language.] The prevailing *Language* of this Country is the *Spanish*, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but also is currently spoken (at least understood) by the Plurality of the Natives. Those of them who entertain little Commerce with the *Spaniards*, retain still their own Jargon, as in ancient Times.

Government.] The Natives (where they maintain their Freedom as yet) are ruled by certain Captains of their own chusing; but this Country being invaded, and taken Possession of by the *Spaniards* above an hundred Years ago, is mostly subject to the Crown of *Spain*, and ruled by a particular Governor, residing at *Conception*, in Subordination to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country (excepting those converted to Christianity) are generally reckoned the grossest Idolaters of all the *Americans*, the chief Object of their Worship being the Devil, whom they term *Eponamon*, which signifies *Strong or Powerful*. The *Spaniards* here residing are *Roman Catholics*, as in the Kingdom of *Spain*.

S E C T. XI.

Concerning *Paraguay*.

Situ- ated	{	between	D. M.	{	of Lon.	{	Its great- est	{	Length from N. to S. is	
			292 00							about 1100 Miles.
	{	between		{	of Lat.				{	Breadth from W. to E. is
			324 00							
	18 00									
	37 00									

<i>Paraguay</i> divided into several Provinces, the best known of which are	<i>Guayra</i> —————	} Chief Town	<i>Ciudad Real</i> —	E. to W. on
	<i>Paragaya Propria</i>		<i>Villa Rica</i> —	the B. of
	<i>Cbaco</i> —————		<i>Conception</i> —	<i>Riade Plat.</i>
	<i>Tucumion</i> ———		<i>St. Jago</i>	W. to E. on the
	<i>Rio de la Plata</i>		<i>Assumption</i>	B. of <i>Riade Pl.</i>

Name.] THIS Country (discovered first by *John Dias de Solis*, and afterwards taken Possession of by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1546, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Chili*; on the North by the Land of the *Amazons*, and Part of the main Ocean) is termed by the *Germans*, *Paraguaiti*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *English*, *Paraguay*; so called from a River of the same Name. It's also called *Rio de la Plata* by the *Spaniards*, because of the abundance of Silver they found therein.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally reported to be very temperate, and abundantly healthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Paraguay* is that Part of the Kingdom of *China*; and the *Mogul's* Empire, between 112 and 144 Degrees of Longitude, with 18 and 37 Degrees of North Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the second, third, fourth, and fifth South Climate) is esteemed to be very fertile in most Places, producing abundance of Corn, Wines, Fruits and Herbs, and here also are several considerable Mines. The longest Day in the Northernmost Parts is about thirteen Hours; the shortest in the Southernmost is ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country (at least the Product thereof) are reckoned to be some Gold, Silver, Bras, Iron, Sugars, Amethysts, &c.

Rarities.] Upon *Rio de la Plata* are frequently seen, and sometimes killed, diverse Kinds of Serpents of a prodigious Bigness. (2.) Towards the Northern Parts of *Paraguay* is a certain Champain Country, about six Leagues square, which is all over spread with an excellent Sort of Salt, and that to a considerable Height. (3) In the Western Parts of *Tucuman*, is a prodigious high and large Mountain, which for its wonderful Glistering in a clear Sun-shine Day, is called the *Crystal Mountain*. Under it is extended a hideous Cave-Passage, through which doth glide a considerable Current of Water, with so many Windings and Turnings, that from the Time of its Entry under the Mountain, to its issuing forth on the other Side, is almost the Space of twenty-four or thirty Hours, according to the Computation of some *Portuguese*, who were so adventurous as to make the Experiment; and that by hazarding their Persons upon a Raft made of Canes. *Vid. Purchas's Pilgrims*, Par. 4. Lib. 6.

Archbishopsricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishopsrick*, viz. that of *Rio de la Plata*.

Bishopsricks.] To the *Archbishopsrick* of *Rio de la Plata* are several Suffragans, viz. those of

St. Jago de Leforo, Assumption, Panama, Paraguay.

Universities.] As for *Universities*, here are none.

Manners.] The *Paraguayans*, though Persons of very big and tall Bodies, are nevertheless reported to be very nimble, and much given to Running. They are said to be somewhat laborious, and less savage than many other of the adjacent Nations, yet a little inclined to a revengeful Humour against those who chance to wrong them.

Language.] All we can learn of the *Language* mostly in Use among the Natives, is in general, that 'tis a very harsh and unpleasant *Jargon*, as the Plurality of the *Indian Tongues* are. The *Spaniards* here residing do commonly use their own Language.

Government.] The Natives of this Country (according to our latest Account) are in a great Part subject to their own Captains or *Caciques*, whom they chuse among themselves, and under whose Conduct they

go out to War. A considerable Part of this Country doth belong to the King of *Spain*, who ordinarily keepeth one Governor at St. *Jago* in *Tucuman*, and another at *Assumption* in *Rio de la Plata*, both of them being answerable to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters; yet it is reported of them, that they are more capable of learning our *Arts* and *Religion* than most of the other *Americans*. And some speak of a Tradition spread among them, importing, That certain Priests shall come into their Country, and instruct them of a new Religion, whereby they shall be most happy in another World. The *Spaniards* here residing are (as in *Spain*) rigid *Papists*.

S E C T. XII.

Concerning *Terra Magellanica*.

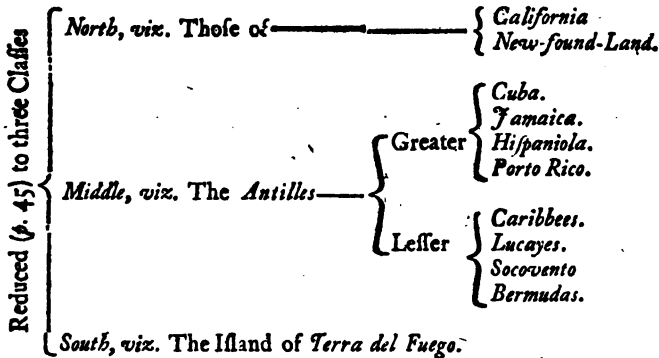
THE Southmost Part of the Continent of *South America* (called also *Regio Patagonum*) derives its Title from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portuguese*, who made the first Discovery thereof, *Anno* 1519, as also of that famous Streight which still bears his Name, he being the first (for ought we know) that ever passed through the same. Many Things (equally frivolous as ridiculous) are related of this Country and its Inhabitants, with which I shall never trouble myself or the Reader, but proceed to

S E C T. XIII.

Concerning *Terra Antarctica*.

By *Terra Antarctica* we understand all those unknown or slenderly discovered Countries towards the Southern Parts of the Globe; the chief of which do bear the Names of *New Guinea*, *New Zealand*, *New Holland*, and (which may comprehend these and all the rest) *Terra Australis Incognita*. Which Southern Countries, though they belong not to the Continent of *America*, yet we chuse to mention them in this Place, since the Southmost Part of the Continent of *South America* doth extend itself farther towards the South than any Part or Headland of the old Continent. What was said of the Northmost Countries [§12: 5.] under the Title of *Terra Arctica* (*viz.* that our Knowledge of them did reach little farther than their bare Names) so the same may be affirmed of those that bear the Title of *Terra Antarctica*. Leaving them therefore to better Discovery of future Ages, we pass on to.

S E C T. XIV.

Concerning the *American Islands*.

Of which Islands distinctly, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1. *California.*

THIS Island was formerly esteemed a *Peninsula*, but now found to be entirely surrounded with Water. Its North Part was discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno 1577, and by him called *New Albion*, where erecting a Pillar, he fastened thereto the Arms of *England*. The inland Parts thereof were afterwards searched into, and being found to be only a dry, barren, cold Country, *Europeans* were discouraged from sending Colonies to the same, so that it still remains in the Hands of the Natives: And there being nothing remarkable relating either to them or it, we shall proceed to

§ 2. *New-found-Land.*

NAME.] THIS Island (discovered first by the two *Cabots* at the Charge of *Henry VII* of *England*, Anno 1497, but more particularly by *Thorn* and *Eliot* of *Bristol*, Anno 1527, and the *English* Title thereto being renewed in the Name of *Queen Elizabeth*, Anno 1583, a Colony was settled therein about thirty Years afterwards) is termed by the *Italians*, *Terra Novella*; by the *Spaniards*

niards, Tierra Nueva; by the *French, Terre Neuve*; by the *Germani, New-funden-Land*; and by the *English, New-found-Land*; the Derivation of which Name is sufficiently expressed in the Name itself.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Island is situated between the Parallels that pass through the Southern Part of *England*, and Northern of *France*, yet the *Air* thereof doth extremely differ from that in either of these Countries, it being subject to a greater Excess of Heat in the Summer, and more pinching Cold in the Winter, than commonly happens in them. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New-found-Land* is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, between 122 and 127 Degrees of Longitude, with 47 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island, for the most Part, is overspread with Woods, which are but slowly cut down, because the Country is very thinly inhabited. Where the Ground is already clear'd, the *Soil* is not altogether despicable, affording variety of Roots, and several Sorts of our *English* Grain; and those Parts possessed by the *French* produce some Plenty of Vines. This Island is sufficiently stock'd with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, &c. Here also are abundance of Land and Water-Fowl; but above all Things, its Coasts are surrounded with incredible Multitudes of Cod-Fish. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New-found-Land*, is the same as in the Southmost Parts of *England*, and Northern of *France*, they all lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Island are principally Furs, Whale-Oil, and Cod-Fish, especially the latter, whereof there is such Plenty, that the Fishing and bringing of them to *Europe* (particularly the *Streights*) is now grown to a settled and very advantageous Trade.

Rarities.] Nothing here deserves the Epithet of *Rare*, unless we reckon that prodigious large Bank of Sand upon the South-East of the Island (about 300 Miles in Length, and upwards of 75 in Breadth, where broadest) remarkable for those vast Multitudes of *Bacalaos* (or Cod-Fish) and *Poor John*, which are taken in great Numbers by diverse *European* Nations, who yearly resort hither for that End. So thick do these Fishes sometimes swarm upon this Bank, that they retard the Passage of Ships sailing over the same.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities,* none.

Man

Manners.] The Natives of this Island are (for the Plurality of them) Persons of a middle Stature, broad-faced, and those of the masculine Sex are usually beardless. They generally colour their faces with Oker, and for Clothing use Skins of wild Beasts. They live by ten or twelve Families together, in poor Cabins made of poles, in Form of our Arbors, and covered with Skins. They ordinarily employ themselves in Hunting, as most of the *Americans* usually do. The *English* and *French* here residing are much the same with those in *Europe*.

Language.] All that can be said of the *Language* here commonly used among the Natives, is, That it is a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, which prevails among all the *Indian* Inhabitants, with little Variation of Accent in the various Parts of the Island. The *Europeans* here residing do still retain the maternal Language of the respective Countries from whence they came.

Government.] In the Year 1623, Sir *George Calvert*, principal Secretary of State, having obtained a Patent for a Part of *New-found-Land*, erected the same into a Province [called *Avaton*] and therein settled a Plantation; which after him was enjoyed by his Son *Cæcilius* Lord *Baltimore*. This Island was set upon, and mastered by the *French* in the late tedious War; but speedily retaken by the *English*, who are now in full Possession of what they formerly enjoyed.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Island (upon its first Discovery) were found to acknowledge a supreme Being, whom they owned as the Creator of all Things; but erred extremely in their Apprehensions about the Manner of their Creation; alledging, That Men and Women were at first made of a certain Number of Arrows stuck fast in the Ground. They generally believe the Immortality of the Soul, and that the Dead go into a far Country, there to make merry (as they think) with their Friends.

§ 3. *Cuba.*

Name.] **T**HIS Island, discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1594, is termed by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*, *Cuba*. Which Name is the same it had when first discovered, being so called by the Natives and neighbouring Islanders; what may be the Etymology of that *Indian* Appellation we know not.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island (considering its small Latitude) is very temperate, being mightily qualified by Vapours that daily ascend from the Earth. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cuba* is that Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 97 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 19 and 23 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Climate (lying in the same Climate with the Northern Part of *New Spain*) is not so fertile in Grain as Wood, being generally covered over with Trees, some of which do drop the purest Resin. Here is great Plenty of Fish and Flesh; and in some Parts are diverse Kinds of excellent Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Cuba* is much the same as in the North of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Gold, Ginger, Cassia, Mastick, Aloes, Cinnamon, Sugar, &c.

Rarities.] The most remarkable Thing in this Island is a noted bituminous Fountain, out of which there flows a Sort of pitchy Substance, commonly used for calking of Ships. Here is also a Valley full of Flint Stones of different Sizes, and those by Nature so round, that they may serve as Bullets for most Sorts of Canons. *Vid. Heylin's Cosmog.* p. 1079.

Archbishopricks, &c.] In this Island is one *Bishoprick*, viz. that of St. *Jago*, Suffragan to the *Archbishop* of St. *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island, being for the most Part *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing do still retain, and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

Government.] This Island was formerly govern'd by certain *Caciques*, or Captains; but is now wholly subject to the King of *Spain*, who still keeps a particular Governor in it, whose ordinary Residence is in that great and populous City *Havana*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Spaniards* here residing are of the same Religion with that established, and universally professed in *Spain*.

§ 4. *Jamaica.*

Name.] THIS Island (first discovered by *Columbus*, in his second Voyage to *America*, and brought into Possession of the *English* by *Penn* and *Venable*, in the Time of *Oliver Cromwell*) is termed *Jamaica* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*. It was at first called *St. Jago* by *Columbus*, which Name was afterwards changed to that of *Jamaica* (after King *James*, then Duke of *York*) when it had been subjected for some Time to the Crown of *England*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is more temperate than in most of the Neighbouring Islands, the Heat thereof being much allayed by fresh Easterly Breezes that blow in the Day-time, and the frequent Showers that fall in the Night. Hurricanes and Earthquakes (so frequent in the *Caribbees*) are seldom heard of here; whereupon we may justly impute that terrible Earthquake [*Anno* 1692] rather to a moral than a natural Cause, *viz.* The many and horrid Abominations abounding among the Inhabitants, which, without doubt, did loudly call for judgments from Heaven. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Jamaica* is Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 102 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 18 and 19 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Island is extraordinary rich and fertile, producing great Quantities of Corn, Herbs and Fruits; abounding also in Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco, various Kinds of Spices, with diverse Sorts of physical Drugs and Gums, as *Sumach*, *Guaiacum*, *Aloe*, *Benjamin*, *Sarsaparilla*, &c. The large and pleasant Fields appear constantly green and springing, they being well stocked with Variety of Trees and Plants, which are never disrobed of their Summer Liveries. Here are likewise several Rivulets, and those affording many excellent Fish, especially Tortoise. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Jamaica* is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New-Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Cocoa, Sugar, Indico, Cotton, Tobacco, Hides, Copper, Piemento, or *Jamaica* Pepper, Tortoise-Shells, Wood for Dyers, and several Sorts of Drugs, &c.

Rarities.] This Island is furnished with some Springs of mineral Waters; particularly two, whereof one is sulphurous, and the other salt;

salt; but both approved of for the common Distempers of the Place. (2) In diverse Parts of *Jamaica* grows that Fruit, called the *Machinet Apple*, which is very beautiful to the Eye, of a pleasant Smell and Taste, yet mortal if eaten; whence some term it the *Eve-Apple*. (3) Here are many shining Flies (a Kind of *Cantharides*) appearing of a green Colour in the Day-time, but shining in the Night with such a Lustre, that one may see to read by their Light. (4) Of all Creatures belonging to this Island, the most remarkable is the *Alligator*, that destructive Animal, commonly harbouring in or near to Rivers or large Ponds, and may very fitly be reckoned the *Jamaican Crocodile*. Although he be a very big Creature, about ten, fifteen, or twenty Foot in Length, yet he is hatched of an Egg not larger than that of a *Turkey*. His Back being full of hard Scales, is impentrateable; whereupon it is a difficult Matter to kill him, unless he receive a Wound in the Eye or Belly. He is an amphibious Animal, and to enable him either to walk upon dry Ground, or swim in the Water, Nature hath furnished him both with Feet and Fins. In moving on the Land he is very swift (provided his Course be strait forward) but extremely slow in turning, and therefore easily avoided. Lastly, In *Jamaica* are produced some rare Plants, much regarded by the inquisitive *Botanist*. But for a particular Account of them, and all others, found both in this, and several of the *Caribbee* Islands, I refer the Reader to a curious Catalogue, published some Years ago, by that great Promoter of natural Knowledge, the ingenious Dr. *Sloane*.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities,* none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island, being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in the Kingdom of *England*, only with this Difference, that the Generality of them are somewhat more viciously inclined; a Thing too common in most of our Western Plantations.

Language.] This Island being entirely inhabited by *English*, they retain, and still use their own Native *Language*.

Government.] *Jamaica* is wholly subject to the Crown of *England*, and ruled by a particular Governor, sent thither by his Majesty the King of *Great-Britain*. The Laws by which they are governed are (as near as can be) those of *England*. Here they have several Courts of Judicatory for hearing and determining of all Causes between Man and Man; and for the better Assistance of the Governor, he is furnished with his Council to consult with, when Occasion requires.

Arms.]

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island are of the same *Religion* with that publickly professed, and by Law establish'd in *England*; excepting the *Negro Slaves*, who (both here, and in other Islands of the *English* Plantations) are still kept in woful Ignorance; which is undoubtedly a grievous Scandal to our holy Profession in general, and an abominable Shame to their respective Masters in particular: But let such Masters know, That the Time is coming, when the [now] despised Souls of those toiling Slaves will certainly be required at their Hands.

§ 5. *Hispaniola.*

Name.] THIS Island (discovered by *Columbus*, Anno 1492) is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Espaniola*; by the *French*, *Espagnole*; by the *Italians*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Hispaniola*; so called by the first Planters therein, viz. the *Spaniards*, as a Diminutive of their own Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is much inferior to that in *Jamaica*, being greatly infested with Morning Heats, which would be intolerable, were they not allay'd by some cooling Breezes in the Afternoon. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hispaniola*, is that Part of the *East Indian Ocean*, lying between 105 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 20 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island is blessed with an extraordinary rich and fertile *Soil*. The Trees and Meadows in it are still so green, that we may truly say, it enjoys a continual Spring. Herbs and Fruits are said to ripen in eighteen Days, and so rich and fruitful is the native Turf, that of several Grain the common Increase is a Hundred fold. Here is abundance of Palm Trees of a prodigious Height and Bigness, in whose Body an Incision being made near the Top, from thence doth flow a Liqueur, usually called *Palm Wine*, which being kept for some Time, fermenteth, and becometh very strong. Here is also abundance of those Trees term'd *Cabbage Trees*, because their Tops resemble *European Cabbage*, and are commonly used as such by the *Spaniards*. This Island is likewise stocked with good Store of Sugar-Canes, and some rich Mines of Gold. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hispaniola*, is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Cattle Hides, Cassia, Sugar, Ginger, Cochineal, Guaiacum, &c.

Rarities.] In this Island is some Store of *Gumippa-Trees*, whose Fr (about the Bigness of a Man's two Fists) being pressed before thorough ripe, affords a Juice as black as Ink, and fit to write withal, did not disappear entirely in nine or ten Days. (2) Here grows another Tree, called *Mananilla*, or *Dwarf Apple-Tree*, whose Fruit is of a venomous a Quality, that if any Person eat thereof, he is instantly seized with an unquenchable Thirst, and dies raving mad in a short Time. (3) Of the many Insects belonging to this Island, the Glow-worm (termed by the *Spaniards*, *Cochinillas*) is most remarkable, and that chiefly for two little Specks on his Head which by Night give so much light, that if a Person lay three or four of those Creatures together, he may see to read the smallest Print. (4) In *Hispaniola* are Spiders about the Bigness of an ordinary Hen's Egg, having Legs as long as Sea-Crabs of a middle Size. They are hairy all over, and have four black Teeth like Rabbits, and commonly bite very sharply, but are not venomous. (5) Most remarkable of all Creatures in this Island is the *Cayman* (commonly reckoned the *Crocodile* of *Hispaniola*) which being an Animal of a prodigious Bigness, is much noted for his rare Subtlety in catching his Prey; for lying upon a River-side, he so gathereth his Body together, that in Form he resembles exactly the large Trunk of an old Tree. In which Posture he continues, till Cattle, or other Creatures, come to the River to drink, when, to their Surprise, he suddenly springs up and assaults them: And (to enhance the Wonder) this strange Creature is said to use yet a more strange Stratagem to affect his End, for Travellers generally affirm of him, That before he lays himself (as aforesaid) upon the River-side, he is employed for some Time in swallowing down several hundred Weight of small Pebble Stones; by which additional Weight of his Body, he can keep a faster hold of his Prey, and be the sooner able to draw it into, and dive with it under Water. Vid. *Late History of the Buccaneers in America*, Part I. Chap. 4.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one *Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *St. Domingo*. Suffragan to whom are *St. Jago* in *Cuba*, *St. Jahn de Porto-Rico*, and *Coro* in *Terra Firma*.

Universities.] *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island (being mostly *Spaniards*, with some *French*) are the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent.

kan-

Language.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Spaniards*, and *the French*, (as aforesaid) do still retain and use their respective aternal Tongues.

Government.] This Island being wholly subject to the Crown of *Spain* (except the Western Parts now possessed by the *French*) is ruled by a particular Governor, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, whose Power doth extend itself over all the *Antilles* belonging to *Spain*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Spaniards* or *French*, are of the same *Religion* with those on the old Continent.

§ 6. *Porto-Rico.*

THIS Island was termed *S. Johannis Insula* by *Columbus*, at his first Discovery thereof, and *Boriquen* by the Natives, but now *Porto-Rico*, from its chief City and Haven of that Name. The *Soil* is tolerably good in many Parts, and *Air* abundantly temperate, except those Months immediately before and after the Summer and Winter Solstice. From hence are exported Sugar-Canes, Ginger, Cassia, and good Store of *Hides*. Here grow diverse remarkable Trees, and some poisonous Shrubs upon the Sea-side. The whole Island, belonging to the Crown of *Spain*, is ruled by a particular Governor sent thither by his Catholick Majesty; and the Inhabitants thereof being *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*, as elsewhere, either upon the old or new Continent.

§ 6. *The Caribbee Islands.*

THE *Caribbees* are reckoned that goodly Company of Islands beginning at the East of *Porto-Rico*, and reaching Southward almost to *Terra Firma*. They derive their Appellation from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who (when first discovered) were generally *Cannibals*, the Name *Caribbees* being of the same Importance. Taken altogether, they come nearest in Form to the Segment of great Circle, and are in Number about thirty; the chiefest of which [proceeding from North to South] with their present Possessors, are as follow;

Viz.	} At present possessed by	<i>Anguila</i> —	The <i>English</i> , but little esteemed.
		<i>St. Martin</i> —	The <i>French</i> and <i>Dutch</i> .
		<i>Sancta Crux</i> —	The <i>French</i> .
		<i>Barbada</i> —	The <i>English</i> , but of small Account.
		<i>St. Christophers</i> —	The <i>English</i> and <i>French</i> .
		<i>Nevis or Movis</i> —	The <i>English</i> .
		<i>Antego</i> —	The <i>English</i> .
		<i>Montserrat</i> —	The <i>English</i> , but mostly inhabited by <i>Irish</i> .
		<i>Guadalupa</i> —	The <i>French</i> .
		<i>Marigalant</i> —	The <i>French</i> .
		<i>Dominica</i> —	The <i>English</i> and <i>Natives</i> .
		<i>Martinico</i> —	The <i>French</i> .
		<i>Barbadoes</i> —	The <i>English</i> .
		<i>St. Lucia</i> —	The <i>French</i> .
		<i>St. Vincent</i> —	The <i>English</i> and <i>Dutch</i> , especially the latter.
		<i>Grenada</i> —	The <i>French</i> .
		<i>Tabago</i> —	The <i>English</i> .

Of all the *Caribbees* Islands belonging to the *English*, the most remarkable (upon several Accounts) is *Barbadoes*. Of it therefore in particular.

B A R B A D O E S.

Name.] **T**HIS Island is termed by the *Spaniards*, *Barbadas*; by the *French*, *Barbade* or *Barboude*; by the *Italians*, *Germans* and *English*, *Barbadoes*; but why so called, we can give no Account, the Name being an *Indian* Appellation. It was discovered in the Reign of King *James I*, by Sir *William Curten*, driven upon its

its Coasts by Strefs of Weather. Meeting with no Inhabitants at his Arrival, and finding the Nature of its Soil to be inviting, the *Englisb*, upon his return, sent some Planters thither, who, for want of Trade, were reduced to great Extremity, 'till about the Year 1627, when they began to plant it to purpose.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is very hot and moist, especially for eight Months, yet in some measure qualified by cool Breezes of Wind, which rising with the Sun, blow commonly from the North East by East, unless there happens a *Turnado*, and grow fresher as the Sun mounteth up. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Barbadoes* is Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean between 118 and 119 Degrees of Longitude, and 18 and 19 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island (not above eighty Leagues in Length, and five in Breadth, where broadest) is blessed with a *Soil* wonderfully fertile. Generally taken, 'tis not above one or two Foot thick. Yet that small Depth of Earth resembles, in a Manner, one continued hot Bed, being almost every where grounded with white spungy Lime-Stones, which retain and reflect the solar Heat, piercing thro' the over-spreading Mould. Whereupon the Island beareth Crops all the Year round, and its Trees, Plants, and Fields, appear always green. But in this, and the Island *Jamaica*, were formerly Mountain Cabbage-Trees of a prodigious Height. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Barbadoes* is the same as in those Parts of *New Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Sugars, Indico, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, Log-Wood, Fustick, *Lignum Vita*, &c. and those in such Abundance, that some hundred Sail of Ships do yearly receive their Loadings here.

Rarities.] In the Island of *Barbadoes* are Ants of a very big Size, who build their Nests with Clay and Lome against the Body of a Tree, or Wall of an House, and that to the Bigness of ordinary Bee-Hives, and those divided into a great many Cells. (2) Here are some Snakes of a considerable Length and Bigness, that frequently slide up and down the Wall of a House, and out of one Room into another, with wonderful Agility of Body. (3) The Water of that Rivulet (commonly called *Tugh River*) hath upon its Surface in many Places a certain oily Substance, which being carefully taken off, and kept a little Time, is fit to burn in Lamps like ordinary Oil. (4) Here are diverse large and hideous Caves (some of which are big enough to contain five hundred Men) and several remarkable Trees, particularly, the *Calibass*, *Palmete*, *Roucou*, and that

niards, Tierra Nueva; by the *French, Terre Neuve*; by the *Germans, New-funden-Land*; and by the *English, New-found-Land*; the Derivation of which Name is sufficiently expressed in the Name itself.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Island is situated between the Parallels that pass through the Southern Part of *England*, and Northern of *France*, yet the *Air* thereof doth extremely differ from that in either of these Countries, it being subject to a greater Excess of Heat in the Summer, and more pinching Cold in the Winter, than commonly happens in them. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New-found-Land* is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, between 122 and 127 Degrees of Longitude, with 47 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island, for the most Part, is overspread with Woods, which are but slowly cut down, because the Country is very thinly inhabited. Where the Ground is already clear'd, the *Soil* is not altogether despicable, affording variety of Roots, and several Sorts of our *English* Grain; and those Parts possessed by the *French* produce some Plenty of Vines. This Island is sufficiently stock'd with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, &c. Here also are abundance of Land and Water-Fowl; but above all Things, its Coasts are surrounded with incredible Multitudes of Cod-Fish. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New-found-Land*, is the same as in the Southmost Parts of *England*, and Northern of *France*, they all lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Island are principally Furs, Whale-Oil, and Cod-Fish, especially the latter, whereof there is such Plenty, that the Fishing and bringing of them to *Europe* (particularly the *Streights*) is now grown to a settled and very advantageous Trade.

Rarities.] Nothing here deserves the Epithet of *Rare*, unless we reckon that prodigious large Bank of Sand upon the South-East of the Island (about 300 Miles in Length, and upwards of 75 in Breadth, where broadest) remarkable for those vast Multitudes of *Bacalaos* (or Cod-Fish) and *Poor John*, which are taken in great Numbers by diverse *European* Nations, who yearly resort hither for that End. So thick do these Fishes sometimes swarm upon this Bank, that they retard the Passage of Ships sailing over the same.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,* none.

Man

Manners.] The Natives of this Island are (for the Plurality of them) Persons of a middle Stature, broad-faced, and those of the masculine Sex are usually beardless. They generally colour their Faces with Oker, and for Clothing use Skins of wild Beasts. They live by ten or twelve Families together, in poor Cabins made of Poles, in Form of our Arbors, and covered with Skins. They ordinarily employ themselves in Hunting, as most of the *Americans* usually do. The *English* and *French* here residing are much the same with those in *Europe*.

Language.] All that can be said of the *Language* here commonly used among the Natives, is, That it is a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, which prevails among all the *Indian* Inhabitants, with little Variation of Accent in the various Parts of the Island. The *Europeans* here residing do still retain the maternal Language of the respective Countries from whence they came.

Government.] In the Year 1623, Sir *George Calvert*, principal Secretary of State, having obtained a Patent for a Part of *New-found-Land*, erected the same into a Province [called *Avalon*] and therein settled a Plantation; which after him was enjoyed by his Son *Cecilius* Lord *Baltimore*. This Island was set upon, and mastered by the *French* in the late tedious War; but speedily retaken by the *English*, who are now in full Possession of what they formerly enjoyed.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Island (upon its first Discovery) were found to acknowledge a supreme Being, whom they owned as the Creator of all Things; but erred extremely in their Apprehensions about the Manner of their Creation; alledging; That Men and Women were at first made of a certain Number of Arrows stuck fast in the Ground. They generally believe the Immortality of the Soul, and that the Dead go into a far Country, there to make merry (as they think) with their Friends.

§ 3. *Cuba.*

Name.] **T**HIS Island, discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1594, is termed by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*, *Cuba*. Which Name is the same it had when first discovered, being so called by the Natives and neighbouring Islanders; what may be the Etymology of that *Indian* Appellation we know not.

niards, *Tierra Nueva*; by the French, *Terre Neuve*; by the Germans, *New-junden-Land*; and by the English, *New-found-Land*; the Derivation of which Name is sufficiently expressed in the Name itself.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Island is situated between the Parallel that pass through the Southern Part of *England*, and Northern of *France*, yet the *Air* thereof doth extremely differ from that in either of these Countries, it being subject to a greater Excess of Heat in the Summer, and more pinching Cold in the Winter, than commonly happens in them. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New-found-Land* is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, between 122 and 127 Degrees of Longitude, with 47 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island, for the most Part, is overspread with Woods, which are but slowly cut down, because the Country is very thinly inhabited. Where the Ground is already clear'd, the *Soil* is not altogether despicable, affording variety of Roots, and several Sorts of our *English* Grain; and those Parts possessed by the French produce some Plenty of Vines. This Island is sufficiently stock'd with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, &c. Here also are abundance of Land and Water-Fowl; but above all Things, its Coasts are surrounded with incredible Multitudes of Cod-Fish. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New-found-Land*, is the same as in the Southernmost Parts of *England*, and Northern of *France*, they all lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Island are principally Furs, Whale-Oil, and Cod-Fish, especially the latter, whereof there is such Plenty, that the Fishing and bringing of them to *Europe* (particularly the *Streights*) is now grown to a settled and very advantageous Trade.

Rarities.] Nothing here deserves the Epithet of *Rare*, unless we reckon that prodigious large Bank of Sand upon the South-East of the Island (about 300 Miles in Length, and upwards of 75 in Breadth, where broadest) remarkable for those vast Multitudes of *Bacalaos* (or Cod-Fish) and *Poor John*, which are taken in great Numbers by diverse *European* Nations, who yearly resort hither for that End. So thick do these Fishes sometimes swarm upon this Bank, that they retard the Passage of Ships sailing over the same.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks*, *Bishopsricks*, *Universities*, none.

Man

Indian Ocean, lying between 113 and 114 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands has been hitherto reckoned very rich and fertile, yielding the Labourer two Crops a Year; and the arable Ground is of such an excellent Mould, that it affords neither Sand, Fliats, Pebbles, nor Stones so hard, as are fit to grind Knives. But how rich and plentiful soever these Islands have been heretofore, they are now upon the declining hand, and grow apace both poor and barren. For which is commonly assigned a twofold Reason, *viz.* (1) The fall of their Cedars which formerly did shelter their Fruit from hurtful Winds, whereas now they're continually blasted. (2) A certain Worm, or Ant, which hath lately bred so much among them, as to consume the greatest Part of their Corn. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Bermudas*, is the same as in the Northmost Part of *Florida*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Oranges, Cochineal, Tobacco, Cedar-Wood, some Pearls, and Ambergrease in considerable Quantities, &c.

Rarities.] Observable are these Islands for nourishing no venomous Creature; none such being found upon them, nor able to live if brought thither. Here indeed are many Spiders, but those no ways poisonous, and very remarkable for their Webs, having the Resemblance of Raw Silk, and woven so strong, that little Birds are sometimes intangled in them. (2) If Wells are dug in *Bermudas* above the Surface of the surrounding Ocean, the Water is sweet and fresh; but if lower, then salt or brackish; and all of them have some sensible Flux and Reflux with the Sea. (3) Upon the Coast of these Islands is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, termed the *File-Fish*; being so called from a Part of his Back-Bone, which hath the exact Resemblance of a *File*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, &c.*

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* and *Way* of Living with those here in *England*.

Language.] What was said of the Inhabitants of *Bermudas* in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirmed of them in Point of *Language*.

Government.] This Island being wholly subject, and of Right belonging to the Crown of *England*, are ruled by a particular Governor appointed and sent thither by the King of *England*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Religion* here established, and publicly professed, is the *Protestant*, according to the Reformation of the Church of *England*.

§ II. *Terra del Fuogo.*

THIS is a large triangular Island (or, as some think, several) lying on the South Part of *America*, and separated from the main Continent by the Streights of *Magellan*. It's called by the Name of *Terra del Fuogo*, because (it seems) the first Discoverer thereof did observe some particular *Volcano's* upon it. Our Knowledge of this Island and its Inhabitants, is, at best, but very uncertain; and almost every new Adventurer in these Parts of the World, gives us a new Relation of Things. Whosoever therefore desires a certain or satisfactory Account, must defer his Enquiry to the better Discovery of After-times.

And so much for *America*, and its Islands.

A N

APPENDIX,

COMPREHENDING

A brief Account of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*: As also some reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the blessed G O S P E L in all *Pagan* Countries.

I N running over the various Divisions of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, I have under the Title of *Government*, transiently mentioned those principal Kingdoms or States in *Europe*, who are mostly concerned in those Countries; but since a more particular Account of the same is desired by some, I shall endeavour to do it in these following Lines; and then, by way of Conclusion to the whole Treatise, shall subjoin some Proposals for the Propagation of the blessed Gospel in all *Pagan* Countries. To return to the first,

The chief of the *European* Nations, who have any Footing in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, are these following, *viz.*

The <i>English</i> ,	The <i>French</i> ,
The <i>Spaniards</i> ,	The <i>Dutch</i> ,
The <i>Portuguese</i> .	The <i>Danes</i> .

Of all these in their Order.

§ 1. To the *English* belong,

[Fort St. George [aliter *Madraffipatam*] on the Coast of *Cormandel*.
Bombay Castle and Island, on the West Coast of *Decan*.

In Asia,	Caracal	
	Trimby Watch	
	Trimby Baji	
	Port Nova	
	Fort St. David's	
	Cudalor	
	Cunnamere	On the Coast of <i>Cormandel</i> .
	Manyetckpatam	
	Aizopore	
	Pettipoli	
	Maffalipatam	
	Madapollam	In the Gulf of <i>Bengal</i> .
	Viceagaparam	
	Bengal	
	Hughy	
	Ballefore	
A Trade or Facto- ries at	Cassumbenar	In the <i>Mogul's</i> Empire.
	Maulda	
	Daca	
	Tutta Nutta	
	Pattana	
	Agra	On the Coast of <i>Malabar</i> .
	Cambaya	
	Surat	
	Amadared	
	Baroch	
	Callicut	
	Garnar	
	Guffarat	
	Cambaia	
	Baticullay	
	Durnofotonam	
	Tully Chery	
	Beattaer	
	Bringen	
	Dabul in <i>Decan</i>	

In Asia,	A Trade or Facto- ries at	Muscat ———	In Arabia Felix.
		Mocha ———	
		Machulla ———	
		Shabare ———	
		Kifen ———	
		Durga ———	
		Deffare ———	In Persia.
		Aden ———	
		Isfahan ———	
		Gombroon ———	
		Bassora ———	In the Island Sumatra.
		Smyrna in Natolia ———	
		Aleppo in Syria ———	
		Acchem ———	
		Indrapona ———	On the Malay Coast.
		Bengalis ———	
		Jambee ———	
		Eyer Banna ———	
		Eyer Dickets ———	In China.
		Tryamong ———	
		Eppou ———	
		Bencoula ———	
		Silabar ———	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Pequis ———	
		Tinnacore ———	
		Cadda ———	
		Tunqucen ———	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Canton ———	
		Emoy ———	
		Hocksiu ———	
		Tessampoo Coast ———	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Siam ———	
		Camboida ———	
		Mindano, in the Island Mindano.	
		Borneo, in the Island Borneo.	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Judda, upon the Red Sea.	
		Macassar, in the Isles Celebes, but now expelled.	
		Bantam, in Java, till expelled by the Dutch, 1682.	

In Africa,	<i>Tangier</i> on the Coast of <i>Barbary</i> , near the <i>Straights</i> , but now demolished.		
	The Island of <i>St. Helena</i> , West of <i>Ethiopia</i> , S. Lat. 16 Degrees		
	<i>Charles Fort</i> , upon an Island in the River <i>Gambia</i>		
	<i>Serra de Leon</i> , upon <i>Bence</i> Island, Lat. 8°. 10' N.		
	<i>Serbera River</i> _____	} On the Coast of <i>Madagascar</i> .	
	<i>Dravayn</i> _____		
	<i>Rio de S. Andre</i> _____	} On the <i>Zaguera</i> Coast	
	<i>Jeague Jeague</i> _____		
	<i>C. St. Appolonia</i> _____		
	<i>Axym</i> in <i>Comore Bay</i> .		
	A Trade or Factories at	<i>Succunde</i> _____	} On the Golden Coast.
		<i>Cabo Corso</i> , chief of all _____	
		<i>Fredericksburg</i> , formerly <i>Danish</i> , but sold to the <i>English</i>	
		<i>Annisbam</i> unfortified _____	
	<i>Annamabou</i> _____	} In the Kingdom of <i>Loango</i> .	
	<i>Aggau</i> , of no Defence _____		
	<i>Loango</i> _____		
	<i>Malemba</i> _____		
	<i>Cabenda</i> _____		

In America,	<i>New England</i> _____		} Particularly mentioned from Page 353 to 367.
	<i>New York</i> _____		
	<i>Pennsylvania</i> _____		
	<i>New Jersey</i> {	East _____	
		West _____	
	<i>Maryland</i> _____		
	<i>Virginia</i> _____		
	<i>Carolina</i> _____		
	As also, they possess <i>Port Nelson</i> in <i>Hudson's Bay</i> .		

In America,	Many Islands, particularly those of	New-found-Land in part.	Ten of the Caribbes Islands
		Jamaica, one of the greater Antilles.	
		Bermudas, lying East of Florida.	
		New Province, one of the Lucayas.	
		Long Island, lying South of New-York.	
		Anguilla	
		Berbada	
		St. Christopher	
		Nevis	
		Antego	
Some Settlements at		Montserrat	On the Coast of Terra Firma.
		Dominica	
		St. Vincent	
		Barbadoes	
		Tobago	
		Surinam	
		Marone	

§ 2. To the Spaniards belong,

In Asia	Luconia	Six of the <i>Philippin</i> , and most of the rest.
	Tandaya	
	Mindano	
	St. Juan	
	Mindoro	
Afri.	Panay	The Trade on the West Coast of <i>Africa</i> , The Canary Islands, particularly mentioned, Page 334.
In America,	The Canary Islands, particularly mentioned, Page 334.	
	New Spain, whose Parliaments are	{ Mexico. Guadalajara. Guatimala.
	A considerable Part of <i>New Mexico</i> .	
	St. <i>Augustine's</i>	
	St. <i>Matthew's</i>	{ in Florida.
	Terra Firma, whose Parliaments are	
		{ Panama. Granada Quilo. Lima, De la Plata.
	Peru, whose Parliaments are	
	Chili.	
	A great Part of <i>Paraguay</i> .	
		{ Cuba. Hispaniola. Porto Rico.
	Several Islands, particularly those of	

§ 3. To the *Portugueze* belong,

Several Factories in *Persia*.

Asterim _____ } Upon the *Ganges*.
Ougelli _____ }

Chaut, a considerable Town
Massagan, a little Village — } In *Decan*.
The Forts { *Merro* _____ }
of { *Caranga* _____ }

Elephanta Island, near that of *Bombay*.
Goa, with her Fortresses and } *Coran*.
adjacent Islands. _____ }

Diu Island and City near *Guzarat*.

Macaco, upon the Coast of *China*.

The Fort of *Lorentoque*, in the Island *Solor*, E. of *Flores*.

Much of *Timor*, one of the *Molucca* Isles.

Arcan _____ }
Pegu _____ } In *Peninsula India extra*
Tanacerin _____ } *Gangem*.
Liger _____ }
Cambodia _____ }

The Trade or
Factories at *Golkonda* _____ }
Agra _____ }
Amadabat _____ }
Cambaia _____ } Already mentioned.
Surat _____ }
Baroca _____ }
Bengala _____ }

Mazagan, in the Kingdom of *Morocco*.

Some Forts on the River *S. Domingo*, in the Country of the *Jalofes*.

Some Forts on the Coast of { *Guinea*.
Congo.
Angola.

A great Part of the Coasts of { *Cafres*.
Zanguebar.

The Trade of the E. Coun. from the C. of *Good Hope* to the *R. Sea*.

Several Islands, viz. { *Isles of Cape Verde*.
The Madeiras.
St. Thomas, Lat. oo.
Isle de Prince.
J. de Ferdinando Poo. } N.E. of *St. Thomas*.

In

In

All the Coast of *Brazil* divided into many Captainships.
 { *Eflero* — — }
 { *Conduba* — } Towards the Mouth of the River *Amazon*.

§ 4. To the *French* belong,

In *Africa*, { *Bereaux* — — } In the *Mogul's* Empire.
 { *New Surat* — — }
 { The Island of *St. Maria*, lying South-West of *Goa*.
 { Some Forts in { The Kingdom of *Siam*.
 { The Island of *Java*.
 In *Asia*, { Fort *Dauphin* in *Madagascar*.
 { *Senega* (N. of *Cape Verde*) the chief *French* Factory is *Africa*.
 { A Trade upon the River { *Senega*.
 { *Gambia*.
 As also at { *Rassique* near *Cape Verde*.
 { *Great Sefre* — — } In *Guinea*.
 { *Aldra* — — — }

{ *Montreal* — — — }
 { The three Rivers — — } In *Canada*.
 { *Quebeck* — — — }
 { *Tadonjack*, and some other Places on the River *St. Laurens*.
 { And great Part of *Nova Scotia*.
 { *Bay Placensa* — — } In *New-found-Land*.
 { *Bay Blacco* — — }
 { Fort *St. Louis* in the Island *Cayene*, lying E. of *Guayana*.
 { Several Forts on the Coast of *Caribana*.
 In *America*, {
 { *St. Bartholomew*.
 { *Santa Cruz*.
 { *St. Martin*.
 { *Guadalupe*.
 { *Le Desfree*.
 { *Maria Galants*.
 { *Les Saintes*.
 { *Martinico*.
 { *St. Aloisia*.
 { *Granada*.
 { *Domingo* in Part,
 { *Grenadins*.
 { *La Tortue*.

§ 5. To

§ 5. To the Dutch belong,

In Asia,	{	Tuticorin _____	} On the Coast of <i>Cormandel</i> .		
		Negapatam _____			
		Karkall _____			
		Fort Gelders _____			
		Pellicate _____			
	{	Malacca.		} And most of the <i>Moluccas</i> , tho' of right they belong to the <i>English</i> .	
		Ceylon.			
		Java.			
{	Persia.	} On the Golden Coast.			
	The <i>Mogul's</i> Empire.				
	<i>Cormandel</i> .				
	Malabar.				
	Siam.				
	Malacca.				
	Sumatra.				
	China.				
	Java.				
	Celebes.				
Borneo.					
Arabia.					

In Africa,	{	Arguin _____	} near <i>Cape Verde</i> .
		Gora _____	
	Many Forts in <i>Congo</i> .		
	Some near the Cape of Good Hope.		
	St. Maurice in <i>Madagascar</i> .		
	{	Boutrou _____	} On the Golden Coast.
		Commendo, formerly <i>English</i> —	
		St. George del Mina, Chief of all —	
		Maurea, or Fort Nassau —	
		Cormantyn, formerly <i>English</i> —	
{	Crevicour _____	}	

In America,	{	The City of Coro in the North of <i>Terra Firma</i> .	} Three of the <i>Sasowenta</i> Islands.	
		Some Forts on the Coast of <i>Guayana</i> ,		
		Querisao _____		
		Aruba _____		
		Bon Airy _____		
	{	Saba _____		} Two of the <i>Caribbees</i> near St. Cruz.
		Esflachio _____		

§ 6. To the *Danes* belong,

Asia, { *Franksbar* — — } On the Coast of *Cormandel*.
 { *Dausburg* — — }

Africa is *Christianburg*, or *St. Francisco Xavier* in *Guinea*.

America is *New Denmark*, in the North Part thereof.

These are the chief of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*: And to these we might have here added the late Settlement of the *Scots* at *Darien*, had not that unfortunate Colony met with repeated dismal Disasters. Now follows the latter Part of the Appendix, containing

Some reasonable PROPOSALS for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries; Especially those adjacent to the English Plantations in North America.

BY what hath been briefly said in the foregoing Treatise, concerning the State of *Religion* in all Countries of the World, it may sufficiently appear in general, That the *Christian Religion* is of a very small Extent, if exactly compared with those many and vast Countries, wholly overspread with gross *Idolaters*, numerous *Mahometans*, and many others, who either know not, or (at least) own not the blessed *Messias*. But more particularly, this great and sad Truth may farther appear by the following Calculation, ingeniously made by some, who dividing the inhabited World into thirty Parts, do find, That

XIX.	} of'em are possess'd by	{	Blind and gross <i>Idolaters</i> .
VI.			<i>Jews</i> , <i>Turks</i> , and <i>Saracens</i> .
II.			Those of the <i>Greek Church</i> .
III.			Those of the } <i>Church of Rome</i> . } <i>Protestant Communion</i> .

Thus *Christianity*, taken in its largest Latitude, bears no greater Proportion to the other grossly false Religions, than five to twenty-five. This melancholy Consideration doth force me to bewail that woful Neglect of the best Part of the *Christian Church*, for not being

§ I. To the *English* belong,

[Fort St. George [aliter *Madraffipatam*] on the Coast of *Cormandel*.
Bombay Castle and Island, on the West Coast of *Decan*,

In <i>Asia</i> .	Caracal	On the Coast of <i>Cormandel</i> .
	Trimby Watch	
	Trimby Basi	
	Port Nova	
	Fort St. David's	
	Cudaler	
	Cunnamere	
	Manyetckpatam	
	Aizopore	
	Pettipoli	
	Maffalipatam	
	Madapollam	
A Trade or Facto- ries at	Vitegaparam	In the Gulf of <i>Bengal</i> .
	Bengal	
	Hugly	
	Balisfore	
	Cassumbazar	
	Maulda	
	Daca	
	Tutta Nutta	
	Pattana	
	Agra	
	Cambaya	In the <i>Mogul's</i> Empire.
	Surat	
	Amadarad	
	Baroch	
	Callicut	
	Garnar	
	Guffarat	
	Cambaia	
	Baticullay	
	Durnofotonam	
	Tully Cherey	On the Coast of <i>Malabar</i> .
	Beattaer	
	Bringen	
	Dabul in <i>Decan</i>	

Mascat

In Asia,	A Trade or Facto- ries at	Muscat	In Arabia Felix.
		Mocha	
		Mackulla	
		Shabare	
		Kifen	
		Durga	
		Doffare	In Persia.
		Aden	
		Ispahan	
		Gombroon	
		Bassora	In the Island Sumatra.
		Smyrna in Natolia	
		Aleppo in Syria	
		Acbem	
		Indrapona	
		Bengalis	On the Malay Coast.
		Jambee	
		Eyer Banna	
		Eyer Dickets	
		Tryamong	In China.
		Eppou	
		Bencoula	
		Silabar	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Pegu	
		Tinnacore	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Cadda	
		Tunqueto	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Canton	
		Emoy	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Hochfiu	
		Teslampoo Coast	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Siam	
		Camboida	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Mindano, in the Island Mindano.	
		Borneo, in the Island Borneo.	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Judda, upon the Red Sea.	
		Macassar, in the Isles Celebes, but now expelled.	In the Kingdom of Siam.
		Bansam, in Java, till expelled by the Dutch, 1682.	

possession of all the *Treasures* in the Universe! What a lamentable Thing it is, that those very *Indians*, who border upon the *English* Pale (not to mention some thousands of *Negroes* who slave in a Service) should still continue in most wretched Ignorance, and instead of knowing and worshipping the *True God*, should as yet reverence not only *Stocks* and *Stones* but also adore the *Devil* himself! *Christians*! Shall we covet and thirst after their *Talents* of Gold, and yet keep hid in a Napkin that *Talent* intrusted to us? Shall we greedily bereave them of their *precious Pearls*, and not declare unto them the Knowledge of the *Pearl of Price*? No! no! Let us not act as others have done, in making *Gold* our God, and *Gain* the sole Design of our Trading. But let us effectually improve those choice Opportunities (now in our Hands) for the singular Glory of our great God, and of *Jesus Christ* our blessed Redeemer. And let our *Planters* duly consider, That to extirpate Natives, is rather a supplanting than planting a new Colony; and that it is far more honourable to overcome *Paganism* in one, than to destroy a thousand *Pagans*. *Each Convert is a Conquest.*

ADVERTISEMENT to the Book-binder.

Place the Map of	The World	before Page 1
	Europe	59
	Scandinavia, being Sweden, Denmark, &c.	60
	Moscovia	75
	France	81
	Germany	98
	Poland	129
	Spain and Portugal	137
	Italy	149
	Turkey in Europe	171
	Scotland	192
	England	202
	Ireland	218
	Asia	246
	Africa	302
	America	342

A

SUPPLEMENT

TO

Gordon's Grammar.

B E I N G

A T A B L E of the Situation, Latitude, and Longitude of the most material Places in the World, but more particularly adapted to the preceding *Geographical Grammar*.

The Use of the following T A B L E.

In the first Column are the Names of the Places in an Alphabetical Order as in common Dictionaries, and these Names are always followed by one or two more in the same Line. Where there is but one Name follows that of the Place, it signifies the Kingdom or Part of the World in which it is situate; as Delft, Holland, signifies that Delft is in Holland: But where there are two Names, the first is the Province or Division, and the second the Kingdom or Part of the World; as Embden, Westphalia, Germany, imports that Embden is in Westphalia, which is a Province of Germany: And so in others.

A	Latitude	Longitude
A Bbeville, Picardy, France	50 9 N	2 24 E
Abo, Finland, Sweden	60 20 N	24 57 E
Achin, Sumatra, East-Indies	4 40 N	93 15 E
Acqui, Montserrat, Italy	44 13 N	10 22 E
Adrianople, Turkey, Europe	43 33 N	27 24 E
Agen, Guienne, France	44 13 N	0 36 E
Agra, a Capital in the Mogul's Empire	29 0 N	79 24 E
Agria, Hungary	48 2	18 0 E
Aichstat, Franconia, Germany	48 46 N	10 50 E
F f		Aix

A T A B L E.

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Aix, Provence, France	43 4 N	5 44 E
Aix la Chappelle, Westphalia, Germany	50 48 N	7 08 E
Albert, Gascony, France	44 14 N	0 50 E
Alby, Languedoc, France	43 43 N	2 42 E
Alba Regalis, Hungary	47 23 N	18 53 E
Alcala, New Castile, Spain	40 30 N	3 20 E
Alcantara, Extremadura, Spain	39 15 N	5 45 E
Alcaran, New Castile, Spain	39 0 N	1 50 E
Alençon, Normandy, France	48 31 N	0 16 E
Aleppo, Syria, Asia	37 0 N	41 20 E
Alexandria, Egypt, Africa	31 25 N	30 50 E
Alexandretta, Syria, Asia	37 10 N	37 50 E
Algiers, Barbary, Africa	36 20 N	2 10 E
Alicant, Valencia, Spain	37 45 N	0 16 E
Almeria, Granada, Spain	35 50 N	1 55 E
Amand, Bourbon, France	46 32 N	2 10 E
Amberg, Bavaria, Germany	49 26 N	13 08 E
Ambrun, <i>see</i> Embrun		
Amiens, Picardy, France	49 30 N	2 50 E
Amsterdam, Holland	52 29 N	5 48 E
Ancona, Italy	43 30 N	14 30 E
Angers, Orleans, France	47 27 N	1 18 E
Angoulême, Orleans, France	45 25 N	0 32 W
Angiera, Milan, Italy	45 8 N	9 50 E
Annacy, Savoy, Italy	45 56 N	6 40 E
Antibe, Provence, France	43 15 N	8 9 E
Antwerp, Brabant	51 16 N	4 10 E
Ántequera, Granada, Spain	36 40 N	4 0 W
Aouste, Piedmont, Italy	45 40 N	7 30 E
Apenzel, Switzerland	46 57 N	10 44 E
Appenrade, Sleswick, Denmark	55 26 N	10 30 E
Apte, Provence, France	43 50 N	5 56 E
Aquila, Naples, Italy	42 18 N	14 25 E
Aranda, Old Castile, Spain	41 20 N	3 0 W
Archangel, Russia	64 50 N	40 10 E
Andres, Picardy, France	50 53 N	1 50 E
Arhusen, Jutland, Denmark	56 32 N	11 12 E
Arica, Peru, South-America	18 50 N	74 50 W
Arles, Provence, France	43 15 N	4 40 E
Armentiers, Flanders	50 45 N	2 5 E
Aspeiofa, Romania, Turkey	40 50 N	25 45 E
Astracan, near the Caspian Sea, Muscovy	46 50 N	51 30 E
Asti, Piedmont, Italy	44 40 N	8 32 E
Astorgos, Leon, Spain	42 29 N	5 50 E
		Asia

A TABLE.

419

	<i>Longitude</i>	<i>Latitude</i>
Athens, Greece	37 25 N	23 40 E
Avignon, Provence, France	43 15 N	4 40 E
Ausburg, Suabia, Germany	47 55 N	10 45 E
Autun, Burgundy, France	46 38 N	4 25 E
Aux, Gascony, France	43 50 N	1 15 E
Axioptoli, Bulgaria, Turkey	44 30 N	25 30 E

B

Babylon, Chaldea,	34 30 N	48 35 E
Badajoz, Extremadura, Spain	38 40 N	6 0 E
Baden, Suabia, Germany	48 38 N	8 0 E
Bagdal, Mesopotamia, Asia	33 0 N	45 30 E
Bagniahuc, Bosnia, Turkey	44 25 N	15 30 E
Bahus, Norway	58 14 N	13 4 E
Balaguer, Catalonia, Spain.	41 30 N	0 16 E
Balbastro, Arragon, Spain	41 46 N	0 14 W
Baldivia, Chili, South America	40 0 N	78 0 W
Bamberg, Franconia, Germany	49 35 N	11 10 E
Barbadoes, West Indies	13 10 N	59 48 W
Barcelona, Catalonia, Spain	41 10 N	2 0 E
Barn, Naples, Italy	41 7 N	17 30 E
Barletta, Naples, Italy	41 20 N	17 0 E
Barleduc, Champagne, France	48 44 N	4 5 E
Bafil, Switzerland	47 34 N	8 4 E
Batavia, Java, East Indies	6 30 N	106 30 E
Bayonne, Gascony, France	43 30 N	1 10 W
Beauvais, France	49 20 N	1 30 E
Beaufort, Anjou, France	47 20 N	0 50 E
Beaujeau, Lioinois, France	45 50 N	4 35 E
Belvedere, Naples, Italy	39 35 N	16 24 E
Belgrade, Servia	45 0 N	18 20 E
Benevente, Spain	41 55 N	5 10 W
Beneventum, Naples, Italy	41 13 N	15 34 E
Bengal, India	21 0 N	88 0 E
Bergamo, Italy	45 48 N	9 48 E
Bergen, Norway	60 0 N	5 25 E
Berlin, Upper Saxony, Germany	52 10 N	13 30 E
Bern, Switzerland	47 0 N	7 45 E
Bergamo, Italy	45 48 N	9 45 E
Belançon, Burgundy, France	47 10 N	6 15 E
Bielik, Poland	52 50 N	24 15 E
Bielha, Russia	55 36 N	33 15 E
Bilboa, Biscay, Spain	43 10 N	3 0 E
Bilogrod, Budziack, Turkey	47 15 N	30 20 E

F f 2

Biorne-

A TABLE.

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Long</i>
Björneburgh, Finland, Sweden	62 12 N	22 30
Blois, Orleans, France	47 30 N	1 2
Bologna, or Boulogne, Italy	44 20 N	12 30
Bologne, Picardy, France	50 36 N	1 5
Bonn, Lower Rhine, Germany	50 30 N	7 2
Borkholm, Oeland, Sweden	57 10 N	18 4
Bosleduc, Brabant, Flanders	51 30 N	5
Boston, New England	42 10 N	67 0
Bordeaux, Guienne, France	44 55 N	0 4
Boulogne, Modena, Italy	44 15 N	11 5
Bourges, Orleans, France	46 54 N	2 20
Braga, Portugal	41 30 N	7 50
Brandenburgh, Upper Saxony, Germany	52 10 N	12 30
Brest, Bretagne, France	48 34 N	4 28
Breda, Spanish Provinces	51 30 N	4 15
Bremen, Westphalia, Germany	53 0 N	8 48
Brescia, Venice, Italy	45 36 N	10 32
Breslaw, Bohemia, Germany	51 5 N	16 35
Brieux, Bretagne, France	48 30 N	2 35
Briançon, Dauphine, France	44 50 N	6 20
Bristol, England	51 33 N	2 34
Brill, Holland	51 55 N	6 15
Brindisi, Naples, Italy	40 48 N	18 10
Brixen, Austria, Germany	46 29 N	11 40
Brunswick, Germany	51 55 N	11 30
Bruges, Flanders	51 15 N	3 0
Brussels, Flanders	50 48 N	4 5
Brugencia, Genoa, Italy	44 28 N	10 3
Buda, Lower Hungary	47 0 N	16 55
Budissen, Lusatia, Germany	50 50 N	14 40

C

Cadiz, Andalusia, Spain	36 5 N	5 40 W
Caen, Normandy, France	49 5 N	0 30 W
Cagliari, Sardinia, Mediterranean	39 10 N	9 26 E
Cahors, Guienne, France	44 26 N	1 34 E
Cairo, Egypt, Africa	30 10 N	31 30 E
Calais, France	51 0 N	2 0 E
Calmar, Sweden	56 55 N	17 20 E
Calahorra, Old Castle, Spain	41 52 N	2 0 W
Calicut, East Indies	11 0 N	74 50 E
Cambray, France	50 10 N	3 15 E
Camin, Pomerania, Germany	53 54 N	15 15 E
Candia, in Candia Island	34 55 N	24 50 E

Cur.

A T A B L E

421

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
nterbury, Kent, England	51 10 N	1 6 E
ndea, Ceylon, East Indies	7 30 N	80 30 E
pe of good Hope	34 25 N	17 25 E
pra, Naples, Italy	41 8 N	15 15 E
rtagena, Murcia, Spain	37 0 N	0 28 E
urthage, Barbary, Africa	35 0 N	11 0 E
usal, Milan, Italy	45 5 N	8 35 E
ustillen, Guienne, France	44 32 N	1 50 E
uschaw, Hungary	48 30 N	18 15 E
atanca, Sicily	37 20 N	15 15 E
attaro, Dalmatia	41 50 N	17 30 E
audebeck, Normandy, France	49 36 N	0 35 E
eva, Piedmont, Italy	43 56 N	12 40 E
euta, Africa	35 50 N	5 40 W
halons, Champagne, France	48 50 N	4 40 E
hambery, Savoy, Italy	45 38 N	6 0 E
himera, Epirus, Turkey	39 25 N	17 56 E
hristianstad, Gothland, Sweden	56 35 N	14 36 E
laufenburgh, Transilvania	47 20 N	20 55 E
lermont, Lionois, France	45 40 N	3 20 E
leves, Westphalia, Germany	51 40 N	6 10 E
oblentz, Lower Rhine, Germany	50 0 N	2 35 E
ochin, Malabar, Asia	10 0 N	75 18 E
ochin-China, East Indies, Asia	13 0 N	107 0 E
Coimbra, Biera, Portugal	39 50 N	7 45 W
Cologne, Germany	50 40 N	7 10 E
Compostella, Gallicia, Spain	42 45 N	8 15 W
Constance, Suabia, Germany	47 20 N	9 45 E
Constantinople, Romania, Turkey	41 40 N	29 40 E
Conza, Naples, Italy	40 45 N	16 0 E
Contessa, Macedonia, Turkey	40 55 N	24 24 E
Copenhagen, Zeland, Denmark	55 40 N	12 35 E
Cork, Ireland	51 45 N	8 0 W
Coria, Extremadura, Spain	39 20 N	5 30 W
Corinth, Morea, Turkey	38 0 N	22 25 E
Cosmopoli, on the Island Elba, Italy	42 30 N	11 0 E
Cosenza, Naples, Italy	39 15 N	16 50 E
Cossana, Naples, Italy	40 12 N	16 55 E
Coutance, Normandy, France	49 10 N	1 40 W
Cracow, Poland	50 15 N	20 50 E
Cremona, Milan, Italy	45 10 N	10 32 E
Cusco, Peru, South America	12 20 S	72 0 W
Cyprus-Island, Levant	35 0 N	34 0 E

F f ;

Dant.

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
D		
Dantzick, Poland	54 25 N	19 30 E
Dardanells, Turkey	40 0 N	28 0 E
Darmstadt, Upper Rhine, Germany	49 30 N	9 15 E
Delft, Holland	52 10 N	4 10 E
Derbent, near the Caspian Sea	42 0 N	50 0 E
Deventer, United Provinces	51 56 N	6 0 E
Deux-Points, Upper Rhine, Germany	49 10 N	7 15 E
Die, Dauphine, France	44 45 N	5 25 E
Dijon, Bourgogne, France	47 15 N	5 0 E
Dole, Bourgogne, France	46 50 N	5 45 E
Dort, Low Countries, Holland	51 45 N	4 30 E
Doway, Flanders	50 12 N	3 30 E
Dresden, Saxony, Germany	51 6 N	13 50 E
Drontheim, Norway	63 0 N	10 15 E
Dublin, Ireland	54 50 N	7 20 W
Dunkirk, France	51 7 N	2 30 E
Durazzo, Albania, Turkey	40 40 N	17 45 E
Düsseldorf, Westphalia, Germany	51 0 N	7 5 E
E		
Edinburgh, Scotland	55 56 N	3 0 E
Elbing, Poland	54 20 N	20 30 E
Elletera, Extremadura, Spain	42 45 N	4 45 W
Elfsborg, Schonen, Sweden	56 0 N	13 10 E
Embsen, Westphalia, Germany	53 10 N	7 15 E
Embrun, Upper Dauphine, France	44 30 N	6 20 E
Enchuyfen, Holland	52 50 N	4 30 E
Ephesus, Natolia, Asia	37 50 N	27 35 E
Erfort, Saxony, Germany	50 40 N	11 30 E
Esseck, Sclavonia	45 35 N	17 20 E
Estella, Navarre, Spain	42 15 N	1 45 W
Evora, Portugal	38 10 N	7 10 W
Eureux, Normandy, France	48 55 N	0 50 W
Eyfsenach, Saxony, Germany	50 40 N	10 50 E
F		
Ferrara, Italy	44 45 N	12 10 E
Feurs, Lionois, France	45 24 N	3 50 E
Fermo, Tuscany, Italy	43 10 N	14 48 E
Fez, Barbary, Africa	33 15 N	3 50 E
Finale, Genoa, Italy	44 10 N	8 25 E
St. Florence, Tuscany, Italy	43 40 N	11 45 E
St. Flour or Flerus, Lionois, France	44 50 N	3 10 E
		Font.

A T A B L E.

423

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Antarabia, Biscay, Spain	43 0 N	1 40 W
Frankfort on the Oder, Germany	52 28 N	14 35 E
Frankfort on the Main, Germany	49 45 N	9 45 E
Freisingen, Bavaria, Germany	48 0 N	11 50 E
Freiberg, Suabia, Germany	47 50 N	8 10 E
Frejus, Provence, France	43 30 N	7 0 E
Furness, Flanders	51 15 N	2 50 E
Fürstburg, Suabia, Germany	47 15 N	9 15 E

G

Gallipoli, Romania, Turkey	40 55 N	28 20 E
Gelders, Gelderland	51 15 N	6 24 E
Geneva, Savoy, Italy	46 15 N	6 12 E
Genoa, Italy	44 25 N	9 22 E
Ghent, Flanders	51 6 N	3 35 E
Gibraltar, Andalusia, Spain	35 30 N	4 50 E
Girona, Catalonia, Spain	41 45 N	3 12 E
Gisors, Normandy, France	49 20 N	2 0 E
Glasgow, Scotland	56 20 N	4 18 W
Glatz, Bohemia, Germany	50 40 N	16 40 E
Gnesna, Poland	52 25 N	18 32 E
Goa, East-Indies	15 22 N	74 37 E
Gombroon, Persian Gulf	7 10 N	56 0 E
Gottenburg, Sweden	57 30 N	12 0 E
Gran, Hungary	47 30 N	16 30 E
Granada, Granada, Spain	36 20 N	2 45 E
Graz, Austria, Germany	47 10 N	16 25 E
Graveling, Flanders	51 4 N	2 30 E
Grenoble, Dauphine, France	45 10 N	5 40 E
Grodno, Lithuania, Poland	53 25 N	35 4 E
Groeningen, Holland	53 5 N	5 45 E
Guadix or Gaudix, Granada, Spain	36 40 N	2 10 E
Guadalajara, New-Castile, Spain	40 25 N	2 40 E
Gyulla, Hungary	46 30 N	19 9 E

H

Hague, Holland	52 10 N	4 0 E
Hall, Suabia, Germany	49 6 N	10 20 E
Hamburg, Denmark	53 30 N	10 0 E
Hanaw, Upper-Rhine, Germany	50 3 N	10 10 E
Hanover, Saxony, Germany	52 16 N	9 0 E
Harlem, Holland	52 25 N	4 15 E
Heidelberg, Lower-Rhine, Germany	49 12 N	8 45 E
Melmslat, Saxony, Germany	51 52 N	12 10 E

F f 4

Mer.

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Hermanstadt, Transilvania	46 45 N	22 0
Hildesheim, Westphalia, Germany	51 45 N	10 15
Hoen-Zolern, Suabia, Germany	48 40 N	9 10
Huesca, Saragosa, Spain	41 45 N	0 20
Huist, Flanders	51 20 N	4 40

J

Jaca, Arragon, Spain	37 20 N	0 25
Jaen, Granada, Spain	37 0 N	2 50
Jaicza, Bosnia, Turkey	44 40 N	15 18
James Town, Virginia, North-America	37 10 N	75 0
Jerusalem, Palestine, Asia	32 44 N	35 15
Ingolstadt, Bavaria, Germany	48 32 N	13 0
Innsbruck, Austria, Germany	47 40 N	14 45
Ispahan, Ancient Parthia, Persia	33 0 N	53 10
Juanagorod, Ingria, Moscow	59 0 N	29 10
Judenbergh, Austria, Germany	47 20 N	15 10
Juliers, Westphalia, Germany	50 20 N	6 45
Jurea, Piedmont, Italy	46 0 N	7 35

K

Kaffa, Crim-Tartary, Turkey	46 0 N	36 50
Kaminiack, Podolia, Poland	49 20 N	24 35
Kanisch, Hungary	46 35 N	14 55
Kargapol, Russia	61 30 N	42 15
Kexholm, Finland, Sweden	61 20 N	31 0
Kimi, Lapland, Sweden	65 45 N	24 10
Kiow, Ukrain, Poland	50 30 N	32 35
Koningburgh, Prussia, Poland	54 55 N	22 15
Konizeck or Konicz, Poland	54 15 N	18 50

L

Langrez, Champagne, France	47 55 N	5 25
Lanciano, Naples, Italy	41 50 N	14 55
Lancicio, Poland	52 15 N	19 40
Landspergh, Poland	52 55 N	15 25
Landau, Suabia, Germany	48 50 N	8 10
Ladicea, Natolia, Asia	38 10 N	29 30
Laon, Laonoise, France	49 30 N	3 45
Larissa, Thessaly, Turkey in Europe	39 30 N	23 20
Larta, Epirus, Greece (now Turkey)	39 0 N	19 20
Lauback, Austria, Germany	46 25 N	14 46
Lawenbergh, Saxony, Germany	53 20 N	10 45
Legorn or Leghorn, Tuscany, Italy	43 40 N	11 10

Lem-

A T A B L E .

45.

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Emberg, Poland	49 50 N	25 15 E
Leon, Asturia, Spain	42 34 N	5 0 W
Leopoldstat, Hungary	48 45 N	18 40 E
Lepanto, Achaia, Turkey	38 30 N	20 40 E
Lerida, Catalonia, Spain	41 15 N	0 40 E
Lewardin, West-Friesland, Holland	53 0 N	6 30 E
Leyden, Holland	52 10 N	4 30 E
Leypfick, Germany	50 50 N	12 50 E
Liege, Spanish Provinces	50 25 N	5 35 E
Lima, Peru, South-America	11 30 S	78 40 W
Limoges, Guienne, France	45 40 N	1 30 E
Limburgh, Spain	50 20 N	6 20 E
Lingen, Westphalia, Germany	52 25 N	7 38 E
Lintz, Austria, Germany	48 10 N	14 30 E
Lip or Lipa, Transilvania	45 50 N	18 40 E
Lisle, Flanders	50 40 N	2 50 E
Lisbon, Portugal	38 45 N	8 20 W
Livorn, <i>see</i> Leghorn		
Lodi, Milan, Italy	45 20 N	10 0 E
Logronna, Old Castile, Spain	42 10 N	2 12 E
Lombes, Gascony, France	43 30 N	1 15 E
LONDON, <i>Metropolis of England</i>	51 32 N	0 0 E
Loretto, Tuscany, Italy	43 36 N	14 38 E
Louvain, Spanish Provinces	50 40 N	4 45 E
Lubeck, Holstein, Denmark	54 10 N	11 20 E
Lublin, Poland	51 18 N	25 0 E
Lucca, Tuscany, Italy	43 50 N	11 0 E
Lucern, Switzerland	46 42 N	8 25 E
Lugo, Galicia, Spain	42 50 N	6 42 E
Lunden, Gothland, Sweden	55 30 N	13 25 E
Luxemburgh, Saxony, Germany	53 10 N	10 40 E
Luxemburgh, France	49 20 N	6 12 E
Lions, Lionois, France	45 40 N	4 40 E

M

Madagascar, Africa,	19 29 S	45 55 E
Madrid, New Castile, Spain	40 0 N	3 28 W
Maestricht, Spanish Provinces	50 34 N	5 45 E
Magdeburgh, Saxony, Germany	51 45 N	12 30 E
Majorca, in the Mediterranean	39 0 N	2 30 E
St. Maloes, Bretagne, France	48 38 N	2 20 W
Malaga, Granada, Spain	36 0 N	3 56 W
Malta, near Sicily, Mediterranean	35 50 N	14 0 E
Malacca, in the East-Indies	2 8 N	100 25 E
		Mans,

A TABLE.

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Mans, Orleansois, France	48 5 N	0 15 E
Mansfield, Saxony, Germany	51 20 N	11 54 E
Mantua, Italy	45 16 N	11 40 E
Manfredonia, Naples, Italy	42 5 N	16 26 E
Marpurg, Germany	50 30 N	8 50 E
Maricilles, Provence, France	43 15 N	5 40 E
Masa <i>or</i> Massa, Tuscany, Italy	44 0 N	10 50 E
Meaux, Île of France	48 54 N	2 45 E
Mechlin <i>or</i> Malines, Spanish Provinces	50 50 N	4 20 E
Medina Sidonia, Andaluzia, Spain	36 8 N	5 20 W
Meissen, Upper-Saxony, Germany	50 32 N	13 34 E
Mentz <i>or</i> Mayence, Germany	49 44 N	8 15 E
Merida-Extremadura, Spain	38 30 N	5 10 E
Messina, Sicily	38 10 N	15 40 E
Metz, Lorraine, Germany	48 50 N	6 6 E
Mexico, North-America	10 0 N	104 0 W
St. Michael, <i>see</i> Archangel		
Midnick, Samogitia, Poland	55 45 N	24 0 E
Milan, Italy	45 28 N	9 30 E
Minsk, Lithuania, Poland	54 6 N	28 15 E
Minorca-Island, Mediterranean	39 10 N	4 0 E
Mirando, Portugal	41 10 N	5 40 E
Mittau, Courland	56 25 N	25 0 E
Modena, Italy	44 30 N	11 45 E
Montpelier, Languedoc, France	43 28 N	4 0 E
Mons, Spanish Provinces	50 20 N	2 46 E
Montiers, Savoy, Italy	45 6 N	6 28 E
Monaco, Genoa, Italy	43 45 N	7 39 E
Mondonedo, Galicia, Spain	43 20 N	6 55 E
Morlaix, Bretagne, France	48 38 N	3 50 W
Moscow, Capital of Muscovy	55 30 N	39 30 E
Moulins, Liois, France	46 30 N	3 10 E
Moufol, near Old Nineveh	34 32 N	43 0 E
Mulhausen, Saxony, Germany,	50 40 N	10 56 E
Munster, Westphalia, Germany	51 45 N	7 45 E
Munchin <i>or</i> Munich, Bavaria, Germany	47 45 N	11 35 E
Murcia, Spain	37 20 N	0 40 W
N		
Namur, Flanders	50 10 N	4 50 E
Nancy, Lorraine, France	48 32 N	6 40 E
Nantz, Bretagne, France	47 12 N	1 30 E
Nankin <i>or</i> Nanquin, China	31 0 N	118 30 E
Naples, Italy	41 45 N	14 50 E
		Napoli

A TABLE.

427

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Napoli di Romania	37 30 N	22 30 E
Narva, Livonia, Sweden	58 55 N	30 30 E
Narbonne, Languedoc, France	42 50 N	3 0 E
Nassau, Upper-Rhine, Germany	50 0 N	8 0 E
Nevers, Orleans, France	46 50 N	3 12 E
Newbury, Suabia, Germany	48 10 N	10 45 E
Newhausen, Hungary	48 15 N	16 0 E
Newmark, Transilvania	47 30 N	21 35 E
Nice or Nizza, Piedmont, Italy	43 40 N	7 10 E
Nigepoli, Bulgaria, Turkey	45 10 N	26 35 E
Nismes, Languedoc, France	43 30 N	4 30 E
Nissa, Servia, Turkey	43 32 N	20 48 E
Norwich, England	52 45 N	1 28 E
Norkoping, Gothland, Sweden	58 49 N	17 30 E
Notteburg, Ingria, Sweden	60 0 N	32 10 E
Novogrod, Weliki, Russia	58 10 N	34 10 E
Nuremberg, Franconia, Germany	49 0 N	11 15 E

O

Ocrida, Albania, Turkey	40 18 N	19 28 E
Oleron, Gascony, France	43 0 N	0 20 W
Olmutz, Bohemia, Germany	43 32 N	17 35 E
St. Omer's, France	50 50 N	2 20 E
Onspack or Anspack, Franconia, Germany	48 50 N	10 32 E
Orange, Provence, France	44 10 N	4 45 E
Oran, Barbary, Africa	35 30 N	0 5 W
Orbitello, Tuscany, Italy	42 15 N	11 56 E
Oresca, <i>see</i> Notteburgh		
Orense, Galicia, Spain	42 40 N	7 20 W
Oribeda, Murcia, Spain	37 28 N	0 20 W
Orleanse, Orleans, France	47 45 N	1 50 E
Orvieto, Papacy, Italy	42 27 N	13 10 E
Osnabrug, Westphalia, Germany	52 10 N	8 20 E
Otranto, Naples, Italy	40 52 N	18 50 E
Oudenard, Flanders	50 46 N	3 20 E
Oviedo, Austria, Spain	43 10 N	5 50 W
Oxford, England	51 48 N	1 12 W

P

Padua, Italy	35 32 N	12 25 E
Paderborn, Westphalia, Germany	51 30 N	9 0 E
Palencia, Leon, Spain	42 0 N	4 10 W
Palermo, Sicily	37 26 N	13 45 E
Pampelona, Spain	41 30 N	1 15 E
		Panama,

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Pánama, America	1 10 S	82 30 W
Pápoul, Languedoc, France	42 12 N	2 8 E
Paris, France	48 45 N	2 20 E
Párrna, Italy	44 42 N	11 0 E
Passaw, Bavaria, Germany	48 20 N	14 18 E
Pau, Gascony, France	43 15 N	0 20 W
S. Paul de Tricaster, France	44 20 N	4 52 E
Pavia, Milan, Italy	45 12 N	9 30 E
Pékin, China	39 52 N	110 50 E
Perpignan, Catalonia, Spain	42 30 N	3 0 E
Pergamos, Natolia, Asia	37 50 N	29 10 E
Perugia, Italy	42 48 N	12 44 E
Pest, on the Danube, over-against Buda	47 0 N	16 55 E
Peter-Waradin, Sclavonia	45 0 N	17 40 E
Petersburg, Russia	59 25 N	29 50 E
Philipopoli, Romania, Turkey	42 30 N	24 45 E
Philadelphia, Natolia, Asia	38 35 N	29 35 E
Figuerol, Upper Dauphine, France	44 48 N	7 32 E
Piombino, Tuscany, Italy	42 54 N	11 10 E
Pisa, Tuscany, Italy	43 55 N	11 12 E
Placentia, Parma, Italy	44 50 N	10 15 E
Placenza, Biscay, Spain	42 45 N	1 56 W
Plazentia, Extremsadura, Spain	39 32 N	5 0 W
Pleskow, Russia	58 40 N	33 55 E
Ploczko, Poland	52 35 N	20 36 E
Poitiers, Orleansis, France	46 30 N	0 20 E
Policastro, Naples, Italy	40 18 N	16 8 E
Porto or Opporto, Portugal	40 52 N	7 50 W
Port-Royal, Jamaica	18 0 N	77 3 W
Posega, Sclavonia	45 25 N	15 30 E
Prague, Bohemia, Germany	50 0 N	14 25 E
Prestburgh, Hungary	48 22 N	15 30 E

Quebeck, Canada	47 10 N	70 15 E
St. Quintin, Picardy, France	49 50 N	3 0 E

Raab or Rab, Bavaria, Germany	47 50 N	15 50 E
Ragusa, Dalmatia, Turkey	42 25 N	16 30 E
Ratisbon, Bavaria, Germany	48 34 N	12 10 E
Ravenna, Italy	44 25 N	12 30 E
Regio, Calabria, Italy	38 40 N	16 10 E
Rennes, Bretagne, France	48 12 N	1 36 E
Rethel,		

A T A B L E

429

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Rethel, Champagne, France	49 30 N	4 42 E
Rheims, Champagne, France	49 20 N	3 55 E
Rhodes-Island, Archipelago	35 30 N	29 15 E
Riga, Livonia	57 0 N	24 18 E
Rochel, Orleansois, France	45 55 N	0 50 W
Rhodes, <i>or</i> Rodez, Guienne, France	44 12 N	2 40 E
ROME, Italy	42 8 N	13 7 E
Roses, Catalonia, Spain	41 50 N	3 30 E
Rosienne, Poland	55 30 N	25 35 E
Rosanna, Naples, Italy	39 40 N	17 30 E
Rotterdam, Holland	51 50 N	4 12 E
Roven <i>or</i> Roan, Normandy, France	49 15 N	1 10 E

S

Saintes, Guienne, France	45 45 N	0 32 W
Saltzburg, Bavaria, Germany	47 20 N	13 26 E
Salamancha, Leon, Spain	40 45 N	4 50 E
Salonichi, Theffalonica, Turkey	40 42 N	22 45 E
Saluces, Piedmont, Italy	44 30 N	7 28 E
Salerno, Naples, Italy	41 8 N	15 42 E
Sallee, Africa	22 25 N	7 45 E
Samarcand, Tartary	40 0 N	63 45 E
Sandomir, Poland	50 20 N	23 15 E
Santillana, Auftria, Spain	43 10 N	4 30 W
Saragofa, Arragon, Spain	41 20 N	0 45 W
Saraio, Bosnia, Turkey	44 5 N	16 10 E
Sardis, Natolia, Asia	38 10 N	29 5 E
Savona, Genoa, Italy	44 25 N	9 0 E
Scanderoon, <i>see</i> Alexandretta		
Schaffhausen, Switzerland, Germany	47 28 N	8 45 E
Scopia, Servia, Turkey	42 20 N	21 10 E
Sculari, Albania, Turkey	41 45 N	18 15 E
Sebenico, Dalmatia, Turkey	48 38 N	14 25 E
Segeden, Hungary	46 10 N	18 15 E
Segovia, Old Castile, Spain	40 36 N	3 42 E
Sens, Champagne, France	48 0 N	3 20 E
Setines, <i>see</i> Athens		
Seville, Andaluzia, Spain	37 0 N	5 0 W
Severin, Naples, Italy	39 25 N	17 32 E
Siam, East-Indies	14 5 N	100 50 E
Siena, Tuscany, Italy	43 12 N	11 36 E
Sigel, Hungary	46 5 N	16 12 E
Silistria, Bulgaria, Turkey	45 6 N	26 30 E
Siradia, Poland	51 26 N	19 12 E
		Sisteron,

	<i>Longitude</i>	<i>Latitude</i>
Sisteron, Provence, France	44 15 N	6 0 E
Sleswick, Denmark	55 57 N	0 40 E
Smolensko, Muscovy	54 55 N	33 30 E
Smyrna, Natolia, Asia	38 4 N	29 6 E
Soczaw, Moldavia, Turkey	47 30 N	24 50 E
Soissons, France	49 20 N	3 30 E
Sophia, Bulgaria, Turkey	42 32 N	22 35 E
Soraw, Bohemia, Germany	51 35 N	15 15 E
Spalatra, Dalmatia, Turkey	43 20 N	15 24 E
Spires, Upper Rhine, Germany	49 0 N	8 10 E
Spoleto, Italy	32 28 N	13 38 E
Stetin, Pomerania, Germany	53 28 N	14 30 E
Stives, Achaia, Turkey	38 10 N	23 35 E
Stockholm, Sweden	59 30 N	19 5 E
Straßburg, Upper Rhine, Germany	48 17 N	7 52 E
Stugart, Suabia, Germany	48 30 N	9 8 E
Saltzbach, Bavaria, Germany	49 10 N	11 45 E
Syracuse, Sicily	35 15 N	15 0 E

T.

Tangier, Barbary, Africa	35 45 N	6 0 W
Targovisko, Turkey	45 45 N	23 30 E
Taranto, Naples, Italy	40 40 N	17 52 E
Tarragon, Catalonia, Spain	40 55 N	1 20 E
Tavastus, Sweden	61 20 N	25 50 E
Tavira, Algarve, Portugal	36 46 N	7 15 W
Temeswar, Hungary	44 30 N	18 40 E
Tervel, Arragon, Spain	40 0 N	1 15 W
Tetuan, Fez, Africa	35 30 N	5 30 E
Thebes, <i>see</i> Stives		
Tholouse, or Tolouse, Languedoc, France	43 15 N	1 45 E
Thorn, Poland	53 0 N	19 32 E
Thiatira, Natolia, Asia	38 28 N	28 32 E
Tirol, Austria, Germany	46 15 N	10 50 E
Tokay, Hungary	48 12 N	18 44 E
Toledo, New Castile, Spain	39 30 N	3 30 W
Tortosa, Catalonia, Spain	40 34 N	0 32 E
Torneo or Torno, Lapland	65 50 N	23 30 E
Tours, Orleans, France	47 10 N	0 56 E
Toulon, Provence, France	43 0 N	6 8 E
Tournay, Flanders	50 35 N	3 28 E
Trent, Austria, Germany	45 50 N	11 36 E
Trevigno, Italy	45 45 N	12 40 E
Treves or Triers, Lower Rhine, Germany	49 30 N	6 42 E
		Tripoli,

A T A B L E.

431

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Tripoli, Barbary, Africa	33 5 N	13 50 E
Tropo or Troppaw, Bohemia, Germany	50 15 N	18 0 E
Troyes, Champagne, France	48 5 N	4 10 E
Tudela, Naverre, Spain	41 45 N	1 42 E
Tunis, Barbary, Africa	35 30 N	12 40 E
Turin, Piedmont, Italy	44 50 N	7 42 E
Tuy, Galicia, Spain	41 50 N	8 15 E

V

Valence, Dauphine, France	45 0 N	4 52 E
Valencia, Valencia, Spain	39 15 N	0 10 E
Valladolid, Old Castile, Spain	41 28 N	3 50 W
Vallona, Albany, Turkey	39 46 N	17 55 E
Vannes, Bretagne, France	47 40 N	2 30 E
Vaudemont, Lorrain, Germany	48 18 N	6 30 E
Udine, Venice, Italy	46 10 N	13 25 E
Vendosme, Orleansois, France	47 45 N	1 6 E
Vence, Provence, France	43 40 N	6 40 E
Venloe, Gelderland	51 10 N	6 8 E
Venice, Italy	45 36 N	12 50 E
Verdun, Lorrain, Germany	49 10 N	5 20 E
Vercelli, Piedmont, Italy	45 35 N	8 25 E
Verona, Venice, Italy	45 25 N	12 0 E
Vic, Lionois, France	45 20 N	3 30 E
Vicenza, Venice, Italy	45 6 N	12 20 E
Viddin, Walachia, Turkey	44 20 N	21 30 E
Vienna, Austria, Germany	48 12 N	16 45 E
Vienne, Dauphine, France	45 26 N	40 42 E
Vitalio, Macedonia, Turkey	41 30 N	21 20 E
Vitoria, Biscay, Spain	42 32 N	2 56 W
Viterbo, Papacy, Italy	42 18 N	13 10 E
Ulm, Suabia, Germany	47 55 N	10 8 E
Upsal, Sweden	59 55 N	18 30 E
Urbino, Italy	43 44 N	13 15 E
Uscopia, Servia, Turkey	42 20 N	21 10 E
Utrecht, Holland	52 0 N	5 0 E

W

Warsaw, Poland	52 10 N	22 0 E
Waradin, <i>See</i> Peter Waradin		
Warhuys, Norway	71 8 N	29 0 E
Waterford, Ireland	53 0 N	7 8 W
Weimer, Saxony, Germany	50 42 N	12 5 E
Wesel, Westphalia, Germany	51 32 N	6 30 E

A T A B L E.

	<i>Latitude</i>	<i>Longitude</i>
Weyfenburgh, Transilvania, Turkey	46 40 N	21 20 E
Wiborg, Jutland, Denmark	56 25 N	9 20 E
Wiborg, Finland, Sweden	60 50 N	30 0 E
Wihitz, Croatia, Turkey	45 0 N	14 20 E
Wifbuy, Gotland, Sweden	57 30 N	20 0 E
Wittenbergh, Saxony, Germany	51 28 N	13 15 E
Wolfenbittel, Brunswick, Germany	51 50 N	10 45 E
Wormes, Germany	49 12 N	8 28 E
Wurtzburg or Wirtzburg, Francon. Germ.	49 20 N	10 10 E
Y		
York, England	53 20 N	0 48 W
Yvica, Mediterranean	38 40 N	1 10 E
Z		
Zamora, Leon, Spain	41 15 N	5 10 W
Zara, Dalmatia, Turkey	44 0 N	13 55 E
Zalmar, Hungary	47 52 N	20 0 E
Zell, Lunenburgh, Germany	52 30 N	10 26 E
Zolnock, Hungary	47 5 N	18 15 E
Zurick, Switzerland, Germany	47 15 N	8 20 E
Zutphen, Gelderland, Holland	52 4 N	6 6 E

F I N I S.



1944

MAY 11 1954

ENDING

